



STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND FIRE PROTECTION
TECHNICAL SERVICES SECTION



PROJECT MANUAL – Book I of 2

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION
BIDDING REQUIREMENTS
CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS
SPECIFICATIONS
APPENDICES

FOR:

**FRESNO AIR ATTACK BASE – INFRASTRUCTURE
IMPROVEMENTS**

**DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND FIRE
PROTECTION**

SOUTHERN REGION, FRESNO UNIT

FRESNO, FRESNO COUNTY, CALIFORNIA

Matthew Heintz, Project Director
CAL FIRE, Technical Services, Sacramento, CA

EOR: Anthony Eccleston, Senior Civil Engineer
CALFIRE Tech Services, Sacramento, CA

April 2026

PROJECT NUMBER: TSSRFKU00005192

DOCUMENT 00 01 01

PROJECT TITLE PAGE

Title : FRESNO AIR ATTACK BASE -
INFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENTS

Agency : DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND FIRE
PROTECTION

Location : 2311 N. CLOVIS AVENUE
FRESNO, FRESNO COUNTY, CALIFORNIA

Project Number : TSSRFKU00005192

Project Director : Matthew Heintz
State of California
Department of Forestry and Fire Protection
Technical Services Section
1131 S Street
Sacramento, California 95811
Telephone Number: (916) 704-2910
Email: Matthew.heintz@fire.ca.gov

Engineer Of Record (EOR): Anthony Eccleston, Senior Civil Engineer
CAL FIRE, Technical Services Section, A&E Unit
Telephone Number: (279) 599-7415
Email: Anthony.Eccleston@fire.ca.gov

CERTIFICATIONS PAGE

PROJECT TITLE : FRESNO AIR ATTACK BASE
INFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENTS

AGENCY : DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND FIRE PROTECTION

LOCATION : 2311 N. CLOVIS AVENUE
FRESNO, FRESNO COUNTY, CALIFORNIA

PROJECT NUMBER : TSSRFKU00005192

OWNER : STATE OF CALIFORNIA

PROJECT DIRECTOR : Matthew Heintz
Department of Forestry and Fire Protection
Technical Services Section
1131 S Street
Sacramento, California 95811
Telephone Number: (916) 704-2910
Email: Matthew.Heintz@fire.ca.gov

EOR: Anthony Eccleston, Senior Civil Engineer
CAL FIRE, Technical Services Section, A&E Unit

See page 2 thru 4 of Book 2 for cover page and certification spec for stamps		
ARCHITECT	CIVIL ENGINEER	STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
ELECTRICAL ENGINEER	MECHANICAL ENGINEER	LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT

PROJECT TITLE : FRESNO AIR ATTACK BASE
INFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENTS

CLIENT AGENCY : DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND FIRE PROTECTION

LOCATION : 2311 N. CLOVIS AVENUE
FRESNO, FRESNO COUNTY, CALIFORNIA

PROJECT NO. : TSSRFKU00005192

REGULATORY REVIEWS:

<p>See page 2 thru 4 of Book 2 for cover page and certification spec for stamps</p>	
<p>DIVISION OF STATE ARCHITECT ACCESS COMPLIANCE</p>	<p>OFFICE OF STATE FIRE MARSHAL</p>

TABLE OF CONTENTS

BOOK I

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS GROUP

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

Document	00 01 01	Project Title Page
	00 01 05	Certifications Page
	00 01 10	Table of Contents
	00 01 15	List of Drawings (Not Used)

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

Document	00 11 00	Invitation for Bids
	00 21 00	Instructions to Bidders
Appendix	00 21 00.01	Request for Bidding Interpretation
Document	00 22 00	Supplementary Instructions to Bidders
	00 22 10	DVBE Participation Program Requirements.....
	00 22 20	Small Business Participation Program Requirements (Not Used) ..
	00 41 00	Bid Form (Sample)
	00 43 13	Bidder's Bond
	00 43 16	Certified Small Business Subcontractor(s) Summary (Sample)
	00 43 16.01	Certified Small Business Subcontractor(s) Summary (Sample)
	00 45 46	Payee Data Record

CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

Document	00 52 00	Agreement (Sample)
	00 61 13	Performance Bond (Sample)
	00 61 14	Payment Bond to Accompany Construction Contract (Sample)
	00 63 63	Construction Contract Change Order (Sample)
	00 72 00	General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
	00 73 00	Supplementary Conditions
	00 91 13	Addenda

BOOK II

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS SUBGROUP

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section	01 10 00	Summary
	01 21 00	Allowances
	01 22 00	Unit Prices (Not Used)
	01 23 00	Alternates (Not Used)
	01 25 00	Substitution Procedures
	01 29 00	Payment Procedures
	01 31 00	Project Management and Coordination
	01 31 25	Web-based Project Management System (Not Used)
	01 32 00	Construction Progress Documentation
	01 32 33	Photographic Documentation
	01 33 00	Submittal Procedures
	01 33 29.08	Buy Clean California Act Requirements (Not Used)
	01 35 16	Alteration Procedures (Not Used)
	01 35 53	Security Procedures (Not Used)
	01 35 53.01	Security Procedures – Corrections (Not Used)
Form	01 35 53.02	Digest of Laws Related to Association with Prison Inmates (Not Used)
Section	01 35 53.05	Security Procedures – Conservation Camps (Not Used)
	01 35 53.10	Security Procedures – California Special Schools (Not Used)
	01 40 00	Quality Requirements
	01 42 00	References
	01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
	01 56 39	Temporary Tree and Plant Protection (Not Used)
	01 57 23	Temporary Storm Water Pollution Control
	01 60 00	Product Requirements
	01 64 00	Owner-furnished Products (Not Used)
	01 73 00	Execution
	01 74 19	Construction Waste Management and Disposal
Form	01 74 19.01	Construction Waste Estimate
	01 74 19.02	Waste Management Report
Section	01 74 20	Recycled Content Certification
Form	01 74 20.01	Recycled Content Certification Worksheet (Example)
	01 74 20.02	State Agency Buy Recycled Campaign Procurement Summary (Example)
Section	01 74 23	Cleaning
	01 75 00	Starting and Adjusting (Not Used)
	01 77 00	Closeout Procedures
Form	STD 817	Prime Contractor's Certifications – DVBE Subcontractor Report ...
Section	01 77 00.01	Contractor's Certification of Small Business Participation
	01 77 00.02	Contractor' Certification of Small Business Participation
	01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data
	01 78 39	Project Record Documents
	01 79 00	Demonstration and Training (Not Used)
	01 81 13.14	Sustainable Design Requirements – LEED v4 BD+C: New Construction (Not Used)
	01 91 13	General Commissioning Requirements (Not Used)

FACILITY CONSTRUCTION SUBGROUP

PART 1 - DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

Section	02 41 16	Structural Demolition
---------	----------	-----------------------------

PART 2 - DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

Section	03 01 00	Concrete Forming and Accessories
---------	----------	--

TABLE OF CONTENTS

03 20 00	Concrete Reinforcing
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete.....
03 35 43	Polished Concrete Finishing

PART 3 - DIVISION 04 – MASONRY (NOT USED)

PART 4 - DIVISION 05 – METALS

Section	05 50 00	Metal Fabrications
	05 52 13	Pipe and Tube Railings.....

PART 5 - DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

Section	06 10 00	Rough Carpentry
	06 13 00	Heavy Timber Construction
	06 16 00	Sheathing
	06 17 53	Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses
	06 20 13	Exterior Finish Carpentry
	06 20 23	Interior Finish Carpentry
	06 41 13	Wood-Faced Architectural Cabinets
	06 46 00	Wood Trim.....

PART 6 - DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

Section	07 13 26	Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing
	07 21 00	Thermal Insulation
	07 25 00	Weather Barriers
	07 27 26	Fluid-Applied Weather Barriers.....
	07 41 13.16	Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels.....
	07 46 46	Fiber-Cement Siding.....
	07 62 00	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.....
	07 72 00	Roof Accessories.....
	07 84 13	Penetration Firestopping.....
	07 92 00	Joint Sealants.....

PART 7 - DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

Section	08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.....
	08 14 16	Flush Wood Doors.....
	08 14 33	Stile and Rail Wood Doors.....
	08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames
	08 51 13	Aluminum Windows
	08 71 00	Door Hardware
	08 80 00	Glazing
	08 83 00	Mirrors
	08 91 19	Fixed Louvers.....

PART 8 - DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

Section	09 24 00	Cement Plastering
	09 29 00	Gypsum Board
	09 30 13	Ceramic Tiling
	09 65 66	Resilient Athletic Flooring
	09 91 14	Exterior Painting
	09 91 24	Interior Painting

TABLE OF CONTENTS

09 93 00	Staining and Transparent Finishing
----------	--

PART 9 - DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

Section	10 14 19	Dimensional Letter Signage.....
	10 14 23	Panel Signage
	10 28 00	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories.....
	10 44 13	Fire Protection Cabinets
	10 44 16	Fire Extinguishers.....

PART 10 - DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

Section	11 31 00	Residential Appliances
---------	----------	------------------------------

PART 11 - DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

Section	12 21 13	Horizontal Louver Blinds.....
	12 36 16	Metal Countertops

PART 12 - DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (NOT USED)

PART 13 - DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

PART 14 - DIVISION 15 – RESERVED (NOT USED)

PART 15 - DIVISION 16 - RESERVED (NOT USED)

PART 16 - DIVISION 17 – RESERVED (NOT USED)

PART 17 - DIVISION 18 – RESERVED (NOT USED)

PART 18 - DIVISION 19 – RESERVED (NOT USED)

FACILITY SERVICES SUBGROUP

PART 19 - DIVISION 20 (NOT USED)

PART 20 - DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

Section	21 05 13	Common Motor Requirements for Fire Suppression Equipment
	21 05 17	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping
	21 05 18	Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping
	21 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Fire Protection Piping.....
	21 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment...
	21 05 48	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Plumbing Piping and Equipment
	21 05 53	Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping, Equipment, and Ducts...
	21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems

PART 21 - DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

Section	22 05 17	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping
	22 05 18	Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping
	22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping

TABLE OF CONTENTS

22 05 23.12	Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 05 23.14	Check Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 48	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 53	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 07 19	Plumbing Piping Insulation
22 07 13	Facility Water Distribution Piping
22 11 16	Domestic Water Piping
22 11 19	Domestic Water Piping Specialties
22 11 23.21	Inline, Domestic-Water Pumps
22 13 13	Facility Sanitary Sewers
22 13 16	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
22 13 19	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
22 33 00	Electric, Domestic Water Heaters
22 41 00	Plumbing Fixtures.....

PART 22 - DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

Section	23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
	23 07 13	Duct Insulation.....
	23 09 23.12	Control Dampers
	23 31 13	Metal Ducts
	23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories
	23 33 46	Flexible Ducts.....
	23 34 00	Ceiling Fans
	23 34 23	HVAC Power Ventilators.....
	23 37 13	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
	23 41 00	Particulate Air Filtration.....
	23 72 13	Heat Wheel Air-to-Air Energy Recover Units
	23 81 29	Variable-Refrigerant-Flow HVAC Systems.....

PART 23 - DIVISION 24 – RESERVED (NOT USED)

PART 24 - DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION (NOT USED)

PART 25 - DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

Section	26 00 10	Supplemental Requirements for Electrical
	26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
	26 05 23	Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables
	26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.....
	26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.....
	26 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
	26 05 43	Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems
	26 05 44	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling....
	26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems
	26 09 43	Digital Lighting Control System.....
	26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers
	26 24 13	Switchboards.....
	26 24 16	Panelboards
	26 27 26	Wiring Devices
	26 28 13	Fuses
	26 28 16	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
	26 51 19	LED Interior Lighting
	26 52 13	Emergency and Exit Lighting

TABLE OF CONTENTS

26 56 19	LED Exterior Lighting.....
----------	----------------------------

PART 26 - DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

Section	27 15 13	Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling
---------	----------	--

PART 27 - DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

Section	28 31 11	Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System
---------	----------	--

PART 28 - DIVISION 29 – RESERVED (NOT USED)

SITE AND INFRASTRUCTURE SUBGROUP

PART 29 - DIVISION 30 - RESERVED (NOT USED)

PART 30 - DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

Section	31 10 00	Site Clearing.....
	31 20 00	Earth Moving
	31 31 16	Termite Control.....

PART 31 - DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

Section	32 12 16	Asphalt Paving
	32 13 13	Concrete Paving.....
	32 13 73	Concrete Paving Joint Sealants.....
	32 17 13	Parking Bumpers.....
	32 17 23	Pavement Markings.....
	32 17 26	Tactile Warning Surfacing.....
	32 31 13	Chain Link Fences and Gates.....

PART 32 - DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

Section	33 42 00	Stormwater Conveyance
---------	----------	-----------------------------

PART 33 - DIVISION 34 – TRANSPORTATION (NOT USED)

PART 34 - DIVISION 35 – WATERWAY AND MARINE CONSTRUCTION (NOT USED)

PART 35 - DIVISION 36 – RESERVED (NOT USED)

PART 36 - DIVISION 37 - RESERVED (NOT USED)

PART 37 - DIVISION 38 – RESERVED (NOT USED)

PART 38 - DIVISION 39 – RESERVED (NOT USED)

PROCESS EQUIPMENT SUBGROUP

PART 39 - DIVISION 40 – PROCESS INTERCONNECTIONS (NOT USED)

PART 40 - DIVISION 41 – MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 41 - DIVISION 42 – PROCESSING HEATING, COOLING, AND DRYING EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

PART 42 - DIVISION 43 - PROCESS GAS AND LIQUID HANDLING, PURIFICATION AND STORAGE EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

PART 43 - DIVISION 44 – POLLUTION AND WASTE CONTROL EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

PART 44 - DIVISION 45 – INDUSTRY-SPECIFIC MANUFACTURING EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

PART 45 - DIVISION 46 – WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

PART 46 - DIVISION 47 – RESERVED (NOT USED)

PART 47 - DIVISION 48 – ELECTRICAL POWER GENERATION (NOT USED)

PART 48 - DIVISION 49 – RESERVED (NOT USED)

END OF DOCUMENT

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND FIRE PROTECTION
TECHNICAL SERVICES SECTION
PROJECT NUMBER TSSRFKU00005192,
FRESNO AIR ATTACK BASE - INFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENTS

DOCUMENT 00 11 00

INVITATION FOR BIDS

SEALED BIDS: CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND FIRE PROTECTION (CAL FIRE) will receive bids electronically at: TSBids@fire.ca.gov, **before 2:00 P.M., December 01, 2026**. **Bids received after this date/time will not be considered received on time.**

A public bid opening will be held virtually via TEAMS on **December 01, 2026 at 3:00 P.M.**, bidders may attend virtually. At the public bid opening, all bids received before **2:00 P.M., December 01, 2026** will be opened and recorded onto a Preliminary Bid Tabulation. Bidders do not need to attend the bid opening as the Preliminary Bid Tabulation will be made available immediately after the bid opening is completed and it will be emailed to bidders.

The bid opening may be attended virtually via the following link:

Teams meeting link: <https://teams.microsoft.com/meet/295682741847124?p=5EH13bp50knkt0W4uS>

Teams meeting ID: 295 682 741 847 124

Teams Passcode: 3EZ9P2zk

The bids shall include all Work pursuant to the Drawings and Project Manual, and Addenda as may be issued prior to bid opening date.

Scope of Work: Major components of Project Work consist of constructing a C-130 barracks/mess hall building. This project also includes replacement/upgrading of underground community utilities and/or connections (water, sewer, electric, gas, telephone/radio); and to demolish and remove A/C paving, concrete, sidewalks, curbs, utilities, trees, etc. New site work includes utilities, grading, paving, curbs, walkways, gutters, drainage, irrigation, site lighting, site fencing, and all associated appurtenances.

License: Contractors' State License Classification required to bid Project is **B**.

Refer to Document 00 22 00, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, Subparagraph 2.1.3 regarding performance of work of a Fire Protection specialty contractor license classification C-16.

Certificate of Reported Compliance (CRC) – Fleet Vehicles: As a condition of Contract award, prior to Contract execution, Contractor shall submit copies of the valid CRCs for any fleet retained by the Contractor or any listed Subcontractor, for which any vehicles subject to the California Air Resources Board In-Use Off-Road Diesel Fueled Fleet Regulations, Section 2449(i), Title 12, California Code of Regulations, are used in the completion of the work included in the Contract.

More information on the In-Use Off-Road Diesel-Fueled Fleets Regulation can be found at the following link: <https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/our-work/programs/use-road-diesel-fueled-fleets-regulation>

Generative Artificial Intelligence (GenAI): The State of California seeks to realize the potential benefits of GenAI, through the development and deployment of GenAI tools, while balancing the risks of these new technologies.

Bidder must notify the State in writing if it: (1) intends to provide GenAI as a deliverable to the State; or (2), intends to utilize GenAI, including GenAI from third parties, to complete all or a portion of any deliverable that materially impacts: (i) functionality of a State system, (ii) risk to the State, or (iii)

INVITATION FOR BIDS

TMPLMSTR: 10/01/2025

00 11 00 - 1

TSSRFKU00005192

Contract performance. For avoidance of doubt, the term “materially impacts” shall have the meaning set forth in State Administrative Manual (SAM) § 4986.2 Definitions for GenAI.

Failure to report GenAI to the State may result in disqualification. The State reserves the right to seek any and all relief to which it may be entitled to as a result of such non-disclosure.

Upon notification by a Bidder of GenAI as required, the State reserves the right to incorporate GenAI Special Provisions into the final contract or reject bids/offers that present an unacceptable level of risk to the State.

Government Code § 11549.64 defines “Generative Artificial Intelligence (GenAI)” as an artificial intelligence system that can generate derived synthetic content, including text, images, video, and audio that emulates the structure and characteristics of the system’s training data.

Availability of Funds: Award of this contract is subject to the availability of funds through the State’s normal budget process and the appropriation and allocation from the State’s Public Building Construction Fund, as authorized by the Budget Act and actions of the State Public Works Board.

Pre-bid Site Inspection: Bids will only be accepted from those Contractors having attended the **MANDATORY** pre-bid site inspection tour on **October 6, 2026, at 10:00 A.M.**, at which time representatives of the State and prospective bidders shall meet at Fresno Air Attack Base, Visitors Entrance, located at 2311 N. Clovis Avenue, Fresno, CA 93727. Project Director will be waiting at entrance to provide additional instructions for the meeting location within the facility. Bidders who are not at the **Visitor’s Entrance by 9:55 A.M.** will not be allowed to walk the site or submit a bid. The State’s requirements for Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) participation and other Contract requirements will be presented. Prime Contractors are encouraged to have their Key Administrator and DVBE office coordinator attend to receive this information and to have their questions answered. **Attendance for the entire inspection is required in order for bidders to be eligible to submit a bid.**

Executive Order N-6-22: The Bidder must be advised of Executive Order N-6-22 Russia Sanctions. On March 4, 2022, Governor Gavin Newsom issued Executive Order (EO) N-6-22 regarding Economic Sanctions against Russia and Russian entities and individuals. “Economic Sanctions” refers to sanctions imposed by the U.S. government in response to Russia’s actions in Ukraine, as well as any sanctions imposed under state law. By submitting a bid, Bidder represents that it is not a target of Economic Sanctions. Should the State determine Bidder is a target of Economic Sanctions or is conducting prohibited transactions with sanctioned individuals or entities, that shall be grounds for rejection of the Bidder’s bid any time prior to contract execution, or, if determined after contract execution, shall be grounds for termination by the State.

Drawings and Project Manual: Bid forms, plans, specifications, and addenda will be available for download at <http://www.caleprocure.ca.gov>. Click on “Start Search”. In the Event Name field, enter the project number and click “Search”. While viewing the Event Details, click on “View Event Package” to view bid forms.

It is recommended that all vendors register as a bidder through the Cal eProcure website at <https://www.caleprocure.ca.gov/pages/bidder-vendor.aspx>. This will allow for automatic notifications if there is any modification to the Event such as the posting of an addendum or additional documentation.

Bid: Submit on Lump Sum basis.

DVBE: Participation in Disabled Veterans Business Enterprises (DVBE) program **may** be required for this project. Refer to Project Manual Document 00 21 00, Project Manual Document 00 22 10 and Bid Forms for requirements. Bidders are advised to commence the required DVBE procedures immediately

upon receipt of drawings and project manual.

Bonds: Successful bidder shall furnish payment and performance bonds, each in the amount of 100 percent of the Contract price.

Non-Discrimination Program (Government Code § 12990): Refer to Project Manual Document 00 72 00, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

Labor Code: Pursuant to Labor Code § 1774, the Contractor to whom the contract is awarded, and any subcontractor under him, shall pay not less than the specified general prevailing rates of per diem to all workers employed in the execution of the contract. Pursuant to Labor Code § 1770 et seq., the Department of Industrial Relations (DIR) has ascertained general prevailing rate of per diem wages in the locality in which the work is to be performed. Copies of the general prevailing rate of per diem wages are available from the Department of Industrial Relations, Labor Statistics & Research Division, P.O. Box 420603, San Francisco, CA 94142, (415) 703-4780; or general prevailing rate of per diem may be accessed on the internet at Department of Industrial Relations website (<https://www.dir.ca.gov>) for the August 2026 published general prevailing rate of per diem wages for this contract. Copies of the general prevailing rate of per diem wages are on file at DGS' principal office, which shall be made available to any interested party on request. Note that when the general prevailing rate of per diem determination shows an expiration date (noted by a double asterisk**), to expire during the term of the contract, the Contractor must call or write the DIR to obtain the new rates and incorporate them in this contract for submittal of bid. The Contractor is responsible to comply with the Labor Code Sections and general prevailing rate of per diem determinations, including all the guidelines and the fine print in the general prevailing rate of per diem determinations. Refer to Project Manual Document 00 72 00, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

Labor Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement: This project is subject to monitoring and enforcement by the DIR Compliance Monitoring Unit. All Contractors and subcontractors, regardless of tier, shall be required to comply with the Monitoring and Enforcement Program, including, but not limited to, contractor registration, submittal of electronic certified payroll reports directly to the DIR as applicable and cooperation with on-site monitoring by DIR personnel. Refer to Labor Code § 1771.4 et seq. and the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Document 00 72 00, Article 3.3.3 for more information.

END OF DOCUMENT

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND FIRE PROTECTION
TECHNICAL SERVICES SECTION

DOCUMENT 00 21 00

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Index

Article	Page
1. General	1
2. Competence of Bidders	1
3. Examination of Bid Documents and Site	2
4. Discrepancies or Errors and Addenda	2
5. Bidding Documents	3
6. Submission of Bids	4
7. Withdrawal of Bids	4
8. Public Opening of Bids	5
9. Rejection of Irregular Bids	5
10. Competitive Bidding	5
11. Award of Contract	5
12. Substitution of Alternative Materials, Articles, or Equipment	6
13. Return of Bidder's Security	6
14. Contract Bonds	6
15. Insurance	6
16. Execution of Contract	7
17. Failure to Execute Contract	7
18. Participation in Disabled Veterans Business Enterprises (DVBE) Programs	7
19. Certificate of Reported Compliance – Fleet Vehicles	8

October 2025 Edition

DOCUMENT 00 21 00
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. GENERAL

- 1.1 Bidder shall examine these instructions carefully and be responsive to conditions with which must be complied with prior to bid.
- 1.2 Bidders shall be aware of the requirements of codes referenced in the Bidding Requirements and in the Contract Documents. Bidders may access codes included in California law through publications or through the Internet. The web site for California law is: <http://leginfo.legislature.ca.gov/faces/codes.xhtml>.

2. COMPETENCE OF BIDDERS

2.1 License:

- .1 Bidder may only bid on work for which Bidder is properly licensed by the Contractors' State License Board.
- .2 Joint venture Bidders must possess a joint venture license. Each party to a joint venture shall be properly licensed for the Work of this Project.

- 2.2 Prior Disqualification: Public Contract Code Section 10162 provides that a bid may be rejected on the basis of a Bidder, any officer of such Bidder, or any employee of such Bidder who has a proprietary interest in such Bidder, having been disqualified, removed or otherwise prevented from bidding on, or completing a Federal, State or Local project because of a violation of a law or a safety regulation.

If the answer to the questionnaire included in the Bid Form is "yes" the Department will review the circumstances presented and if the Director deems acceptance of the bid is not in the best interest of the State, bid may be rejected.

- 2.3 Employment of Undocumented Aliens: Pursuant to Section 6101 of the Public Contract Code, the State may not award a public works contract to a bidder or contractor, nor shall a bidder or contractor be eligible to bid for or receive a public works contract, who has, in the preceding five years, been convicted of violating a state or federal law respecting the employment of undocumented aliens.

2.4 Contractor Registration:

- .1 Pursuant to Sections 1725.5 and 1771.1 of the Labor Code, all contractors and subcontractors must be currently registered with the Department of Industrial Relations in order to qualify to bid on; be listed in a bid proposal, subject to the requirements of Section 4104 of the Public Contract Code; or engage in the performance of any contract for public work.
- .2 Limited exceptions for Joint Venture Bidders and Projects with Federal Funds may apply pursuant to Section 1771.1 of the Labor Code.

- 2.5 Ineligible Subcontractors: Pursuant to Section 1777.1 or 1777.7 of the Labor Code, a contractor is prohibited from bidding on, being awarded or performing work on a public works project with a subcontractor who is ineligible to perform work on the public works project. Refer to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Article 4.1.3.

- 2.6 Asbestos Abatement Certification: If Contractor performs the asbestos abatement work; Contractor must be certified for asbestos abatement work by the Contractors' State License Board. If Contractor subcontracts the asbestos abatement work, Contractor need not be certified for asbestos abatement, but the subcontractor must be certified by the Contractor's State License Board.
- 2.7 Hazardous Substance Removal Certification: If Contractor performs the hazardous substance removal work or remedial action; Contractor must be certified for hazardous substance removal work by the Contractors' State License Board. If Contractor subcontracts the hazardous substance removal work or remedial action, Contractor need not be certified for hazardous substance removal, but the subcontractor must be certified by the Contractor's State License Board.

3. EXAMINATION OF BID DOCUMENTS AND SITE

3.1 Bidder's Responsibility:

- .1 Bidder shall carefully examine the Work site, Drawings, and Specifications (contract documents). This includes reference only documents that will not be part of the agreement, but are provided in addition to documents that will be part of the agreement. The reference documents will be attached to the Event in Cal eProcure at: caleprocure.ca.gov/pages/Events-BS3/event-search.aspx.
- .2 By submitting a bid, Bidder acknowledges that the Bidder understands the character, quality and quantity of surface, locations of utilities, subsurface materials, or obstacles to be encountered; insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from inspection of the Work site, Drawings, and Specifications.
- .3 Bidder's examination shall include all exploratory work done by the State, as well as information presented in the Drawings, Specifications, and other documents as available.

3.2 Refer to Document 00 11 00, Invitation to Bid, for availability of bidding documents.

3.3 Failure by Bidder to acquaint itself with available information will not relieve Bidder from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty or cost of successfully performing the Work.

3.4 In connection with the foregoing, Bidder's attention is invited to Paragraphs 3.1 and 9.1 of Document 00 72 00, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

4. DISCREPANCIES, CONFLICTS, OMISSIONS, OR ERRORS

4.1 If discrepancies, conflicts, omissions or errors are found in the Drawings and the Project Manual prior to the date of bid opening, Bidder shall request clarification from the State's Representative identified in the Project Manual. Bidder shall submit request on Request for Bidding Interpretation Form, Appendix 00 21 00.1.

4.2 Clarifications will be given only in the form of Addenda to all Bidders.

4.3 If no Addenda are issued related to supposed discrepancy, conflict, omissions or errors in figuring the Work, Bidders shall consider that discrepancies, conflicts, or omission between Drawings and Specifications shall be governed by Paragraph 1.5 of Document 00 72 00, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

4.4 Omission of an item in either the Specifications or Drawings does not create a discrepancy or conflict.

5. BIDDING DOCUMENTS

5.1 Bid Form: All bids must be on the forms provided by Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CAL FIRE). Bid not on the forms provided will be considered nonresponsive.

5.2 Completing the Bid Form:

- .1 Bidder's name should be the same as listed on Bidder's license.
- .2 Price(s) shall be in the manner required by the Bid Form.
- .3 Bid Form shall be signed by Bidder or duly authorized representative.
 - 1) If Bidder is an individual, name must be shown.
 - 2) If Bidder is a partnership, name of the partnership must be shown and one or more partners shall sign the Bid Form.
 - 3) If Bidder is a corporation, name of the corporation must be shown, the state of incorporation must be listed, the title of the signor must be shown, and the corporate seal must be used.
 - 4) Bidder business and mailing address should be shown.

5.3 Required Listing of Proposed Subcontractors:

- .1 Failure to list kind of Work, Name, or Location shall cause the bid to be rejected as non-responsive.
- .2 Bidders' attention is directed to other provisions of the Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act, beginning with Public Contract Code Section 4100, related to penalties for failure to comply with the Act by using unauthorized subcontractors or by making unauthorized substitutions. See General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Paragraph 1.1, for definition of subcontractor, and Article 4 for further reference to subcontractors.
- .3 Bidder's attention is directed to Labor Code Section 1771.1, relating to inadvertent errors in the listing of subcontractors not currently registered with the Department of Industrial Relations.

5.4 Bidders Security:

- .1 All bids shall be accompanied by the following forms of bidder's security: Bidder's Bond, cashier's check, certified check or cash. Bidder's Bond shall be executed by an admitted surety insurer, authorized to issue surety bonds in the State of California. Bond and checks shall be made payable to the director of the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CAL FIRE). The security shall be in an amount equal to at least 10 percent of the amount bid. A bid shall not be considered responsive unless one of the forms of bidder's security is enclosed with it.
- .2 If Bidder's security is a Bidder's Bond, it must be executed on the form attached to the Bid Form.

5.5 Small Business:

- .1 A five percent (5%) small business preference will be granted to Bidders certified as "Small Business" in accordance with Section 1896 et. Seq., Title 2, California Code of Regulations.
- .2 If the Bidder is not already a Certified Small Business, applications for certification as "Small Business" must be submitted to the Office of Small Business and DVBE Certification (OSDS), 707 3rd Street, First Floor, Suite 1-400, West Sacramento, CA 95605;

<https://www.dgs.ca.gov/PD/About/Page-Content/PD-Branch-Intro-Accordion-List/OSDS/OSDS?search=office%20of%20Small%20Business%20and%20DVBE%20certification>.

Firms can apply for small business certification online at:

<https://www.dgs.ca.gov/PD/Services/Page-Content/Procurement-Division-Services-List-Folder/Apply-for-or-Re-apply-as-Small-Business-Disabled-Veteran-Business-Enterprise?search=apply%20for%20Small%20Business%20and%20DVBE%20certification>

- .3 Submit a copy of your OSDS certification letter with the Bid Form.
- .4 Pursuant to Section 1896.14, in order to receive the small business preference, bidders must have a completed application (including proof of annual receipts) on file with the OSDS. The bidder must have requested a preference from OSDS and meet all applicable requirements under the subchapter and the State Small Business Procurement and Contract Act, (including but not limited to evidence to rebut presumptions) not later than five o'clock (5:00 p.m.) on the date on which the subject bid is opened.

5.6 Non-Small Business:

- .1 The application of the five percent (5%) small business bidding preference is now extended to a bidder, whose business is not certified as a small business but commits to subcontracting at least twenty-five percent (25%) of its net bid price to businesses that are California certified small businesses and/or microbusinesses.

When applicable this preference will be granted when the non-small business:

- Has been determined to be a responsible bidder and submitted a timely responsive bid.
- Completes Document 00 43 16-2 list of California Certified Small Businesses that he/she commits to subcontract with for a commercially useful function in the performance of the project and submits this document no later than forty-eight (48) hours after the time of receipt of bids. Ascertain that the Bidder's Name and project Work Order number are noted. **If bidder fails to submit a properly completed Document 00 43 16-2 within 48 hours after the time of receipt of bids, the claim for non-small business preference will be denied.**

Submit completed Document 00 43 16-2 to CAL FIRE, Technical Services Division, Contract Management Section, 1131 S Street, Sacramento, CA 95811.

6. SUBMISSION OF BID FORMS

- 6.1 It is the sole responsibility of the Bidder to see that its bid is received in proper time. Bid received after scheduled closing time for receipt of bids will be returned to Bidder unopened.
- 6.2 Bid Forms shall be submitted under sealed cover, plainly identified as a bid for the work of the Project being bid upon and addressed as directed in the Invitation to Bid and the Bid Form. Failure to do so may result in a premature opening of, or failure to open such bid. Bid Forms improperly marked may be disregarded.

7. WITHDRAWAL OF BID FORMS

- 7.1 Bids may be withdrawn prior to the time fixed in the public notice for opening of bids, provided that a request in writing, executed by Bidder or Bidder's authorized representative, for withdrawal of such bid is filed with CAL FIRE, Technical Services Division, Contract Management Section. Oral,

facsimile, electronic, telegraphic, or telephonic request to withdraw the Bid Form is not acceptable. Withdrawal of a bid shall not prejudice the right of a Bidder to file a new bid.

- 7.2 This article does not authorize withdrawal of any bid after the time fixed in the Invitation to Bid for opening of bids.

8. PUBLIC OPENING OF BIDS

Bids will be publicly opened via TEAMS and read at time and place indicated in Invitation to Bid. Bidders or their authorized agents are invited.

9. REJECTION OF IRREGULAR BIDS

- 9.1 Bids may be rejected if they show any alterations of form, additions not called for, conditional bids, incomplete bids, erasures, or irregularities of any kind. If bid amount is changed after the amount is originally inserted, the change must be initialed.
- 9.2 When Bid Form is signed by an agent, other than the officer or officers of a corporation authorized to sign contracts on its behalf, or are signed by an agent other than a partner of a partnership, or by an agent for an individual, a power of attorney must be on file with the CAL FIRE Technical Services, Contract Management Section prior to opening bids or shall be submitted with the Bid Form; otherwise the bid will be rejected as irregular and unauthorized.

10. COMPETITIVE BIDDING

- 10.1 If more than one Bid Form is offered by an individual, firm, partnership, corporation, association, or any combination thereof, under the same or different names, all such Bid Forms may be rejected. A party who has quoted prices on materials or work to a Bidder is not thereby disqualified from quoting prices to other Bidders, or from submitting a bid directly for materials or work.
- 10.2 Bidders are put on notice that any collusive agreement fixing the prices to be bid so as to control or affect awarding of the Contract is in violation of competitive bidding requirements of the State Contract Act and may render void any Contract let under such circumstances.

11. AWARD OF CONTRACT

- 11.1 The right is reserved to reject any and all bids and waive any irregularity in any bid received.
- 11.2 Award of the Contract, if awarded, will be to the lowest responsible Bidder whose Bid Form complies with all requirements prescribed.
- .1 Such award, if made, will be made within 45 days after opening of bids.
- .2 If lowest responsible Bidder refuses or fails to execute the Contract, CAL FIRE may award the Contract to the second lowest responsible Bidder. Such award, if made, will be made within 60 days after opening of bids.
- .3 If second lowest responsible Bidder refuses or fails to execute the Contract, CAL FIRE may award the Contract to the third lowest responsible Bidder. Such award if made, will be made within 75 days after opening of bids.
- 11.3 The above time periods within which award of Contract may be made are subject to extension of such further period as may be agreed upon in writing between tCAL FIRE and the Bidder concerned.

- 11.4 When Project is segregated into more than one prime Contract, and a Bidder upon one of the prime Contracts fail or refuses to execute the Contract, then the time for award of such Contract will be extended as provided by this Article, and the time for award of each of the other segregated prime Contracts will be extended by an equivalent length of time, if required.

12. SUBSTITUTION OF ALTERNATIVE MATERIALS, ARTICLES, OR EQUIPMENT

- 12.1 Pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 3400, alternative material(s), article(s), or equipment that are of equal quality and of required characteristics for the purpose intended may be proposed during the bidding period; for use in the Work, provided the Bidder complies with the following requirements:
- .1 Proposals for alternative material(s), article(s), or equipment, requested during the bidding period, shall be submitted in writing, not later than the deadline date and time identified on the Request for Bidding Interpretation (RFB), Appendix 00 21 00.1.
 - .2 The proposal will not be considered unless the submittal is accompanied by complete information and descriptive data necessary to determine equality of offered material(s), article(s) or equipment. Samples shall be provided when requested by the State. Burden of proof as to comparative quality, suitability, and performance of offered material(s), article(s), or equipment shall be upon the Bidder submitting the proposal. The State will be the sole judge as to such matters. In the event the State rejects the use of such alternative(s) submitted, then one of the particular products originally specified in the Contract Documents shall be furnished. If the proposal is accepted, all Bidders will be notified by Addendum.
 - .3 Refer to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Clauses 2.2.7 and 3.12.10, for substitution requests after Contract Award.

13. RETURN OF BIDDER'S SECURITY

- 13.1 Within 10 days after the award of the Contract, the CAL FIRE will return all Bidder's security, other than Bidder's Bonds, accompanying the Bid Forms that are not to be fully considered in making the award.
- 13.2 Retained Bidder's security will be held until the Contract has been fully executed, after which all Bidder's security, except Bidder's Bonds, will be returned.

14. CONTRACT BONDS

Contractor will be required to furnish in duplicate the Performance Bond and Payment Bond required by the State Contract Act, each in the amount of 100 percent of the Contract amount; as set forth in Paragraph 11.3 of Document 00 72 00, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

15. INSURANCE

Contractor will be required to furnish to the State, concurrently with execution of the Contract, a certificate of insurance coverage as required by Paragraph 11.1 of Document 00 72 00, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

16. EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

16.1 Contract shall be signed by successful Bidder and returned within 7 days of receipt. The Contract shall not be binding upon the State until it is executed by the Contractor and the State. Contract Documents required for execution of the Contract consist of the following:

- .1 Agreement, Document 00 52 00.
- .2 Contract Bonds.
- .3 Certificate of Insurance.
- .4 Signed set of Drawings and Project Manual for filing with the Contract.

16.2 Should Contractor begin work in advance of receiving notice that the Contract has been approved, any work performed in advance of the date of approval shall be considered as having been done at risk as a volunteer. In no event shall Contractor commence work until Contractor has received notification from the State that the certificate of insurance has been approved.

17. FAILURE TO EXECUTE CONTRACT

Failure to execute Contract within 7 days after successful Bidder has received Contract for execution may be cause for forfeiture of Bidder's security. Failure to provide required bonds and insurance constitutes failure to execute Contract.

18. PARTICIPATION IN DISABLED VETERANS BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (DVBE) PROGRAM

18.1 Pursuant to Section 10115 et seq. of the Public Contract Code, and Section 999 et seq. of the Military and Veterans Code, CAL FIRE has established an overall goal of not less than 3% participation by Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises (DVBE). However, these DVBE Participation Requirements may be modified for this project; reference Document 00 22 10 of the Project Manual for the percentage requirements.

18.2 Bids will only be accepted from those Bidders that certify that they have achieved the required participation, as outlined in Document 00 22 10 of the Project Manual, and as set forth in the Bid Form.

18.3 Applicants for DVBE certification may apply online at: <https://www.dgs.ca.gov/PD/Services/Page-Content/Procurement-Division-Services-List-Folder/Apply-for-or-Re-apply-as-Small-Business-Disabled-Veteran-Business-Enterprise?search=DVBE%20Certification>.

DVBE applicants must submit specific support documentation to the OSDS.

18.4 Bidder's attention is directed to the requirement that certifications and documentation must be submitted with the bid; otherwise bids will be considered non-responsive.

BIDDERS ARE ADVISED TO COMMENCE THE REQUIRED DVBE PROCEDURES IMMEDIATELY UPON RECEIPT OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS, OR NOT LESS THAN THREE (3) WEEKS PRIOR TO THE BID OPENING, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST.

18.5 DVBE INCENTIVE

- .1 A DVBE Incentive will be granted to Bidders in accordance with Section 999.5(a) and (d) of the Military and Veterans Code and California Code of Regulations 1896.98 et seq.
- .2 The DVBE Incentive will be applied during the bid evaluation process and will only be applied to responsive bids from responsible bidders proposing the percentage(s) of DVBE Participation

for the DVBE Incentive specified in the solicitation. Any Small Business Preference must be calculated prior to the DVBE Incentive calculation and evaluation.

- .3 The incentive will be applied when a Bidder's DVBE Participation exceeds 3% the DVBE Mandatory participation Requirement, in an attempt to displace the apparent low bidder.

The DVBE Incentive is as follows:

Confirmed DVBE Participation	Incentive
7% and above	5%
6% to 6.99%	4%
5% to 5.99%	3%
4% to 4.99%	2%
3.01% to 3.99%	1%
0% -3%	No incentive – minimum 3% participation required

- .4 The percentage of DVBE Incentive will not exceed 5% and will not exceed \$500,000.00.
- .5 For every bidder qualifying for the DVBE incentive, the amount (dollar value) of the incentive is computed using the qualifying bidder's percentage of DVBE incentive and the lowest responsive and responsible bid price. Calculations to determine adjusted bid price are for consideration only. Bids will be awarded for the actual bid amount as verified by the State.
- .6 A certified Small Business may only be displaced by another certified Small Business with a higher percentage of DVBE participation and a lower adjusted bid price.
- 1) A certified Small Business shall not be displaced by a non-small business.
 - 2) When applying the DVBE Incentive program, bidders claiming the "Non-Certified Small Business preference" are considered a non-small business.

19. CERTIFICATE OF REPORTED COMPLIANCE – FLEET VEHICLES

- 19.1 For any project using vehicles subject to the California Air Resources Board In-Use Off-Road Diesel Fueled Fleets Regulation, Section 2449(i), Title 12, California Code of Regulations, prior to the execution of a contract, Contractor shall be required to submit copies of the valid Certificates of Reported Compliance (CRC), issued by the California Air Resources Board. CRCs shall be provided for any fleet used by the Contractor or any listed Subcontractors.
- 19.2 CRCs are required for any contract involving the operation of self-propelled off-road diesel vehicles 25 horsepower or greater and most two-engine vehicles owned and operated in California, including vehicles that are rented or leased.
- 19.3 Certificates of Reported Compliance must be retained by the Contractor for three years after the completion of the project.
- 19.4 If no vehicles subject to the California Air Resources Board In-Use Off-Road Diesel Fueled Fleets Regulation shall be used on a project by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Contractor shall provide a certification that no vehicles subject to these regulations will be used on the project.

END OF DOCUMENT

REQUEST FOR BIDDING INTERPRETATION (RFBI)

(Email no later than October 27, 2026, 5:00 p.m.)

To: **Matthew Heintz, Project Director**
Department of Forestry and Fire Protection
Technical Services Section (TSS)
Phone: 916-704-2910

Email: Matthew.Heintz@fire.ca.gov

TSS RFBI No.: _____
Requestor RFBI No.: _____
Request Date: _____
From (Bidder): _____

Contact: _____
Phone: _____
Fax: _____
Email: _____

All RFBI's received prior to deadline identified above, and responses from the State will be published on <http://www.caleprocure.ca.gov>. Click on "Start Search." In the event name field, enter the project number and click search. While viewing the Event Details, click on "View Event Package" to view RFBI responses.

Project No.: TSSRFKU00005192
Project Name: Fresno Air Attack Base – Infrastructure Improvements
Location: 2311 N. Clovis Avenue, Fresno, Fresno County, California 93727

Drawing Reference: _____ **Project Manual Reference:** _____

Question:

Bidder's Authorized Signature: _____

[] Check here if additional pages attached

Page 1 of _____

SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

The following requirements supplement Document 00 21 00, Instructions to Bidders:

1. PAYEE DATA RECORD

Add the following to Subarticle 6.2:

Bidders are requested to complete and return the State's Payee Data Record form, Std.204 (and Std. 205 if applicable), included with the Bid Forms. The Payee Data Record form is required in lieu of IRS W-9 when doing business with the State of California, and will be used by the State to prepare tax information returns as stated on the form.

- .1 Completion and submission of the form with the Bid Forms will expedite processing of the Award of Contract.
- .2 Failure to submit the completed form with the Bid will not be cause for rejection of a Bid.
- .3 Forms of all Bidders will be kept on file by the State for use in future awarded Contracts.
- .4 Bidders who have a completed and have a current Payee Data Record form on file with the Financial Information System of California may so state on the form and will not be required to submit a duplicate form.
- .5 The form is subject to Section 7(b) of the Privacy Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-5791). Refer to the Privacy Statement on the back of the form.

7. COMPETENCE OF BIDDERS

Add the following Subparagraph 2.1.3 to Paragraph 2.1 of Document 00 21 00, Instructions to Bidders:

- .3 Bidders' attention is directed to Business and Professions Code Sections 7026.12 and 7057(c) which require the installation of a fire protection system to be performed only by a Contractor holding a Fire Protection specialty contractor license classification C-16. The Contractor for this Project must hold the C-16 license classification or contract directly with a first tier subcontractor with the C-16 license classification.

8. AWARD OF CONTRACT

Pursuant to Article 11 of Document 00 21 00, Instructions to Bidders, award of Contract, if awarded, will be made within 60 days, in lieu of 45 days as specified. Award period for second and third lowest responsible bidders will similarly be extended 15 days each.

END OF DOCUMENT

**DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION
PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

Public Contract Code Section 10115 establishes a contract participation goal of at least three percent (3%) for Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) for State agencies.

DVBE participation is required for this contract. Mandatory participation has been set at 3%. Participation above and beyond the requirement is strongly encouraged. This bid package provides information for the DVBE Participation Program. Bidders must meet DVBE Participation Program requirements to be viewed as a responsive bidder and considered for contract award.

PLEASE READ THESE INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY

Bidders must fully comply with DVBE Participation Program requirements. Bidders that do not submit a complete response may find their bid determined to be non-responsive and the bid rejected.

For assistance with meeting the DVBE participation program requirements, please contact:

Department of General Services
Administrative Division
Office of Business and Acquisition Services
Contract Services Section – SB-DVBE Advocate
707 Third Street, MS 508
West Sacramento, CA 95605
Email: OBASAdvocate@dgs.ca.gov

The **Office of Small Business and DVBE Services** (OSDS) offers program information and may be reached at:

Department of General Services
Office of Small Business and DVBE Services (OSDS)
707 3RD Street, 1st Floor, Room 400
West Sacramento, CA 95605-2811

Homepage: [Apply for or Re-Apply for Certification as a Small Business and/or Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise](#)

Receptionist: (916) 375-4940
FAX: (916) 375-4950
Email: OSDSHelp@dgs.ca.gov

Mailing Address:
Office of Small Business and DVBE Services (OSDS)
Room 1-400, MS 210
P.O. Box 989052
West Sacramento, CA 95798-9052

INSTRUCTIONS FOR DVBE PARTICIPATION PROGRAM COMPLIANCE OPTIONS

If for any reason you fail to meet the DVBE Participation Requirement for this bid, your bid will be considered non-responsive.

Meet or exceed the DVBE participation requirements for the proposed contract by one of the following two (2) ways:

1. **DVBE Bidder** - If you are a DVBE bidder, agree to perform the required percentage of the contract bid amount or value with your firm or in combination with other DVBE firms. You **must** write that commitment on Article 9.2 of the Bid Form, Document 00 41 00. Instructions on how to complete this document are on that page.
2. **Non-DVBE Bidder** - If you are a non-DVBE bidder, agree to use other firms for at least the required percentage of the contract bid amount or value. You **must** write that commitment on Article 9.2 of the Bid Form, Document 00 41 00. Instructions on how to complete this document are on that page.

DVBE Certification: OSDS-DVBE certification is the only acceptable certification. To verify if a contractor is certified refer to the Cal eProcure web-site at [The State of California Certifications](#). Bidders must provide certification verification for each participating DVBE bidder, subcontractor, and/or supplier. Applicants for DVBE certification may apply online at [Apply for or Re-Apply for Certification as a Small Business and/or Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise](#). DVBE applicants must submit specific support documentation to the OSDS.

DVBE Bid Incentive: A DVBE Incentive will be granted to Bidders who have achieved DVBE participation exceeding 3% or greater of the value of the bid in accordance with Section 999.5(a) and (d) of the Military and Veterans Code and California Code of Regulations 1896.98 et seq. Refer to Project Manual Document 00 21 00, Article 18.5.

Pursuant to Military and Veterans Code §999.7, the awarding department shall withhold, on a contract entered into on or after January 1, 2021, ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) from the final payment, or the full final payment if less than ten thousand dollars (\$10,000), until a prime contractor complies with the certification requirements of subdivision (d) of Section Military and Veterans Code §999.5. A prime contractor that fails to comply with the certification requirement shall, after notice, be allowed to cure the defect. Notwithstanding any other law, if, after at least 15 calendar days but not more than 30 calendar days from the date of notice, the prime contractor refuses to comply with the certification requirements, the awarding department shall permanently deduct ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) from the final payment, or the full payment if less than ten thousand dollars (\$10,000).

ANSWERS TO FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS:

The following questions are among the most frequently asked regarding DVBE requirements:

Q: *If I am awarded the contract, am I required to use the subcontractor/supplier proposed in my bid?*

A: Yes, unless you have requested and received approval from the State for substitution. Written requests should include the person's or firm's name to be substituted, the substitution reason, the reason a non-DVBE subcontractor is proposed, if applicable and describe the business to be substituted including its business status as a sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation or other entity and the certification status of the firm, if any. See Title 2, California Code of Regulations, Section 1896.64 (c) & (d) for substitution criteria.

The request and the State's approval or disapproval is not construed as an excuse for non-compliance with any other provision of the law, including but not limited to the Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act, or any other contract requirements relating to substitution of subcontractors. Failure to adhere to at least the DVBE participation proposed by the successful Contractor may be cause for contract termination and recovery of damages under the rights and remedies due the State for default section of the contract(s) and any other penalties provided for by statute.

Q: *Who notifies the subcontractor when an award is made?*

A: Upon award to a prime Contractor, the Awarding Department notifies listed subcontractors of their contract participation. Primes are encouraged to notify their listed subcontractors immediately after an award is made to formalize their business agreements.

Q: *What happens to bids considered non-responsive to the DVBE Participation Program requirements?*

A: Non-responsive bids are subject to rejection. Many are rejected because of:

- Incomplete documentation
- Documentation not received by bid due date
- Mathematical error related to the percentages

Q: *If I am a disabled veteran business enterprise, can I meet the percentage requirements as a single company?*

A: Yes.

Q: *If my submitted bid meets the contract goal and the State decides to make multiple awards to the bid/contract, could my bid be considered non-responsive?*

A: No. The State's decision to make multiple awards will not jeopardize bid compliance.

END OF DOCUMENT

BID FORM

THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND FIRE PROTECTION
TECHNICAL SERVICES SECTION

FROM: _____
(Name of Bidding Firm)

DELIVER TO: TSBids@Calfire.ca.gov

BEFORE 2:00 P.M., December 01, 2026

FOR: FRESNO AIR ATTACK BASE – INFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENTS
DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND FIRE PROTECTION
FRESNO, FRESNO COUNTY, CALIFORNIA
TSSRFKU00005192

Plainly mark outside of envelope with "Bid For"; followed by the above title and Project Number.

The undersigned hereby proposes and agrees to furnish all labor, materials, and equipment, and to perform all work required for the above-named Project in the manner and time prescribed in the Drawings and Project Manual, dated April 2026 and such addenda thereto as may be issued prior to bid opening date and in accordance with prevailing wage rates ascertained by the Department of Industrial Relations and set forth on the DIR web site ([Prevailing Wage Requirements](#)) for General Prevailing Wage Rates as determined by the August- 2026 DIR prevailing wage published rates. The Bid Price, set forth below in clear legible figures, includes the cost of Bonds, insurance, sales tax, and every other item of expense, direct or indirect, incidental to the Bid Price.

SCHEDULE OF WORK AND PRICES

WORK ITEM	DESCRIPTION	ITEM TOTAL IN FIGURES
1.	Performing all work of this Project, not included Allowances below, for the lump sum of:	\$ _____
2.	Allowances 1 through 6 as specified in Section 01 21 00, not included in Work Item 1 above for the sum of:	\$190,000.00
COMPLETE WORK: Total of Work Items 1,2 for the lump sum of:		\$ _____

DETERMINATION OF BID: Determination of amount of bid will be on the basis of total sum of Work Items as verified by the State.

IMPORTANT - READ BEFORE SIGNING: Bid Form must be executed in same name-style in which the bidder is licensed. Bidder bidding jointly or as a combination of several business organizations is specially cautioned that such bidder must be jointly licensed in the same form and style in which the bid is executed. If making a bid as a joint venture, each person submitting the bid shall provide the information required below with respect to his or her licensure. The undersigned Bidder certifies and agrees to provide the information and comply with the requirements contained in Articles 1 through 10 on the following pages of the Bid Form. By signing, Bidder swears under penalty of perjury that the conditions of Article 2; Article 4, Paragraph 4.2; Article 7 and Article 9, Paragraph 9.2.1 are true.

Legal Name of Bidder: _____ Federal I.D. No.: _____

Contractor's License No.: _____ License Expiration Date: _____ License Classification: _____

Contractor's Public Works Registration No. (Dept. of Industrial Relations): _____

Contractor's DGS Small Business/DVBE Certification Number: _____

Business Address: _____
(Street and/or P.O. Box) (City) (State) (Zip)

E-Mail Address: _____

Business Telephone No.: _____ Facsimile No.: _____

SIGN HERE -----> _____
Signature of Bidder

Print Name and Title of Bidder

Executed this _____ day of _____, 20____ at _____, California.

ARTICLE 1 – BIDDER'S BUSINESS IDENTIFICATION

THIS BID IS SUBMITTED BY (check one):

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| ☐ Individual | ☐ Partnership |
| ☐ Joint Venture | ☐ Corporation |

State in which Incorporated

NOTE: If Bidder is a corporation, the State in which incorporated shall be inserted above and the legal name of the corporation shall be set forth on Page 1, together with the signature of the officer or officers authorized to sign contracts on behalf of the corporation; if Bidder is a partnership, the true name of the firm shall be set forth on Page 1, together with the signature of a partner authorized to sign contract in behalf of the partnership; and if Bidder is an individual, that person's signature shall be placed on Page 1. If signature is by an agent, other than an officer of a corporation or a member of a partnership, a Power of Attorney must be on file with the Department prior to opening bids or submitted with the bid; otherwise, the bid will be regarded as irregular and unauthorized. If bid is submitted by partnership or joint venture, the members are:

ARTICLE 2 – PREFERENCES AND INCENTIVES

2.1 Small Business Preference - By checking "yes" below, Bidder requests preference as a "Small Business" and further certifies under penalty of perjury, that the firm still meets the requirements of Section 1896 et. seq. Title 2, of the California Code of Regulations, and has either: 1) been approved by the Office of Small Business and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) Services (OSDS) or; 2) submitted a complete application pursuant to Section 1896.14 to the OSDS by 5:00 p.m. on the bid opening date.

The Legal Name of Bidder and the Bidder's OSDS Certification must be executed in the same name-style in which bidder is licensed. A Bidder bidding jointly or as a combination of several business organizations is specially cautioned that such bidder must be jointly licensed in same form and style in which the bid is executed.

Special attention is directed to Section 1896.16 for penalties for furnishing incorrect supporting information in obtaining preference.

2.1.1 Small Business Preference Claimed? ☐ **Yes** _____ ☐ **No**
(List date filed if not yet certified)

2.2 Non-Small Business Subcontractor Preference - By checking "yes" below Bidder requests preference as a Non-Small Business and agrees to complete and submit Document 00 43 16-2 attached hereto, no later than forty-eight (48) hours after the time of receipt of bids (or the following business day if a weekend or state holiday). Special attention is directed to Section 1896.16 for penalties for furnishing incorrect supporting information in obtaining preference.

2.2.1 Non-Small Business Subcontractor Preference Claimed? ☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**

2.3 Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Bid Incentive - By checking "yes" below, Bidder certifies and claims credit for achieving 1% or greater of DVBE Participation on this bid as is shown in Article 9 of this bid form and also requests that the corresponding DVBE Incentive be applied to this bid.

2.3.1 DVBE Incentive Claimed? ☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**

ARTICLE 3 – BONDING ASSISTANCE

In the event Bidder has received assistance in obtaining bonding for this Project, Bidder shall set forth name and nature of firm providing such assistance. Should that firm be listed as subcontractor, Bidder shall set forth the percentage of contract to be performed by that subcontractor.

Firm Providing Assistance and Nature of Assistance

Subcontractor: ☐ **Yes** ☐ **No** Percentage _____

ARTICLE 4 – CERTIFICATIONS - BID DEPOSITORY AND FEDERAL COURT FINDINGS

4.1 By signing this Bid Form, Bidder certifies that in preparation of this Bid Form, no bid was received by the bidder from a bid depository, which depository (as to any portion of the work) prohibits or imposes sanctions for the obtaining by bidder, or the submission to bidder by any subcontractor or vendor or supplier of goods and services, of a bid outside the bid depository. This certification shall constitute a warranty, the falsity of which shall entitle the State to pursue any remedy authorized by law, and shall include the right, at the option of the State, of declaring any contract made as a result thereof to be void.

4.2 By signing this Bid Form, Bidder swears under penalty of perjury that representations of the bid with respect to bidder's license are true and that no more than one final un-appealable finding of contempt of court by a Federal Court has been issued against the Contractor within the immediately preceding two-year period because of the Contractor's failure to comply with an order of a Federal Court which orders the Contractor to comply with an order of the National Labor Relations Board.

4.3 By signing this Bid Form, Bidder acknowledges that in accordance with the provisions of Section 3700 of the Labor Code, every contractor will be required to secure the payment of compensation to his employees. The Bidder agrees that they are aware of the provisions of Section 3700 of the Labor Code which require every employer to be insured against liability for workers' compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code, and will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the work of this contract.

4.4 By signing this Bid Form, Bidder certifies they will not ask an applicant for onsite construction-related employment to disclose orally or in writing information concerning the conviction history of the applicant on or at the time of an initial employment application.

This section shall not apply to a position for which the person or the state is otherwise required by state or federal law to conduct a conviction history background check or to any contract position with a criminal justice agency, as that term is defined in Section 13101 of the Penal Code.

This section shall not apply to a person to the extent that he or she obtains workers from a hiring hall pursuant to a bona fide collective bargaining agreement.

ARTICLE 5 – STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE - NONDISCRIMINATION

Bidder (hereinafter referred to as "prospective contractor" in this Statement), by signing this Bid Form, hereby certifies, unless specifically exempted, compliance with Government Code Section 12990 (a-f), and CCR, Title 2, Division 4, Chapter 5, Section 8103, in matters relating to reporting requirements and the development, implementation and maintenance of a Nondiscrimination Program; as set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Prospective contractor agrees not to unlawfully discriminate, harass or allow harassment against any employee or applicants for employment because of sex, race, color, ancestry, religious creed, national origin, physical disability (including HIV and AIDS), medical disability (cancer), age (over 40), marital status, and denial of family care leave.

ARTICLE 6 – QUESTIONNAIRE

6.1 In accordance with Public Contract Code, Section 10162, the Bidder shall complete the following questionnaire:

6.1.1 Has the Bidder, any officer of the Bidder, or any employee of the Bidder who has a proprietary interest in the Bidder, ever been disqualified, removed, or otherwise prevented from bidding on, or completing a Federal, State or Local government project because of a violation of law or a safety regulation?

☐ Yes

☐ No

6.1.2 Has the Bidder, any officer of the Bidder, or any employee of the Bidder who has a proprietary interest in the Bidder, ever received a safety violation or failed to file notifications to the Cal-OSHA, Federal OSHA, or EPA Agencies for employee records as required by CCR, Title 8, Section 5208 and CFR 40, Part 61?

☐ Yes

☐ No

If the answer to either 6.1.1 or 6.1.2 above is "Yes", then give the date(s) of the citation(s) or failure to make notifications, and explain the circumstances by attachment to this Bid Form.

ARTICLE 7 – NON-COLLUSION DECLARATION TO BE EXECUTED BY BIDDER AND SUBMITTED WITH BID

By signing this Bid Form, Bidder, being first duly sworn, deposes and says that he or she is the authorized representative of the Bidder, the party making the foregoing bid, that the bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization, or corporation; that the bid is genuine and is not collusive or sham; that the Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to put in a false or sham bid, and has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any Bidder or anyone else to put in a sham bid, or that anyone shall refrain from bidding; that the Bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication, or conference with anyone to fix the bid price of the Bidder or any other Bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element of the bid price, or that of any other Bidder, or to secure any advantage against the public body awarding the contract of anyone interested in the proposed contract; that all statements contained in the bid are true; and, further, that the Bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his or her bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, or paid, and will not pay, any fee to any corporation, partnership, company

BID FORM

TMPLMSTR: SP: 03/01/2025

00 41 00 - 4

TSSRFKU00005192

association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof to effectuate a collusive or sham bid.

ARTICLE 8 – ADDENDA

In submitting this bid, Bidder represents that Bidder has examined copies of all the Contract Documents and acknowledges receipt of the following addenda:

Addendum No.: _____	Date: _____	Addendum No.: _____	Date: _____
Addendum No.: _____	Date: _____	Addendum No.: _____	Date: _____
Addendum No.: _____	Date: _____	Addendum No.: _____	Date: _____

Failure to acknowledge on the Bid Form receipt of an addendum shall not in itself be cause for withdrawal or rejection of bids, if it can be shown that bidder did, in fact, receive such addendum prior to bid opening.

ARTICLE 9 – DVBE COMPLIANCE & PARTICIPATION SUMMARY

9.1 In accordance with Public Contract Code Section 10115, et seq., the Department of General Services has established criteria to implement the DVBE Program Goal as set forth in Document 00 22 10 of the Project Manual. Document 00 22 10, DVBE PARTICIPATION PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS cites the specific percentage of DVBE Participation required for this contract. **Failure to meet this requirement will result in a non-responsive bid.**

If DVBE Participation is a requirement for this bid, Bidder must complete Article 9.2.1 - DVBE PARTICIPATION SUMMARY. Failure to meet the full percentage of required DVBE participation will cause the bid to be deemed non-responsive and the bid will be rejected by the State. Listed DVBE vendor or subcontractor relationships should be first tier.

Any DVBE person, firm, corporation or organization committed by the bidder to fulfill DVBE Participation must: 1) be certified with the OSDS, and; 2) perform or provide a Commercially Useful Function as defined in Military and Veterans Code Section 999. Failure to comply with these requirements will deem the bid non-responsive and the bid will be rejected by the State.

If DVBE participation is set at zero percent, Bidder may still claim DVBE Incentive for voluntary DVBE Participation of 1% or greater. To have DVBE Incentive applied to this bid, Bidder must claim the Incentive in ARTICLE 2.3 - PREFERENCES & INCENTIVES and complete ARTICLE 9.2 - DVBE PARTICIPATION SUMMARY of the Bid Form.

If any DVBE subcontractor will be performing work in excess of 1/2 of 1% of the bid amount, the subcontractor **MUST** be listed under ARTICLE 9.2.1 - DVBE PARTICIPATION SUMMARY.

9.2 DVBE PARTICIPATION SUMMARY

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

Completion Instructions: Capture all required and non-required first tier DVBE Participation in the space below. Identify the proposed work (services, trade or materials) to be completed by the DVBE. List the Company name, contact information, OSDS Certification Number, and the DIR Registration Number. If the Bidder is a DVBE, list only the Bidder's information as 100%; do not list additional subcontractors. Indicate the dollar amount of the work to be performed by each DVBE company and the corresponding percentage of this bid price rounded to two decimals. Add up each Dollar Amount and identify the total on the bottom row marked, TOTAL DVBE PARTICIPATION. Calculate and list the percentage of the bid price this amount represents.

Pursuant to Military and Veterans Code §999.7, the awarding department shall withhold, on a contract entered into on or after January 1, 2021, ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) from the final payment, or the full final payment if less than ten thousand dollars (\$10,000), until a prime contractor complies with the certification requirements of subdivision (d) of Section Military and Veterans Code §999.5. A prime contractor that fails to comply with the certification requirement shall, after notice, be allowed to cure the defect. Notwithstanding any other law, if, after at least 15 calendar days but not more than 30 calendar days from the date of notice, the prime contractor refuses to comply with the certification requirements, the awarding department shall permanently deduct ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) from the final payment, or the full payment if less than ten thousand dollars (\$10,000).

9.2.1 Listed hereinafter is the certified DVBE company(s) proposed to perform work if the contract is awarded to Bidder:

TYPE OF WORK PERFORMED (Service, Trade or Materials)	NAME OF DVBE COMPANY, CONTACT PERSON AND PHONE NUMBER	OSDS CERTIFICATION NUMBER	DIR REGISTRATION NUMBER	DOLLAR AMOUNT OF WORK PERFORMED	PERCENTAGE OF BID PRICE
TOTAL DVBE PARTICIPATION:					

DETERMINATION OF TOTAL DVBE PARTICIPATION: Determination of total DVBE participation will be on the basis of total sum of all listed DVBE above and as verified by the State. When there is a discrepancy between the Dollar Amount and the Percentage of Bid, the higher of the two will prevail.

ARTICLE 10 – LIST OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS

Listed hereinafter are the **name, location, license number, and registration number** of all subcontractors who will be employed, and the **kind of work** which each will perform if the contract is awarded to the undersigned. I understand that under Public Contract Code Section 4100, et. seq., I must here clearly set forth the name and location of each subcontractor who will perform work or labor or render service to me in or about the construction of the work in an amount in excess of one-half of one percent (1/2 of 1%), of my total bid, and that as to any work in which I fail to do so, I agree to perform that portion myself or be subject to penalty under the act. (Note: In case more than one subcontractor is named for the same kind of work, state the portion that each will perform.) I also understand that listed subcontractors must be registered with the Department of Industrial Relations in order to be listed for and to engage in the performance of work on Public Works projects. Notwithstanding General Conditions Paragraph 1.1, the definition of a **SUBCONTRACTOR** for the purposes of the Subletting and Subcontracting law is as follows: A trade Contractor who is licensed with the Contractors' State License Board with an A, B, C or D classification, as defined pursuant to PCC Section 4113.

- Vendors or suppliers of materials only need not be listed.
- C-16 or C-57 subcontractors must contract directly with the prime contractor, and must be first tier subcontractors. If a C-16 or C-57 subcontract is for more than 1/2 of 1% of the total bid, it must be listed below.

Failure to list Kind of Work, Name, Location or License Number shall cause the bid to be rejected as non-responsive.

Kind of Work	Name	Location (City)	CSLB License No.	DIR Registration No.

If further space is required below, copy this page and attached hereto to be made a part of the Bid Form. Sub List Page _____ of _____

Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 2010, a person that submits a bid or proposal to, or otherwise proposes to enter into or renew a contract with, a state agency with respect to any contract in the amount of \$100,000 or above shall certify, under penalty of perjury, at the time the bid or proposal is submitted or the contract is renewed, all of the following:

1. **CALIFORNIA CIVIL RIGHTS LAWS:** For contracts executed or renewed after January 1, 2017, the contractor certifies compliance with the Unruh Civil Rights Act (Section 51 of the Civil Code) and the Fair Employment and Housing Act (Section 12960 of the Government Code); and
2. **EMPLOYER DISCRIMINATORY POLICIES:** For contracts executed or renewed after January 1, 2017, if a Contractor has an internal policy against a sovereign nation or peoples recognized by the United States government, the Contractor certifies that such policies are not used in violation of the Unruh Civil Rights Act (Section 51 of the Civil Code) or the Fair Employment and Housing Act (Section 12960 of the Government Code).

CERTIFICATION

I, the official named below, certify under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct.

Proposer/Bidder Firm Name (Printed)	Federal ID Number
By (Authorized Signature)	
Printed Name and Title of Person Signing	
Executed in the County of	Executed in the State of
Date Executed	

NONCOLLUSION DECLARATION TO BE EXECUTED BY BIDDER AND SUBMITTED WITH BID

The undersigned declares:

I am the _____ of _____, the party making the foregoing bid.

The bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization, or corporation. The bid is genuine and not collusive or sham. The bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid. The bidder has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any bidder or anyone else to put in a sham bid, or to refrain from bidding. The bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication, or conference with anyone to fix the bid price of the bidder or any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element of the bid price, or of that of any other bidder. All statements contained in the bid are true. The bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his or her bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, to any corporation, partnership, company, association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof, to effectuate a collusive or sham bid, and has not paid, and will not pay, any person or entity for such purpose.

Any person executing this declaration on behalf of a bidder that is a corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, or any other entity, hereby represents that he or she has full power to execute, and does execute, this declaration on behalf of the bidder.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct and that this declaration is executed on _____ [date], at _____ [city], _____ [state]."

Signed

END OF DOCUMENT

BIDDER'S BOND

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND FIRE PROTECTION

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we,

_____, as Principal,
and _____

as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the State of California, hereinafter called the State, in the penal sum of ten percent (10%) of the total amount of the bid of the Principal above named, submitted by said Principal to the State of California, Department of Forestry and Fire Protection, for the work described below, for the payment of which sum in lawful money of the United States, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION of this obligation is such that:

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted the above-mentioned bid to the State of California, Department of Forestry and Fire Protection, for certain construction specifically described as follows, for which bids are to be opened at CAL FIRE, Technical Services, 31 S Street, Sacramento, CA 95811 on December 01, 2026 for Fresno Air Attack Base-Infrastructure Improvements.

NOW, THEREFORE, If the aforesaid Principal is awarded the contract and, within the time and manner required under the specifications, after the prescribed forms are presented to him for signature, enters into a written contract in the prescribed form, in accordance with the bid, and files the two bonds with the Department, one to guarantee faithful performance and the other to guarantee payment for labor and materials, as required by law, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise, it shall be and remain in full force and effect.

In the event suit is brought upon this bond by the Obligor and judgment is recovered, the Surety shall pay all costs incurred by the Obligor in such suit, including a reasonable attorney's fee to be fixed by the court.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, We have hereunto set our hands and seals on the _____ day of _____, 20____.

(SEAL)

(SEAL)

(SEAL)

Name of Principal and Address for Service

A notary public or other officer completing this certificate verifies only the identity of the individual who signed the document to which this certificate is attached, and not the truthfulness, accuracy, or validity of that document.

By _____

Contractor Signature

(SEAL)

(SEAL)

(SEAL)

Name of Surety and Address for Service

By _____

Attorney-in-Fact Signature

NOTE: Signatures of those executing for the Surety must be properly acknowledged.

CERTIFICATE OF ACKNOWLEDGMENT

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

COUNTY OF _____ SS

On this _____ day of _____ in the year of 20____ before me, a notary public in and for the county and state aforesaid, personally appeared, _____ and proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the person whose name is subscribed to the within instrument and proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the attorney-in-fact of _____ and acknowledged to me that he/she subscribed the name of the said company thereto as surety, and his/her own name as attorney-in-fact.

(SEAL)

Notary Public

DOCUMENT 00 43 16-1

LIST OF CERTIFIED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR(S)

COMPLETION INSTRUCTIONS
PLEASE READ THESE INSTRUCTION CAREFULLY

IN ORDER TO GRANT A FIVE PERCENT (5%) NON-SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR PREFERENCE TO A NON-SMALL BUSINESS, THE BIDDER MUST COMPLETE THE CERTIFIED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR SUMMARY (CSBSS) FORM 00 43 16-2. THIS FORM **MUST** BE COMPLETED BY THE NON-SMALL BUSINESS BIDDER AND RETURNED TO THE AWARDING AGENCY NO LATER THAN FORTY-EIGHT (48) HOURS AFTER THE TIME OF RECEIPT OF BIDS. IF THE BIDDER FAILS TO RETURN THE COMPLETED FORM 00 43 16-2 WITHIN 48 HOURS, THE CLAIM FOR SMALL BUSINESS PREFERENCE WILL BE DENIED.

CSBS COMPANY NAME – list the name(s) of the certified small business subcontractor(s) to be used to complete this project.

CSBS COMPANY ADDRESS – list the address(es) of the certified small business subcontractor(s) to be used to complete this project.

CSBS COMPANY TELEPHONE NUMBER – list the telephone number(s) of the certified small business subcontractor(s) to be used to complete this project.

CSBS PERCENTAGE (%) OR DOLLAR (\$) AMOUNT – list the percentage(s) or dollar amount(s) that will be given to the certified small business subcontractor(s) used to complete this project.

DESCRIPTION OF WORK – identify the proposed work including services or materials to be performed by the certified small business subcontractor(s) to complete this project.

TO OBTAIN THE 5% NON-CERTIFIED SMALL BUSINESS PREFERENCE, THE LISTED SUBCONTRACTOR(S) AND/OR SUPPLIER(S) FIRM(S) MUST BE FORMALLY CERTIFIED BY THE OFFICE OF SMALL BUSINESS AND DVBE CERTIFICATION (OSDC) AS A SMALL AND/OR MICROBUSINESS. (Prime contractors should ask Subcontractor/Supplier to provide them with a copy of their OSDC certification letter)

CERTIFIED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR(S) SUMMARY

BIDDER NAME _____

PROJECT NUMBER TSSRFKU00005192

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
CERTIFIED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR(S) SUMMARY

Form date 09/28/2004

Listed hereinafter is the **name of business, address, telephone number, dollar amount or percentage** of all certified subcontractors who will be employed, and the **description of the work** which each will perform if the contract is awarded to this bidder.

Failure to list name of business, address, telephone number, description of work to be performed and dollar amount or percentage of work for each subcontractor may be cause for denial of the non-small business subcontractor preference.

(If further space is required for the List of Proposed Subcontractors, additional sheets showing the required information, as indicated below, shall be attached hereto and made a part of the Bid).

CERTIFIED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR (Name of Business)	CERTIFIED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR (Address)	CERTIFIED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR (Telephone Number)	CERTIFIED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR (\$ or % Amount)	CERTIFIED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR (Description of Work) (Service or Materials)

CERTIFIED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR(S) SUMMARY

CERTIFIED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR(S) SUMMARY

COMPLETION INSTRUCTIONS
PLEASE READ THESE INSTRUCTION CAREFULLY

TWENTY-FIVE PERCENT (25%) SMALL BUSINESS PARTICIPATION IS REQUIRED FOR THIS AGREEMENT. THE BIDDER MUST COMPLETE THE CERTIFIED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR SUMMARY (CSBSS) FORM 00 43 16.01. THIS FORM MUST BE COMPLETED BY THE NON-SMALL BUSINESS BIDDER AND RETURNED TO THE AWARDING AGENCY AT THE TIME OF BID SUBMISSION.

CSBS COMPANY NAME – list the name(s) of the certified small business subcontractor(s) to be used to complete this project.

CSBS COMPANY ADDRESS – list the address(es) of the certified small business subcontractor(s) to be used to complete this project.

CSBS COMPANY TELEPHONE NUMBER – list the telephone number(s) of the certified small business subcontractor(s) to be used to complete this project.

CSBS PERCENTAGE (%) OR DOLLAR (\$) AMOUNT – list the percentage(s) or dollar amount(s) that will be given to the certified small business subcontractor(s) used to complete this project.

DESCRIPTION OF WORK – identify the proposed work including services or materials to be performed by the certified small business subcontractor(s) to complete this project.

TO MEET THE 25% SMALL BUSINESS REQUIREMENT, THE LISTED SUBCONTRACTOR(S) AND/OR SUPPLIER(S) FIRM(S) MUST BE FORMALLY CERTIFIED BY THE OFFICE OF SMALL BUSINESS AND DVBE CERTIFICATION (OSDC) AS A SMALL AND/OR MICROBUSINESS. (Prime contractors should ask Subcontractor/Supplier to provide them with a copy of their OSDC certification letter)

BIDDER NAME _____

PROJECT NUMBER TSSRFKU00005192

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
CERTIFIED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR(S) SUMMARY
Form Date 09/28/2004

Listed hereinafter is the name of business, address, telephone number, dollar amount or percentage of all certified subcontractors who will be employed, and the description of the work which each will perform if the contract is awarded to this bidder.

Failure to list name of business, address, telephone number, description of work to be performed and dollar amount or percentage of work for each subcontractor may be cause for rejection of bid.

(If further space is required for the List of Proposed Subcontractors, additional sheets showing the required information, as indicated below, shall be attached hereto and made a part of the Bid).

CERTIFIED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR (Name of Business)	CERTIFIED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR (Address)	CERTIFIED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR (Telephone Number)	CERTIFIED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR (\$ or % Amount)	CERTIFIED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR (Description of Work) (Service or Materials)

CERTIFIED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR(S) SUMMARY (SAMPLE)

PAYEE DATA RECORD STD 204

[Print Form](#) [Reset Form](#)

STATE OF CALIFORNIA – DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE

PAYEE DATA RECORD

(Required when receiving payment from the State of California in lieu of IRS W-9 or W-7)
STD 204 (Rev. 03/2021)

Section 1 – Payee Information

NAME (This is required. Do not leave this line blank. Must match the payee's federal tax return)

BUSINESS NAME, DBA NAME or DISREGARDED SINGLE MEMBER LLC NAME (If different from above)

MAILING ADDRESS (number, street, apt. or suite no.) (See instructions on Page 2)

CITY, STATE, ZIP CODE

E-MAIL ADDRESS

Section 2 – Entity Type

Check one (1) box only that matches the entity type of the Payee listed in Section 1 above. (See instructions on page 2)

☐ **SOLE PROPRIETOR / INDIVIDUAL**

☐ **SINGLE MEMBER LLC** Disregarded Entity owned by an individual

☐ **PARTNERSHIP**

☐ **ESTATE OR TRUST**

☐ **CORPORATION** (see instructions on page 2)

☐ **MEDICAL** (e.g., dentist, chiropractor, etc.)

☐ **LEGAL** (e.g., attorney service)

☐ **EXEMPT** (e.g., nonprofit)

☐ **ALL OTHERS**

Section 3 – Tax Identification Number

Enter your Tax Identification Number (TIN) in the appropriate box. The TIN must match the name given in Section 1 of this form. Do not provide more than one (1) TIN. Social Security Number (SSN) or Individual Tax Identification Number (ITIN)

• For **Individuals**, enter SSN.

• If you are a **Resident Alien**, and you do not have and are not eligible to obtain an SSN, enter your ITIN.

• Grantor Trusts (such as a Revocable Living Trust while grantors are alive) may not have a separate FEIN. Those trusts must enter the individual grantor's SSN.

• For **Sole Proprietor or Single Member LLC (disregarded entity)** in which the sole member is an individual, enter SSN (ITIN if applicable) or FEIN (FTB prefers SSN).

• For **Single Member LLC (disregarded entity)** in which the sole member is a business entity, enter the owner entity's FEIN. Do not use the disregarded entity's FEIN.

• For all other entities including LLCs taxed as a corporation or partnership, estates/trusts (with FEINs), enter the entity's FEIN.

OR

Federal Employer Identification Number (FEIN)

Section 4 – Payee Residency Status (See instructions)

☐ **CALIFORNIA RESIDENT** – Qualified to do business in California or maintains a permanent place of business in California.

☐ **CALIFORNIA NON-RESIDENT** – Payment to nonresidents for services may be subject to state income tax withholding.

☐ No services performed in California.

☐ Copy of Franchise Tax Board waiver of state withholding is attached.

Section 5 – Certification

I hereby certify under penalty of perjury that the information provided on this document is true and correct. Should my residency status change, I will promptly notify the state agency below.

NAME OF AUTHORIZED PAYEE REPRESENTATIVE

TITLE

E-MAIL ADDRESS

SIGNATURE

DATE

TELEPHONE (include area code)

Section 6 – Paying State Agency

Please return completed form to:

STATE AGENCY/DEPARTMENT OFFICE

California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection

UNIT/SECTION

Technical Services

MAILING ADDRESS

1131 S Street

FAX

TELEPHONE (include area code)

916-956-5529

CITY

Sacramento

STATE

CA

ZIP CODE

95811

E-MAIL ADDRESS

dennis.schrader@fire.ca.gov

PAYEE DATA RECORD

00 45 46 - 1

TSSRFKU00005192

RESDMSTR: 7.8.2021

STATE OF CALIFORNIA – DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE

PAYEE DATA RECORD

(Required when receiving payment from the State of California in lieu of IRS W-9 or W-7)

STD 204 (Rev. 03/2021)

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Type or print the information on the Payee Data Record, STD 204 form. Sign, date, and return to the state agency/department office address shown in Section 6. Prompt return of this fully completed form will prevent delays when processing payments.

Information provided in this form will be used by California state agencies/departments to prepare Information Returns (Form 1099).

NOTE: Completion of this form is optional for Government entities, i.e. federal, state, local, and special districts.

A completed Payee Data Record, STD 204 form, is required for all payees (non-governmental entities or individuals) entering into a transaction that may lead to a payment from the state. Each state agency requires a completed, signed, and dated STD 204 on file; therefore, it is possible for you to receive this form from multiple state agencies with which you do business.

Payees who do not wish to complete the STD 204 may elect not to do business with the state. If the payee does not complete the STD 204 and the required payee data is not otherwise provided, payment may be reduced for federal and state backup withholding. Amounts reported on Information Returns (Form 1099) are in accordance with the Internal Revenue Code (IRC) and the California Revenue and Taxation Code (R&TC).

Section 1 – Payee Information

Name – Enter the name that appears on the payee's federal tax return. The name provided shall be the tax liable party and is subject to IRS TIN matching (when applicable).

- Sole Proprietor/Individual/Revocable Trusts – enter the name shown on your federal tax return.
- Single Member Limited Liability Companies (LLCs) that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner for federal tax purposes – enter the name of the individual or business entity that is tax liable for the business in section 1. Enter the DBA, LLC name, trade, or fictitious name under Business Name.
- Note: for the State of California tax purposes, a Single Member LLC is not disregarded from its owner, even if it may be disregarded at the Federal level.
- Partnerships, Estates/Trusts, or Corporations – enter the entity name as shown on the entity's federal tax return. The name provided in Section 1 must match to the TIN provided in section 3. Enter any DBA, trade, or fictitious business names under Business Name.

Business Name – Enter the business name, DBA name, trade or fictitious name, or disregarded LLC name.

Mailing Address – The mailing address is the address where the payee will receive information returns. Use form STD 204 Payee Data Record Supplement to provide a remittance address if different from the mailing address for information returns, or for subsequent changes to the remittance address.

Section 2 – Entity

If the Payee in Section 1 is a(n)...	Check the Box for...
Individual • Sole Proprietorship • Grantor (Revocable Living) Trust disregarded for federal tax purposes	Sole Proprietor/Individual
Limited Liability Company (LLC) owned by an individual and is disregarded for federal tax purposes	Single Member LLC-owned by an individual
Partnerships • Limited Liability Partnerships (LLP) • and, LLC treated as a Partnership	Partnerships
Estate • Trust (other than disregarded Grantor Trust)	Estate or Trust
Corporation that is medical in nature (e.g., medical and healthcare services, physician care, nursery care, dentistry, etc.) • LLC that is to be taxed like a Corporation and is medical in nature	Corporation-Medical
Corporation that is legal in nature (e.g., services of attorneys, arbitrators, notaries, public defenders, legal or law related matters, etc.) • LLC that is to be taxed like a Corporation and is legal in nature	Corporation-Legal
Corporation that qualifies for an Exempt status, including 501(c)(3) and domestic non-profit corporations.	Corporation-Exempt
Corporation that does not meet the qualifications of any of the above corporation types listed above • LLC that is to be taxed as a Corporation and does not meet any of the other corporation types listed above	Corporation-All Other

Section 3 – Tax Identification Number

The State of California requires that all parties entering into business transactions that may lead to payment(s) from the state provide their Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN). The TIN is required by R&TC sections 17046 and 18661 to facilitate tax compliance enforcement activities and preparation of Form 1099 and other information returns as required by IRC section 6109(a) and R&TC section 18662 and its regulations.

Section 4 – Payee Residency Status

Are you a California resident or nonresident?

- A corporation will be defined as a "resident" if it has a permanent place of business in California or is qualified through the Secretary of State to do business in California.
- A partnership is considered a resident partnership if it has a permanent place of business in California.
- An estate is a resident if the decedent was a California resident at time of death.
- A trust is a resident if at least one trustee is a California resident.
 - For individuals and sole proprietorships, the term "resident" includes every individual who is in California for other than a temporary or transitory purpose and any individual domiciled in California who is present for a temporary or transitory purpose. Generally, an individual who comes to California for a purpose that will extend over a long or indefinite period will be considered a resident. However, an individual who comes to perform a particular contract of short duration will be considered a nonresident.

For information on Nonresident Withholding, contact the Franchise Tax Board at the numbers listed below:

Withholding Services and Compliance Section: 1-888-792-4900

E-mail address: wscs.gen@ftb.ca.gov

For hearing impaired with TDD, call: 1-800-822-6268

Website: www.ftb.ca.gov

Section 5 – Certification

Provide the name, title, email address, signature, and telephone number of individual completing this form and date completed. In the event that a SSN or ITIN is provided, the individual identified as the tax liable party must certify the form. Note: the signer may differ from the tax liable party in this situation if the signer can provide a power of attorney documented for the individual.

Section 6 – Paying State Agency

This section must be completed by the state agency/department requesting the STD 204.

Privacy Statement

Section 7(b) of the Privacy Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-579) requires that any federal, state, or local governmental agency, which requests an individual to disclose their social security account number, shall inform that individual whether that disclosure is mandatory or voluntary, by which statutory or other authority such number is solicited, and what uses will be made of it. It is mandatory to furnish the information requested. Federal law requires that payment for which the requested information is not provided is subject to federal backup withholding and state law imposes noncompliance penalties of up to \$20,000. You have the right to access records containing your personal information, such as your SSN. To exercise that right, please contact the business services unit or the accounts payable unit of the state agency(ies) with which you transact that business.

All questions should be referred to the requesting state agency listed on the bottom front of this form.

STANDARD AGREEMENT

STD 213 (Rev. 03/2019)

AGREEMENT NUMBER

PURCHASING AUTHORITY NUMBER (if applicable)

1. This Agreement is entered into between the Contracting Agency and the Contractor named below:

CONTRACTING AGENCY NAME

Department of Forestry and Fire Protection, Technical Services Section

CONTRACTOR NAME

2. The Term of this Agreement is:

START DATE

As Identified in the Notice to Proceed

THROUGH END DATE

504 Calendar Days, commencing on the Start Date Identified in the Notice to Proceed

3. The maximum amount of this Agreement is: \$X,XXX,XXX.XX

4. The parties agree to comply with the terms and conditions of the following exhibits, which are by this reference made a part of the Agreement.

EXHIBITS	TITLE	PAGES
Project Title	Fresno Air Attack Base – Infrastructure Improvements State of California, Department of Forestry and Fire Protection 2311 N. Clovis Avenue, Fresno, Fresno County, California 93727 Fresno, CA 93727 TSSRFKU00005192	
Exhibit A	Performance Bond, Payment Bond, Bid Form, and Invitation to Bid	
Exhibit B	Project Manual (except Bidding Requirements), dated April 2026 including the following Contract Documents: Introductory Information General Conditions of the Contract for Construction Supplementary Conditions Specifications	
Exhibit C	90 Drawings, dated 07/19/2023, as listed in Document 00 01 15 of the Project Manual	

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, THIS AGREEMENT HAS BEEN EXECUTED BY THE PARTIES HERETO.

CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR NAME (if other than an individual, state whether a corporation, partnership, etc.)

CONTRACTOR BUSINESS ADDRESS	CITY	STATE	ZIP
PRINTED NAME OF PERSON SIGNING		TITLE	
CONTRACTOR AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE		DATE SIGNED	

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

CONTRACTING AGENCY NAME			
CONTRACTING AGENCY ADDRESS	CITY	STATE	ZIP
PRINTED NAME OF PERSON SIGNING		TITLE	
CONTRACTOR AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE		DATE SIGNED	
CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND FIRE PROTECTION APPROVAL		EXEMPTION, IF APPLICABLE	

PERFORMANCE BOND TO ACCOMPANY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

THAT WHEREAS, The State of California, acting by and through the Department of Forestry and Fire Protection has awarded to _____, a _____ existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of California as Contractor, a contract for the work described as follows:

FRESNO AIR ATTACK BASE – INFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENTS
DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND FIRE PROTECTION
2311 N. CLOVIS AVENUE, FRESNO, FRESNO COUNTY, CALIFORNIA 93727
TSSRFKU00005192

AND WHEREAS, Said Contractor is required to furnish a bond in connection with said contract, guaranteeing the faithful performance thereof;

NOW, THEREFORE, We the undersigned Contractor and surety are held and firmly bound unto the State of California in the sum of _____ Dollars, (\$000,000) to be paid to the State or its certain attorney, its successors and assigns; for which payment well and truly to be made we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors and administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH,

That if the above bounded Contractor, his or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors or assigns, shall in all things stand to and abide by, and well and truly keep and perform the covenants, conditions and agreements in the foregoing contract and any alteration thereof made as therein provided, on his or their part to be kept and performed at the time and in the manner therein specified, and in all respects according to their true intent and meaning, and shall indemnify and save harmless the State of California, its officers and agents, as therein stipulated, then this obligation shall become and be null and void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, We have hereunto set our hands and seals on this _____ day of _____, 20____

Name of Contractor and Address for Service

By _____

Contractor Signature

Name of Surety and Address for Service

(SEAL)

By _____

Attorney-in-Fact Signature

A notary public or other officer completing this certificate verifies only the identity of the individual who signed the document to which this certificate is attached, and not the truthfulness, accuracy, or validity of that document.

CERTIFICATE OF ACKNOWLEDGMENT

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
COUNTY OF _____ ss

On this _____ day of _____ in the year of 20____ before me, a notary public in and for the county and state aforesaid, personally appeared, _____ proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the person whose name is subscribed to the within instrument and proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the attorney-in-fact of _____ and acknowledged to me that he/she subscribed the name of the said company thereto as surety, and his/her own name as attorney-in-fact.
(SEAL)

NOTARY PUBLIC

PAYMENT BOND TO ACCOMPANY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
(Public Contract Code Sections 7103 and 10221)

BOND NO. _____

The premium on this bond is _____ for the term of _____.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

That the State of California, acting by and through the _____, has awarded to
_____ whose address for service is _____,

as Principal, a contract for the work described as follows:

Project Title: **FRESNO AIR ATTACK BASE – INFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENTS**

Project Location: **2311 N. CLOVIS AVENUE, FRESNO, FRESNO, COUNTY, CALIFORNIA 93727**

WHEREAS, the provisions of Public Contract Code Sections 7103 and 10221 require that the Principal file a bond in connection with said contract and this bond is executed and tendered in accordance therewith.

NOW THEREFORE, Principal and _____, a Surety Corporation organized under the laws of _____, and authorized to transact a general surety business in the State of California, as Surety, are held and firmly bound to the People of the State of California in the penal sum of _____, for which payment we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH,

1. That if said Principal or its subcontractors shall fail to pay any of the persons named in Civil Code Section 9100, or amounts due under the Unemployment Insurance Code with respect to work or labor performed under the contract, or for any amounts required to be deducted, withheld, and paid over to the Employment Development Department from the wages of employees of the Principal and subcontractors pursuant to Section 13020 of the Unemployment Insurance Code, with respect to such work and labor, that the surety herein will pay for the same, otherwise this obligation is to be void. In case suit is brought upon this bond, the Surety will pay a reasonable attorney's fee to be fixed by the court.
2. This bond shall inure to the benefit of any persons named in Civil Code Section 9100 as to give a right of action to such persons or their assigned in any suit brought upon this bond.
3. The aggregate liability of the Surety hereunder, including costs and attorney fees, on all claims whatsoever shall not exceed the penal sum of the bond in accordance with the provisions of Section 996.470(a) of the Code of Civil Procedure.
4. This bond is executed by the Surety, to comply with the provisions of Public Contract Code Sections 7103, 10221 and 10222, of Chapter 5, Title 3, Part 6, Division 4 of the Civil Code and of Chapter 2, Title 14, Part 2 of the Code of Civil Procedure and said bond shall be subject to all of the terms and provisions thereof.
5. This bond may be cancelled by the Surety in accordance with the provisions of Section 996.310 et seq. of the Code of Civil Procedure.
6. This bond to become effective _____.

(NAME OF SURETY)

(ADDRESS FOR SERVICE)

I certify (or declare) under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that I have executed the foregoing bond under an unrevoked power of attorney.

Executed in _____ on _____
(CITY AND STATE) (DATE)

X _____

(SIGNATURE OF ATTORNEY IN FACT)

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
STD 807 (Rev. 10/2019)

(PRINTED OR TYPED NAME OR ATTORNEY IN FACT)

Change Order

Date Issued: (Type Date)

Change Order No: _____

From Division: **Department of Forestry and Fire Protection**
 Branch: **Technical Services Section**
 Address: **1131 S Street**
 City, State Zip: **Sacramento, CA 95811**

ABMS Contract No.: _____
 F\$ Contract No.: _____
 Project ID: **TSSRFKU00005192**
 Activity ID: **CN**
 Resource Type: **CONTR**

Category: **10000**
 Revision No.: _____
 Date Revised: _____

To: (Contractor's Name:)

Client Agency: **DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND FIRE PROTECTION**
 Facility Name: **FRESNO AIR ATTACK BASE**
 Facility Location: **2311 N. CLOVIS AVENUE, FRESNO, FRESNO COUNTY, CALIFORNIA 93727**

(Contractor's Address:)

(Contractor's City/State/Zip:)

This Change Order is issued pursuant to the provisions of the General Conditions Article 6 of the Contract relating to **Changes in the Work** and shall not be effective until approved by the Department of Forestry and Fire Protection, TECHNICAL SERVICES SECTION. The State will issue the change order after the conditions have been agreed to. The contractor is directed to proceed with construction activities in such manner as to preclude the necessity for later altering the work in order to accomplish this change. This document must be completed in every detail, signed, dated and returned in **DUPLICATE** to the State's representative within **fifteen (15)** calendar days from the date of issue, as provided in the General Conditions of the Contract. Upon approval, a signed copy will be sent to the contractor as authority for proceeding with the changes (or as confirmation of previously issued instructions).

Change Order Description

<u>Item #</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Amount</u>
		<i>Total this Change Order</i>
		\$100,000.00

The Undersigned Contractor agrees to make this change in accordance with the printed conditions herein for
 The Additive sum of \$ _____ or deductive sum (\$ _____).

This change is approved for the sum stated above and for a time extension of _____ calendar days.

This Agreement constitutes full and final settlement for all aspects of the work described herein. As part of this agreement, Contractor waives any and all rights to claim for any delay or impact costs associated with the work described herein, including, but not limited to, inefficiency, unabsorbed and extended home office overhead and extended field office overhead.

Authorized Contractor's Signature	Title	Date
--	-------	------

Authorized State's Representative Signature	Title	Date
--	-------	------

Distribution of Change Order:

Originals to: 1) Contractor 2) CAL FIRE Contract Unit

Copies to: 1) Project Manager 2) State Controller's Office 3) CAL FIRE Capital Outlay Acct. 4) State Inspector



Document 00 72 00

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

October 2011 Edition

Table of Articles

	page
1. GENERAL PROVISIONS	1
1.1 Definitions	
1.2 Execution. Correlation and Intent	
1.3 Use of the State's Drawings, Project Manual and other Documents	
1.4 Capitalization	
1.5 Conflicts in the Contract Documents	
1.6 Requests for Information, Clarifications or Additional Instructions	
2. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT	5
2.1 Information and/or Services Required of the State	
2.2 Administration of the Contract	
2.3 Breaches, Defaults and Termination for Cause	
2.4 Termination for the State's Convenience	
2.5 Suspension by the State for Convenience	
3. CONTRACTOR	7
3.1 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by the Contractor	
3.2 Supervision and Construction Procedures	
3.3 Labor and Materials	
3.4 Nondiscrimination Clause	
3.5 Guarantee	
3.6 Taxes	
3.7 Permits, Fees and Notices	
3.8 Allowances	
3.9 Superintendent	
3.10 Contractor's Progress Schedule	
3.11 Documents and Samples at the Project Site	
3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples (Submittals)	
3.13 Tests and Inspections	
3.14 Use of Project Site	
3.15 Cutting and Patching	
3.16 Cleaning Up	
3.17 Access to Work	
3.18 Royalties and Patents	
3.19 Indemnification	
3.20 Air Pollution	
3.21 Certification by Contractor of Recycled Content	
3.22 Unfair Business Practices	
3.23 Child Support Compliance Act	
3.24 NOT USED	
3.25 Contractor Required Notification of Changes	

	page
4. SUBCONTRACTORS	16
4.1 Subletting and Subcontracting	
4.2 Subcontractual Relations	
4.3 Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Program	
4.4 Contract Assignments	
5. CONSTRUCTION BY THE STATE OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS	17
5.1 State's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts	
5.2 Mutual Responsibility	
5.3 State's Right to Clean Up	
6. CHANGES IN THE WORK	18
6.1 General	
6.2 Change Order	
6.3 Acceptance of Change Orders	
6.4 Effect on Sureties	
7. TIME	21
7.1 Notice to Proceed	
7.2 Contract Time	
7.3 Liquidated Damages	
7.4 Time Extensions	
7.5 Delays in Completion of the Work	
7.6 Acceleration	
8. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION	23
8.1 Schedule of Values	
8.2 Timeliness of Payments	
8.3 Retentions	
8.4 Assignment of Contract Funds	
8.5 Occupancy by the State Prior to Completion of the Work	
8.6 Acceptance of the Work and Final Payment	
8.7 Interest	
9. DISPUTES AND CLAIMS	24
9.1 Dispute and Claim Procedures	
9.2 Audit and Access to Records	

	page
10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY	26
10.1 Safety of Persons and Property	
10.2 Emergencies	
10.3 Drug-Free Workplace	
11. INSURANCE AND BONDS	28
11.1 Contractor's Insurance	
11.2 No Personal Liability	
11.3 Performance Bond and Payment Bond	
12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK	30
12.1 Uncovering and Correction of Work	
12.2 Correction of Work	
12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work	
13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	31
13.1 Governing Law	
13.2 Successors and Assigns	
13.3 Written Notice	
13.4 Contractor's Use of Computer Software	
13.5 Independent Contractor	
13.6 Unenforceable Provisions	
13.7 Expatriate Corporations	
13.8 Domestic Partners	
13.9 Air or Water Pollution Violation	
13.10 Certification by Contractor of Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise/Small Business Participation	

DOCUMENT 00 72 00 - GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

ARTICLE 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 **DEFINITIONS:** When the following terms appear in the Contract, they shall have the following meaning:

1.1.1 Acceptance of the Work: Written acceptance of the Work by the Director of the Department of General Services, State of California, or the Director's designee.

1.1.2 Act of God: An Act of God shall include only the following occurrences or conditions and effects:

- .1 Earthquakes in excess of a magnitude of 3.5 on the Richter Scale; or
- .2 Tidal waves.

1.1.3 Addendum (Addenda): A document issued by the State during the bidding period which modifies, supersedes or supplements the Contract Documents.

1.1.4 Alternative: Refer to Approved Equal and Substitution.

1.1.5 Applicable Codes: Include, but are not limited to, applicable laws, statutes, regulations, rules, building and other codes, ordinances, rulings, and lawful orders of all public authorities having jurisdiction over the State, the Contractor, Subcontractors, the Project, the Work, or the execution of the Work.

1.1.6 Approved Equal: Material, equipment, or method approved by the State for use in the Work, as being acceptable as an equivalent in essential attributes to the material, equipment, or method specified in the Contract Documents.

1.1.7 Agreement: The written and executed document known as Document 00 52 00, Agreement.

1.1.8 Architect or Engineer: The State, or the State's consultant listed in the Contract Documents as the designer of record responsible for the preparation and coordination of the Drawings and technical sections of the Project Manual.

1.1.9 Beneficial Occupancy: Occupancy and use by the State of all, or part, or parts, of the Work as selected by the State, prior to Completion.

1.1.10 Bidder: Any individual, partnership, corporation, association, joint venture, or any combination thereof, submitting a Bid Form for the Work.

1.1.11 Change Order: A written order issued by the State used to determine adjustments in the Contract based on:

- .1 a change in the Work,
- .2 the amount of the adjustment in the Contract Sum, and
- .3 the extent of the adjustment in the Contract Time.

1.1.12 Claim: An unresolved Dispute arising under or relating to the performance of the Contract which can only be filed after Acceptance of the Work and the final statement to the Contractor.

1.1.13 Completion: When the entire Work has been performed in accordance with the Contract requirements as delineated in the Contract Documents and Project Manual. Completion of the Work occurs when the State's final inspection has been made and all construction, services and deliverables have been fully executed as determined by the State's Representative, including but not limited to completion of all punch-list items and delivery of as-built drawings, operation & maintenance manuals, guaranties, warranties, spare parts, reports and certifications as noted in the Project Manual, Section 01 77 00.

1.1.14 Contract: The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified by a Change Order. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind between any persons or entities other than the State and the Contractor.

- 1.1.15 Contract Documents: The Contract Documents consist of the Agreement between the State and Contractor, Payment and Performance Bonds; the Conditions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary and other Conditions; Drawings, Specifications, Addenda and Change Orders.
- 1.1.16 Contract Sum: The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments by Change Order, is the total amount payable by the State to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.
- 1.1.17 Contract Time: The Contract Time is the period of time, from the Start Date to the date of Completion of the Work, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract.
- 1.1.18 Contractor: The individual, partnership, corporation, association, joint venture, or any combination thereof, who has entered into a contract with the State, identified as such in the Agreement, and referred to throughout the Contract as if singular in number. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's representative.
- 1.1.19 Day: Calendar day, unless otherwise specifically defined.
- 1.1.20 Department: The Department of General Services, State of California.
- 1.1.21 Director: The Director of the Department of General Services, State of California, or the Director's designee.
- 1.1.22 Dispute: A demand during performance of the Work seeking adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extension of time or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. A Dispute is not a Claim.
- 1.1.23 Drawings: The graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents, illustrating the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including but not limited to, plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.
- 1.1.24 Emergency: A sudden, unexpected occurrence that poses a clear and imminent danger, requiring immediate action to prevent or mitigate the loss or impairment of life, health, property, or essential public services.
- 1.1.25 General Notes: The written instructions, provisions, conditions or other requirements appearing on the Drawings, and so identified thereon, which pertain to the performance of the Work.
- 1.1.26 Guarantee: The Contractor's assurance that the Project complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 1.1.27 Official Progress Schedule: The Contractor's baseline schedule and updates accepted by the State.
- 1.1.28 Or Equal: Refer to Approved Equal.
- 1.1.29 Owner: The State of California.
- 1.1.30 Product Data: Illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.
- 1.1.31 Project: The total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract may be the whole or a part.
- 1.1.32 Project Manual: The volume(s) assembled for the Work which includes the Introductory Information, Bidding Requirements, Contracting Requirements, Specifications, and other information as may be listed in the Project Manual Table of Contents.
- 1.1.33 Request for Information (RFI): A written request by the Contractor submitted in a State provided format for information regarding Project specific issues.
- 1.1.34 Retention: A percentage of the Contract Sum held back upon completion of the Work, or any portion of the Work, to cover outstanding liabilities, contingencies, and the like, as specified in the Contract Documents.
- 1.1.35 Samples: Physical examples which illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

- 1.1.36 **Schedule of Values:** A document furnished by the Contractor to the State reflecting the portions of the Contract sum allotted for the various parts of the Work, and used as the basis for reviewing the Contractor's applications for payment request.
- 1.1.37 **Shop Drawings:** Drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially issued for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, and material suppliers to illustrate some portion of the Work.
- 1.1.38 **Specifications:** That portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, standards, equipment, construction systems, and standards of workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.
- 1.1.39 **State:** The State of California acting through the Department of General Services.
- 1.1.40 **State Construction Supervisor/Inspector:** The person(s) authorized by the State to provide inspection services, field coordination and quality control during construction.
- 1.1.41 **State Contract Act:** The act which is set forth in the California Public Contract Code, Section 10100, et seq.
- 1.1.42 **State's Representative:** Person(s) authorized by the State to act on behalf of the State for the Project.
- 1.1.43 **Subcontractor:** An individual, partnership, corporation, association, joint venture, or any combination thereof, who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform work or labor or render service in or about the Work. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or a representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" shall not include those who supply materials only or a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.
- 1.1.44 **Sub-subcontractor:** A person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the work. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or a representative of the Sub-subcontractor.
- 1.1.45 **Not Used**
- 1.1.46 **Substitution:** A material and/or process offered by the Contractor in lieu of the specified material and/or process, and accepted by the State in writing as being equivalent (equal) to the specified material and/or process.
- 1.1.47 **Warranty:** A Contractor's, manufacturer's or material supplier's assurance that products and services provided meet the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 1.1.48 **Work:** Construction, services and deliverables required by the Contract Documents and Project Manual, including labor, materials, equipment, services, and documents provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations under the Contract, including but not limited to requirements such as; completion of punch-list items, as-built drawings, operation & maintenance manuals, guaranties, warranties, spare parts, reports, and certifications.

1.2 EXECUTION, CORRELATION AND INTENT

- 1.2.1 The Contract will not be binding on the State until appropriately endorsed by the State's legal Representative, in accordance with Public Contract Code, Section 10220.
- 1.2.2 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor is familiar with the methodology under which the work is to be performed and has correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 1.2.3 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include items necessary for completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. Performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the intended results.
- 1.2.4 Organization of the Specifications into Groups, Divisions, subgroups, Sections and Articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not be the basis that Contractor utilizes in dividing the Work among Subcontractors, nor in establishing the extent of work to be performed by any trade.

1.2.5 When standards of the Federal Government, trade societies, or trade associations are referred to in the Contract Documents by specific date of issue, these shall be considered as part of the Contract Documents. When such references do not bear date of issue, current published edition at the date of the first Invitation to Bid shall be considered as part of the Contract Documents.

1.2.6 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words and terms which have well-known or commonly accepted technical or construction industry meanings shall be used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

1.2.7 Every part of the Work shall be accomplished in workmanship-like manner by workers, laborers, or mechanics specially skilled in the class of work required. Any person the State may deem incompetent or disorderly shall be promptly removed from the Project by the Contractor upon written notice from the State, and shall not be re-employed on this Project.

1.3 **USE OF THE STATE'S DRAWINGS, PROJECT MANUAL AND OTHER DOCUMENTS:** The Drawings, Project Manual and other documents issued by the State, and copies furnished to the Contractor, are for use solely with respect to this Project. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or material or equipment supplier on other projects, nor for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the State. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are granted a limited license to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Project Manual and other documents issued by the State appropriate to, and for use in, the execution of their work under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.4 CAPITALIZATION

1.4.1 Terms capitalized in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction include those which are:

- .1 Specifically defined; or
- .2 Titles of numbered Articles; or
- .3 References to Paragraphs, Subparagraphs and Clauses; or
- .4 Titles of other documents.

1.5 CONFLICTS IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.5.1 In the event of conflict in the Contract Documents, the following priorities shall govern:

- .1 Addenda shall govern over other Sections of the Contract Documents to the extent specifically noted; subsequent Addenda shall govern over prior Addenda only to the extent specified.
- .2 The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction shall govern over Drawings and Specifications except for specific modifications stated in the Supplementary Conditions, and except for Addenda.
- .3 In case of conflict between the Drawings and the Specifications, the Specifications shall govern unless the requirement(s) in the Drawings is/are more stringent and/or of higher quality and/or of higher quantity.
- .4 In the case of conflict within the Drawings, the following shall govern:
 - 1) Schedules, when identified as such, shall govern over all other portions of the Drawings.
 - 2) Specific notes shall govern over other notes and all other portions of the Drawings, except schedules described in the preceding Clause.
 - 3) Larger scale Drawings shall govern over smaller scale Drawings.
 - 4) Detail Drawings shall govern over standard plates bound within the Project Manual.
 - 5) Figured or numerical dimensions shall govern over dimensions obtained by scaling.

1.5.2 Omissions: If the Contract Documents are not complete as to any minor detail or required construction system or with regard to the manner of combining or installing of parts, materials, or equipment, but there exists accepted trade standard for good and workmanlike construction, such detail shall be deemed to have been implied by the requirements of the Contract Documents in accordance with such standard.

- .1 "Minor Detail" shall include the concept of substantially identical components, where price of each such component is small even though aggregate cost or importance is substantial, and shall include a single component which is incidental, even though its cost or importance may be substantial. Quality and quantity of parts or material so supplied shall conform to trade standards and be compatible with type, composition, strength, size and profile of parts or materials otherwise set forth in the Contract Documents.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION, CLARIFICATION OR ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS

1.6.1 Requests for Information (RFI): Should the Contractor discover conflicts, omissions, or errors in the Contract Documents, or have any questions concerning interpretation or clarification of Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately submit to the State in writing an RFI that complies with the following requirements:

- .1 All RFIs, whether by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or supplier at any tier, shall be submitted by the Contractor to the State.
- .2 RFIs shall be numbered sequentially and be presented in the format provided by the State.
- .3 The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the single issue for which interpretation or clarification is sought, indicate Specification Section number, article and subarticle numbers, and Contract Drawing number, and detail, or other item involved, and state why a response is required from the State.
- .4 The Contractor shall set forth its own interpretation or understanding of the requirements, along with reasons why it has reached such an understanding in each RFI.
- .5 RFIs shall be submitted in a timely manner in order that they may be adequately researched and answered before the response affects any critical activity of the Work.
- .6 The State will review all RFIs to determine whether they are truly RFIs within the meaning of the term as defined in Paragraphs 1.1.33 and 1.6.1. RFI's which are determined to be not within the meaning of the term and/or RFIs where answers can readily be found in the Drawings and Project Manuals shall be deemed to be superfluous and the cost for reviewing these RFIs will be back-charged to the Contractor.
- .7 Responses to RFIs will be made within 14 days unless the State notifies the Contractor in writing that a response will take longer. The 14 days will begin when the RFI is received and dated by the State. Should the State respond sooner, the Contractor shall not assume that a new timeline has been established. Delays in the progress of the Work due to late submittal of RFIs by the Contractor are solely the responsibility of the Contractor.
- .8 Responses from the State will not change any requirement of the Contract unless so noted by the State in the response to the RFI.
- .9 Should the Contractor believe that a response to an RFI causes a change to the requirements of the Contract, the Contractor shall, before proceeding, give written notice to the State, indicating that the Contractor considers the State's response to the RFI to be a Change Order. An RFI will not be considered to be automatically a notice for a Change Order. The Contractor shall give separate written notice within 7 days of receipt of the State's response to the RFI. If the Contractor fails to give notice within 7 days or prior to commencement of the change, the Contractor shall forfeit the right to seek additional time or cost under Article 6.

1.6.2 Additional Detailed Instructions: The State may furnish additional detailed written and/or graphic instructions to further explain the work, and such instructions shall be a part of the Contract requirements. Should additional detailed instructions, in the opinion of the Contractor, constitute work in excess of the scope of the Work, the Contractor shall submit written notice to the State within 14 days following receipt of such instructions, and in any event prior to commencement of the work thereon. The State will then consider the notice; and, if in the State's judgment it is justified, the State's instructions will be revised or the extra work authorized in accordance with the provisions of Article 6.

ARTICLE 2 - ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

2.1 INFORMATION AND/OR SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE STATE

2.1.1 Information and/or services under the State's control shall be furnished by the State within a mutually agreed upon response time so as to avoid delay in the orderly progress of the Work.

2.1.2 The Contractor will be furnished Drawings and Project Manuals as specified in the Contract Documents.

2.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

2.2.1 The State will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents during construction, until final payment is due and during the correction period described in Paragraph 12.2 and throughout the guarantee period.

2.2.2 The State will visit the Project site appropriate to the stage of construction to become familiar with the progress and quality of the completed work and to determine if the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents.

2.2.3 Unless so specified in the Contract Documents, the State will not have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. The State will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The State will not be responsible for acts, errors, or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or of any other persons performing portions of the Work.

2.2.4 Communications Facilitating Contract Administration: Communications by and with the State's consultants shall be through the State. Communications by and with Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the State.

2.2.5 If the State observes work that appears to not comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the State will have the authority to reject the Work. Whenever the State considers it necessary or advisable for implementation of the intent of the Contract Documents, the State will require additional inspection or testing of the Work, in accordance with Subparagraphs 3.13.2 and 3.13.3, whether or not such work is fabricated, installed or completed.

2.2.6 The State will review and take action upon the Contractor's submitted Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Review of submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details, such as dimensions and quantities, nor for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, which remain the responsibility of the Contractor.

2.2.7 Substitutions and Approved Equals: Alternative material(s), article(s), or equipment that are of equal quality and of required characteristics for the purpose intended may be proposed by the Contractor. The State will examine proposed alternatives for compliance with the Contract Documents. The proposed material(s), article(s), or equipment, will be reviewed for comparative quality, suitability, and performance against the product(s) specified in the Contract Documents. Refer to Subparagraph 3.12.10, for Substitution procedures. If Contractor's substitution is accepted, the Contractor shall be responsible for the costs of any changes resulting from the substitution, including, but not limited to redesign costs of the Project.

2.2.8 The State will conduct inspections to determine the Contractor's compliance with the Contract Documents and the date of Completion; will receive, for review and record, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract Documents and assembled by the Contractor; and will issue a final Payment Authorization upon compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and Acceptance of the Work.

2.3 BREACHES, DEFAULTS AND TERMINATION FOR CAUSE

2.3.1 If the Director deems that the Contractor has failed to supply an adequate working force, or material of proper quality, or has failed to comply with Public Contract Code Section 10262, or has failed in any other respect to prosecute the Work with the diligence and force specified by the Contract, the Director may:

- .1 after written notice of at least 5 days to the Contractor, specifying the defaults to be remedied, provide any such labor or materials and deduct the cost from any money due or to become due to the Contractor under the Contract; or
- .2 if the Director considers that the failure is sufficient ground for such action, the Director may give written notice of at least 5 days to the Contractor and the Contractor's sureties, that if the defaults are not remedied, the Contractor's control over the Work will be terminated.

2.3.2 Should the State exercise its rights to terminate as noted in Subparagraph 2.3.1, the State may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the State and subject to any prior rights of the Surety:

- .1 terminate employment of the Contractor;
- .2 take possession of the Project site, materials, equipment, tools, appliances, and construction equipment and machinery owned by the Contractor;
- .3 accept assignment of Subcontractor Agreements pursuant to Paragraph 4.4; and/or
- .4 finish the Work by whatever method(s) the State may deem expeditious and appropriate.

2.3.3 When the State terminates the Contract for reasons provided in Subparagraph 2.3.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until Completion of the Work. If the costs incurred by the State because of termination under Subparagraph 2.3.1 exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the State.

2.4 TERMINATION FOR THE STATE'S CONVENIENCE

2.4.1 The State reserves the right to terminate this Contract or any part thereof, due to an Act of God or for its sole convenience. In the event of such termination, the Contractor shall immediately stop hereunder and shall immediately cause its Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material suppliers at any tier, to immediately stop work, leaving the site in a safe and secured condition. The Contractor shall not be paid for any work performed or costs incurred after the termination date that could have been avoided.

2.4.2 The Contractor shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of Article 8; except that the amount due the Contractor shall be based upon the State's final estimate of the Work completed, or acceptable materials furnished but not used, to the date of suspension of the Work, less any amounts required to be withheld pursuant to Article 8, and less any prior payment(s) made to, or on the account of the Contractor.

2.5 SUSPENSION BY THE STATE FOR CONVENIENCE

2.5.1 The State may, by written notice, order the Contractor to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part, for such period of time as the State may determine.

2.5.2 An adjustment may be claimed by the Contractor in accordance with Article 6 and Article 7 for changes in the Work, caused by a suspension, delay or interruption. No adjustment will be made to the extent:

- .1 that Contractor's performance of the Work, is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACTOR

3.1 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY THE CONTRACTOR

3.1.1 The Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents with each other and shall report to the State, in writing, any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered. If the Contractor performs any work knowing it involves a recognized error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract Documents, without such notice to the State the Contractor shall assume responsibility for such performance and shall bear the cost for correction.

3.1.2 The Contractor shall take field measurements and verify field conditions and shall compare such field measurements, conditions and other related information known to the Contractor with the Contract Documents before proceeding.

3.1.3 The Contractor shall promptly, and before such conditions are disturbed, notify the State in writing of:

- .1 subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site differing materially from those indicated, or
- .2 unknown physical conditions at the site of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in this Contract.
- .3 Hazardous materials.

3.1.4 The State will promptly investigate the conditions, and if the State finds that such conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the Work, whether or not changed as a result of such conditions, a Change Order will be issued in accordance with Article 6.

3.2 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

3.2.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work. The Contractor shall be responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, procedures, safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, and for coordinating the Work under the Contract; unless otherwise noted or specified in the Contract Documents.

3.2.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the State for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors or material suppliers and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work under a contract with the Contractor.

- .1 Subcontractor Responsibility: The Contractor shall be responsible for the actions or inaction of Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors or material suppliers, at all tiers, regardless of whether they are a Disabled Veterans Business Enterprise (DVBE) firm or are stipulated suppliers or sole sourced. No claim, request for equitable adjustment or Change Order request shall be submitted to the State for any action of any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or material supplier, at any tier, unless the Contractor can demonstrate that the State is the proximate cause of the change or delay alleged in such request. The State will not accept any responsibility or liability for any action or inaction of any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or material supplier, at any tier, except to the extent that the State is the proximate cause of the change or delay.

3.2.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, either by activities or duties of the State, the State's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons other than the Contractor.

3.2.4 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspections of portions of the Work already completed under the Contract to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent work. If the Contractor determines that some work performed on the Project does not comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall repair or replace such defective work at the Contractor's sole expense.

3.2.5 Until Acceptance of the Work, the Contractor shall have the charge and care thereof, and shall bear risk of injury or damage to any part of the Work by action of the elements (except for an Act of God, or natural disaster as proclaimed by the State or Federal Government), or from any other reason except for such damages as are directly caused by acts of the Federal or State Government and the public enemy, except as provided in Paragraph 8.5.

3.3 LABOR AND MATERIALS

3.3.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work. Materials, articles and equipment furnished by the Contractor for incorporation into the Work shall be new unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents.

3.3.2 Hours of Labor: Workers are limited and restricted to 8 hours during any one calendar day, and 40 hours during any one calendar week except that pursuant to Labor Code Section 1815, any work performed in excess of 8 hours per day and 40 hours during any one week, shall be permitted upon compensation for hours worked in excess of 8 hours per day at not less than 1-1/2 times the basic rate of pay. The Contractor shall pay the State \$25 as a penalty for each worker for each calendar day worked in violation of the above limitations and restrictions.

3.3.3 Prevailing Wage: The Contractor shall comply with Labor Code, Section 1774 and 1775. Pursuant to Section 1774, the Contractor and any subcontractors, regardless of tier, shall pay not less than the specified prevailing wage rates to all workers employed in the execution of the Contract. In accordance with Section 1775, the Contractor and any subcontractor under the Contractor shall forfeit to the State not more than \$50 for each calendar day, or portion thereof, for each worker paid less than the prevailing wage rates for the work or craft, in which the worker is employed for any work executed under the Contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor in violation of the provisions of the Labor Code; and, in particular, Labor Code, Sections 1770 to 1780, inclusive. In addition to such forfeiture, the difference between such stipulated prevailing wage rates and the amount paid to each worker for each day, or portion thereof, shall be paid to each underpaid worker by the Contractor or subcontractor. This provision shall not apply to properly registered apprentices.

- .1 Pursuant to Labor Code, Section 1770, the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations has ascertained the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and a general prevailing rate for legal holiday and overtime work for each craft required for execution of the Contract. The Contractor shall obtain copies of the prevailing rate of per diem wages from the Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Labor Statistics & Research, PO Box 420603, San Francisco, CA 94142-0603, (415) 703-4780; or wage rates may be accessed on the internet at http://www.dir.ca.gov/DLSR/statistics_research.html. The Contractor is responsible to read, understand and comply with all the guidelines, including the fine print in the prevailing wage determinations; and shall post a copy of the prevailing wage rates, specific to the Project, at the Project site.

- .2 Wage rates set forth are the minimum that may be paid by the Contractor. Nothing herein shall be construed as preventing the Contractor from paying more than the minimum rates set. No extra compensation will be allowed by the State due to the inability of the Contractor to hire labor at minimum rates, nor for necessity for payment by the Contractor of subsistence, travel time, overtime, or other added compensations, all of which possibilities are elements to be considered and ascertained to the Contractor's own satisfaction in preparing the Bid Form.
- .3 If it becomes necessary to employ crafts other than those listed in the General Prevailing Wage Rate booklet, the Contractor shall contact the Division of Labor Statistics and Research as noted above. The rates thus determined shall be applicable as minimum for the contract and incorporated in the bid. When the wage determination shows an expiration date (noted by a double asterisk**), to expire during the term of the contract, the Contractor must call or write the DIR to obtain the new rates and incorporate them in the bid to be applicable for the term of the contract.
- .4 The Contractor and each subcontractor, regardless of tier, shall keep an accurate payroll record showing the names, addresses, social security numbers, work classifications, straight time and overtime hours worked each day and week, and the actual per diem wages paid to each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by the Contractor and/or subcontractor in connection with the Work. Payroll records shall be certified and shall be on forms provided by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement, or shall contain the same information as those forms. The Contractor's and subcontractor's certified payroll records for each employee shall be submitted with each payment request, covering the period of the payment request.

3.3.4 Travel and Subsistence Payments: The Contractor shall pay travel and subsistence payments to persons required to execute the Work as such travel and subsistence payments are defined in applicable collective bargaining agreements filed with the Department of Industrial Relations, pursuant to Labor Code, Sections 1773.1 and 1773.9.

3.3.5 Apprentices: Properly registered apprentices may be employed in the execution of the Work. Every apprentice shall be paid the standard wage paid to apprentices under the regulations of the craft or trade at which the apprentice is employed, and shall be employed only at the work of the craft or trade to which the apprentice is registered. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall comply with the requirements of Labor Code, Section 1777.5, and any related regulations regarding the employment of registered apprentices.

3.4 NONDISCRIMINATION CLAUSE

3.4.1 Definitions: As they pertain to the Standard California Nondiscrimination Construction Contract Specifications:

- .1 Administrator: The Administrator, Office of Compliance Programs (OCP), California Department of Fair Employment and Housing (DFEH), or any person to whom the Administrator delegates authority.
- .2 Minority includes:
 - 1) Black (all persons having primary origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa, but not of Hispanic origin); or
 - 2) Hispanic (all persons of primary culture or origin in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central or South America, or other Spanish derived culture or origin regardless of race); or
 - 3) Asian/Pacific Islander (all persons having primary origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent or the Pacific Islands); or
 - 4) American Indian/Alaskan Native (all persons having primary origins in any of the original peoples of North America and who maintain culture identification through tribal affiliation or community recognition).

3.4.2 Whenever the Contractor or any Subcontractor subcontracts a portion of the Work, it shall physically include in each subcontract of \$5,000 or more, the Nondiscrimination Clause in the Contract directly or through incorporation by reference. Any subcontract for work involving a construction trade shall also include the Standard California Construction Contract Specifications, either directly or through incorporation by reference.

3.4.3 The Contractor shall implement the specific nondiscrimination standards provided in Clauses 3.4.6.1 through 3.4.6.5.

3.4.4 Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities and/or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Government Code, Section 12990, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

3.4.5 In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted, such apprentices and trainees shall be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor shall have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees upon the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees shall be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor or the California Department of Industrial Relations.

3.4.6 The Contractor shall take specific actions to implement the Contractor's nondiscrimination program. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon the Contractor's effort to achieve maximum results from the Contractor's actions. The Contractor shall be able to demonstrate fully the Contractor's efforts under Steps .1 through .5 below:

- .1 Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites and at all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, whenever possible, shall assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all leadpersons, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligations to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority and/or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.
- .2 Provide written notification within 7 days to the Director of DFEH when the union(s) with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement(s) has not referred to the Contractor a minority person and/or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union(s) referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet the Contractor's obligations.
- .3 Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment opportunity policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training, recruitment and outreach programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor to meet the Contractor's obligations; and by posting the company policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.
- .4 Ensure all personnel making management and employment decisions regarding hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, conditions of work, training, rates of pay or other employment decisions, including all supervisory personnel, superintendents, general leadpersons, on-site leadpersons, etc., are aware of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity policy and obligations, and discharge their responsibilities accordingly.
- .5 Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the equal employment opportunity policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.

3.4.7 Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling their equal employment opportunity obligations. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the Contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of the Contractor's obligations under these specifications provided that the Contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female work-force participation, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. It is the Contractor's obligation to comply.

3.4.8 The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Fair Employment and Housing Act (Government Code, Section 12990 et seq.) if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.

3.4.9 Establishment and implementation of a bona fide affirmative action plan pursuant to Section 8104(b) of Title 2, California Code of Regulations (CCR), shall create a rebuttable presumption that the Contractor is in compliance with the requirements of Government Code, Section 12990, and its implementing regulations.

3.4.10 The Contractor shall not use the nondiscrimination standards to discriminate, harass or allow harassment against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, ancestry, physical disability (including HIV and AIDS), mental disability, medical condition (cancer), marital status, or age over 40, denial of family and denial of family care leave.

3.4.11 The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm decertified from State contracts pursuant to Government Code, Section 12990.

3.4.12 The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and the Nondiscrimination Clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Government Code, Section 12990 and its implementing regulations by the awarding agency. Any Contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Government Code, Section 12990.

3.4.13 The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the company's equal employment opportunity policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions herein as may be required by OCP, and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation, if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice

trainee, helper or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work is performed. Records shall be maintained in any easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, the Contractor shall not be required to maintain separate records.

3.5 GUARANTEE

3.5.1 The Contractor unconditionally guarantees the Work will be completed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and will remain free of defects in workmanship and materials for a period of 1 year from the date of Completion of the Work of the Project, unless a longer guarantee period is specifically called for in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall repair or replace work, or adjacent work, or both, that may have been damaged or displaced, which was not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, or that may be defective in its workmanship or material within the guarantee period specified in the Contract Documents, without any expense whatsoever to the State; ordinary wear and tear and abuse excepted.

3.5.2 The Contractor further agrees, within 14 days after being notified in writing by the State, of work not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents or defects in the Work, that the Contractor shall commence and execute, with due diligence, work necessary to fulfill the terms of the guarantee. If the State finds that the Contractor fails to perform the work under the guarantee, the State will proceed to have the work completed at the Contractor's expense and the Contractor will pay costs of the work upon demand. The State will be entitled to all costs, including attorney's fees necessarily incurred upon the Contractor's refusal to pay the above costs.

3.5.3 Notwithstanding the foregoing Subparagraph, in the event of an emergency constituting an immediate hazard to health or safety of State employees, property, or licensees, the State may undertake, at the Contractor's expense and without prior notice, work necessary to correct such hazardous condition(s) when it is caused by work of the Contractor not being in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.6 **TAXES:** The Contractor shall pay all applicable taxes for the Work, or portions thereof provided by the Contractor, which were legally enacted as of the bid date, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

3.7 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

3.7.1 The Contractor shall secure and pay for required permits, governmental fees, licenses and inspections necessary to complete the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on the performance of the Work.

3.7.3 If the Contractor observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations, the Contractor shall promptly notify the State in writing. If the Contractor performs work known to be contrary, or should have known to be contrary to laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations without prior notice to the State, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the Work and shall bear the attributable costs.

3.7.4 The Contractor is not subject to municipal, county, or district laws, rules, or regulations pertaining to building permits or regulating the design or construction of buildings upon State property, except as specified in the Contract Documents.

3.7.5 The Contractor may be subject to federal, state, municipal, county, local or district laws, rules, or regulations pertaining to off-site work, such as utility connections, fire protection systems and encroachment upon federal, state, private, city or county property, including, but not limited to storm water pollution prevention plans.

3.7.6 All construction work shall comply with the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, California Building Standards Code (CBSC), and other Applicable Codes, current edition, as of the bid date or as specified in the Specifications.

3.8 **ALLOWANCES:** The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum, Allowances in accordance with the requirements of the Specifications, Division 01.

3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent Superintendent and assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The Superintendent, or the Contractor's duly appointed representative, shall be the person in charge of

the construction of the Work and shall represent the Contractor. Communications given to the Superintendent shall be as binding as if given directly to the Contractor. All communications shall be confirmed in writing by the Contractor. Should the State deem the Superintendent to be incompetent, the State has the authority to request the Contractor to replace this person.

3.9.2 Should the Contractor decide to replace the Superintendent, the Contractor shall notify the State in writing, no fewer than 14 calendar days prior to the replacement. The Contractor shall submit the name and resume of the new Superintendent with the letter.

3.9.3 At any other time when the Superintendent is absent from the Project site because no Work is being performed, the Superintendent shall nevertheless keep the State advised of the Superintendent's whereabouts so that the Superintendent may readily be reached and available for consultation at the Project site at any time.

3.10 CONTRACTOR'S PROGRESS SCHEDULE

3.10.1 Within the time frame specified in the specifications and prior to the first payment request, the Contractor shall submit to the State a Progress Schedule, including submittal schedules, prepared in accordance with the Specifications, Division 01. The Progress Schedule shall show the order in which the Contractor proposes to execute the Work, dates on which the Contractor will start each major subdivision of the Work, and projected dates of completion of each such subdivision in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit adjusted Progress Schedules, including submittal schedules, to reflect changed conditions in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents with each payment request.

3.10.2 The Contractor shall, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, or directed by the State in writing, show in the schedule that physical construction of the Work will start within 10 calendar days of the start date stipulated in the Notice to Proceed, and show execution to Completion, in accordance with the specified schedule, subject to adjustment in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.10.3 The Contractor shall provide an adequate work force, materials of proper quality, and equipment to properly execute the Work and to ensure completion of each part in accordance with the Progress Schedule and within the Contract Time specified.

3.10.4 The Contractor shall submit to the State a Schedule of Values consistent with the Progress Schedule and Article 8. The Schedule of Values will be used as a basis for payment in accordance with Article 8.

3.10.5 The State's review and acceptance of the Progress Schedule is for compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents only. Review and acceptance by the State of the Progress Schedule does not mean approval and does not relieve the Contractor of any of the Contractor's responsibility for the accuracy or feasibility of the Progress Schedule, or of the Contractor's ability to meet the interim Project milestone dates and the date of Completion. The State's review and acceptance does not expressly or impliedly warrant, acknowledge or admit the reasonableness of the logic, durations, manpower or equipment loading of the Progress Schedule.

3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE PROJECT SITE

3.11.1 The Contractor shall maintain at the Project site one record copy of the Drawings, Project Manual, Addenda, Change Orders and other modifications, in good order and marked currently to record changes and selections made during construction; and in addition, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the State and shall be delivered to the State upon completion of the Work.

3.11.2 Daily Records Clause: The Contractor shall prepare and maintain daily inspection records to document the progress of the Work on a daily basis. Daily Records shall include a daily accounting of labor and equipment on the site for the Contractor and Subcontractors, at any tier. Daily Records shall make a clear distinction between work being performed under Change Order, base scope work, and/or disputed work. Daily Records shall be copied and provided to the State at the end of every week, unless otherwise agreed to in writing.

3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES (SUBMITTALS)

3.12.1 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate those portions of the work for which submittals are required and the way the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Review by the State is subject to the limitations of Subparagraph 2.2.6.

3.12.2 The Contractor shall review, approve and submit to the State Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents within the number of days set forth in the Specifications, Division 01; except finishes which shall be submitted in a sequence so as to cause no delay in the progress of the Work or in the activities of the State or separate

contractors. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned to the Contractor without action.

3.12.3 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work requiring submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been reviewed by the State. Such work shall be in accordance with reviewed submittals.

3.12.4 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents that the Contractor has determined and verified materials, field measurements and related field construction criteria, and has checked and coordinated the information contained within the submittal(s) with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.12.5 The Contractor shall not be relieved of the responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the State's review of submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the State, in writing, or as directed by the State, of such deviation at the time of submittal, and the State has given written consent to the specific deviation. The State's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions in submittals. Any resulting cost increase due to such a deviation shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

3.12.6 The Contractor shall respond per requirements of the Contract Documents, in writing or on resubmitted submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the State on previous submittals. After the second resubmittal of a specific item, that is still not accepted, the Contractor will be charged all costs of submittal review. The charges will be deducted from the Contract Sum.

3.12.7 Informational submittals on which the State is not expected to take action, may be identified in the Contract Documents.

3.12.8 When professional certification of performance criteria of materials, systems or equipment is required by the Contract Documents, the State will be entitled to rely upon the accuracy and completeness of such calculations and certifications.

3.12.9 When descriptive catalog designations, including manufacturer's name, product brand name, or model number(s) are referred to in the Contract Documents, such designations shall be considered as being those found in industry publications of current issue at date of first Invitation to Bid.

3.12.10 Substitutions and Approved Equals: Alternative material(s), article(s), or equipment that are of equal quality and of required characteristics for the purpose intended may be proposed by the Contractor for use in the Work, provided the Contractor complies with the Specifications, Division 01, and the following requirements:

- .1 The Contractor shall submit a proposal for the alternative material(s), article(s), or equipment, in writing, within 35 days after Contract start date stated in the Notice to Proceed. In exceptional cases where the best interests of the State so require, the State may give written consent to a submittal or resubmittal received after expiration of the time limit designated.
- .2 The proposal will not be considered unless the submittal is accompanied by complete information and descriptive data necessary to determine equality of offered material(s), article(s), or equipment. Samples shall be provided when requested by the State. Burden of proof as to comparative quality, suitability, and performance of offered material(s), article(s), or equipment shall be upon the Contractor. The State will be the sole judge as to such matters. In the event the State rejects the use of such alternative(s) submitted, then one of the particular products originally specified in the Contract Documents shall be furnished.
- .3 If mechanical, electrical, structural, or other changes are required for installation, fit of alternative materials, articles, or equipment, or because of deviations from Contract Drawings and Specifications, such changes shall not be made without consent of the State, and shall be made without additional cost to the State.

3.13 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

3.13.1 The Contractor shall at all times permit the State, its agents, officers, and employees to visit the Project site and inspect the Work, including shops where work is in preparation. This obligation shall include maintaining proper facilities and safe access for such inspection. Including, but not limited to providing lifts, ladders, scaffolds, platforms and paths of travel. When the Contract Documents require a portion of the Work to be tested, such portion of work shall not be covered up until inspected and approved by the State. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for notifying the State where and when the work is ready for inspection and testing. Should any work be covered without the required testing and approval, such work shall be uncovered and recovered at the Contractor's expense. Whenever the Contractor intends to perform work on Saturday, Sunday, or a legal holiday, the Contractor shall give written notice to the State of such intention at least 48 hours prior to performing the Work, so that the State may make necessary arrangements.

3.13.2 If the State determines that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included in the Contract Documents, the State will instruct the Contractor, in writing, to make arrangements for additional testing, inspection or

approval by an entity acceptable to the State, and the Contractor shall give 48 hours written notice to the State of where and when tests and inspections will be conducted so that the State may observe the procedures. The State will bear the costs except as provided in Subparagraph 3.13.3.

3.13.3 If procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Subparagraphs 3.13.1 and 3.13.2 reveal failure of a portion(s) of the Work to comply with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall bear all costs made necessary by such failure(s) including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the State's services and expenses.

3.13.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and delivered to the State within 14 days after each test.

3.14 USE OF PROJECT SITE

3.14.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the Project site to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits and the Contract Documents.

3.14.2 The Contractor shall perform no operations of any nature on or beyond the limits of Work or premises, except as such operations are authorized in the Contract Documents, or authorized by the State.

3.14.3 The Contractor shall ensure the limits of Work to be free of graffiti or other similar defacements during the time of the Contract; if such defacement occurs, then the Contractor shall properly remove, repair, or correct the affected area(s), or as otherwise directed by the State. The Contractor shall protect exposed surfaces within the limits of Work, with anti-graffiti coatings, and maintain such protection continuously effective during the time of the Contract.

3.14.4 Prohibitions: Pursuant to Subparagraph 3.2.2., the use of alcohol and tobacco products, and the use or possession of weapons, or illegal controlled substances by the Contractor, or others under the Contractor's control, on State property is not allowed. Residing on site in temporary facilities by the Contractor, or others under the Contractor's control, is not allowed unless otherwise specified in the Specifications, Division 01.

3.15 CUTTING AND PATCHING

3.15.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching as required to complete the Work.

3.15.2 The Contractor shall not damage nor endanger the Work by cutting, patching or otherwise altering the construction, and shall not cut nor otherwise alter the construction without prior written consent of the State.

3.16 CLEANING UP

3.16.1 The Contractor shall keep the Project site and surrounding areas free from waste materials and/or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract and at other times when directed by the State. At all times while finish work is being accomplished, floors shall be kept clean, free of dust, construction debris and trash. Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove from the Project site the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and any waste materials not previously disposed of, leaving the Project site thoroughly clean, and ready for the State's final inspection.

3.16.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the State may do so and charge the cost thereof to the Contractor.

3.17 **ACCESS TO WORK:** The Contractor shall provide the State continuous and safe access to the Work. Including, but not limited to providing lifts, ladders, scaffolds, platforms and paths of travel.

3.18 **ROYALTIES AND PATENTS:** The Contractor shall pay royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of patent rights and hold the State harmless.

3.19 INDEMNIFICATION

3.19.1 **Duty To Defend:** To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall defend the State and any officer or employee of the State from and against suits filed against the State alleging claims, (including costs of attorneys fees) by reason of liability imposed by law and claims, including but not limited to, claims of personal injury, death, damage to property and loss of use thereof, or any claims arising out of the Contractor's performance of the Contract, or damages of other relief based on allegations of the failure of the Contractor, or the Contractor's Subcontractors to properly perform their obligations under the Contract, of the Contractor's violations of any legal duties, even if the allegations of any suit are groundless, false or fraudulent, and the Contractor

may make such investigation and settlement of any suit as the Contractor deems expedient. This duty to defend is separate and independent from the Contractor's duty to indemnify and hold harmless the State from such claims. Any failure to fulfill this obligation shall be a default of the Contractor's performance obligations under the Contract.

3.19.2 Duty to Indemnify: To the fullest extent permitted by the law, the Contractor shall hold harmless and indemnify the State and any officer or employee of the State from and against claims, losses and expenses (including costs of attorneys fees) by reason of liability imposed by law for claims, including but not limited to, claims of personal injury, death, damage to property and loss of use thereof, or any claims arising out of the Contractor's performance of the Contract, or damages or other relief based on allegations of the failure of the Contractor, or the Contractor's Subcontractors to properly perform their obligations under the Contract, or the Contractor's violations of any legal duties. Any failure to fulfill this obligation shall be a default of the Contractor's performance obligations under the Contract.

3.20 AIR POLLUTION: The Contractor and Subcontractors shall comply with State and/or local air pollution control rules, regulations, ordinances, and statutes that apply to work performed under the Contract. If there is a conflict between the State and local air pollution control rules, regulations, ordinances and statutes, the most stringent shall govern.

3.21 CERTIFICATION BY CONTRACTOR OF RECYCLED CONTENT: The Contractor shall certify in writing, under penalty of perjury, to the State, the minimum, if not exact, percentage of recycled content, both postconsumer material and secondary material, as defined in Public Contract Code Sections 12153 and 12200 and 12209, in materials, goods, or supplies offered or products used in the performance of the Contract, regardless of whether the product meets the required recycled percentage as defined in Sections 12153 and 12200 and 12209. The Contractor may certify that the product contains zero recycled content.

3.22 UNFAIR BUSINESS PRACTICES: The Contractor agrees and will require the Subcontractors and suppliers to agree to assign to the State all rights, title, and interest in and to all causes of action they may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. Section 15), or under the Cartwright Act (commencing with Section 16700 of the Business and Professions Code), arising from the purchase of goods, services or materials, pursuant to the Contract Documents or subcontract thereunder. An assignment made by the Contractor, and additional assignments made by Subcontractors and suppliers, shall be deemed to have been made and will become effective at the time the State tenders final payment to the Contractor, without further acknowledgment of the parties.

3.23 CHILD SUPPORT COMPLIANCE ACT: For any contract in excess of \$100,000, the Contractor acknowledges in accordance with Public Contract Code Section 7110, that: (a) the Contractor recognizes the importance of child and family support obligations and shall fully comply with all applicable state and federal laws relating to child and family support enforcement, including, but not limited to, disclosure of information and compliance with earnings assignment orders, as provided in Chapter 8 (commencing with Section 5200) of Part 5 of Division 9 of the Family Code; and (b) the Contractor, to the best of its knowledge is fully complying with the earnings assignment orders of all employees and is providing the names of all new employees to the New Hire Registry maintained by the California Employment Development Department.

3.24 NOT USED

3.25 CONTRACTOR REQUIRED NOTIFICATION OF CHANGES: The Contractor shall notify the State's Representative in writing of any change to Contractor's name, status, or information including but not limited to:

1. Name
 - a. An amendment is required to change the Contractor's name as listed on this Agreement. Upon receipt of Contractor's notification and legal documentation of the name change, the State will process the amendment. Payment of invoices presented with a new name cannot be paid prior to approval of said amendment.
 - b. The State shall not be liable for penalties or interest on payments which are delayed due to Contractor's change of name and subsequent amendment processing.
2. Address/Location
3. Federal Employer Identification Number (FEIN)
4. Type of Organization or Legal Status – including:
 - a. Corporate
 - b. Partnership
 - c. Individual/Sole-Ownership
 - d. Joint Venture
 - e. Limited Liability Company
 - f. DBA
5. Ownership
6. Officers or Key Personnel
7. License
8. Other (Bankruptcy, Etc.)

Contractor shall immediately provide an updated Standard Form 204 (IRS/FTB form) to the Contracts Management & Procurement Services Section within five (5) calendar days of any such relevant change.

The State shall not be liable for penalties or interest on payments which are delayed do to Contractor's lack of proper or timely notice and documentation of a relevant change in status which impacts the State's ability to pay.

Contractor shall submit the firm's status change in writing including the Contract Number, Project Title and all necessary backup and legal documentation to support the status change to:

The State Department of General Services
Real Estate Services Division
Contracts Management & Procurement Services Section
707 Third Street, Suite 2-350
West Sacramento, CA 95605

ARTICLE 4 - SUBCONTRACTORS

4.1 SUBLETTING AND SUBCONTRACTING

4.1.1 The Contractor shall adhere to the rules governing subcontracting as set forth in the Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act, commencing with Public Contract Code, Section 4100. Subcontractor substitutions shall be in accordance with provisions of the Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act, beginning with Public Contract Code, Section 4100. Violations of this Act by the Contractor may subject the Contractor to penalties and disciplinary action as provided by the Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act.

4.1.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for the Work. Persons engaged in the Work of the Project are the responsibility and under the control of the Contractor. The Contractor shall give personal attention to fulfillment of the Contract and shall keep the Work under the Contractor's control. When any Subcontractor fails to execute a portion of the Work in a manner satisfactory to the State, the Contractor shall remove such Subcontractor immediately upon written request notice from the State, and the Subcontractor shall not again be employed on the Project. Although Specification Sections of the Contract Documents may be arranged according to various trades or general grouping of work, the Contractor is not obligated to sublet work in any manner. The State will not entertain requests to arbitrate disputes among Subcontractors or between the Contractor and Subcontractor(s) concerning responsibility for performing any part of the Work.

4.1.3 The State may not permit a contractor or subcontractor who is ineligible to bid or work on, or be awarded, a public works project pursuant to Sections 1777.1 or 1777.7 of the Labor Code to bid on, be awarded, or perform work as a subcontractor on a public works project.

- .1 Any contract on a public works project entered into between a contractor and a debarred subcontractor is void as a matter of law. A debarred subcontractor may not receive any public money for performing work as a subcontractor on a public works contract, and any public money that may have been paid to a debarred subcontractor by a contractor on the project shall be returned to the awarding body. The Contractor shall be responsible for the payment of wages to workers of a debarred subcontractor who has been allowed to work on the Project.

4.2 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

4.2.1 The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of a Subcontractor Agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound. Upon written request of the Subcontractor, the Contractor shall identify to the Subcontractor the terms and conditions of the proposed Subcontractor Agreement which may or may not be at variance with the Contract. Subcontractors shall similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall, by Subcontractor Agreement, require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the work to be performed by the Subcontractor:

- .1 To be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract.
- .2 To assume toward the Contractor the obligations and responsibilities which the Contractor, by the Contract, assumes toward the State.
- .3 To preserve and protect the rights of the State under the Contract Documents with respect to the work to be performed by the Subcontractor.
- .4 To be allowed, unless specifically provided otherwise in the Subcontractor Agreement, the benefits of rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract, has against the State.
- .5 To enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors.

4.2.2 Subcontractor Payments: The Contractor shall pay the Contractor's Subcontractors for work performed no later than 10 days after receipt of each progress payment. If there is a good faith dispute over all or any portion of the amount due a Subcontractor on a progress payment, the Contractor may withhold no more than 150 percent of the disputed amount. This provision shall apply to Sub-subcontractors also. A violation of these requirements invokes the payment and penalty provisions of Public Contract Code, Section 10262 and Section 10262.5.

4.3 **DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM:** Pursuant to Public Contract Code (PCC) Section 10115 et. seq., the Contractor shall use, employ and utilize Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) subcontractors, sub-subcontractors or material suppliers who were listed in their bid documents for DVBE Program participation, to the full extent of the amount of money and/or percentage of commitment manifested in the bid documents. If the Contractor wishes to substitute any listed DVBE subcontractors, sub-subcontractors or material suppliers for just and legal cause, the Contractor shall follow the dictates of PCC Sections 4107 and 10115.12b, as well as Military and Veterans Code (M&VC) Section 999.5(e) and California Code of Regulations, Title 2, Section 1896.64. The DVBE may only be replaced by another DVBE and shall obtain the written authorization of the State prior to any such substitutions. The Contractor shall not unilaterally substitute a listed DVBE subcontractor, sub-subcontractor or material supplier. Failure of Contractor to seek substitution and adhere to the DVBE participation requirement identified in the bid may be cause for contract termination, recovery of damages under rights and remedies due to the State, and penalties as outlined in M&VC Section 999.9; PCC Sections 4110 and PCC Section 10115.10.

4.4 **CONTRACT ASSIGNMENTS:** Performance of the Contract may not be assigned except upon written consent of the State. Consent will not be given to an assignment which would relieve the Contractor or the Contractor's Surety of their responsibilities under the Contract.

ARTICLE 5 - CONSTRUCTION BY THE STATE OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

5.1 STATE'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

5.1.1 The State reserves the right to perform work or operations related to the Project with the State's own work force, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project, and other construction or operations on the Project site or adjacent to the Project. The Contractor shall at all times conduct the Work so as to impose no hardship on the State or others engaged in work on the Project, nor to cause any unreasonable delay or hindrance to the Project.

5.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project, "the Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the contractor who executes each separate contract. Each contractor is the intended third part beneficiary of other contracts for the Project.

5.1.3 The Contractor shall not cause unnecessary hindrance or delay to another contractor working on or near the Project. If the performance of any contract for the Project is likely to be interfered with by the simultaneous execution of some other separate contract or contracts, the State will decide which contractor may proceed.

5.1.4 Costs caused by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne solely by the responsible contractor.

5.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

5.2.1 The Contractor shall cooperate fully with the State and separate contractors with regard to the execution of their work as follows:

- .1 The Contractor shall cooperate fully with the State and all separate contractors with regard to introduction and storage of their materials and equipment.
- .2 The Contractor shall coordinate with the State and separate contractors with regard to construction scheduling and sequence of operations, subject to approval of the State.
- .3 Each contractor shall monitor the schedule and progress of each other contractor whose work affects its work, and shall provide timely notice to the State of potential problems of interface so that the State can mitigate the problem.
- .4 The Contractor shall properly connect the Work to the work of the State or the separate contractors.
- .5 The Contractor shall inspect the work of the State or other contractors affecting the Work and promptly report to the State in writing irregularities or defects in the separate work, which renders it unsuitable for reception or connection of the Work.
- .6 Failure of the Contractor to inspect and report shall constitute acceptance of the other work as fit and proper to receive the Work, except as to defects which may develop in the other work after execution of the Contractor's Work.

5.2.2 Claims Between Separate Contractors:

- .1 Should the Contractor cause damage to the work or property of any separate contractor on the Project, the Contractor shall, upon due notice, settle with such other contractor by agreement, mediation or arbitration, if they will so settle.
- .2 If such separate contractor sues the State or initiates an arbitration proceeding on account of any damage alleged to have been so sustained, the State will notify the Contractor who shall defend such proceedings at the Contractor's sole expense.
- .3 The Contractor shall pay or satisfy any judgement or award against the State, arising therefrom. In addition, the Contractor shall pay the State for attorney's fees, court, arbitration or mediation costs and additional administrative, professional, consultant, inspection, testing and other service costs which the State has incurred.

5.2.3 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage wrongfully caused by the Contractor to any completed or partially completed construction or to any property of the State or separate contractors as provided in Subparagraph 10.1.6.

5.2.4 Cutting and Patching Under Separate Contracts: The Contractor shall be responsible for any cutting, fitting and patching that may be required to complete the Work, except as otherwise specifically provided for in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not endanger any work of the State or of any other contractor by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering any work, except with the written consent of the State.

5.3 **STATE'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP:** If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and/or the State as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the Project site and surrounding areas free from waste materials and rubbish as described in Paragraph 3.16, the State may clean up and allocate the costs among those responsible.

ARTICLE 6 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

6.1 GENERAL

6.1.1 The State may order changes, including but not limited to, revisions to the Contract Documents, performance of extra work, and the elimination of work, without invalidating the Contract. Orders for such changes will be in writing. Changes shall not affect the obligations of the sureties on the contract bonds nor require their consent. Contract Time and Contract Sum will be adjusted, by written Change Order for changes which materially increase or decrease the time or cost or performance.

- .1 Proposed Change Order: The Contractor will be issued a written proposed Change Order by the State describing the intended changes to the Work.
- .2 Timeline: Within 14 days the Contractor shall submit to the State the Contractor's proposed cost estimate to be added or deducted from the Contract Sum due to the change, authenticated in full by completely detailed estimates and other authenticators of the cost by the Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, vendors or material suppliers, and any adjustments of time of Completion of the entire Work that is directly attributable to the State's proposed Change Order.
- .3 Agreement: If an agreement is reached as to the adjustment in compensation for performance of changed Work, but an agreement is not reached as to the adjustment of Time for such Work, then the Contractor shall proceed with the Work at the agreed cost, reserving to the Contractor the right to further pursue the Contractor's claim for adjustment of time in accordance with Paragraphs 7.4 and 9.1.
- .4 Failure to Submit Cost Estimate: If the Contractor fails to submit the cost estimate within the 14 days timeline, or there is failure to agree to the Cost, then the State shall have the right to issue an order in writing to the Contractor to commence Work immediately, and the Contract Sum shall be changed in accordance with the State's estimate of cost, unless, within 14 days following completion of the added Work or with written notice to delete the Work, the Contractor submits to the State written proof that the State's estimate is in error.

6.1.2 The Contractor, when ordered by the State, shall proceed with changes before agreement is reached on adjustment, if any, in compensation or time for performance, and shall furnish to the State records as specified in Clause 6.2.1.3. If the Contractor fails to provide such records, the State's records will be used for the purpose of adjustment, if any, in Contract Time and Contract Sum.

- .1 Contractor may make payment requests for such work.

6.1.3 The Contractor will forfeit compensation for cost and /or time for proceeding with changes to the Work without written authorization from the State. The Contractor shall notify the State, in writing, and request an evaluation whenever it appears a change is necessary. This written notice shall be made within 24 hours of such discovery. If the State concurs with the Contractor's request for a change to the Work, the State will follow the procedures under Article 6. Delays as a result of these requests will be the

responsibility of the Contractor.

6.2 CHANGE ORDER

6.2.1 Methods used in determining adjustments to the Contract Sum shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 By mutual acceptance of a lump sum increase or decrease in costs. Upon the State's written request, the Contractor shall furnish a detailed estimate of increase or decrease in costs, together with cost breakdowns and other support data within the time specified in such request. The Contractor shall be responsible for any additional costs caused by the Contractor's failure to provide the estimate within the time specified.
- .2 By the State, on the basis of the State's estimate of increase or decrease in the costs.
- .3 By the State, whether or not negotiations are initiated as provided in Clause 6.2.1.1, by actual and necessary costs, as determined by the State, on the basis of records. Beginning with the first day and at the end of each day, the Contractor shall furnish to the State detailed hourly records for labor, construction equipment, and services; and itemized records of materials and equipment used that day in performance of the changes. Such records shall be on a form acceptable to the State. Such records shall be signed by the Contractor and, when agreed to by the State, will become the basis for compensation for the changed work. Such agreement shall not preclude subsequent adjustment based upon later audit by the State.
- .4 By unit prices stated in the Contract Documents, or subsequently agreed upon.
- .5 By a manner agreed upon by the State and the Contractor.

6.2.2 Allowable Costs: The only costs which will be allowed due to changes in the Work shall be computed in the following manner:

- .1 Labor: Compensation for labor shall include the applicable payroll cost for labor, including first level supervision providing physical construction labor directly engaged in performance of the changes. Others, who may be involved in the preparation of the change order, including, but not limited to supervisors, superintendent, engineers, or estimators, shall be considered as overhead costs under Clause 6.2.2.4. Payroll cost for labor shall be the General Prevailing Wage Rates applicable for this project and in the locality for performance of the changes. In addition to the published rates, only social security, worker compensation, state and federal taxes shall be included in the total payroll cost. Other costs shall be considered as mark-ups under Clause 6.2.2.4. Use of a classification which would increase labor costs will not be permitted.
- .2 Materials and Equipment: Compensation for materials and equipment shall include the necessary costs for materials and equipment directly required for performance of the changes. Cost of materials and equipment may include costs of transportation and delivery. If discounts by suppliers are available to the Contractor, they shall be credited to the State. If materials and equipment are obtained from a supply or source owned by, or in part, by the Contractor, payment therefore will not exceed current wholesale prices for such materials and equipment. If, in the opinion of the State, the cost of materials and equipment is excessive, or if the Contractor fails to furnish satisfactory evidence of costs from supplier, the cost of materials and equipment shall be the lowest current wholesale price at which similar materials and equipment are available in quantities required. The State reserves the right to furnish materials and equipment required for performance of the changes, and the Contractor shall have no claim for costs or mark-ups on such materials and equipment.
- .3 Construction Equipment:
 - .1 Compensation for construction equipment shall include the necessary costs for use of construction equipment directly required for performance of the changes. Any use for less than 30 minutes shall be considered one-half hour. No costs will be allowed for time while construction equipment is inoperative, idle, or on stand-by, for any reason, unless such times have been approved in advance by the State. Rental time for construction equipment moved by its own power shall include the time required to move construction equipment to the Work site from the nearest available source for rental of such equipment, and time required to return such equipment to the source. If construction equipment is not moved by its own power, loading and transportation costs will be paid in lieu of such rental time. Neither moving time nor loading and transportation costs will be allowed if the construction equipment is used for any work other than the changes. No allowance will be made for individual pieces of construction equipment and tools having a replacement value of \$500 or less. No construction equipment costs will be recognized in excess of rental rates established by distributors or equipment rental agencies in the locality for performance of the changes.
 - .2 Unless otherwise approved by the State, the allowable rate for use of construction equipment shall constitute full compensation to the Contractor for cost of fuel, power, oil, lubrication, supplies, necessary attachments, repairs and maintenance of any kind, depreciation, storage, insurance, labor except for construction equipment operators and any and all costs to the Contractor incidental to the use

of such construction equipment.

- .4 Mark-Ups for Added Work:
 - .1 General: The following allowance for mark-ups for performance of the changes shall constitute full compensation for additional field and home office overhead, profit, insurance, taxes (excluding sales taxes for materials incorporated into the project), and bonds, and other costs not covered under Clauses 6.2.2.1 through 6.2.2.3.
 - .2 Contractor: When work is added, the Contractor may claim mark-up in addition to authorized allowable costs, a reasonable sum as compensation for the items identified in 6.2.2.4.1 above, subject to proof of entitlement based on actual job costs, actual job experience, the Contractor's bidding data, and industry custom and practice. Under no circumstance can this sum exceed the following percentages:
 - .1 Contractor Labor : 21 percent, includes bond cost.
 - .2 Contractor Materials and Equipment : 16 percent, includes bond cost.
 - .3 Subcontractor Work : 6 percent of Subcontractor's costs, includes bond cost.
 - .1 Calculations of the Contractor's allowable 6 percent mark-up of the Subcontractor's Work shall not include the Subcontractor's allowable mark-up. Compounding of mark-up is not allowed.
 - .3 Subcontractors: When work is added, the Subcontractor may claim mark-up in addition to authorized allowable costs, a reasonable sum as compensation for the items identified in 6.2.2.4.1 above, subject to proof of entitlement based on actual job costs, actual job experience, the Subcontractor's bidding data, and industry custom and practice. Under no circumstance can this sum exceed the following percentages:
 - .1 Subcontractor Labor : 20 percent
 - .2 Subcontractor Materials and Equipment : 15 percent
 - .3 The aggregate mark-ups for all Subcontract tiers shall not exceed 20 percent for labor and 15 percent for materials and equipment. Compounding of mark-up is not allowed.
- .5 For Deleted Work: When the State is entitled to a credit for deleted work, the credit shall include direct labor, materials, and supervision plus overhead of the Contractor or Subcontractor, as applicable for the deleted work. Deleted overhead shall be computed as no less than 5 percent of the direct labor, materials, and supervision, and should reflect the actual savings to the Contractor resulting from the deletion based upon actual job prices for the work at issue, actual job experience, the Contractor's bidding data for the project and industry custom and practice. For example, if a \$10,000 item of work is deleted, the credit to the State would be no less than \$10,500.
- .6 For Combination of Added and Deleted Work: For Change Orders that involve both added and deleted work, the Contract Sum will be adjusted based on the following computation: Cost before mark-ups of added and deleted work shall each be separately estimated. If a difference between costs results in an increase to the Contract Sum, a mark-up for added work shall be applied to the difference. If a difference in costs results in a decrease, then the 5 percent credit to the State for deleted overhead set forth above shall be applied to the difference.
- .7 General Limitations: Costs to the Contractor for changes which exceed market values prevailing at the time of the change will not be allowed unless the Contractor establishes that all reasonable means for performance of the changes at prevailing market values have been investigated and the excess cost could not be avoided. Notwithstanding actual charges to the Contractor on work performed or furnished by others, no mark-ups will be allowed in excess of those specified in Clause 6.2.2.4 above.

6.2.3 Cost Disallowance: Costs which will not be allowed or paid in Change Orders or Claim settlements under this Contract include, but are not limited to, interest cost of any type other than those mandated by statute; Claim preparation or filing costs; legal expenses; the costs of preparing or reviewing proposed Change Orders or Change Order proposals concerning Change Orders which are not issued by the State; lost revenues; lost profits; lost income or earnings; rescheduling costs; costs of idled equipment when such equipment is not yet at the site or has not yet been employed on the Work; lost earnings or interest on unpaid retainage; claims consulting costs; the costs of corporate officers or staff visiting the site or participating in meetings with the State; any compensation due to the fluctuation of foreign currency conversions or exchange rates; or loss of other business.

6.3 **ACCEPTANCE OF CHANGE ORDERS:** The Contractor's written acceptance of a Change Order shall constitute final and binding agreement to the provisions thereof and a waiver of Claims in connection therewith, whether direct, indirect, or consequential in nature.

6.4 **EFFECT ON SURETIES:** Alterations, extensions of time, extra and additional work, and other changes authorized by the Contract Documents may be made without securing consent of Surety(s) on Contract Bonds.

ARTICLE 7 - TIME

7.1 NOTICE TO PROCEED

7.1.1 The Contractor will be notified of the Contract start date as stated in the Notice to Proceed. Notwithstanding other provisions of the Contract, the State will not be obligated to accept or to pay for work furnished by the Contractor prior to the start date stated in the Notice to Proceed whether or not the State has knowledge of the furnishing of such work. The Contractor shall not be allowed on the site of the Work until the Contractor's Contract bonds and certificates of insurance comply with requirements of the Contract.

7.1.2 Work under the Contract shall be conducted in accordance with Paragraph 3.10. The Contractor shall not begin any Work until authorized in writing by the State.

7.2 **CONTRACT TIME:** The Contract Time is the period set forth in Document 00 73 00, Supplementary Conditions. The start and completion dates will be stated in a Notice to Proceed. It is essential that the Project be completed within the time fixed for Completion in Document 00 73 00 or liquidated damages will be assessed for delay. All portions of the Work shall be completed and shall be ready for full use by the State on, or prior to, the date of Completion.

7.2.1 Time is of the essence in this Contract.

7.3 **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:** For every day that the Work remains unfinished after the time fixed for Completion in the Contract Documents, as modified by any approved extension of time, damage will be sustained by the State. Because of the difficulty in computing actual material loss and disadvantages to the State, it is determined in advance that the Contractor will pay the State the amount of damages set forth in the Agreement, as representing a reasonable forecast of actual damages which the State will suffer by failure of Contractor to complete the Work within the time fixed for Completion in the Contract. Execution of the Agreement shall constitute acknowledgment by the Contractor that the Contractor agrees that the State will actually suffer damages in the amount fixed for every Day during which Completion of the Work is avoidably delayed beyond the time fixed for Completion in the Contract.

7.4 TIME EXTENSIONS

7.4.1 Request for Time Extension: In the event the Contractor requests an extension of Contract Time for unavoidable delay, the Contractor shall furnish such justification and supporting evidence as the State may deem necessary for the determination as to whether the Contractor is entitled to an extension of Contract Time. The Contractor shall submit justification in writing no later than 7 days after the initial occurrence of any delay. The justification shall be based on the Official Progress Schedule as updated at the time of occurrence of the delay or execution of work related to any changes to the scope of the Work. The justification shall include, but is not limited to the following information:

- .1 Duration to perform activity(ies) relating to changes in the Work and resources (manpower, equipment, material, etc.) required to perform these activities within the stated duration.
- .2 Logical ties to the Official Progress Schedule for proposed changes or delay showing activity(ies) in the schedule start or completion dates are affected by the change or delay.

7.4.2 The State, upon receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, shall make its finding of fact. The State's decision shall be final and conclusive and the State will advise the Contractor in writing of such decision. If the State finds that the Contractor is entitled to an extension of Contract Time, the State's determination as to the total number of extension days shall be based upon the latest updated version of the Official Progress Schedule. Such data will be included in the next monthly updating of the schedule.

7.4.3 Time Extensions: For delays that the State agrees are unavoidable, and are Justified in accordance with Subparagraph 7.5.2, the Contractor shall, pursuant to the Contractor's application, be allowed an extension of time beyond the Contract Time. During such extension of time, neither extra compensation for engineering and inspection nor liquidated damages will be charged to the Contractor. Time extensions shall be granted only for delays or changes that extend the Completion date, based on the latest accepted updated version of the Official Progress Schedule. Time extensions for delays and changes shall not exceed one day for each day that the Contract Completion date of the Official Progress Schedule is extended by this change or delay.

7.5 DELAYS IN COMPLETION OF THE WORK

7.5.1 Notice of Delays: Whenever the Contractor foresees delay in the continuance and Completion of the Work, or immediately upon the occurrence of any delay which the Contractor regards as unavoidable, the Contractor shall notify the State in writing, in a separate notice of the delay. The Contractor's notice shall include the probability of the occurrences of such delay and its cause in

order that the State may take immediate steps to prevent the occurrence or continuance of the delay. If the delay cannot be prevented, the State will determine whether the delay is unavoidable and to what extent continuance and Completion of the Work is anticipated to be delayed.

- .1 The Contractor shall make no claim for delay not called to the attention of the State in writing, at the time of its occurrence.
- .2 Delay in the continuance of parts of the Work that does not prevent or delay the continuance of other parts of the Work or the Completion of the whole Work within the Contract Time shall be deemed to constitute neither avoidable delays nor unavoidable delays, within the meaning of the Contract. Such delay will be considered Unjustified and no extension to the Contract Time and/or additional compensation will be granted.

7.5.2 Justified Delay: Justified Delay in the continuance or Completion of the Work shall include delays which result from causes beyond the control of the Contractor and which could not have been avoided by the exercise of due care and diligence on the part of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors. Delay in Completion of the Work due to Contract modifications ordered by the State and unforeseeable delays in continuance or completion of the work of other contractors employed by the State may be considered Justified Delays insofar as they interfere with the Contractor's Completion of the Work within the Contract Time. Delays due to normal weather conditions which prevent the Contractor from proceeding with the controlling item on the Official Progress Schedule will not be regarded as a Justified Delay.

- .1 Justified Delay will result in an extension beyond the Contract Time in accordance with Paragraph 7.4.
- .2 Justified Delay that includes Contract modifications ordered by the State may entitle the Contractor to extra compensation in accordance with the provisions of Article 6.
- .3 Delay that results from causes beyond the control of the State and is determined by the State to be the Contractor's responsibility shall be considered Unjustified and will result in no extension in the Contract Time or extra compensation. The State's decision shall be final and conclusive.
- .4 The State will determine the net difference between overlapping or concurrent Justified Delays and Unjustified Delays and whether the Contractor is entitled to any extension in the Contract Time and/or extra compensation. The State's decision shall be final and conclusive.

7.5.3 Weather Delays: If weather conditions are the basis for delays in the continuance or completion of the Work, such delay shall be documented by 5 year climatological data obtained by the Contractor, from the nearest nationally recognized reporting station to the Work site, substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time and could not have been reasonably anticipated, and that weather conditions had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction. The State will not be responsible for additional costs of the Contractor caused by weather delays, including, but not limited to, costs of extended overhead.

7.6 ACCELERATION

7.6.1 The State reserves the right to accelerate the Work of the Contract. In the event that the State directs acceleration, such directive will be only in written form. The Contractor shall keep cost and other Project records related to the acceleration directive separately from normal Project costs and records, and shall provide a written record of acceleration cost to the State on a daily basis.

7.6.2 In the event that the Contractor believes that some action or inaction on the part of the State constitutes an acceleration directive, the Contractor shall immediately notify the State in writing that the Contractor considers the actions an acceleration directive. This written notification shall detail the circumstances of the acceleration directive. The Contractor shall not accelerate work efforts until the State responds to the written notification. If acceleration is then directed or required by the State, cost records referred to above shall be maintained by the Contractor and provided to the State on a daily basis.

7.6.3 In order to recover additional costs due to acceleration, the Contractor shall document that additional expenses were incurred and paid by the Contractor. Labor costs recoverable will be only overtime or shift premium costs or the cost of additional laborers brought to the site to accomplish the accelerated work effort. Equipment costs recoverable will be only the cost of added equipment mobilized to the site to accomplish the accelerated work effort.

ARTICLE 8 - PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

8.1 SCHEDULE OF VALUES: Before the first payment request, the Contractor shall submit to the State a Schedule of Values allocated to portions of the Work, included with the Contractor's Progress Schedule, and supported by such data to substantiate the accuracy as the State may require. This Schedule of Values, unless objected to by the State, shall be used as a basis for progress payments.

8.2 TIMELINESS OF PAYMENTS

8.2.1 Upon receipt of a payment request by the designated State's Representative with updated Progress Schedule from the Contractor, the State will review same to determine if it is a proper payment request based on the approved Schedule of Values. Any payment request determined by the State not to be suitable for payment shall be modified and processed in accordance with the State's assessment or returned to the Contractor for resubmittal. The reason(s) the payment request was deemed unsuitable shall be stated in writing.

8.2.2 Actual payment request submittal date shall be established by the State. Thereafter, the payment request submittal date will be monthly on the same date.

8.2.3 The State will make progress payments pursuant to Public Contract Code, Section 10261.5.

8.3 RETENTIONS

8.3.1 Upon submittal and receipt of a monthly payment request in accordance with Paragraph 8.2 above, the following shall apply:

- .1 The Contractor's payment request shall include the total amount of Work completed to date, including materials as verified by the State, furnished and delivered on the Project site, not used, or in a secure off-site facility, pursuant to Public Contract Code, Section 10261. All materials included in the Contractor's payment requests furnished and delivered on the Project site, not used, and /or in a secure off-site facility shall be used exclusively for the Project. It shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to maintain, protect and secure such materials.
- .2 The State shall retain not less than 5 percent of the estimated value of Work completed.

8.3.2 Securities in Lieu of Retention: At the request and expense of the Contractor, and in accordance with Public Contract Code, Section 10263, the Contractor may provide securities in lieu of retention.

8.4 **ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT FUNDS:** The Contractor may assign moneys due or to become due under the Contract, through an amendment to the Contract. Any assignment of moneys earned by the Contractor shall be subject to proper retention in favor of the State and to deductions provided for in the Contract. Moneys withheld, whether assigned or not, are subject to being used by the State to the extent permitted by law, for the Completion of the Work in the event that the Contractor is in default of the Contract.

8.5 OCCUPANCY BY THE STATE PRIOR TO COMPLETION OF THE WORK

8.5.1 The State reserves the right to occupy all or any part of the Project prior to Completion of the Work, upon written notice. Such occupancy or use is herein referred to as Beneficial Occupancy. In this event, the Contractor shall be relieved of responsibility to the State for liability arising out of such occupancy by the State. Nevertheless, the Builder's Risk Coverage must remain in effect, with either a "consent to occupy" endorsement or a waiver of occupancy endorsement, with no right of recovery against the State.

8.5.2 The State's Beneficial Occupancy does not constitute Completion of the Work or Acceptance of the Work by the State, or any portion of the Work, nor will it relieve the Contractor of responsibility for correcting defective Work or materials found at any time before Acceptance of the Work, as set forth in Article 12 or during the Guarantee period as set forth in Paragraph 3.5, or after the State's acceptance, as set forth in Subparagraph 8.6.1. However, when the Project includes separate buildings, and one or more of the buildings is entirely occupied by the State, then upon written request by the Contractor and by written consent from the State, the Guarantee period will commence to run from the date of the State's occupancy of such building or buildings.

8.6 ACCEPTANCE OF THE WORK AND FINAL PAYMENT

8.6.1 When the Contractor considers the Work complete, the Contractor shall request a final inspection in writing to be conducted by the State.

- .1 The Contractor shall request this final inspection only when all Work, including deficient items identified on previous inspections, have been completed and deliverables delivered as noted in the Project Manual, Section 01 77 00.
- .2 The State Representative shall conduct a final inspection within 14 days of receipt of a written request from the Contractor for final inspection.
- .3 If, after the inspection, the State Representative determines that the Work is complete, the State Representative will establish a date for Completion of the Work. The State Representative will then recommend to the Director of the Department of General Services, or the Director's designee, to accept the Work within 60 days from the

date of Completion of the Work.

- .4 Upon Acceptance of the Work by the Director:
 - a) The Retention held by the State will be released, and
 - b) The Contractor will be relieved of the duty of maintaining and protecting the Work.
- .5 If the State determines that the Work is not complete, the Contractor will be notified in writing of deficiencies. After correcting all deficiencies the Contractor shall again initiate the procedures for final inspection as set forth above. If the process of re-inspection and correction of deficiencies goes beyond the Contract Time, the Contractor shall be assessed liquidated damages.
- .6 Determination by the State that the Work is complete or Acceptance of the Work will not bar any Claim against the Contractor pursuant to Paragraph 3.5.

8.6.2 Upon Acceptance of the Work, the State will submit a final statement to the Contractor:

- .1 The final statement shall take into account the Contract Sum as adjusted by any Change Orders, amounts already paid to the Contractor, sums to be withheld for incomplete Work, liquidated damages, stop notices, and for any other cause under the Contract.
- .2 A warrant in the amount of the sum due the Contractor, if any, will be issued.
- .3 If the Contractor owes any amount to the State, the final statement shall serve as an invoice to the Contractor.

8.6.3 The Contractor is required to pay Subcontractors from which a Retention has been withheld within 7 days of receipt from the State of Retention proceeds.

8.6.4 The Contractor has 30 days after receipt of the final statement to file a Claim with the State.

- .1 All Claims shall comply with the requirements of Subparagraph 9.1.2.
- .2 Failure to file a Claim within the 30 day period constitutes a failure to diligently pursue and exhaust the required administrative procedures set forth in the Contract. Such failure shall constitute waiver of additional rights to compensation under the Contract or the right to request Equitable Adjustment.
- .3 If the Contractor does not file a Claim within the 30 day period, the final warrant made by the State will become a complete and final settlement between the State and the Contractor.

8.7 **INTEREST:** Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall earn interest pursuant to Public Contract Code, Sections 7107 and 10261.5.

ARTICLE 9 - DISPUTES AND CLAIMS

9.1 DISPUTE AND CLAIM PROCEDURES

9.1.1 Dispute as to Contract Requirements: When the Contractor and the State fail to agree whether or not any work is within the scope of Contract requirements, the Contractor shall immediately perform such work upon receipt of a written notice to do so by the State. Within 14 days after receipt of such notice to perform disputed work, the Contractor may submit a written protest to the State, specifying in detail the Contract requirements that were exceeded, and approximate change in cost resulting so that the State will have notice of a potential Claim. Failure to submit a protest within the specified period shall constitute a waiver of any and all rights to an adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time due to such work, and the Contractor thereafter shall not be entitled to adjustment of Contract Sum or Contract Time. For any such work that is found to exceed Contract requirements, there shall be an adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time on same basis as any other change in the Work.

- .1 The Contractor shall provide supporting data and shall provide and maintain records of costs attributable to Disputes in similar manner as for Change Orders in Article 6.
- .2 The State's Representative and the Contractor's Superintendent will make every reasonable effort to resolve the Dispute prior to proceeding to the next step.
- .3 Either the State or the Contractor may call a special meeting for the purpose of resolving the Dispute. Such a meeting will be held within 7 days of written request thereof.
- .4 If the Dispute as to the Contract Documents has not been resolved, the Contractor shall, within 14 days after the special meeting, take one or more of the following actions:
 - .1 submit additional supporting data requested by the State;
 - .2 modify the initial Dispute; or
 - .3 notify the State that the initial Dispute stands as is.
- .5 If the Dispute has not been resolved within 7 days after the Contractor's action in response to Clause 9.1.1.4, another meeting may be scheduled, at the State's option, with senior management personnel of the State and the Contractor. The purpose of this meeting is to resolve the Dispute prior to proceeding to the action under

Subparagraph 9.1.2.

9.1.2 Claim Submission and Documentation: If a Dispute has not been resolved at the time of the State's final statement, the Contractor shall submit within 30 days a Claim along with detailed documentation required by Subparagraph 9.1.1 for the State's consideration.

- .1 The Contractor shall furnish 3 certified copies of the required Claim documentation. The Claim documentation shall be complete when furnished. The evaluation of the Contractor's Claim will be based upon State records and the Claim documents furnished by the Contractor.
- .2 Claim documentation shall conform to generally accepted accounting principles and shall be in the following format:
 - .1 General Introduction
 - .2 General Background Discussion
 - .3 Issues
 - .1 Index of Issues (listed numerically)
 - .2 For each issue
 - .1 Background
 - .2 Chronology
 - .3 Contractor's position (reason for State's potential liability)
 - .4 Supporting documentation of merit or entitlement
 - .5 Supporting documentation of damages
 - .6 Begin each issue on a new page
 - .4 All critical path method (CPM) schedules, both as-planned, monthly updates, schedule revisions, and as-built along with the computer disks of all schedules related to the Claim.
 - .5 Productivity exhibits (if appropriate)
 - .6 Summary of Issues and Damages
- .3 Supporting documentation of merit for each issue shall be cited by reference, photocopies, or explanation. Supporting documentation may include, but shall not be limited to, General Conditions; General Requirements; technical Specifications; Drawings; correspondence; conference notes; Shop Drawings and submittals; Shop Drawing logs; survey books; inspection reports; delivery schedules; test reports; daily reports; subcontracts; fragmentary critical path method (CPM) schedules or time impact analyses; photographs; technical reports; requests for information; field instructions; and all other related records necessary to support the Contractor's Claim.
- .4 Supporting documentation of damages for each issue shall be cited, photocopied, or explained. Supporting documentation may include, but shall not be limited to, documents related to the preparation and submission of the bid; certified, detailed labor records, including labor distribution reports; material and equipment procurement records; construction equipment ownership costs records or rental records; Subcontractor or vendor files and cost records; service cost records; purchase orders; invoices; Project as-planned and as-built cost records; general ledger records; variance reports; accounting adjustment records; and any other accounting materials necessary to support the Contractor's Claim.
- .5 Each copy of the Claim documentation shall be certified by a responsible officer of the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- .6 Should the Contractor be unable to support any part of the Claim, and it is determined that such inability is attributable to falsity of such certification or misrepresentation of fact or fraud on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor shall be liable to the State as provided for under California Government Code, Section 12650 et seq., known as the False Claims Act.
- .7 The State will render a written decision to the Contractor relative to the Claim. The State's written decision shall be final and binding on the party(ies) but subject to arbitration. The State may withhold from the final payment an amount not to exceed 150 percent of the disputed amount. If there is a Surety and there appears to be a possibility of a Contractor's default, the State may, but is not obligated to, notify the Surety and request the Surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.
- .8 All issue items to be included in the Complaint in Arbitration shall be a part of the Claim submitted with the required documentation under this Subparagraph 9.1.2. Issues not included in the Claim under Subparagraph 9.1.2 shall not be considered.

9.1.3 Arbitration: Any Claim filed in compliance with Subparagraph 9.1.2 not resolved by the above procedures shall be resolved by arbitration in accordance with the provisions of Public Contract Code Section 10240 et seq., and Title 1, California Code of Regulations, Section 1300 et seq., unless the State and the Contractor agree in writing to waive arbitration and proceed to litigation. Either party may initiate arbitration by filing a Complaint in Arbitration with the Office of Administrative Hearings in

Sacramento, California, in compliance with the requirements of Public Contract Code Section 10240, et seq., and Title 1, California Code of Regulations, Section 1300 et seq. Arbitration shall be conducted in Sacramento, California.

9.2 AUDIT AND ACCESS TO RECORDS

9.2.1 The Contractor shall maintain books, records, documents, and other evidence directly pertinent to the performance of the Work under this Contract, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and practices consistently applied. The Contractor shall also maintain all financial information and data used by the Contractor in the preparation or support of any cost submission, including the Contractor's original bid required for this Contract, or any Change Order, Claim, or other request for equitable adjustment, and a copy of the cost summary or information submitted to the State. The State's Representative shall have access upon 24 hours advance written notice, at all times during normal business hours, to such books, records, documents, financial information, and all other evidence for the purpose of inspection, audit, and copying. The Contractor shall, at no cost to the State, provide proper facilities for such access, inspection and copying purposes.

9.2.2 The Contractor agrees to make the provisions of Paragraph 9.2 applicable to this Contract, and Change Orders, Claims, or other requests for Equitable Adjustment affecting the Contract Time or Contract Sum. The Contractor agrees to include the provisions of Paragraph 9.2 in subcontracts and sub-subcontracts or purchase orders, at any tier, and make Paragraph 9.2 applicable to subcontracts, at any tier, in excess of \$10,000, and to make the provisions of Paragraph 9.2 applicable to Change Orders, Claims, and other requests for Equitable Adjustment related to Project performance.

9.2.3 Audits conducted under Paragraph 9.2 shall be in accordance with general accepted auditing standards and established procedures and guidelines of the reviewing or audit agency.

9.2.4 The Contractor agrees to the disclosure of all information and reports resulting from access to records under the provisions of Paragraph 9.2, to the State, and other affected agencies.

9.2.5 Records under the provisions of Paragraph 9.2 shall be maintained and made available during the performance of the Work under this Contract until 3 years past final payment, and until final settlement of all Disputes, Claims, or litigation, whichever occurs later. In addition, those records which relate to any portion of this Contract, to any Change Order, to any Dispute, to any litigation, to the settlement of any Claim arising out of such performance, or to the cost or items to which an audit exception has been taken, shall be maintained and made available until final payment or final resolution of such Dispute, litigation, Claim, or exception, whichever occurs later.

9.2.6 The right of access provisions of Paragraph 9.2 applies to financial records pertaining to this Contract and Change Orders and Claims. In addition, this right of access applies to records pertaining to all contracts, Change Orders, and Contract Amendments:

- .1 To the extent the records pertain directly to Contract performance;
- .2 If there is any indication that fraud, gross abuse, or corrupt practices may be involved;
- .3 If the Contract is terminated for default or convenience.

9.2.7 Access to records is not limited to the required retention periods. The authorized State Representatives shall have access to records at any reasonable time for as long as the records are maintained.

9.2.8 Further, the Contractor agrees to include a similar right of the State to audit records and interview staff in any subcontract related to performance of this Agreement, in regards to the Disabled Veterans Business Enterprise (DVBE) Program.

ARTICLE 10 - PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1.1 The Contractor shall initiate, maintain and supervise -safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Work.

10.1.2 The Contractor shall take precautions for safety and provide protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

- .1 Employees working under the Contract and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 The Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Project site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors; and
- .3 Other property at the Project site, or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities, except as otherwise noted or specified.

10.1.3 The Contractor shall comply with applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on the safety of persons or property, or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

10.1.4 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying the State, other Owners (other than the State) and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

10.1.5 The Contractor shall comply with applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities regarding the storage and/or use of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment necessary for execution of Work. The Contractor shall employ properly qualified personnel for supervision of same.

10.1.6 The Contractor shall remedy damage and loss to property referred to in Clauses 10.1.2.2 and 10.1.2.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Clauses 10.1.2.2 and 10.1.2.3. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.19.

10.1.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the Work or Project site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.

10.1.8 When conditions of the Work, in the judgment of the State, present risk of injury or death to persons or property damage, the State, may direct the Contractor, at the Contractor's sole expense, to close down the Work and not commence work again until dangerous conditions are eliminated.

10.1.9 The Contractor, at the Contractor's own cost, shall rebuild, repair, restore and make good damages to any portion of the Work affected by such causes before Acceptance of the Work.

10.2 **EMERGENCIES:** In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's sole discretion, to prevent any threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of Contract Time claimed by the Contractor because of an emergency will be reviewed as provided in Article 6.

10.3 **DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE**

10.3.1 By signing the Agreement, the Contractor certifies, under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California, that the Contractor will comply with the requirements of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990 (Government Code, Section 8350 et seq.), and will provide a drug-free workplace by taking the following actions:

- .1 Publish a statement notifying employees that unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited and specifying actions to be taken against employees for violations.
- .2 Establish a Drug-Free Awareness Program to inform employees about:
 - .1 The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;
 - .2 The person's or company's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;
 - .3 Any available counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and,
 - .4 penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations.
- .3 Provide, as required by Government Code, Section 8355(c), that every employee who works under the Contract will:
 - .1 receive a copy of the company's drug-free workplace policy statement; and
 - .2 agree to abide by the terms of the company's statement as a condition of employment.

ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE

11.1.1 General Insurance Requirements:

- .1 Contractor shall procure and maintain insurance against claims for injuries to persons or damages to property which may arise from or in connection with the performance of the work hereunder and the results of that work by the Contractor, its agents, representatives, employees or subcontractors.
 - .1 Contractor shall furnish the State with original certificates and endorsements effecting coverage required by this clause. All certificates and endorsements are to be received and approved by the State before work commences.
 - .2 The State reserves the right to require complete, certified copies of all required insurance policies, including endorsements affecting the coverage required by these specifications at any time.
- .2 Insurance Companies shall be acceptable to Department of General Services (DGS) and Office of Risk and Insurance Management (ORIM). Insurance is to be placed with insurers with a current A.M. Best's rating of no less than A-VI. Exception may be made for the State Compensation Insurance Fund. If self-insured, review of financial information may be required.
- .3 Except as otherwise provided for Builders Risk/Installation Floater under Clause 11.1.2.4, all coverage shall be in force until the Acceptance of the Work by the Director of DGS. If the insurance expires, the Contractor shall immediately provide a new current certificate or be declared in breach of Contract. The State reserves the right to withhold all progress and retention payments until the breach is cured to the satisfaction of the State. Renewal insurance certificates must be tendered to the State prior to or exactly at the expiration of the previous insurance certificate. There shall be no gap in insurance coverage. This renewed insurance shall be in accordance with the terms of the Contract.
- .4 Insurance policies shall contain a provision that coverage will not be cancelled without 30 days prior written notice to the State.
- .5 The Contractor shall be responsible for any deductible or self-insured retention contained within the insurance.
- .6 In the event the Contractor fails to keep in effect at all times the specified insurance coverage, the State may, in addition to the remedies noted in Article 11.1.1.3 above and any other remedies it may have, remove the Contractor from the work site and/or may terminate this Contract upon the occurrence of such event, subject to the provisions of this Contract. In the event, the State elects to remove the Contractor from the work site, the Contractor will not be entitled to additional days or compensation.
- .7 Any insurance required to be carried shall be primary.
- .8 Minimum Scope of Insurance - Coverage shall be at least as broad as:
 - .1 Insurance Services Office Commercial General Liability coverage (occurrence Form CG 0001). The insurance Certificate shall show the GL form number.
 - .2 Insurance Services Office Form Number CA 0001 covering Automobile Liability, "any auto", or "scheduled, hired and nonowned".
- .9 The State reserves the right to require the Contractor to provide the subcontractors' insurance certificates and policies, when so directed by the State.

11.1.2 Insurance Requirements: The Contractor shall furnish to the State evidence of the required insurance as follows:

- .1 Commercial General Liability: The Contractor shall maintain commercial general liability with limits of not less than \$5,000,000 per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage liability combined. If Commercial General Liability insurance or other form with a general aggregate limit is used, either the general aggregate limit shall apply separately to this project/location or the general aggregate limit shall be twice the required occurrence limit. If the aggregate applies "per project or location", it shall so state on the certificate. The policy shall include coverage for liabilities arising out of premises, operations, independent contractors, products, completed operations, personal and advertising injury, and liability assumed under an insured contract. This insurance shall apply separately to each insured against whom claim is made or suit is brought subject to the Contractor's limit of liability. The policy shall include the Department of General Services and the State of California, its officers, agents, and employees, as additional insureds, but only insofar as the operations under the Contract are concerned.
 - .1 Additional Insured coverage shall be provided in the form of an insured endorsement (CG 20 10 11 85 r equivalent) to the contractor's insurance policy. The endorsement must be attached to the certificate.

- .2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions (for Commercial General Liability): Any deductibles or self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the State. At the option of the State, either: the insurer shall reduce or eliminate such deductibles or self-insured retentions as respects the State of California and the Department of General Services, its officers, agents, employees and servants or the Contractor shall provide a financial guarantee satisfactory to the State guaranteeing payment of losses and related investigations, claim administration, and defense expenses.
- .2 Automobile Liability: The Contractor shall maintain motor vehicle liability with limits of not less than \$1,000,000 per accident for bodily injury and property damage. The State is to be covered as additional insured with respect to liability arising out of automobiles owned, leased, hired or borrowed by or on behalf of the contractor.
- .3 Workers' Compensation: The Contractor shall maintain statutory workers' compensation and employer's liability coverage for all its employees who will be engaged in the performance of the Contract, including special coverage extensions where applicable as required by the State of California. The Workers' Compensation policy shall be endorsed with a waiver of subrogation in favor of the State for all work performed by the contractor, its employees, agents and subcontractors. Except for State Fund, all subrogation waiver endorsements shall be on a separate form attached to the certificate. The Contractor shall maintain Employer's Liability coverage of \$1,000,000 per accident for bodily injury or disease.
- .4 Builders Risk/Installation Floater: The Contractor shall maintain in force, at its own expense, Builders Risk/Installation Floater covering the Contractor's labor, materials, and equipment to be used for completion of the Work performed under this Contract against all risks of direct physical loss, excluding earthquake and flood, for an amount equal to the full amount of the Contract Sum.
 - .1 The Contractor agrees as a provision of the contract to waive all rights of recovery against the State.
 - .2 The State of California, Department of General Services shall be a named insured or additional insured under the policy.
 - .3 The policy shall have a loss payable clause in favor of the State of California, Department of General Services.
 - .4 The requirement for maintaining the Builders Risk/Installation Floater shall be in full force at all times during the entire duration of the Contract Time without any gaps, delays or breaks in coverage. This includes Beneficial Occupancy and authorized adjustment for time extensions. Coverage shall be maintained until Completion of the Work, except for delivery of as-built drawings, operation and maintenance manuals, guarantees, warranties, spare parts, reports and certifications as noted in the Closeout Procedures section of the Project Manual and as determined by the State's Representative in writing.

11.1.3 Neither the State, nor any officer or employee of the State, shall be liable for any loss or damage that may happen to the Work, or any part thereof; nor to any of the materials or other items used or employed in performing the Work; nor for injury to any person or persons, either workers or the public, for damage to property from any cause which might have been prevented by the Contractor, or the Contractor's employees or agents, against all of which injuries or damages the Contractor shall properly guard. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the State, and all officers and employees of the State, from all suits, actions or claims brought for, or on account of injuries or damages received or sustained by any person or persons, by or from the Contractor, the Contractor's employees or agents, in construction of the Work, or by or in consequence of the Contractor's failure to properly guard the same, or by or as a result of any act or omission of the Contractor, the Contractor's employees or agents. In addition to any remedy authorized by law, moneys due the Contractor under the Contract, as considered necessary by the State, may be retained until disposition has been made of such suits, actions, or claims for damages; however, this provision shall not be construed as precluding the State from enforcing any right of offset the State may have to any such moneys.

11.2 **NO PERSONAL LIABILITY:** Neither the State, nor any other officer or employee of the State will be personally responsible for liabilities arising under the Contract.

11.3 **PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND**

11.3.1 The Contractor shall furnish bonds, each in the amount of 100 percent of the Contract Sum, covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder, as stipulated in the bidding requirements or as specifically required in the Contract Documents.

11.3.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bond(s) or permit a copy to be made.

ARTICLE 12 - UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.1 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered prior to the State's review, it shall, if requested in writing by the State, be uncovered for the State's observation and replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

12.1.2 The Contractor shall notify the State 2 working days prior to covering any work.

12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct work rejected by the State or Work failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. The Contractor shall bear the costs of correcting such rejected work, including additional testing and inspections required and compensation for the State's services and expenses made necessary thereby.

12.2.2 Notwithstanding Paragraph 3.5, in the event of an emergency constituting an immediate hazard to the health or safety of any persons or property, the State may undertake, at the Contractor's expense and without prior notice, work necessary to correct such hazardous condition(s) arising from work performed by the Contractor that is not in conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the Project site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the State.

12.2.4 If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming work, as per Paragraph 3.5, the State may correct the nonconforming work in accordance with Paragraph 2.3. If the Contractor does not proceed with correction of such nonconforming work, within such time fixed by written notice from the State, the State may remove and store the salvable materials articles and/or equipment at the Contractor's expense. If the Contractor does not pay all costs of such removal and storage within 14 days after written notice, the State may, upon 14 additional calendar days written notice, sell such materials articles and/or equipment at an auction or private sale, and shall account for the proceeds thereof, after deducting costs and damages that would have been borne by the Contractor, including compensation for the State's services and expenses made necessary thereby. If the proceeds of a sale do not cover all costs that the Contractor would have borne, the Contract Sum shall be reduced by the deficiency. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amount, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the State.

12.2.5 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged Work executed by the State or separate contractors, whether fully completed or partially completed, which is caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

12.2.6 Nothing contained in this Paragraph 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations that the Contractor might have in the Contract Documents. Establishment of the time period of 1 year, as described in Subparagraph 3.5.1, relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with requirements of the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

12.3 **ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK:** If the State prefers to accept any or all of the Work that is not in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents, the State may do so instead of requiring its correction and/or removal, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment to the Contractor has been made.

ARTICLE 13 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 **GOVERNING LAW:** The Contract shall be governed by the law of the State of California.

13.2 **SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS:** The Contract binds the Contractor, the Contractor's partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the State in respect to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations in the Contract Documents.

13.3 **WRITTEN NOTICE:** Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual; or a member of the firm or entity; or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered to or sent by US mail to the last business address known to the party giving notice.

13.4 **CONTRACTOR'S USE OF COMPUTER SOFTWARE:** The Contractor, by signing the Agreement, certifies that it has appropriate systems and controls in place to ensure that State funds will not be used in the performance of the Contract for the acquisition, operation or maintenance of computer software in violation of copyright laws.

13.5 **INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR:** Contractor, and the agents, subcontractors, and employees of the Contractor, in the performance of this Contract, shall act in an independent capacity and not as officers or employees or agents of the State.

13.6 **UNENFORCEABLE PROVISIONS:** In the event that any provision of this Contract is unenforceable or held to be unenforceable, then the parties agree that all other provisions of this Contract have force and effect and shall not be affected thereby.

13.7 **EXPATRIATE CORPORATIONS:** Contractor hereby declares that it is not an expatriate corporation or subsidiary of an expatriate corporation within the meaning of Public Contract Code Section 10286 and 10286.1, and is eligible to contract with the State.

13.8 **DOMESTIC PARTNERS:** For Contracts executed or amended after July 1, 2004, the Contractor may elect to offer domestic partner benefits to the Contractor's employees in accordance with Public Contract Code Section 10295.3. However, the Contractor cannot require an employee to cover the costs of providing any benefits which have otherwise been provided to all employees regardless of marital or domestic partner status.

13.9 **AIR OR WATER POLLUTION VIOLATION:** Under the State laws, the Contractor shall not be: (1) in violation of any order or resolution not subject to review promulgated by the State Air Resources Board or an air pollution control district; (2) subject to cease and desist order not subject to review issued pursuant to Section 13301 of the Water Code for violation of waste discharge requirements or discharge prohibitions; or (3) finally determined to be in violation of provisions of federal law relating to air or water pollution.

13.10 **CERTIFICATION BY CONTRACTOR OF DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE/SMALL BUSINESS PARTICIPATION**

13.10.1 If, for this agreement, the Contractor made a commitment to achieve disabled veteran business enterprise (DVBE) participation, the Contractor must certify in writing to the State, the total amount the Contractor received under the contract, the name and address of the DVBE firms that participated in the performance of the contract, the amount each DVBE received from the Contractor, that all payments have been made to the DVBE and the actual percentage of DVBE participation achieved. Additionally, if for this agreement, the Contractor made a commitment to achieve 25% Small Business participation, the Contractor must certify in writing to the State, the actual percentage of Small Business participation that was achieved. The Contractor is instructed to comply with the procedures stated in CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES, Section 01 77 00. This certification shall be completed pursuant to Section 999.5 of the Military and Veterans Code (M&VC) and Section 14841 of the Government Code. A person or entity that knowingly provides false information shall be subject to a civil penalty for each violation.

END OF DOCUMENT

DOCUMENT 00 73 00
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

Requirements included herein supplement DOCUMENT 00 72 00 - GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION.

1. ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

Paragraph 1.1, DEFINITIONS

Hazardous Materials: These materials include but are not limited to products and materials containing: Asbestos, Lead, PCB's, Petroleum fuels and lubricants (including chemical additives), oxidizers, corrosives, solvents, acids and carcinogens.

2. ARTICLE 2 – ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

Paragraph 2.6, RUSSIAN SANCTION ORDERS

Add the following Subparagraph 2.6

2.6 On March 4, 2022, Governor Gavin Newsom issued Executive Order (EO) N-6-22 regarding Economic Sanctions against Russia and Russian entities and individuals. "Economic Sanctions" refers to sanctions imposed by the U.S. government in response to Russia's actions in Ukraine, as well as any sanctions imposed under state law. The EO directs state agencies to terminate contracts with, and to refrain from entering any new contracts with, individuals or entities that are determined to be a target of Economic Sanctions. Accordingly, should the State determine Contractor is a target of Economic Sanctions or is conducting prohibited transactions with sanctioned individuals or entities, that shall be grounds for termination of this agreement. The State shall provide Contractor advance written notice of such termination, allowing Contractor at least 30 calendar days to provide a written response. Termination shall be at the sole discretion of the State.

Paragraph 2.7. GENERATIVE ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE (GenAI) REPORTING

Add the following Subparagraph 2.7

2.7.1 Definitions: The following terms are in addition to the defined terms and shall apply to the Contract:

.1 "Generative AI (GenAI)" means an artificial intelligence system that can generate derived synthetic content, including text, images, video, and audio that emulates the structure and characteristics of the system's training data. (Gov. Code § 11549.64.)

2.7.2 Contractor shall immediately notify the State in writing if it: (1) intends to provide GenAI as a deliverable to the State; or (2), intends to utilize GenAI, including GenAI from third parties, to complete all or a portion of any deliverable that materially impacts: (i) functionality of a State system, (ii) risk to the State, or (iii) Contract performance. For avoidance of doubt, the term "materially impacts" shall have the meaning set forth in State Administrative Manual (SAM) § 4986.2 Definitions for GenAI.

2.7.3 Notification shall be provided to the State's Representative identified in this Contract.

2.7.4 At the direction of the State, Contractor shall discontinue the provision to the State of any previously unreported GenAI that results in a material impact to the functionality of the System, risk to the State, or Contract performance, as determined by the State.

2.7.5 If the use of previously undisclosed GenAI is approved by the State, then Contractor will update the Deliverable description, and the Parties will amend the Contract accordingly, which may include incorporating the GenAI Special Provisions into the Contract, at no additional cost to the State.

2.7.6 The State, at its sole discretion, may consider Contractor's failure to disclose or discontinue the provision or use of GenAI as described above, to constitute a material breach of Contract when such failure results in a material impact to the functionality of the System, risk to the State, or Contract performance. The State is entitled to seek any and all remedies available to it under law as a result of such breach, including but not limited to termination of the contract.

Paragraph 2.8, NEWS RELEASES

Add the following Subparagraph 2.8

2.8 News releases pertaining to award of, or work performed as a result of, contract may not be made without prior written approval from:

The Public Information Officer
California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CAL FIRE)
715 P Street
Sacramento, CA 95814
Phone: (916) 651-3473
Email: CALFIRE.dutypio@fire.ca.gov

3. ARTICLE 3 – CONTRACTOR

Paragraph 3.2, SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

Delete Subparagraph 3.2.5 in its entirety and replace it with new Subparagraph 3.2.5 as follows:

3.2.5 Until Acceptance of the Work, the Contractor shall have the charge and care thereof, and shall bear risk of injury or damage to any part of the Work by action on the elements (except for an Act of God, or natural disaster as proclaimed by the State or Federal Government provided that the loss does not involve Contractor negligence and if the Work damaged is built in accordance with the Contract and applicable building standards), or from any other reason except for such damages as are directly caused by acts of the Federal or State Government and the public enemy, except as provided in Paragraph 8.5.

Paragraph 3.3, LABOR AND MATERIALS

Delete Subparagraph 3.3.3 in its entirety and replace it with new Subparagraph 3.3.3 as follows:

3.3.3. Prevailing Wage: The Contractor shall comply with Labor Code Sections 1774 and 1775. Pursuant to Section 1774, the Contractor and every subcontractor, regardless of tier, shall pay not less than the specified prevailing wage rates to all workers employed in the execution of the Contract. In accordance with Section 1775, the Contractor shall forfeit to the State up to \$200 for each day, or portion thereof, for each worker paid less than the prevailing wage rates for the work or craft in which the worker is employed for any work executed under the Contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor, regardless of tier, in violation of the provisions of the Labor Code; and, in particular, Labor Code Sections 1770 to 1780, inclusive. In addition to such forfeiture, the difference between

such stipulated prevailing wage rates and the amount paid to each worker for each day, or portion thereof, shall be paid to each underpaid worker by the Contractor. This provision shall not apply to properly registered apprentices.

- .1 Pursuant to Labor Code, Section 1770, the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations has ascertained the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and a general prevailing rate for legal holiday and overtime work for each craft required for execution of the Contract. The Contractor shall obtain copies of the prevailing rate of per diem wages from the Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Labor Statistics & Research, PO Box 420603, San Francisco, CA 94142-0603, (415) 703-4780; or wage rates may be accessed on the internet at [Prevailing Wage Requirements](#). The Contractor is responsible to read, understand and comply with all the guidelines, including the fine print in the prevailing wage determinations; and shall post a copy of the prevailing wage rates, specific to the Project, at the Project site.
- .2 Wage rates set forth are the minimum that may be paid by the Contractor. Nothing herein shall be construed as preventing the Contractor from paying more than the minimum rates set. No extra compensation will be allowed by the State due to the inability of the Contractor to hire labor at minimum rates, nor for necessity for payment by the Contractor of subsistence, travel time, overtime, or other added compensations, all of which possibilities are elements to be considered and ascertained to the Contractor's own satisfaction in preparing the Bid Form.
- .3 If it becomes necessary to employ crafts other than those listed in the General Prevailing Wage Rate booklet, the Contractor shall contact the Division of Labor Statistics and Research as noted above. The rates thus determined shall be applicable as minimum for the contract and incorporated in the bid. When the wage determination shows an expiration date (noted by a double asterisk**), to expire during the term of the contract, the Contractor must call or write the DIR to obtain the new rates and incorporate them in the bid to be applicable for the term of the contract.
- .4 The Contractor and each subcontractor, regardless of tier, shall keep an accurate payroll record showing the names, addresses, social security numbers, work classifications, straight time and overtime hours worked each day and week, and the actual per diem wages paid to each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by the Contractor and/or subcontractor in connection with the Work. Payroll records shall be certified and shall be on forms provided by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement, or shall contain the same information as those forms. The Contractor's and subcontractor's certified payroll records for each employee shall be submitted with each payment request, covering the period of the payment request unless requested otherwise by the Labor Commissioner of the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to Labor Code Section 1771.4(c)(2)(b) monthly payrolls should be sent directly to the Department of Industrial Relations in the current prescribed electronic format. Refer to [Certified Payroll Reporting](#) for access to the electronic Certified Payroll (eCRP) Application.
- .5 Labor Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement: This project is subject to monitoring and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations (DIR), Compliance Monitoring Unit. All Contractors and subcontractors, regardless of tier, shall be required to comply with the Monitoring and Enforcement Program, including, but not limited to, contractor registration, submittal of electronic certified payroll reports directly to the DIR and cooperation with on-site monitoring by DIR personnel.

Paragraph 3.13, TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Delete Subparagraph 3.13.1 in its entirety and replace with the following Subparagraph 3.13.1.

3.13.1 The Contractor shall at all times permit the State, its agents, officers, and employees to visit the Project site and inspect the Work, including shops where the work is in preparation. This obligation shall include maintaining proper facilities and safe access for such inspection. Including, but not limited to providing lifts, ladders, scaffolds, platforms and paths

of travel. When the Contract Documents require a portion of the Work to be tested, such portion of the work shall not be covered up until inspected and approved by the State. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for notifying the State where and when the work is ready for inspection and testing and shall give written notice no fewer than two business days prior to the time of inspection. For inspections that require the State Fire Marshal's (SFM) presence, the Contractor shall provide the State's Inspector of Record (IOR) written notice where and when the work is ready for inspection no fewer than three business days prior to the time of inspection.

Should any work be covered without the required testing and approval, such work shall be uncovered and recovered at the Contractor's expense.

Delete Subparagraph 3.13.2 in its entirety and replace with the following Subparagraph 3.13.2.

3.13.2 If the State determines that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included in the Contract Documents, the State will instruct the Contractor, in writing, to make arrangements for additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the State, and the Contractor shall give written notice to the State of where and when tests and inspections will be conducted no fewer than two business days prior to the time of the additional testing, inspection or approval so that the State may observe the procedures. For inspections that require the State Fire Marshal's (SFM) presence, the State's Inspector of Record (IOR) will make the necessary arrangements with the SFM. The Contractor shall provide a written notice no fewer than three business days prior to the time of inspection.

The State will bear the costs except as provided in Subparagraph 3.13.3.

Paragraph 3.25, CONTRACTOR REQUIRED NOTIFICATION OF CHANGES

Delete Paragraph 3.25 in its entirety and replace with the following Paragraph 3.25

3.25 CONTRACTOR REQUIRED NOTIFICATION OF CHANGES: The Contractor shall notify the State's Representative in writing of any change to Contractor's name, status, or information including but not limited to:

1. Name
 - a. An amendment is required to change the Contractor's name as listed on this Agreement. Upon receipt of Contractor's notification and legal documentation of the name change, the State will process the amendment. Payment of invoices presented with a new name cannot be paid prior to approval of said amendment.
 - b. The State shall not be liable for penalties or interest on payments which are delayed due to Contractor's change of name and subsequent amendment processing.
2. Address/Location
3. Federal Employer Identification Number (FEIN)
4. Type of Organization or Legal Status – including:
 - a. Corporate
 - b. Partnership
 - c. Individual/Sole-Ownership
 - d. Joint Venture
 - e. Limited Liability Company
 - f. DBA
5. Ownership
6. Officers or Key Personnel
7. License
8. Other (Bankruptcy, Etc.)

Contractor shall immediately provide an updated Standard Form 204 (IRS/FTB form) to the Architectural, Construction and Engineering Contracts Section within five (5) calendar days of any such relevant change.

The State shall not be liable for penalties or interest on payments which are delayed due to Contractor's lack of proper or timely notice and documentation of a relevant change in status which impacts the State's ability to pay.

Contractor shall submit the firm's status change in writing including the Contract Number, Project Title and all necessary backup and legal documentation to support the status change to:

The California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection
Business Services Office (BSO), Contract Unit
710 Riverpoint Court
West Sacramento, CA 95605

Paragraph 3.4, NONDISCRIMINATION CLAUSE

Delete Paragraph 3.4 in its entirety and replace with the following:

3.4.1. During the performance of this contract, the recipient, Contractor, and its subcontractors shall not deny the contract's benefits to any person on the basis of race, religious creed, color, national origin, ancestry, physical disability, mental disability, medical condition, genetic information, marital status, sex, gender, gender identity, gender expression, age, sexual orientation, or military and veteran status, nor shall they discriminate unlawfully against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religious creed, color, national origin, ancestry, physical disability, mental disability, medical condition, genetic information, marital status, sex, gender, gender identity, gender expression, age, sexual orientation, or military and veteran status. Contractor shall insure that the evaluation and treatment of employees and applicants for employment are free of such discrimination.

3.4.2. Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Fair Employment and Housing Act (Gov. Code, § 12900 et seq.), the regulations promulgated thereunder (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 2, § 11000 et seq.), the provisions of Article 9.5, Chapter 1, Part 1, Division 3, Title 2 of the Government Code (Gov. Code, §§ 11135-11139.5), and the regulations or standards adopted by the awarding state agency to implement such article.

3.4.3. Contractor or recipient shall permit access by representatives of the Department of Fair Employment and Housing (DEFH) and the awarding state agency upon reasonable notice at any time during the normal business hours, but in no case less than 24 hours' notice, to such of its books, records, accounts, and all other sources of information and its facilities as said Department or Agency shall require to ascertain compliance with this clause.

3.4.4. Recipient, Contractor and its subcontractors shall give written notice of their obligations under this clause to labor organizations with which they have a collective bargaining or other agreement.

3.4.5. The Contractor shall include the nondiscrimination and compliance provisions of this clause in all subcontracts to perform work under the contract.

3.4.6 STANDARD CALIFORNIA NONDISCRIMINATION CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS (GOV. CODE SECTION 12990)

These specifications are applicable to all state contractors and subcontractors having a construction contract or subcontract of \$5,000 or more.

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

- .1 As used in the specifications:
 - a. "Act" means the Fair Employment and Housing Act.
 - b. "Administrator" means Administrator, Office of Compliance Programs, California Department of Fair Employment and Housing, or any person to whom the Administrator delegates authority.
- .2 Whenever the Contractor or any subcontractor subcontracts a portion of the work, it shall include in each subcontract of \$5,000 or more the nondiscrimination clause in this contract directly or through incorporation by reference. Any subcontract for work involving a construction trade shall also include the Standard California Construction Contract Specifications, either directly or through incorporation by reference.
- .3 The Contractor shall implement the specific nondiscrimination standards provided in paragraphs 6(a) through (e) of these specifications.
- .4 Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer members of any group protected by the Act shall excuse the contractor's obligations under these specifications, Government Code section 12990, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto .5. In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor or the California Department of Industrial Relations.
- .5 In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor or the California Department of Industrial Relations.
- .6 The Contractor shall take specific actions to implement its nondiscrimination program. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor must be able to demonstrate fully its efforts under steps a. through e. below:
 - a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and at all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligations to maintain such a working environment.
 - b. Provide written notification within (7) seven days to the director of the DFEH when the referral process of the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
 - c. Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment opportunity policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training, recruitment and outreach programs and

requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor to meet its obligations; and by posting the company policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.

- d. Ensure all personnel making management and employment decisions regarding hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, conditions of work, training, rates of pay or other employment decisions, including all supervisory personnel, superintendents, general foremen, on-site foremen, etc., are aware of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity policy and obligations, and discharge their responsibilities accordingly.
 - e. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the equal employment opportunity policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.
- .7 Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that assist in fulfilling their equal employment opportunity obligations. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the Contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under these specifications provided that the Contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on equal employment opportunity in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's workforce participation, and can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's.
- .8 The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity for all persons. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Fair Employment and Housing Act (Government Code section 12990 et seq.) if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.
- .9 The Contractor shall not use the nondiscrimination standards to discriminate against any person because race, religious creed, color, national origin, ancestry, physical disability, mental disability, medical condition, genetic information, marital status, sex, gender, gender identity, gender expression, age, sexual orientation, or military and veteran status.
- .10 The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm decertified from state contracts pursuant to Government Code section 12990.
- .11 The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and the nondiscrimination clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Government Code section 12990 and its implementing regulations by the awarding agency. Any contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Government Code section 12990.
- .12 The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company equal employment opportunity policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by OCP and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, status, (e.g., mechanic, apprentice trainee, helper, or laborer),

dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in any easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

4. ARTICLE 4 – SUBCONTRACTORS

Paragraph 4.2, SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

Delete Paragraph 4.2.2 and replace it with the following Paragraph 4.2.2:

4.2.2 Subcontractor Payments: Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors shall be paid for work performed in accordance with Public Contract Code Sections 10262 and 10262.5.

Delete Paragraph 4.3 and replace it with the following Paragraph 4.3

4.3 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM: Pursuant to Public Contract Code (PCC) Section 10115 et. seq., the Contractor shall use, employ and utilize Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) subcontractors, sub-subcontractors or material suppliers who were listed in their bid documents for DVBE Program participation, to the full extent of the amount of money and/or percentage of commitment manifested in the bid documents. If the Contractor wishes to substitute any listed DVBE subcontractors, sub-subcontractors or material suppliers for just and legal cause, the Contractor shall follow the dictates of PCC Sections 4107 and 10115.12b, as well as Military and Veterans Code (M&VC) Section 999.5(e) and California Code of Regulations, Title 2, Section 1896.64. The DVBE may only be replaced by another DVBE and shall obtain the written authorization of the State prior to any such substitutions. The Contractor shall not unilaterally substitute a listed DVBE subcontractor, sub-subcontractor or material supplier. Failure of Contractor to seek substitution and adhere to the DVBE participation requirement identified in the bid may be cause for contract termination, recovery of damages under rights and remedies due to the State, and penalties as outlined in M&VC Section 999.9; PCC Sections 4110 and PCC Section 10115.10.

5. ARTICLE 7 – TIME

Paragraph 7.2, CONTRACT TIME

Delete Subparagraph 7.2.1 and replace it with the following Subparagraph 7.2.1:

7.2.1 Time is of the Essence in this Contract. The Contractor shall complete all the Work of the Contract within the Contract Time of:

FIVE HUNDRED AND FOUR (504)

calendar days, starting on the Start Date stipulated in the Notice to Proceed, which the Contractor will receive not less than 5 days in advance.

Add the following Subparagraph 7.2.2:

7.2.2 Hazardous Materials Removal Work: Within the Contract Time specified in Subparagraph 7.2.1, Contractor shall complete the Hazardous Materials removal work in accordance with the following schedule, commencing on same date as the entire Contract:

- .1 Complete Hazardous Materials removal submittals within the following number of calendar days: FOURTEEN (14)
 - .2 Allow the following number of calendar days for the State's review and acceptance of Hazardous Materials removal submittals: FOURTEEN (14)
 - .3 Allow the following number of calendar days from date of written notification to start of on-site Hazardous Materials removal work: FOURTEEN (14)
 - .4 Complete on-site Hazardous Materials removal work within the following number of working days *: THIRTY (30)
- (* not to exceed one 8-hour shift per working day. Working days shall be as specified in Section 01 11 00, Article 1.10.)
- .5 Allow the following number of calendar days for the State's review and certification of Hazardous Materials removal: SEVEN (7)

Paragraph 7.3, LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Add the following Subparagraphs 7.3.1 and 7.3.2:

- 7.3.1 The Contractor shall pay to the State the sum of 1,700 per day for each and every calendar day delay in finishing of Work under this Contract beyond the Contract time.
- 7.3.2 If the Contractor is more than 14 calendar days behind schedule at any point during the Contract Time, based on the latest updated Official Progress Schedule, the State will withhold \$1,700 per day for each and every day that the Contractor is behind schedule from the monthly payment for that month. If the Contractor recoups all or a portion of the delay during the next pay period, the amount withheld will be reduced accordingly.

Add the following Subparagraphs 7.3.3 and 7.3.4:

- 7.3.3 Hazardous Materials Removal Work: Contractor shall pay to the State the sum of \$1,000 per day for air monitoring by State's Observation Service and other costs for each and every working day's delay in finishing the on-site Hazardous Materials removal work under this Contract beyond the scheduled Contract time set forth in Clause 7.2.3.1.
- 7.3.4 Should Contractor have no work force present for Hazardous Materials removal work on any scheduled work day, Contractor will be required to pay the State the sum of \$1,000 for air monitoring by State's Observation Service and other costs for each such missed work day, unless the Contractor notifies the State Inspector at least 48 hours in advance, for each particular work day which the Contractor expects no work force to be present.

6. ARTICLE 8 – PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

Paragraph 8.2, TIMELINESS OF PAYMENTS

Delete Paragraph 8.2.3 and replace it with following Paragraph 8.2.3:

- 8.2.3 The State will make progress payments pursuant to Public Contract Code, Sections 10261 and 10261.5.

Paragraph 8.3, RETENTIONS

Delete Subparagraph 8.3.1.2 and replace it with the following Subparagraph 8.3.1.2:

- .2 The State shall retain 5 percent of the estimated value of Work completed.

Paragraph 8.5, OCCUPANCY BY THE STATE PRIOR TO COMPLETION OF THE WORK

Delete Paragraph 8.5.1 and replace it with the following:

- 8.5.1 The State reserves the right to occupy all or any part of the Project prior to Completion of the Work, upon written notice. Such occupancy or use is herein referred to as Beneficial Occupancy. In this event, the Contractor shall be relieved of responsibility to the State for liability arising out of such occupancy by the State.

7. ARTICLE 11 – INSURANCE AND BONDS

Paragraph 11.1, CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE

Delete Paragraph 11.1 and replace it with the following 11.1:

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE

11.1.1 General Insurance Requirements:

- .1 Contractor shall procure and maintain insurance against claims for injuries to persons or damages to property which may arise from or in connection with the performance of the work hereunder and the results of that work by the Contractor, its agents, representatives, employees or subcontractors.
- .1 Contractor shall furnish the State with certificates and endorsements effecting coverage required by this clause. All certificates and endorsements are to be received and approved by the State before work commences.
- .2 The State reserves the right to require complete, certified copies of all required insurance policies, including endorsements affecting the coverage required by these specifications at any time.
- .2 Insurance Companies shall be acceptable to Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CAL FIRE) and Office of Risk and Insurance Management (ORIM). Insurance is to be placed with insurers with a current A.M. Best's rating of no less than A-VII, unless otherwise acceptable to CAL FIRE, Office of Risk and Insurance Management. Exception may be made for the State Compensation Insurance Fund. If self-insured, review of financial information may be required.
- .3 Except as otherwise provided for Builders Risk/Installation Floater under Clause 11.1.2.4, all coverage shall be in force until the Acceptance of the Work by the Project Director of CAL FIRE. If the insurance expires, the Contractor shall immediately provide a new current certificate or be declared in breach of Contract. The State reserves the right to withhold all progress and retention payments until the breach is cured to the satisfaction of the State. Renewal insurance certificates must be tendered to the State prior to or exactly at the expiration of the previous insurance certificate. There shall be no gap in insurance

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

- coverage. This renewed insurance shall be in accordance with the terms of the Contract.
- .4 Contractor is responsible to notify the State a minimum of five (5) business days before the effective date of any cancellation, non-renewal or material change that affects required insurance coverage.
- .5 Unless otherwise stated in the contract, the Contractor shall be responsible for any premium deductible or self-insured retention contained within the insurance.
- .6 All insurance policies required by this contract must allow the State to pay and/or act as the contractor's agent in satisfying any self-insured retention (SIR). The choice to pay and/or act as the contractor's agent in satisfying any SIR is at the State's discretion.
- .7 In the event the Contractor fails to keep in effect at all times the specified insurance coverage, the State may, in addition to the remedies noted in Article 11.1.1.3 above and any other remedies it may have, remove the Contractor from the work site and/or may terminate this Contract upon the occurrence of such event, subject to the provisions of this Contract.
- In the event, the State elects to remove the Contractor from the work site, the Contractor will not be entitled to additional days or compensation.
- .8 Any insurance required to be carried shall be primary and not excess or contributory, to any other insurance carried by the State.
- .9 Any required endorsement requested by the State must be submitted with all requested certificates of insurance and not substituted by referring to such coverage on the certificate of insurance.
- .10 Minimum Scope of Insurance - Coverage shall be at least as broad as:
- .1 Insurance Services Office Commercial General Liability coverage (occurrence Form CG 0001). .2 Insurance Services Office Form Number CA 0001 covering Automobile Liability, "any auto", or "all owned, hired and non-owned".
- .11 All coverage and limits available to the contractor shall also be available and applicable to the State.
- .12 Contractor shall procure and maintain insurance against claims for injuries to persons or damages to property which may arise from or in connection with the performance of the work hereunder by the Contractor, his agents, representatives, employees, or subcontractors.
- .13 With the exception of Builders Risk/Installation Floater, Contractor shall require and verify that all subcontractors maintain insurance coverage and limits meeting or exceeding all the requirements stated herein. Contractor shall ensure that the Department of Forestry and Fire Protection and the State of California, its officers, agents, and employees, as additional insured on insurance required from subcontractors but only insofar as the operations under the Contract are concerned. For Commercial General Liability coverage subcontractors shall provide coverage with a form at least as broad as CG 20 38 04 13. The State reserves the right to require the Contractor to provide the subcontractors' insurance certificates and policies, when so directed by the State.
- 11.1.2 Insurance Requirements: The Contractor shall furnish to the State evidence of the required insurance as follows:
- .1 Commercial General Liability: The Contractor shall maintain commercial general liability with limits of not less than \$5,000,000 per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage liability combined. If Commercial General Liability insurance or other form with a general aggregate limit is used, either the general aggregate limit shall apply separately to this project/location or the general aggregate limit shall be twice the required occurrence limit. If the aggregate applies "per project or location", it shall so state on the certificate. The policy shall include coverage for liabilities arising out of premises, operations, independent contractors, products, completed operations, personal and advertising injury, and liability assumed under an insured contract. This insurance shall apply separately to each insured against whom claim is made or suit is brought subject to the Contractor's limit of liability.

The policy shall include the Department of Forestry and Fire Protection and the State of California, its officers, agents, and employees, as additional insureds, but only insofar as the operations under the Contract are concerned.

- .1 Additional Insured coverage shall be provided in the form of an insured endorsement as broad as the (CG 20 10 11 85) to the contractor's insurance policy. All coverage and limits available to the named insured shall be available and applicable to the additional insured. The endorsement must be attached to the certificate.
- .2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions (for Commercial General Liability): Any deductibles or self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the State. At the option of the State, either: the insurer shall reduce or eliminate such deductibles or self-insured retentions as respects the State of California and the Department of Forestry and Fire Protection, its officers, agents, employees and servants or the Contractor shall provide a financial guarantee satisfactory to the State guaranteeing payment of losses and related investigations, claim administration, and defense expenses.
- .2 Automobile Liability: The Contractor shall maintain motor vehicle liability with limits of not less than \$1,000,000 per accident for bodily injury and property damage. The State is to be covered as additional insured with respect to liability arising out of automobiles owned, leased, hired or borrowed by or on behalf of the Contractor. The policy shall include the Department of Forestry and Fire Protection and The State of California, its officers, agents, and employees, as additional insureds, but only insofar as the operations under the Contract are concerned. All coverage and limits available to the named insured shall also be available and applicable to the additional insured.
- .3 Workers' Compensation: The Contractor shall maintain statutory workers' compensation and employer's liability coverage for all its employees who will be engaged in the performance of the Contract, including special coverage extensions where applicable as required by the State of California. The Workers' Compensation policy shall be endorsed with a waiver of subrogation in favor of the State for all work performed by the Contractor, its employees, agents and subcontractors. Except for State Fund certificates, all subrogation waiver endorsements shall be submitted on a separate form. The Contractor shall maintain Employer's Liability coverage of \$1,000,000 per accident for bodily injury or disease.
- .4 Builders Risk/Installation Floater: The Contractor shall maintain in force, at its own expense, Builders Risk/Installation Floater covering the Contractor's labor, materials, and equipment to be used for completion of the Work performed under this Contract against all risks of direct physical loss, excluding earthquake and flood, for an amount equal to the full amount of the Contract Sum.
 - .1 The Contractor agrees as a provision of the contract to waive all rights of recovery against the State.
 - .2 The State of California, Department of Forestry and Fire Protection shall be a named insured or additional named insured under the policy. This endorsement shall be provided on a separate form included with the certificate.
 - .3 The policy shall have a loss payable clause in favor of the State of California, Department of Forestry and Fire Protection. This endorsement shall be provided on a separate form included with the certificate.
 - .4 The requirement for maintaining the Builders Risk/Installation Floater shall be in full force at all times during the entire duration of the Contract Time without any gaps, delays or breaks in coverage. This includes Beneficial Occupancy and authorized adjustment for time extensions. Coverage shall be maintained until Completion of the Work, except for delivery of as-built drawings, operation and maintenance manuals, guarantees, warranties, spare parts, reports and certifications as noted in the Closeout Procedures section of the Project Manual and as determined by the

State's Representative in writing.

Add Clause 11.1.2.7 as follows:

- .7 Pollution Liability: The Contractor shall maintain, or shall cause the hazardous materials subcontractor(s) to maintain, Pollution Liability coverage for Contractor's liability for bodily injury, property damage and environmental damage resulting from pollution and related cleanup costs directly or indirectly caused by the hazardous material mitigation work, or related services to be performed.
 - .1 Coverage shall be provided for work performed on site as well as during handling and transport of hazardous materials.
 - .2 Limit of not less than \$2,000,000 per occurrence and shall be required.
 - .3 The Contractor, or the hazardous materials mitigation subcontractor(s), shall maintain this required Pollution Liability coverage during each single period, or multiple periods, of hazardous material mitigation work. This coverage may be effected in conjunction with the Contractor's General Liability coverage as long as coverage is provided for the Contractor's liability for bodily injury, property damage and environmental damage resulting from pollution and related cleanup costs directly or indirectly caused by the scope of work or related services within this contract; a separate pollution limit of insurance is required. In cases where the Pollution Liability coverage is not required for the complete term of the Contract, the length of time, and periods of time, that this insurance coverage is required may be determined by the State in accordance with the commencement and cessation dates in the Contractor's Progress Schedule, as accepted by the State in writing. When timing, conditions, and/or the needs of the State warrant, the State reserves the right to set the term of the Pollution Insurance prior to execution of the contract.
 - .1 The Transporter of hazardous materials, whether the Contractor or a subcontractor shall produce to the State a Certificate of Liability Insurance for Pollution Liability Coverage mandated by law with a copy of the MCS-90.
 - .2 The MCS-90 Form is effected through the Transporters Automobile liability insurance carrier.
 - .4 The policy, whether obtained by the Contractor, or by the hazardous materials mitigation subcontractor(s), shall include the Department of Forestry and Fire Protection and the State of California, its officers, agents, and employees as additional insureds, but only insofar as the operations under the Contract are concerned. All coverage and limits available to the named insured shall also be available and applicable to the additional insured.
 - .5 The insurance certificate shall name the State of California, Department of Forestry and Fire Protection, as certificate holder.
 - .6 If there is change in the hazardous materials mitigation work, then the Pollution Insurance requirements affected by such change must be effected by an Amendment to the Contract.

END OF DOCUMENT

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND FIRE PROTECTION

P.O. Box 944246
SACRAMENTO, CA 94244-2460
Website: www.fire.ca.gov
(916) 653-7772

ADDENDUM 1 TO:
Contract Number 9TSC0106
Project No. TSSRAEUC00182
Baker Fire Station- Facility Replacement

January 08, 2026

Please review the following **addendum** to Contract Number **9TSC0106**. Project Number **TSSRAEUC00182**

The contact person for this Addendum is:

California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection
Dennis Schrader
Phone: (916) 809-5869
Email: Dennis.Schrader@fire.ca.gov

Please note that no *verbal* information given will be binding upon the State unless such information is issued in writing as an official addendum.

Dennis Schrader
Capital Outlay & Procurement Manager I

Please note the following changes to Contract Number 9TSC0106

1. Invitation for Bids (IFB), Bids received have been changed from January 14, 2026, to **January 28, 2026, before 2:00 p.m.** The public bid opening has been changed from January 14, 2026, to **January 28, 2026, at 2:30 p.m.**

SAMPLE



STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND FIRE PROTECTION
TECHNICAL SERVICES SECTION



PROJECT MANUAL – Book 2 of 2

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION
BIDDING REQUIREMENTS
CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS
SPECIFICATIONS
APPENDICES

FOR:

**FRESNO AIR ATTACK BASE – INFRASTRUCTURE
IMPROVEMENTS**

**DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND FIRE
PROTECTION**

SOUTHERN REGION, FRESNO UNIT

FRESNO, FRESNO COUNTY, CALIFORNIA

Matthew Heintz, Project Director
CAL FIRE, Technical Services, Sacramento, CA

EOR: Anthony Eccleston, Senior Civil Engineer
CALFIRE Tech Services, Sacramento, CA

April 2026

PROJECT NUMBER: TSSRFKU00005192



**STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND FIRE PROTECTION
TECHNICAL SERVICES SECTION**



**PROJECT MANUAL
DIVISION 01 through 33**

FOR:

**C130 BARRACKS
FRESNO AIR ATTACK BASE**

FRESNO, CALIFORNIA

**Mailing Address:
P.O. BOX 944246
Sacramento, CA 94244-2460**

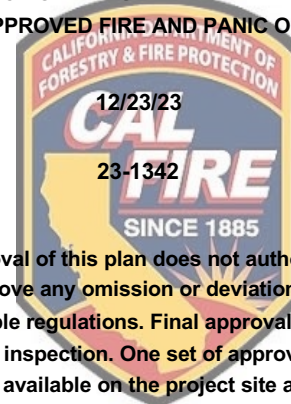
**Shipping Address:
1131 S Street
Sacramento, CA 95811**

**Anthony Eccleston, Senior Civil Engineer
Phone: (279) 599-7415**

**Jonathan Pike, Project Director
Phone: (916) 591-1928**

July 2023

**OFFICE OF THE STATE FIRE MARSHAL
APPROVED FIRE AND PANIC ONLY**



**Approval of this plan does not authorize or
approve any omission or deviation from
applicable regulations. Final approval is subject
to field inspection. One set of approved plans
shall be available on the project site at all times.**

PROJECT CERTIFICATION PAGE

Project Title: C130 BARRACKS FRESNO AIR ATTACK BASE
 Project ID Number: A/E - 2421
 Project Location: 16971 Highway 76, Pauma Valley, CA 92061
 Owner: State of California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CAL FIRE)
 Design: CAL FIRE HQ Technical Services, Architectural/Engineering Unit
 Senior Civil Engineer: Anthony Eccleston (279) 599-7415
 Project Director: Jonathan Pike (916) 591-1928
 Address: 1131 S Street, Sacramento, CA 95811

	<div style="border: 2px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px; text-align: center;"> IDENTIFICATION STAMP DIV. OF THE STATE ARCHITECT APP: 02-121081 INC: REVIEWED FOR SS ☐ FLS ☐ ACS ☒ DATE: 04/15/2024 </div>
CALIFORNIA STATE FIRE MARSHALL	DIVISION OF STATE ARCHITECT
	ACCESS COMPLIANCE

	
CIVIL ENGINEER (& STRUCTURAL)	MECHANICAL ENGINEER
ANTHONY ECCLESTON	RAYMOND GALLAGHER

	
ELECTRICAL ENGINEER	
SPENCER THOMAS	

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK	INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK	INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 10 00

SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work required to be performed by the Contractor comprises:

1. Fresno Air Attack Base – Infrastructure Improvements in conformity with the Drawings and Specifications hereinafter identified; including providing all material, labor, plant, tools, equipment, and services necessary therefore and incidental thereto, complete and ready for use, except as hereinafter otherwise provided.

1.2 WORK NOT INCLUDED

A. Except for such auxiliary work as is shown or specified or is necessary as a part of the construction, the following work is NOT included in this Contract.

1. Work shown but marked "NIC" (Not in Contract). "BUA" (By Using Agency), or otherwise designated to be done by others.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Location: 2311 N. Clovis Avenue, Fresno, California 93727.

B. Project Identification: Fresno Air Attack Base – Infrastructure Improvements, Project # TSSRFKU00005192.

C. Web-Based Project Software: Project software will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.

1. See Sections 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for using web-based project software.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S SET OF DRAWINGS AND PROJECT MANUALS

A. State Furnished Drawings and Project Manuals: Upon award of Contract, the State will provide Drawings and Project Manuals upon Contractor's request as follows:

1. Electronic Files in PDF format.
2. Drawings: 3 sets
3. Project Manuals: 3 sets
4. One set of State-furnished Drawings shall be used as record prints.

B. Additional sets shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

C.

SUMMARY

01 10 00 - 1

1.5 SPECIAL SECURITY PROCEDURES

- A. After award of Contract, there will be a project start meeting, at which time security regulations will be reviewed with the Contractor and subcontractors.

1.6 SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS

- A. Before starting construction operations, confer with the State to review sequence of construction operations.
- B. Prepare schedules as set forth in Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation".
- C. Coordinate erection of wall framing, wall panels, windows, partitions or other space enclosure with requirements of others for moving large pieces of equipment into building or into room to be enclosed. Consult with others as to the necessity for deferring erection of such enclosures and deliver to the State a schedule of such deferments and reasons therefore. Cost of deferring construction shall be borne by Contractor.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to between **7:30** a.m. to **4:30** p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. Work hours may be modified to meet Project requirements if approved by State and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Weekend Hours and State Holidays: Work may be permitted if approval is received from the State at least 3 working days in advance.
 - 2. Early Morning Hours: No Restrictions
 - 3. Work in Existing Building: Approval is granted to enter existing building for only electrical or radio vault needs. Supervised access will be provided by Air Attack Base personnel if required.
 - 4. Utility Shutdowns: Water, sewer, and natural gas / propane, shutdowns must be scheduled and approved by CAL FIRE with a minimum of 7 calendar day notice and shutdowns not to exceed 4 hours and are limited to once per week. Routine disturbance of water, sewer, and natural gas / propane may require the contractor to provide utility alternatives, to be determined at time of schedule submittal by CAL FIRE. At no point is electrical service permitted to be disturbed to the facility. All electrical work that requires disturbance to occupied buildings or equipment shall be switched to a contractor provided generator with sufficient fuel and capacity to power the building(s) operations at full demand for double the estimated time of shutdown. No system is permitted to remain on generator supplied power during contractor non-standard working hours. Switching CAL FIRE occupied buildings or equipment onto a contractor provided stationary generator requires a minimum of 7 calendar day notice to CAL FIRE.
 - 5. Hours for Core Drilling: No Restrictions
- C. On-Site Work Day Restrictions: Do not perform work on-site during work black-out days indicated below:
 - 1. No black-out dates.

- D. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by State or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging for temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify State's Representative not less than **three** days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain State's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
 - 3. Sensitive areas or other areas requiring special attention:
 - a. Existing wells onsite and associated underground piping
- E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Use of Site: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section. Contractor's use of Project site is limited by State's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.
- B. Allowable Entrance: Contractor, subcontractors, their employees, suppliers and delivery persons shall enter and exit property via designated entrance.

1.9 WORK ON NON-STATE PROPERTY

- A. If required, notification of Project Director is required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 21 00

ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
 - 2. Testing and inspecting allowances.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Allowance: A quantity of work or dollar amount included in the Contract, established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.4 ALLOWANCE(S)

- A. Allowance will include cost to Contractor of work authorized by State Representative under "Allowances" and includes taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site, where applicable.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit and similar costs related to products and materials required under allowances shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.
- C. Use the allowance only as directed by State Representative only by a Time and Materials Request that indicates the amount to be charged or time to be charged against the allowance.
- D. At Project closeout, credit any unused amounts remaining in the allowances to the State by a Change Order Request.

ALLOWANCES

01 21 00 - 1

1.5 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY FOR ALLOWANCE ITEMS

- A. Make all arrangements for performance of allowance work.
- B. Submit to State certified copies of invoices, bills of sale or other documents authenticating costs incurred by Contractor for allowance items.

1.6 ADJUSTMENT OF COSTS

- A. Should net cost be more or less than specified amount of allowance, the Contract Sum will be adjusted accordingly by a Change Order in compliance with requirements of the Document 00 72 00 "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance No. 1: Included an allowance of \$27,000.00 for use according to the States written instructions.
 - 1. Excavation or removal of any unknown or unforeseen subterranean items, hazardous materials, conditions or impediments not identified in Plans, Specifications or Additional Project Information made available.
- B. Allowance No. 2: Included an allowance of \$20,000.00 for use according to the States written instructions.
 - Additional utility work or underground infrastructure associated with utility work as required not available or shown on Contract Documents at time of bid.
- C. Allowance No. 3: Included an allowance of \$22,000.00 for use according to the States written instructions.
 - 1. Additional telecom work as required not available or shown on Contract Documents at time of bid.
- D. Allowance No. 4: Included an allowance of \$48,000.00 for use according to the States written instructions.

ALLOWANCES

01 21 00 - 2

1. Additional work as required by the Office of the State Fire Marshal not available or shown on Approved Contract Documents at time of bid.
- E. Allowance No. 5: Included an allowance of \$55,000.00 for use according to the States written instructions.
1. If the State deems it necessary to issue Construction Change Directive due to errors or omissions in Contract Documents at the time of bid.
- F. Allowance No. 6: Included an allowance of \$18,000.00 for use according to the States written instructions.
1. Additional works as required for performing any work in regard to hazardous material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 25 00

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Owner.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided by CAL FIRE.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions per Article 3.12.10, Document 00 72 00 "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- h. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
 - i. Documentation required by the Division of the State Architect or the State Fire Marshall if applicable.
- 3. Architect's/Engineer's Action: Architect/Engineer will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 10 working days of receipt of request. Architect/Engineer will return any incomplete substitution request without action except to record noncompliance with requirements.
 - a. Substitution requests which require review by the Division of the State Architect and/or the State Fire Marshall will be returned within 12 weeks of receipt of request.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect/Engineer will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect/Engineer will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - e. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - g. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect/Engineer will consider requests for substitution if received within 35 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect/Engineer.

- 1. Conditions: Architect/Engineer will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied,

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

Architect/Engineer will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect/Engineer for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
- b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
- c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- j. Claims for additional costs or time extension which may subsequently become apparent are waived.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 29 00

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values (SOV) with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the SOV with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the SOV to State at earliest possible date, but no later than 14 days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the SOV. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the SOV:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. State's Project number.
 - c. Contractor's name and address.
 - d. Date of submittal.
 - 2. Arrange the SOV in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - d. Dollar value, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent, with total equal to Contract Sum.
 - 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports.
 - 4. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the SOV for each allowance.
 - 5. Overhead Costs, Proportional Distribution: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
 - 6. SOV Revisions: Revise the SOV when Change Orders result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment shall be established by the State. The period covered by each Application for Payment is no more frequent than one month.
1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment three days prior to due date for review by State Construction Manager and Inspector of Record.
 2. State IOR and Construction Manager will review the draft with the Contractor to verify requested payment percentages.
 3. Submit Application for Payment to the Project Director upon approval by the State Construction Manager and IOR.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Submit forms for approval with initial submittal of schedule of values.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. State will return incomplete applications without action.
1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 3. Include amounts of Change Orders issued before last day of construction period covered by application. Provide subtotals for contract work and change order work.
- E. Partial payment for "mobilization" shall be made in percentages as follows (less retainage):
- | Contract Amount Completed | Payment for Mobilization |
|---------------------------|---|
| 5 % | 50% of amount bid for mobilization, or 5% of original Contract amount, whichever is lesser. |
| 10% | 75% of amount bid for mobilization, or 7.5% of original Contract amount, whichever is lesser. |
| 20% | 95% of amount bid for mobilization, or 9.5% of original Contract amount, whichever is lesser. |
| 50% | 100% of amount bid for mobilization, or 10% of original Contract amount, whichever is lesser. |
1. Upon completion of all Work on the Project, payment of any amount bid for mobilization in excess of 10% of the original Contract amount will be paid.
- F. Project Record Drawings: Prior to each Application for Payment review, update Project Record Documents as required by Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" and submit for the State's review and approval. Monthly Applications for Payment will not be processed without review and approval of Project Record Drawings by the State.
- G. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored subject to or under the control of the State, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to State, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
 - d. Photos of stored materials and labels identifying approved materials.
- H. Transmittal: Submit Application for Payment signed by the Contractor and State Project Director.
1. Submit with each Application for Payment such evidence as may be necessary to demonstrate costs incurred or estimated to be incurred in accordance with the Schedule of Values during such month and the percentage of completion of each category of Work.
 2. Submit with each Application for Payment certified payroll records for each Contractor's and Subcontractor's employee per Document 00 72 00 "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction." Copies of the monthly payroll shall be sent directly to the Department of Industrial Relations in the current prescribed electronic format with evidence of such submission provided with each Application for Payment to the State.
- I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. Schedule of values.
 2. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 3. Key Personnel Names List.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements in accordance with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
 2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
 3. Warranty certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 4. Evidence that disputes have been settled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 00

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
 - 3. Digital project management procedures.
 - 4. Web-based Project management software package.
 - 5. Project meetings.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals, and their duties and responsibilities, list telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, e-mail addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, in web-based Project software directory, and in prominent location in built facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.3 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

- B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.4 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - c. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - d. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - e. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - f. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms, showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.

5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switchboard, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
9. Review: Architect/Engineer will review coordination drawings to confirm that, in general, the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect/Engineer determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect/Engineer will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.
10. State will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
 - a. State makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
 - b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to State.

1.5 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 1. State will return without response those RFIs submitted to State by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 1. Project name.

2. State's Representative name.
3. State's Project number.
4. Date.
5. Name of Contractor.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

- a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to the State.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.

- D. State's Action: State will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

- a. Requests for approval of submittals.
- b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
- c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
- d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
- e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's/Engineer's actions on submittals.
- g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. State's action may include a request for additional information, in which case State's time for response will date from time of receipt by State of additional information.
3. State's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Document 00 72 00 "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction".

1.6 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Use of State's Digital Data Files: Upon request and if available, digital data files of State's CAD drawings will be provided by State for Contractor's use during construction.

1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project Record Drawings.
2. State makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
3. Contractor shall execute a data release agreement in the form provided by the State upon request.

- B. Web-Based Project Management Software Package: Use State's web-based Project management software package for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion.
 - 1. The web-based Project management software package: To be determined by Construction Manager..

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: State will schedule and conduct, unless otherwise indicated, meetings and conferences at Project site: 2311 N. Clovis Avenue, Fresno, California 93727.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify State of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 5 working days prior to meeting.
 - 2. Agenda: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will prepare the meeting agenda, and distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: State will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to State, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
 - 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of State, State's Architect or Engineer, and their consultants, State-provided construction Inspector; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; AHJs; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including but not limited to the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Phasing.
 - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - f. Lines of communications.
 - g. Use of web-based Project software.
 - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - i. Procedures for RFIs.
 - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - m. Submittal procedures.
 - n. Sustainable design requirements.
 - o. Commissioning requirements.
 - p. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - q. Use of the premises.
 - r. Allowable entrance.
 - s. Work restrictions.
 - t. Working hours.

- u. State's occupancy requirements.
 - v. Installation of temporary facilities and controls.
 - w. Storm Water Pollution Control.
 - x. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - y. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - z. Parking availability.
 - aa. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - bb. Equipment and material deliveries and priorities.
 - cc. Safety.
 - dd. Security.
 - ee. Progress cleaning.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
- 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise State of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility requirements.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination and sequencing with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
 - 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.

4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: State will schedule and conduct a project closeout conference no later than 30 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of State, Architect or Engineer, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; AHJS; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
 - d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - e. Submittal of written warranties.
 - f. Requirements for completing sustainable design and commissioning documentation.
 - g. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - h. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - i. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - k. Submittal procedures.
 - l. State's occupancy requirements.
 - m. Installation of State's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - n. Removing temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: State will conduct progress meetings at weekly or bi-weekly appropriate interval to TBD.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of State and Architect or Engineer, each contractor, subcontractor, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.

- b. Review present and future needs, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Safety.
 - 4) Status of submittals.
 - 5) Deliveries.
 - 6) Off-site fabrication.
 - 7) Access.
 - 8) Site use.
 - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 10) Storm water pollution control.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Testing and inspection.
 - 14) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 15) Field observations.
 - 16) Status of RFIs.
 - 17) Status of Changes in the Work.
 - 18) Payment requests.
- 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Issue revised Contractor's construction schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 00

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Startup construction schedule.
 - 2. Construction Schedule.
 - 3. Short Interval Schedule.
 - 4. Recovery Schedule.
 - 5. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 6. Daily construction reports.
 - 7. Unusual event reports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine the critical path of Project and when activities can be performed.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- F. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - a. Working electronic copy of schedule file in computer scheduling software native file format.
 - b. PDF file.
 - c. Three paper copies of sufficient size to display entire period or schedule, as required.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
- C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
 - 1. Activity Report: List of activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for each activity, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then by early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 3. Total Float Report: List of activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
 - 4. Projected Monthly Payment Requests Report: List of Contractor's monthly planned billings from the Notice to Proceed until Final Completion of the Work.
- F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- G. Short Interval Schedule: Submit for review at progress meetings.
- H. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- I. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- J. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Conference: State may conduct conference at Project site to review methods and procedures related to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
 - 3. Discuss constraints, including, but not limited to, phasing work, stages, area separations, interim milestones and beneficial occupancy.
 - 4. Review delivery dates for State-furnished products.

5. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
6. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
7. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
8. Review time required for Project closeout and State startup procedures, including commissioning activities.
9. Review list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
10. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
 1. Use Microsoft Project or Primavera for current Windows operating system.
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion of the Work.
 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 21 calendar days.
 2. Indicate start and completion dates for the following as applicable:
 - a. Securing of approvals and permits required for performance of the Work.
 - b. Temporary facilities.
 - c. Construction of mock-ups, prototypes and samples.
 - d. State interfaces and furnishing of items, if any.
 - e. Regulatory agency approvals.
 - f. Punch list.
 3. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the long lead-time items and major items as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 4. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
 5. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and Completion. No activities other than Startup, Testing and/or Commissioning shall be scheduled during this period.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 1. +Work by State: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by State.
 2. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product.
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

- d. Beneficial occupancy before Completion.
- e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
- f. Provisions for future construction.
- g. Seasonal variations.
- h. Environmental control.

E. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

- 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
- 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
- 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Completion percentage for each activity.

F. Distribution of Approved Copies: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect/Engineer, and Project Director,

- 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
- 2. When revisions are made post in the same locations.

1.6 SHORT INTERVAL SCHEDULE

A. Short Interval Scheduling (SIS) shall be used throughout onsite construction activity. Interval shall be a 3-week projection and shall include week submitted and two weeks thereafter. It shall contain sufficient detail to evaluate daily milestones and manpower/equipment loading and shall identify/tie into monthly updated Schedule.

1.7 RECOVERY SCHEDULE

- A. When periodic update indicates the Work is **14** or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- B. Upon acceptance by the Project Director, incorporate Recovery Schedule into Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1.8 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within 10 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

1.9 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
 - 1. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1.10 For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in **10** percent increments within time bar.CPM SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
 - 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule, so it can be accepted for use no later than 45 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.
 - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates.
 - 2. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule to coordinate with the Contract Time.
- B. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
 - 1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities.
 - 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates.
 - 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
- C. Contract Modifications:
 - 1. For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall Project schedule.
 - 2. The State shall have no obligation to consider time extension request unless requirements of Contract Documents are complied with; the State shall not be responsible or liable to Contractor for constructive acceleration due to failure of the State to grant time extensions under the Contract Documents, should Contractor fail to comply with submission requirements and justification requirements of this Contract for time extension requests. Contractor's failure to perform in accordance with Schedule shall not be excused because

Contractor has submitted time extension requests, until and unless such requests are approved by the State.

D. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare network diagram(s) from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
2. Description of activity.
3. Main events of activity.
4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
5. Early and late start dates.
6. Early and late finish dates.
7. Activity duration in workdays.
8. Total float or slack time.
9. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).
10. Cash flow report calculated by early start, late start and indicating actual progress.

E. Optional Schedule Reports: In addition to the above reports, the State may request, from month-to-month, any of the following reports:

1. Total float from least to most.
2. Activities by early start.
3. Activities by late start.
4. Activities grouped by subcontractors or selected trades.
5. Activities with scheduled early start dates in a given time frame (i.e. 30- or 60-day outlook).

F. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

1.11 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
3. Equipment at Project site.
4. Material deliveries.
5. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
6. Testing and inspection.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events.
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.

12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Services connected and disconnected.
15. Equipment or system tests and startups.
16. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
17. Partial completions and occupancies.
18. Substantial Completions authorized.
- 19.

B. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise State in advance when these events are known or predictable.

1. Submit unusual event reports directly to State within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 33

PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Preconstruction photographs.
2. Concealed Work photographs.
3. Periodic construction photographs.
4. Final Completion construction photographs.
5. Preconstruction video recordings.
6. Periodic construction video recordings.
7. Construction webcam.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.

1. Submit photos by uploading to web-based Project management software site.

B. Video Recordings: Submit video recordings within seven days of recording.

1. Submit video recordings by uploading to web-based Project management software site.

C. Special Publicity Photographs:

1. Digital Photographs: Take 50 digital photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission.
 - a. Submit digital photographs within three days of taking photographs by uploading to web-based Project management software site. Include the following information with each image file:
 - 1) Date and time photograph was taken.
 - 2) Description of location, vantage point and direction.
 - b. Vantage Points:
 - 1) Front of the building.
 - 2) 30-degrees west from front of the building.
 - 3) Aerial view of site.
 - 4) Additional vantage points as selected by Architect.
2. Printed Photographs: Submit three sets of prints of three digital photographs as selected by Architect.

- a. Format: 16 x 24 inch smooth-surface glossy prints on single-weight paper; enclosed back-to-back in clear plastic sleeves.
- b. Identification: On back of each print, label with the following information:
 - 1) Name of Project.
 - 2) Name of Contractor.
 - 3) Date photograph was taken.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer for not less than three years.
- B. Construction Webcam Service Provider: A firm specializing in providing photographic equipment, web-based software, and related services for construction projects, with a record of providing satisfactory services similar to those required for Project.

1.4 FORMATS AND MEDIA

- A. Digital Photographs: Provide color images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 12 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
- C. Metadata: Record accurate date and time from camera.
- D. File Names: Name media files with date, Project area, and sequential numbering suffix.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Photographer:
 - 1. Engage a qualified photographer to take special publicity photographs.
- B. General: Take photographs with maximum depth of field and in focus.
- C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of the Work, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect/Engineer and/or Project Director.
 - 1. Take photographs sufficient in number to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
 - 2. Take photographs sufficient in number of existing buildings either on or adjoining property, to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
 - 3. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- D. Concealed Work Photographs: Before proceeding with installing work that will conceal other work, take photographs sufficient in number, with annotated descriptions, to record nature and location of concealed Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Underground utilities.
 2. Underslab services.
 3. Piping.
 4. Electrical conduit.
 5. Waterproofing and weather-resistant barriers.
 6. Reinforcing steel.
 7. Structural Elements.
- E. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take photographs in sufficient number to show progress since previous photographic submission. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since previous photographs were taken.
- F. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take photographs in sufficient number after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect/Engineer and/or Project Director will inform photographer of desired vantage points.
- G. Special Publicity Photographs: Take photographs at the conclusion of construction activities. Photographs shall depict the achievement and accomplishment of the Project. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.

PART 2 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's/Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's/Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and Project Director and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit within 10 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Include submittals required during the first 90 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 3. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule on a monthly basis to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for initial submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal Type: Action; informational; closeout, maintenance materials.

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- d. Submittal Category: Product data, shop drawings, qualification data, certificates, samples, operation and maintenance data, etc.
- e. Description of the Work covered and master schedule activity ID.
- f. Scheduled date for Architect's/Engineer's and Project Director's final release or approval.
- g. Scheduled dates for installation.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

- 1. Project name.
- 2. Date.
- 3. Name of Contractor.
- 4. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
- 5. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier
- 6. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier.
- 7. Submittal purpose and description.
- 8. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
- 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- 10. Indication of full or partial submittal.
- 11. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
- 12. Other necessary identification.
- 13. Remarks.
- 14. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect/Engineer.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect/Engineer on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. Submittals Utilizing Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files or other format indicated by Project management software.

- a. PDF File Naming Convention: FR_<Submittal Number>_<Specification Title>_<Submittal Category 1-Submittal Category 2-etc.>FR: Project abbreviation (provided for this project).
- b. Submittal Number: Follows the convention described above.
- c. Specification Title: Specification Section title.
- d. Submittal Category(s): List each submittal category (e.g., Product Data, Shop Drawings, Samples, Qualification Data, etc.) included in the submittal separated by hyphens.
- e. Example: FR_099123-1.0_Interior Painting_Product Data-Samples
 - 1) FR = Project abbreviation
 - 2) 099123-1.0 = Submittal number and revision
 - 3) Interior Painting = Specification Section title
 - 4) Product Data-Samples = Submittal categories included in the submittal

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project management software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
- B. Use the State-provided Submittal Transmittal Form for all submittals. Complete all required fields on the form and attach it to the front of each submittal package.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section submittal category individually unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 - 4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect/Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's/Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 21 calendar days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect/Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 21 calendar days for review of each resubmittal.
 - 3. Regulatory Agency Review: Where review of submittals by the Division of the State Architect and/or the Office of the State Fire Marshall is indicated, allow 12 weeks for initial review and resubmittal review.
- E. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's/Engineer's action stamp.
 - 2. Do not include previous versions of the submittal for reference in the resubmittal.
 - 3. Identify resubmittals by adding a sequential revision number to the original submittal number.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's/Engineer's action stamp.

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- C. Samples: Submit physical samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Where size of Samples is not specified, Samples should be of sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate functional characteristics of product or material, with integrally related parts and attachment devices.
 3. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.

- d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
- 4. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals to accompany Samples in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
 - 5. Paper Transmittal: Include paper Submittal Transmittal Form to accompany Samples, including complete submittal information indicated.
 - 6. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line.
 - 7. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one Sample. State will retain Sample.
 - 1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
- 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 - 3. Number and name of room or space.
 - 4. Location within room or space.
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- G. Certificates:
- 1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect/Engineer.

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional licensed to practice in the State of California, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect/Engineer.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with digital signature. Include name and title of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. State will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S/ENGINEER'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect/Engineer will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.
 - 1. Submittals by Web-Based Project Management Software: Architect/Engineer will indicate, on Project management software website, the appropriate action.
 - a. Actions taken by indication on Project management software website have the following meanings:
 - 1) Approved: Where the submittal is marked "Approved," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed, provided it complies with the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
 - 2) Approved as Noted: Where the submittal is marked "Approved as Noted," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed, provided it complies both with Architect's/Engineer's notations and corrections on the submittal and the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
 - 3) Revise and Resubmit: Where the submittal is marked "Revise and Resubmit," do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity for the product submitted. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to Architect's/Engineer's notations and corrections.
 - 4) Rejected: Where the submittal is marked "Rejected," do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal. Prepare a new submittal for a product that complies with the Contract Documents.
 - 5) Submittal Not Required: Where the submittal is marked "Submittal Not Required," the Contract Documents do not require the submittal and it was returned without review. Work covered by the submittal may proceed, provided

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

it complies with the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.

- B. Informational Submittals: Architect/Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it or will return it if it does not comply with requirements.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect/Engineer.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect/Engineer will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect/Engineer with or without action at Architect's/Engineer's discretion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 40 00

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by State's Representative or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Mockups: Physical assemblies of portions of the Work constructed to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged. Mockups are not Samples.
 - 1. Mockups are used for one or more of the following:
 - a. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
 - b. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
 - c. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.
 - d. Demonstrate successful installation of interfaces between components and systems.

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

e. Perform preconstruction testing to determine system performance.

2. Product Mockups: Mockups that may include multiple products, materials, or systems specified in a single Section.
3. In-Place Mockups: Mockups constructed on-site in their actual final location as part of permanent construction.

- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.
- F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" shall have the same meaning as the term "testing agency."
- I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect/Engineer or Project Director.

1.3 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect/Engineer.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional registered to practice in the State of California, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect/Engineer regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

proceeding with the Work. Inform the Architect/Engineer regarding conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, for clarification before proceeding.

- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level indicated in the Contract Documents represent minimum or maximum requirements, as appropriate. Unless otherwise specified, exceeding minimum requirements is acceptable provided it does not conflict with other requirements or impair performance. Inform the Architect/Engineer when uncertainty exists regarding interpretation of quantity or quality levels.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports, products test reports, and documents as required and/or specified.
- C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For State's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.

4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the State of California or jurisdiction where Project is located, and who has minimum of five years of experience in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- G. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor's Responsibilities:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups, using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies; do not reuse products on Project.
- J. Mockups / Field Samples: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups / field samples, build mockups / field samples for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups / field samples of size indicated.
 - 2. Build mockups / field samples in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect/Engineer or Project Director.
 - 3. Notify Architect/Engineer and Project Director seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups / field samples will be constructed.
 - 4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup / field sample construction. Employ workers who will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
 - 5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 6. Obtain Architect's/Engineer's and Project Director's acceptance of mockups / field samples before starting corresponding Work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow 21 days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup / field sample.
 - 7. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's/Engineer's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer, before completion of final mockup / field sample.
 - 8. Acceptance of mockups / field samples by the Architect/Engineer does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups / field samples unless Architect/Engineer specifically accepts such deviations in writing.
 - 9. Maintain mockups / field samples during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 10. Demolish and remove mockups / field samples when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. State Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as State's responsibility, State will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

1. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to State are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by State, unless agreed to in writing by Project Director.
 3. Notify Inspector of Record and testing agencies at least 48 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect/Engineer, Inspector of Record, Project Director, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect/Engineer, Project Director, Inspector of Record, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
- E. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- F. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.9 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

A. Special Inspections and Tests: State will engage a qualified testing agency and/or special inspector to conduct special inspections and tests required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of State.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 42 00

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's/Engineer's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's/Engineer's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by the Architect/Engineer or Project Director. Other terms, including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted," have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms, including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified," have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations, List: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Abbreviations and acronyms not included in this list are to mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States." The information in this list is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; (see FGIA).
3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; www.concrete.org.
9. ACP - American Clean Power; (Formerly: American Wind Energy Association); www.cleanpower.org.
10. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concretepipe.org.
11. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
12. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
13. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
14. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
15. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
16. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
17. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
18. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
19. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
20. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; (see PLIB).
21. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
22. AMPP - Association for Materials Protection and Performance; www.ampp.org.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

23. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
24. AOSA/SCST - Association of Official Seed Analysts (The)/Society of Commercial Seed Technologists (The); www.analyzeseeds.com.
25. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
26. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
27. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
29. ASA - Acoustical Society of America; www.acousticalsociety.org.
30. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
31. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (see ASCE).
32. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
33. ASME - ASME International; American Society of Mechanical Engineers (The); www.asme.org.
34. ASSE - ASSE International; (American Society of Sanitary Engineering); www.asse-plumbing.org.
35. ASSP - American Society of Safety Professionals; www.assp.org.
36. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
37. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
38. AVIXA - Audiovisual and Integrated Experience Association; www.avixa.org.
39. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
40. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
41. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
42. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
43. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
44. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
45. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
46. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
47. BIFMA - Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association; www.bifma.org.
48. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
49. BWF - Badminton World Federation; www.bwfbadminton.com.
50. CARB - California Air Resources Board; www.arb.ca.gov.
51. CDA - Copper Development Association Inc.; www.copper.org.
52. CE - Conformite Europeenne (European Commission); www.ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking.
53. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
54. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
55. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
56. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
57. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
58. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
59. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
60. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
61. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.compositepanel.org.
62. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
63. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

64. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
65. CSA - CSA Group; www.csagroup.org.
66. CSI - Cast Stone Institute; www.caststone.org.
67. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csiresources.org.
68. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
69. CTA - Consumer Technology Association; www.cta.tech.
70. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; www.coolingtechnology.org.
71. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
72. DHA - Decorative Hardwoods Association; www.decorativehardwoods.org.
73. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
74. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.ecianow.org.
75. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
76. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
77. EOS/ESD - EOS/ESD Association, Inc.; Electrostatic Discharge Association; www.esda.org.
78. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; www.esta.org.
79. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
80. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org.
81. FGIA - Fenestration and Glazing Industry Alliance; <https://fgiaonline.org>.
82. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
83. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
84. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmapprovals.com.
85. FM Global - FM Global; www.fmglobal.com.
86. FRSA - Florida Roofing and Sheet Metal Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridarooft.com.
87. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
88. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
89. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
90. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
91. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
92. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (see NAAMM).
93. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
94. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
95. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
96. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
97. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Association (The); www.theicpa.com.
98. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
99. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
100. IEEE SA - IEEE Standards Association; <https://standards.ieee.org>.
101. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; www.ies.org.
102. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
103. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; (see FGIA).
104. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.org.
105. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
106. Intertek - Intertek Group; www.intertek.com.
107. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); www.isa.org.
108. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; www.isfanow.org.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

109. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
110. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int.
111. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
112. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
113. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
114. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
115. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
116. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
117. MHI - Material Handling Industry; www.mhi.org.
118. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
119. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
120. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; www.msshq.org.
121. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
122. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); (see AMPP).
123. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
124. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.insulationinstitute.org.
125. NALP - National Association of Landscape Professionals; www.landscapeprofessionals.org.
126. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
127. NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
128. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
129. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
130. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
131. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
132. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
133. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
134. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
135. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
136. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
137. NFPA - NFPA International; (see NFPA).
138. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
139. NGA - National Glass Association; www.glass.org.
140. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
141. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
142. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (see NWFA).
143. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
144. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
145. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
146. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
147. NSI - Natural Stone Institute; www.naturalstoneinstitute.org.
148. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
149. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
150. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
151. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
152. NWRA - National Waste & Recycling Association; www.wasterecycling.org.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

153. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
154. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
155. PLASA - PLASA; www.plasa.org.
156. PLIB - Pacific Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.plib.org.
157. PVCPA - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
158. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
159. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
160. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; (see WWPA).
161. SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.
162. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
163. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
164. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
165. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
166. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (see ASCE).
167. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.securityindustry.org.
168. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
169. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
170. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
171. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
172. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
173. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
174. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
175. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
176. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
177. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; (see AMPP).
178. STI/SPFA - Steel Tank Institute/Steel Plate Fabricators Association; www.steeltank.com.
179. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
180. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
181. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
182. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tcnatile.com.
183. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.kbcdco.tema.org.
184. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); www.tiaonline.org.
185. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
186. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
187. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
188. TRI - Tile Roofing Industry Alliance; www.tilerroofing.org.
189. ULSE - UL Standards & Engagement Inc.; www.ulse.org.
190. UL - UL Solutions Inc.; www.ul.com.
191. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
192. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
193. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
194. WA - Wallcoverings Association; www.wallcoverings.org.
195. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; (see PLIB).
196. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
197. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
198. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.woodworkinstitute.com.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

199. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
200. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut für Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CPSC - U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
2. DOC - U.S. Department of Commerce; www.commerce.gov.
3. DOD - U.S. Department of Defense; www.defense.gov.
4. DOE - U.S. Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
5. DOJ - U.S. Department of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
6. DOS - U.S. Department of State; www.state.gov.
7. EPA - United States Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
8. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
9. GPO - U.S. Government Publishing Office; www.gpo.gov.
10. GSA - U.S. General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
11. HUD - U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
12. LBNL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Energy Technologies Area; www.lbl.gov/.
13. NIST - National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
14. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
15. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
16. USACE - U.S. Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
17. USDA - U.S. Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
18. USDA - U.S. Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
19. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
20. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from U.S. Government Publishing Office; www.govinfo.gov.

2. DOD - U.S. Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.dsp.dla.mil/Specs-Standards/.
 3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (see FS).
 4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (see FS).
 5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.dsp.dla.mil/Specs-Standards/.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from U.S. General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org.
 6. MILSPEC - Military Specifications and Standards; (see DOD).
 7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
 8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (see USAB).
- E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. BEARHFTI; California Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; (see BHGS).
 2. BHGS; State of California Bureau of Household Goods and Services; (Formerly: California Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation); www.bhgs.dca.ca.gov.
 3. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.oal.ca.gov/publications/ccr/.
 4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cdph.ca.gov/Programs/CCDCPHP/DEODC/EHLB/IAQ/Pages/Main-Page.aspx.
 5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
 6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
 7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; <https://tfsweb.tamu.edu/>.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

TMPLMSTR: 3/31/2025

01 29 00 - 8

TSSRFKU00005192

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, fire safety, and security and protection facilities.

1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, State, Employees, Inspector of Record, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer, Drainage, Water, Gas, Telecommunication and Electric Power Service: Pay connection and service use charges for usage by all entities for construction operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel. Show compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Site Utilization Plan is subject to the approval by the Office of the State Fire Marshall.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
 - 1. Construct and maintain temporary electrical facilities in accordance with California Electrical Code, California Public Utilities Commission "Rules for Overhead Line Construction" (General Order No. 95), and requirements of utility company providing service. Materials, devices, and equipment used for these facilities shall be in good and safe condition but need not be new.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Certifications and Permits: Obtain required certifications and permits from authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction requirements for temporary facilities.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before State's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch-thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide bases for supporting posts.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices for the State, Inspector of Record and Construction Manager Use: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, toilet facilities, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
 - 1. Trailer shall display California Commercial Coach Insignia as evidence of meeting or exceeding minimum Construction and Fire Safety requirements of Title 25, California Code of Regulations (CCR), Chapter 3, Sub Chapter 2, Article 3.
 - 2. Wind and snow load design requirements shall be provided in an informational submittal from the manufacture's certification and signed by a licensed engineer.
 - 3. Install trailer as directed by State and in accordance with above referenced 25 CCR 3.2.3. Jack up trailer and level both ways; mount on concrete piers (with load off wheels). Furnish and install required tie down accessories per Section 4368 of referenced 25 CCR 3.2.3.
 - 4. Provide two exterior doors, with steps and entry platform at each exterior door as required.
 - 5. Windows, doors and vents shall be provided with insect screens and will provide adequate natural light and ventilation; maintain in good condition during Contract.
 - 6. Trailer office and furnishings shall remain property of Contractor, remove from site upon completion of Contract.
 - 7. Maintain field offices until the Completion of the Work. Relocate field offices if necessary to allow for completion of the Project.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size, minimum **20 x 44 feet** to accommodate needs of Inspector of Record and Construction Manager office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents:
 - a. Desk: 2, 34" x 60", locking, double-pedestal, three drawers on one pedestal, and one drawer and one file drawer on other pedestal; laminated plastic top. One swivel chair per desk, steel, with arms, adjustable with casters.
 - b. File cabinet: 1, four drawers, steel, locking, legal size.
 - c. Plan table: 2, 42" x 72", adjustable, wood or steel with drawers. One drafting stool per table, steel, adjustable with casters.
 - d. Plan racks: 1
 - e. Bookcases: 1, 36" x 72", six shelves, wood or steel.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- f. Coat rack: 1
 - g. Conference table and chairs: One table with enough chairs to accommodate specified meeting size.
 - h. Tack board: One, 4-foot-square.
 - i. Marker board: One, 4-foot-square.
- 2. Partition office to provide private office(s), conference room, and separate room to contain plan tables.
- 3. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 12 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and tack and marker boards.
- 4. Drinking water dispenser or bottled water service.
- 5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
 - a. Provide unit mounted on end of trailer: of sufficient function, capacity and ductwork for equal distribution of air conditioning to all rooms. Roof-mounted units are not acceptable.
- 6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.
- C. Field Office for Contractor use: Contractor may provide at their expense field office facilities for Contractor's use as desired.
- D. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless State authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating, Cooling, and Dehumidifying Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as State's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 1. Arrange with utility company, Project Director, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
 1. Water is available from existing sources on site, and will be free of charge for construction operations.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
 1. Use of Permanent Toilets: Use of State's existing or new toilet facilities is not permitted. Retain one of "Temporary Heating and Cooling" Paragraphs below depending on Project requirements.
- E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for storage of materials, curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Follow manufacturer's recommendations and industry practice standards for proper protection of stored and installed materials. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
 1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.
- F. Use of Permanent Heating and Cooling Systems for Temporary Conditioning: Permanent HVAC systems shall not be used for temporary conditioning until start-up and initial operational testing required by the technical specifications has been completed and written authorization is issued by the State. Contractor shall not rely upon or demand use of permanent HVAC systems for temporary conditioning except as specifically approved in writing.

1. Operation and Maintenance: When authorized for temporary use, Contractor shall operate, monitor, and maintain the permanent HVAC systems, including replacing construction filters and consumable items as required by the technical specifications.
 2. Payment for Use: Contractor shall pay all costs associated with temporary use of the permanent HVAC systems, including energy, labor, and maintenance, until Substantial Completion.
- G. Gas Service: Provide gas service and distribution system of sufficient size, and capacity characteristics required for construction operations.
- H. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
- I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions or as designated by the Architect/Engineer or Project Director.
1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- J. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all State's construction personnel. Install WiFi cell phone access equipment for each field office.
1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
- K. Electronic Communication Service: Provide secure WiFi wireless connection to internet with provisions for access by Architect/Engineer, Project Director, and Inspector of Record..
1. Minimum Internet Connection Requirements:
 - a. Download Speed: 40 Mbps.
 - b. Upload Speed: 10 Mbps.
- L. Printer: Provide **one** printer per field office adequate for use by State. Printer shall be wireless "All-in-one" unit equipped with printer server, combining color printing, photocopying, scanning, emailing and faxing, or separate units for each of these three functions.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the following:
1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible in accordance with ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect/Engineer schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Project Director.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations.
 - 1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain, including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- D. Parking: Personnel involved in construction operations shall comply with parking and traffic regulations for use of streets, as enforced by authorities having jurisdiction, except for other arrangements as may be agreed to between Contractor and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide onsite parking area for State's personnel: 3 stalls per field office.
 - 2. Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.
- E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- F. Project Signs: Not required.
- G. Project Signs: Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. .
- H. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - 1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 - 2. Identification Sign for State Field Office: Furnish and install sign as directed by the State Fire Marshall.
- I. Other Signs or Advertising: Not permitted, except that Contractor's name may be placed on Contractor's field office.
- J. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate..

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
 - 1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

- B. Security: Secure building and grounds at Project site from vandalism or theft, during entire time of Contract.
- C. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- D. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 57 23 "Temporary Storm Water Pollution Control."
- E. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- F. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
 - 1. Irrigate trees, shrubs, and lawn areas which are to remain within work area as directed by State. Construct suitable earth berms around such trees and shrubs as necessary to hold irrigation.
 - 2. Remove and replace trees, shrubs, and lawn areas indicated to remain that are damaged during construction operations or are more than 50 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the guarantee period that State determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.
- G. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, wild boars, racoons, birds and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals, so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Project Director.
- I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- J. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures including insulation for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
- K. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work per manufacturer's recommended practices.
- B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 - 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 - 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 - 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 - 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 - 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
 - 5. Do not install material that is wet.
 - 6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 - 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
 - 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 - 2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
 - 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect/Engineer.
 - c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

- B. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. State reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 - 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 23

TEMPORARY STORM WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Temporary stormwater pollution controls.

1.2 STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

- ###### A.
- The Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is part of the Contract Documents, and will be provided at time of bid.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- ###### A.
- Installers: Trained as indicated in the SWPPP.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY STORMWATER POLLUTION CONTROLS

- ###### A.
- Provide temporary stormwater pollution controls as required by the SWPPP.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- ###### A.
- Comply with all best management practices, general requirements, performance requirements, reporting requirements, and all other requirements included in the SWPPP.
- ###### B.
- Locate stormwater pollution controls in accordance with the SWPPP.
- ###### C.
- Conduct construction as required to comply with the SWPPP and that minimize possible contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
1. Inspect, repair, and maintain SWPPP controls during construction.

TEMPORARY STORM WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

- a. Inspect all SWPPP controls not less than every seven days, and after each occurrence of a storm event, as outlined in the SWPPP.
- D. Remove SWPPP controls at completion of construction and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 00

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 1. Evaluating Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Manufacturer's published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a substitution request, if applicable.

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
- E. Substitution: Refer to Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: Contractor to select products compatible with products previously selected.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
 - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is inconspicuous.
 - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.
 - 3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional equipment identification requirements.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.

4. Inspect products upon delivery to verify compliance with the Contract Documents and consistency with the approved submittal, and to confirm that products are undamaged and properly protected.
5. Notify Inspector of Record of product delivery.

C. Storage:

1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
5. Store loose granular materials on solid surfaces in well-drained area; prevent mixing with foreign matter.
6. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
7. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
8. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the State or endorsed by manufacturer to State.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for State and issued in the name of the State or endorsed by manufacturer to State.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Components required to be supplied in quantity within individual Specification Sections shall be the same and shall be interchangeable.
 3. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 4. State reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect/Engineer will make selection.
 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 7. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or Substitutions as defined in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" will be considered.
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."
 2. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
 - b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution if the product complies with requirements.
 3. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or Substitutions as defined in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" will be considered.
 - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."

4. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
 - b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution if the product complies with requirements.
 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
 - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. State will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
- E. Sustainable Product Selection: Where Specifications require product to meet sustainable product characteristics, select products complying with indicated requirements. Comply with requirements in individual Specification Sections.
1. Select products for which sustainable design documentation submittals are available from manufacturer.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: State will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, State may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:
1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type,

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.

3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. Samples, if requested.
5. Documentation required by the Division of the State Architect or the Office of the State Fire Marshall, if applicable.

- B. Submittal Requirements, Single-Step Process: When acceptable to Architect/Engineer, incorporate specified submittal requirements of individual Specification Section in combined submittal for comparable products. Approval by Architect/Engineer of Contractor's request for use of comparable product and of individual submittal requirements will also satisfy other submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 73 00

EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Coordination of State's portion of the Work.
 - 6. Progress cleaning.
 - 7. Starting and adjusting.
 - 8. Protection of installed construction.
 - 9. Correction of the Work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Layout Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Prior to establishing layout of new and existing perimeter and structural column grid(s), review building location requirements. Review benchmark, control point, and layout and dimension requirements. Inform Architect/Engineer and Project Director of scheduled meeting.
 - 2. Review meanings and intent of dimensions, notes, terms, graphic symbols, and other layout information indicated on the Drawings.
 - 3. Review requirements for including layouts on Shop Drawings and other submittals.
 - 4. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect/Engineer for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.
- C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of all underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm water, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect/Engineer in accordance with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect/Engineer and Project Director promptly.

- B. Engage a land surveyor experienced in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 6. Notify Architect/Engineer and Project Director when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect/Engineer and Project Director.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: State will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners on the drawings.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect/Engineer and Project Director. Report lost, incorrectly labeled on the drawings or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect/Engineer and Project Director before proceeding.
 - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.

3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Comply with the manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect/Engineer. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Beneficial Occupancy.
- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect/Engineer.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect/Engineer. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.
 - 1. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect/Engineer. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
- I. Paint over complete surface plane, unless otherwise indicated. Over patched wall or ceiling surfaces, paint to nearest cutoff line for entire surface, such as intersection with adjacent wall or ceiling, beam, pilasters, or to nearest opening frame, unless otherwise indicated. Painted surfaces shall not present a spotty, touched-up appearance.
- J. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 COORDINATION OF STATE'S PORTION OF THE WORK

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for State's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by State's construction personnel.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Project Director of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for State's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Project Director if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include State's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive State's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by State's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on State's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Beneficial Occupancy.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration until Beneficial Occupancy.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace them with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Beneficial Occupancy.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.11 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.
- C. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- D. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- E. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- F. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the construction waste management and disposal.
- B. Waste Management Objective for the Project:
 - 1. Project shall minimize the generation of construction and demolition waste at the site.
 - 2. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition and construction waste becomes property of the Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to State that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of State.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to State.

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Construction Waste Estimate: Within 14 calendar days after Start Date of the Work, or prior to any waste removal, whichever occurs sooner, submit construction waste estimate, using the Form 01 74 19.01 "Construction Waste Estimate". Include the following information:
 - 1. Estimate of total job site waste to be generated, including material types and quantities.
 - 2. Estimate of percentages of waste categories to landfill, to be reused, and to be recycled.
- B. Waste Management Report: Upon completion of Work, including final cleanup, provide a final waste management report containing the information required in Form 01 74 19.02 "Waste Management Report". Include the following information:
 - 1. Total quantity of each waste material generated; and the date(s) removed from the project site.
 - 2. Percentages of waste categories to landfill, to be reused, and to be recycled.
 - 3. Identity of the landfill / receiving facility, handling costs, transport costs, tipping fees paid at the landfill, and total landfill costs. Attach copies of manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
 - 4. For each material reused or recycled from the Project, include the total costs of handling and transportation, and income. Attach manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and/or invoices.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, or individual employed and assigned by General Contractor, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements. Superintendent may serve as Waste Management Coordinator.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with transportation and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. California Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery (CalRecycle); Telephone (916) 341-6300; <https://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/condemo>.
 - 2. Local Integrated Waste Management Programs and Re-Use Programs in the Project area.
 - 3. California Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC).
 - 4. Department of Water Resources (DWR)

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site-clearing, and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.

1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work in compliance with Section 02 41 16 "Structure Demolition
2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.

D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there were no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Include the following:

1. Total quantity of waste.
2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include transportation and tipping fees and cost of collection containers and handling for each type of waste.
3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
5. Revenue from recycled materials.
6. Savings in transportation and tipping fees by donating materials.
7. Savings in transportation and tipping fees that are avoided.
8. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials.

B. Diversion from Landfill: Waste categories appropriate for diversion from landfill shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Land clearing debris.
2. Soil.
3. Wood: Clean dimensional wood, palette wood.
4. Sheet Wood: Plywood, OSB and particle board.
5. Concrete.
6. Bricks.
7. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU).
8. Asphalt Concrete.
9. Paper.
 - a. Bond.
 - b. Newsprint.
 - c. Cardboard and paper packaging materials.

10. Cement Fiber Products: Shingles, panels, and siding.
11. Metals.
 - a. Ferrous.
 - b. Non-ferrous.
12. Paint.
13. Rigid Foam.
14. Glass.
15. Plastics.
16. Carpet and pad.
17. Beverage containers.
18. Insulation.
19. Gypsum Board.
20. Piping.
21. Electrical conduit.
22. Porcelain Plumbing Fixtures.
23. Fluorescent Light Tubes (per Department of Toxic Substances Control regulations).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management during the entire duration of the Contract.
 1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator or designate on-site party to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work.
 1. Distribute copies of the Construction Waste Estimate and Waste Management Report forms to the Job Site Foreman and each Subcontractor.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
- D. Meetings: Conduct Waste Management meetings with subcontractors who generate construction waste. Present current status of the Waste Management Report at regular job-site meetings.

3.2 DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Materials Handling Procedures: Provide means by which waste materials will be protected from contamination and means to be employed in reuse or recycling of waste material consistent with requirements for acceptance by receiving facilities.

- B. Separation Facilities: Lay out and label a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse and recycling. Recycling and waste bin areas shall be kept neat and clean and clearly marked to avoid contamination of materials.
- C. Hazardous Wastes: Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, and disposed of according to local regulations, and in accordance with specifications for such work as may be included in this Project.
- D. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at appropriate stages of the Project.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

3.4 ATTACHMENTS

- A. Form 01 74 19.01: Construction Waste Estimate.
- B. Form 01 74 19.02: Waste Management Report.

END OF SECTION

FORM 01 74 19.01 CONSTRUCTION WASTE ESTIMATE

This form must be completed by the Contractor. Attach additional sheets if necessary. Waste categories appropriate for diversion from landfill shall include but not be limited to categories listed below. Edit the list to suit Project's scope.

PROJECT NAME: Fresno Air Attack Base – Infrastructure Improvements **PROJECT NUMBER:** TSSRFKU00005192

CONTRACTOR'S / VENDOR'S NAME: _____ **DATE:** _____

Waste Material (edit to suit)	Unit	Estimated Quantity Generated	Percent to Landfill	Percent Reused	Percent Recycled
Land Clearing Debris	CY				
Soil	CY				
Wood	CY				
Sheet Wood	CY				
Concrete	CY				
Bricks	CY				
Concrete Masonry Units	CY				
Asphalt Concrete	CY				
Paper	CY				
Cement Fiber Products	CY				
Metal (ferrous)	TON				
Metal (non-ferrous)	LBS				
Paint	CF				
Rigid Foam	CF				
Glass	CF				
Plastics	CF				
Carper and Pad	SY				
Beverage Containers	LBS				
Insulation	CF				
Gypsum Board	CF				
Porcelain Plumbing Fixtures	EA				
Fluorescent Light Tubes	EA				

FORM 01 74 19.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT REPORT

QUANTITIES

Waste Material (edit to suit)	Unit	Date Removed	Total Quantity Generated	Percent to Landfill	Percent Reused	Percent Recycled
Land Clearing Debris	CY					
Soil	CY					
Wood	CY					
Sheet Wood	CY					
Concrete	CY					
Bricks	CY					
Concrete Masonry Units	CY					
Asphalt Concrete	CY					
Paper	CY					
Cement Fiber Products	CY					
Metal (ferrous)	TON					
Metal (non-ferrous)	LBS					
Paint	CF					
Rigid Foam	CF					
Glass	CF					
Plastics	CF					
Carper and Pad	SY					
Beverage Containers	LBS					
Insulation	CF					
Gypsum Board	CF					
Porcelain Plumbing Fixtures	EA					
Fluorescent Light Tubes	EA					

FORM 01 74 19.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT REPORT

COST/INCOME

Waste Material (edit to suit)	Unit	Receiving Facility	Landfill Cost in \$			Reused in \$		Recycled in \$	
			Handling	Transport	Fee	Cost	Income	Cost	Income
Land Clearing Debris	CY								
Soil	CY								
Wood	CY								
Sheet Wood	CY								
Concrete	CY								
Bricks	CY								
Concrete Masonry Units	CY								
Asphalt Concrete	CY								
Paper	CY								
Cement Fiber Products	CY								
Metal (ferrous)	TON								
Metal (non-ferrous)	LBS								
Paint	CF								
Rigid Foam	CF								
Glass	CF								
Plastics	CF								
Carper and Pad	SY								
Beverage Containers	LBS								
Insulation	CF								
Gypsum Board	CF								
Porcelain Plumbing Fixtures	EA								
Fluorescent Light Tubes	EA								
TOTAL:									

SECTION 01 74 20

RECYCLED CONTENT CERTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the recycled content certification.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. State Agency Buy Recycled Campaign: <https://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/buyrecycled/stateagency>.
 - 1. Access this website for information on the Buy Recycled Campaign.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Product Categories: Recycled content categories identified for purchasing and reporting of products.
 - 1. Paper products.
 - 2. Printing and writing papers.
 - 3. Soil amendments and toppings.
 - 4. Erosion control products.
 - 5. Glass products.
 - 6. Lubricating oils.
 - 7. Plastic products.
 - 8. Paint.
 - 9. Tires.
 - 10. Tire-derived products.
 - 11. Antifreeze.
 - 12. Metals.
 - 13. Carpet.
 - 14. Pavement surfacing.
 - 15. Building finishes.
 - 16. Textiles.
- B. Recycled Content Product (RCP): All materials, goods, and supplies that are from one of the sixteen (16) Product Categories that meet the requirements identified in Public Contract Code, Section 12209, including any good or material that has been reused or refurbished without substantial alteration of its original form. For reused or refurbished products, there is no minimum content requirement.
- C. Non-Recycled Content Product (non-RCP): All materials, goods, and supplies that are from one of the sixteen (16) Product Categories having no recycled content or less than the minimum content or not meeting recyclability requirements, as identified in Public Contract Code, Section 12209.

RECYCLED CONTENT CERTIFICATION

1.4 REQUIREMENTS

A. Recycled content reporting for the Project.

1. Document and report the percentage of recycled content in materials, products, equipment and furnishings installed and provided for this Project.
2. State Agency Buy Recycled Campaign (SABRC) is a joint effort between the Department of General Services and the California's Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery (CalRecycle) to implement State law. Public Contract Code, Sections 12200-12320, requires State agencies to purchase recycled content products instead of non-recycled content products in sixteen (16) product categories whenever price, quality, and availability are comparable, to ensure that a minimum percentage of purchases in those categories have recycled content, and report these purchases annually to CalRecycle. This certification and reporting are utilized to comply with those requirements.
3. State and State's contractor(s) are required to purchase recycled content products in sufficient quantities to ensure that mandated recycled content products procurement goals are attained within sixteen (16) product categories.
4. The sixteen (16) product categories and their respective minimum postconsumer-content requirements are outlined in SABRC Handout on CalRecycle website: <https://www2.calrecycle.ca.gov/Docs/Web/114687>.
5. In order to help state agencies identify all reportable purchases and all reportable recycled content products purchases, Contractor is mandated by the Public Contract Code, Section 12205 to certify in writing to the State the minimum percentage, if not the exact percentage, of postconsumer recycled-content material in the products, materials, goods, and supplies offered or sold to the State regardless of whether the product meets the requirements of Public Contract Code, Section 12209.
6. All products that can be classified as being in one of the sixteen (16) categories must be included in the reporting, whether the product is recycled content products or non- recycled content products. Only products that can be classified in one of the categories shall be reported.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Form 01 74 20.01 "Recycled Content Certification Worksheet": Submit with each product submittal from one of the sixteen (16) Product Categories, containing the following information:

1. Product Description, with applicable specification section of product.
2. Quantity of product.
3. Estimated material dollar value including any taxes and delivery cost.
4. Designate the Product Category for each product listed.
5. Designate whether product is a Recycled Content Product.
6. Estimate of percentage of material content.
7. Attach a copy of the manufacturer's or vendor's data sheet showing recycled content percentages if product is reported as a Recycled Content Product.

B. Form 01 74 20.02 "State Agency Buy Recycled Campaign Procurement Summary": Submit with each product submittal from one of the sixteen (16) Product Categories, containing the following information:

1. Product Category.
2. All reportable purchases, quantity and dollar value including any taxes and delivery cost.
3. Recycled Content Product purchases, quantity and dollar value including any taxes and delivery cost.

RECYCLED CONTENT CERTIFICATION

4. Percent of Recycled Content Product purchases, quantity and dollar value including any taxes and delivery cost.

1.6 CLASSIFICATION OF PRODUCTS

- A. Recycled content products and non-recycled content products that are made from multiple material types should be reported in the product category of the material type representing most of the product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 IMPLEMENTATION

- A. Recycled Content Manager: Designate an individual responsible for instructing suppliers and subcontractors, and overseeing and documenting results of Recycled Content Certification for the Project.
- B. Recycled Content Manager shall document results of submitted Form 01 74 20.01 "Recycled Content Certification Worksheets" on the Form 01 74 20.02 "State Agency Buy Recycled Campaign Procurement Summary", in total for each product category. Only reportable products from one of the sixteen (16) categories should be recorded.
- C. Distribution:
 1. Recycled Content Manager shall insure that Form 01 74 20.01 "Recycled Content Certification Worksheet" is submitted with each product submittal from one of the sixteen (16) Product Categories or at intervals agreed to by the State's Representative for monitoring of the program.
 2. Recycled Content Manager shall provide copies of the Form 01 74 20.02 "State Agency Buy Recycled Campaign Procurement Summary" at intervals agreed to by the State's Representative for monitoring of the program. At the conclusion of the construction and prior to final payment, Recycled Content Manager shall provide a copy of the final Form 01 74 20.02 "State Agency Buy Recycled Campaign Procurement Summary" under provisions of Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures".

3.2 ATTACHMENTS

- A. Form 01 74 20.01: Recycled Content Certification Worksheet (Example).
 1. An example of a completed form is attached for Contractor's reference. An electronic version of this form for Contractor's use will be provided by the State at the Project start meeting.
- B. Form 01 74 20.02: State Agency Buy Recycled Campaign Procurement Summary (Example).
 1. An example of a completed form is attached for Contractor's reference. An electronic version of this form for Contractor's use will be provided by the State at the Project start meeting.

END OF SECTION

FORM 01 74 20.01 RECYCLED CONTENT CERTIFICATION WORKSHEET (EXAMPLE)

This form must be completed by the contractor. The contractor must submit a worksheet with each product submittal to the State agency, with a row completed for each product supplied to the State. Attach additional sheets if necessary. Information must be included, even if the product does not contain recycled content material but it is within one of the 16 categories. Refer to footnotes following this form.

PROJECT

NAME: Fresno Air Attack Base – Infrastructure Improvements **PROJECT NUMBER:** TSSRFKU00005192

CONTRACTOR'S / VENDOR'S

NAME: XYZ Contractors **DATE:** December 1, 2024

ADDRESS: 4300 Pleasant Valley Dr, Lincoln Logs, CA 95000 **PROJECT DIRECTOR:** Matthew Heintz

PHONE: (123) 456-7890 **EMAIL:** Super.Intendent@xyzcont.com

Product Description / Specification Section	Quantity	Estimated Dollars	Product Category ¹	RCP Y/N?	Virgin Content (Percent) ²	Postconsumer Material (Percent) ³	Secondary Material (Percent) ⁴	Total Percent ⁵
High Impact Resistant Gypsum Board / 092900	N/A	\$2,500	Paper	Y	50	10	40	100%
Cellulose Building Insulation / 072126	N/A	\$10,000	Paper	Y	20	10	70	100%
Underslab Vapor Barrier / 033000	N/A	\$1,500	Plastic	Y	20	20	60	100%
Electrical Cover Plates / 260533	N/A	\$2,500	Plastic	N	90	0	10	100%
Interior and Exterior Paint / 099100	300gal	\$8,000	Paint	N	100	0	0	100%
Recessed Entrance Mats / 124800	N/A	\$1,800	Tire Derived	Y	40	20	40	100%
Ceramic Tile / 093013	N/A	\$5,000	Glass	Y	35	10	55	100%
Exterior and Interior Windows / 085000	N/A	\$30,000	Glass	N	70	10	20	100%
Metal Studs / 092216	N/A	\$6,000	Metal	Y	65	15	10	100%

Public Contract Code Section 12205 (b) requires all businesses to certify in writing, under penalty of perjury, the minimum percentage, if not the exact percentage, of postconsumer material in the products, materials, goods, or supplies offered or sold to the State.

Public Contract Code Section 12205 (a) requires all State agencies to require all contractors to certify in writing, under penalty of perjury, the minimum percentage, if not the exact percentage, of postconsumer material in the products, materials, goods, or supplies offered or sold to the State.

Printed name of person completing form

Title

Signature of person completing form

Footnotes

You must submit copies of this form and/or other documentation for each product that is reportable.

1. Product category refers to one of the product categories into which the reportable product purchase falls. For products made from multiple materials, choose the category that comprises most of the product, either by a weight or volume criteria. The product categories and corresponding content requirements are defined as follows:

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Paper products | 7. Plastic products | 13. Carpet |
| 2. Printing and writing papers | 8. Paint | 14. Pavement surfacing |
| 3. Soil amendments and toppings | 9. Tires | 15. Building finishes |
| 4. Erosion control products | 10. Tire-derived products | 16. Textiles |
| 5. Glass products | 11. Antifreeze | |
| 6. Lubricating oils | 12. Metal | |

Minimum content and recyclability requirements for the above product categories are identified in Public Contract Code, Section 12209. For reused or refurbished products, there is no minimum content requirement.

2. Virgin material content is that portion of the product made from non-recycled material, that is, the material is neither secondary nor postconsumer material.
3. Postconsumer material is defined as “a finished material which would have been disposed of as a solid waste, having completed its life cycle as a consumer item, and does not include manufacturing wastes.” This is material such as newspaper that you read and was recycled and then made into recycled-content newsprint or some other recycled product. Postconsumer material is generally any product that was bought by the consumer, used, and then recycled into another product.

4. Secondary material is defined as “fragments of finished products or finished products of a manufacturing process, which has converted a resource into a commodity of real economic value, and includes postconsumer material, but does not include excess virgin resources of the manufacturing process.” This is material such as newsprint that is trimmed from a roll in the paper plant that is returned to the beginning of the process to make recycled-content newsprint. The material (product) did not get to the consumer before being recycled.
For example, if a printing and writing paper contained 20 percent postconsumer material, you would indicate 20 percent in the postconsumer column and 80 percent in the virgin column. If the product had 40 percent secondary material and 20 percent postconsumer material, you would indicate 40 percent in the secondary column, 20 percent in the postconsumer column, and 40 percent in the virgin column. To meet the 50/10 content requirement of another product category, the product would contain 50 percent recycled content (40 percent secondary and 10 percent postconsumer material) and 50 percent virgin material.
5. The sum of the virgin column, the postconsumer column, and the secondary column must equal 100 percent.

Note: Products that are made from multiple material types should be reported in the product category of the material type representing most of the product. The amount of material used in the product can be measured by weight or volume. If, for instance, a chair is made from steel, aluminum, and plastic and most of the material, either by weight or volume, is plastic, report it as a plastic product. If, however, most of the product, either by weight or volume, is metal, report the purchase as a metal product.

FORM 01 74 20.02 STATE AGENCY BUY RECYCLED CAMPAIGN PROCUREMENT SUMMARY

Attach copies of the recycled-content certification form(s) and/or other documentation for each product that contains any amount of recycled material. Refer to footnotes following this form.

PROJECT NAME: Fresno Air Attack Base – Infrastructure Improvements **PROJECT NUMBER:** TSSRFKU00005192

CONTRACTOR'S / VENDOR'S NAME: _____ **DATE:** _____

ADDRESS: _____ **PROJECT DIRECTOR:** Matthew Heintz

PHONE: _____ **EMAIL:** _____

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5	Column 6	Column 7
Product Category ¹	All Reportable Purchases (QUANTITY) ²	All Reportable Purchases (DOLLARS) ³	RCP Purchases (QUANTITY) ⁴	RCP Purchases (DOLLARS) ⁵	Percent of RCP (QUANTITY) ⁶	Percent of RCP (DOLLARS) ⁷
Paper products						
Printing and writing paper						
Soil amendments and toppings						
Erosion control products						
Glass products						
Lubricating oils						
Plastic products						
Paint						
Tires						
Tire-derived products						
Antifreeze						
Metal						
Carpet						
Pavement surfacing						

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5	Column 6	Column 7
Product Category ¹	All Reportable Purchases (QUANTITY) ²	All Reportable Purchases (DOLLARS) ³	RCP Purchases (QUANTITY) ⁴	RCP Purchases (DOLLARS) ⁵	Percent of RCP (QUANTITY) ⁶	Percent of RCP (DOLLARS) ⁷
Building finishes						
Textiles						
		Total ⁸ : \$		Total ⁹ : \$		Total ¹⁰ : %

Footnotes

Attach copies of the recycled-content certification forms and/or other documentation for each product.

Note: All purchases within these product categories, regardless of the source of the product or the type of contract used to purchase them, should be included in your report. Include **all** product purchases — RCPs and non-RCPs.

1. Include **all** purchases (RCPs and non-RCPs) within the 16 product categories. RCPs outside of the 16 product categories **cannot** be counted toward attaining the procurement goals and are not reportable.
2. Indicate the quantity (units) of **all** purchases (RCPs and non-RCPs) in each product category during the course of the project. Quantities do not need to be reported for the product categories with shading.
3. Indicate the total dollars spent on **all** purchases (RCPs and non-RCPs) in each product category purchased during the course of the project.
4. Indicate the total quantity (units) of RCPs purchased during the course of the project. Quantities do not need to be reported for the product categories with shading.
5. Indicate the total dollars spent on RCPs during the course of the project for each category.
6. Indicate the percentage of RCPs purchased. The percent recycled is calculated by dividing the figure in column 4 by the figure in column 2 and multiplying by 100. Percentages do not need to be calculated for the product categories with shading.
7. Indicate the percentage of total dollars spent on RCPs in each category. The percentage recycled is calculated by dividing the figure in column 5 by the figure in column 3 and multiplying by 100.
8. The total of column 3 should be equivalent to the total estimated dollars spent on **all** products (RCPs and non-RCPs) during the course of the project.
9. The total of column 5 should be equivalent to the estimated total dollars spent on reportable RCPs during the course of the project.
10. Column 7 is calculated by dividing the figure in column 5 by the figure in column 3 and multiplying by 100.

SECTION 01 74 23

CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Perform cleaning and disposal work as specified, complete. This Section forms a part of all other Sections of the specifications and shall be coordinated with such additional cleaning and disposal requirements as may be specified in other Sections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00 72 00: General Conditions of the Contract for Construction; Paragraph 3.16, Cleaning Up.
- B. Section 01 74 19: Construction Waste Management.
- C. Section 01 74 20: Recycled Content Certification
- D. Section 01 77 00: Closeout Procedures
- E. Pertinent Specification Sections: Specific requirements for cleaning.

1.03 CLEANING IN GENERAL

- A. Contractor shall at all times keep premises free from accumulations of waste material or rubbish caused by Contractor's employees or work, or employees or work of subcontractors, and shall remove rubbish from and about areas of Work and Contractor's and subcontractors' tools, scaffolding and surplus materials and shall leave the Work "broom clean", or its equivalent, except as hereinafter specified. In case of dispute between Contractor and other contractors employed on or about the work areas, as to responsibility for removal of rubbish, etc., or in case debris is not promptly removed as herein required, the State may remove rubbish, etc., and backcharge the Contractor.
- B. At all times, Project working area and site shall be kept clean and orderly. Dirt, debris, waste, rubbish and disused implements and equipment shall be removed frequently and not allowed to accumulate more than 24 hours. Flammable and toxic materials shall not be stored in structures.

1.04 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Within Contract limits, clean interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
 - 1. Clean equipment and fixtures to sanitary condition, clean or replace filters of mechanical equipment.
 - 2. Clean roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems.

3. Glass: Clean all glass, interior and exterior, affected by Work of this Project; including removal of foreign material from glass.

B. Clean site: Sweep paved areas, rake clean other surfaces.

C. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from Project and from site.

D. Dust, dirt, stains, hand marks, paint spots, and like defects shall be completely removed from surfaces. Metal surfaces shall be cleaned, using only non-corrosive and non-abrasive materials.

E. Final Inspection: Deficient cleaning operations, as determined by the State, shall be immediately corrected as directed.

1.05 DISPOSAL

A. Under no circumstances shall rubbish or waste material be disposed of in site fills or backfills. Debris, rubbish, and waste or surplus material shall be removed from the State property daily and legally disposed of.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 77 00
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final Completion procedures.
 - 3. List of incomplete items.
 - 4. Submittal of Project warranties.
 - 5. Final cleaning.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. List of Incomplete Items: Contractor-prepared list of items to be completed or corrected, prepared for the Architect's use prior to Architect's inspection, to determine if the Work is substantially complete.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- B. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.
- D. Contractor's Final Verified Report (form DSA 6-C).
- E. Form STD 817 "Prime Contractor's Certification – DVBE Subcontractor Report".
- F. Forms 01 77 00.01 and 01 77 00.02 "Contractor's Certification of Small Business Participation".

STATE DEPARTMENT AND CONTRACT INFORMATION							
State Department Information		Contract Information		Prime Contractor Information:		FOR STATE USE ONLY	
State Department Name:		Contract #:		Name:		Date Received:	
State Department Address:		FISCAL Supplier ID#:		Address:			
Contract Manager Name:		Contract Execution Date:		Phone #:			
Contract Manager Phone #:		Date Work Completed:		Email:			
Contract Manager Email Address:		Contract Award Amount:		Date Last Payment Received:			
				Contract Received Amount:			
SECTION 3 List all Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise firms involved with this contract.							
(A) DVBE Subcontractor(s) Name	(B) DVBE Subcontractor(s) Address	(C) DVBE Certification ID Number	(D) Total Contract Commitment Percentage to DVBE	(E) Total Contract Commitment Amount to DVBE	(F) Total Payment Amount to DVBE	(G) Difference in Amount Paid to DVBE (F - E)	(H) Percentage Paid to DVBE (F/Contract Received Amount)
Number of DVBE Subcontractors			Grand Total	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00%
1.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
2.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
3.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
4.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
5.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
6.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
7.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
8.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
9.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
10.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
11.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
12.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
13.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
(I) Comments/Explanations							
Use next page for additional lines							
I certify under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that all information submitted is true and correct.							
Prime Contractor		Print Name:		Date:			
		Title:					
		Signature:					
Return upon completion of contract.							
Americans with Disabilities (ADA) Notice: Persons with disabilities requiring reasonable modifications should contact the OSDS Report Coordinator at OSDSReports@dgs.ca.gov							

STATE DEPARTMENT AND CONTRACT INFORMATION							
State Department Information		Contract Information		Prime Contractor Information		FOR STATE USE ONLY	
State Department Name:		Contract #:		Name:		Date Received:	
State Department Address:		FISCAL Supplier ID#:		Address :			
Contract Manager Name:		Contract Execution Date:		Phone #:			
Contract Manager Phone #:		Date Work Completed:		Email:			
Contract Manager Email Address:		Contract Award Amount:		Date Last Payment Received:			
				Contract Received Amount:			
List all Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise firms involved with this contract.							
(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)	(G)	(H)
DVBE Subcontractor(s) Name	DVBE Subcontractor(s) Address	DVBE Certification ID Number	Total Contract Commitment Percentage to DVBE	Total Contract Commitment Amount to DVBE	Total Payment Amount to DVBE	Difference in Amount Paid to DVBE (F - E)	Percentage Paid to DVBE (F/Contract Received Amount)
Number of DVBE Subcontractors			Total	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00%
14.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
15.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
16.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
17.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
18.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
19.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
20.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
21.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
22.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
23.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
24.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
25.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
26.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
27.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
28.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
29.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
30.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
31.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
32.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
33.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
34.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
35.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
36.			0.00%			0.00	0.00%
Attach copies of this page for additional lines							
I certify under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that all information submitted is true and correct.							
Americans with Disabilities (ADA) Notice: Persons with disabilities requiring reasonable modifications should contact the OSDS Report Coordinator at OSDSReports@dgs.ca.gov							

Form Completion Instructions

GENERAL INFORMATION: Military and Veteran Code (MVC) 999.5(d), 999.7 and Government Code (GC) 14841, and California Code of Regulations (CCR) 1896.78(e) requires all Prime Contractors that committed to have a Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) perform an element of work for a contract to report DVBE subcontractor participation information and certify to the state that all DVBE subcontracting payments were made. Departments are required to withhold \$10,000 from the final payment, or the full payment if less than \$10,000, on contracts until the Prime Contractor complies with the certification requirements by submitting this form.

If prime contractors do not comply with the requirements after given notice to cure by the state departments, the withheld amount will be permanently deducted.

All contracted work must be completed before submission of invoice(s) and this certification form.

Prime Contractors are required to maintain records supporting the information submitted on this form and that all payments to DVBE subcontractor(s) were made. Upon request, proof of payment must be provided (MVC 999.5(d)).

INCLUDE

- **ONLY ONE contract per Report**
- **All DVBEs that performed an element of work for this contract regardless of tier**

State Department Information:

State Department Name: Enter the State Department name

State Department Address: Enter the State Department address

Contract Manager Name: Enter the Contract Manager name

Contract Manager Phone Number: Enter the Contract Manager phone #

Contract Manager Email Address: Enter the Contract Manager email address

Contract Information

Contract Number: Enter the Contract Number

Contractor's FI\$Cal Supplier ID Number: Enter your FI\$Cal supplier ID number

Contract Execution Date: Enter the date contract was signed

Date Work Completed: Enter the date the work was completed on the contract

Contract Award Amount: Enter the total dollar amount awarded for this contract including all financial amendments

Form Completion Instructions

Prime Contractor Information:

Prime Contractor Name: Enter your name as shown on the contract

Prime Contractor Address: Enter your address

Phone Number: Enter your number (with area code)

Email Address: Enter your email address

Date Last Payment Received: Enter the date the last payment for work performed was received

Contract Received Amount: Enter the dollar amount of the last payment received

For State Use Only

Date STD 817 Received: Enter date the Contract Manager received the STD 817 from the Prime Contractor

TABLE INSTRUCTIONS

A) DVBE Subcontractor(s) Name: Enter the name of all DVBEs that are listed to perform an element of work or supplies for this contract and any formal approved substitution(s). (Use additional lines if the name does not fit on a single line) Use page two for additional lines.

B) DVBE Subcontractor(s) Address: Enter the address of each DVBE (Use page 2 for additional lines if address does not fit on a single line)

C) DVBE Certification ID Number: Enter each DVBE's certification number

D) Total Contract Commitment Percentage to DVBE: Enter the total percentage of contracted dollars to each DVBE at the time of award

E) Total Contract Commitment Amount to DVBE: Enter the entire amount contracted to each DVBE at the time of award

F) Total Payment Amount to DVBE: Enter the total amount paid to all DVBEs that performed an element of work or were suppliers for this contract

Form Completion Instructions

Note: Complete and accurate certifications are due upon completion of contract.

G) Difference in Amount Paid to DVBE: The form will compute the difference of DVBE dollars contracted compared to dollars paid

H) Percentage Paid to DVBE: The form will compute the percentage paid to DVBEs using the Contract Received Amount entered under State and Contract Information

Instructions I

I) Comments/Explanations: Enter any relevant comments and explanations for any differences between the DVBE amounts or percentages committed and paid. Reference the line number if comments and explanations are used.

SIGNATURE BLOCK

Prime Contractor's Signature: Enter your printed name, title, sign with an electronic signature or a wet signature, and date

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include Certificate of Occupancy from the Office of the State Fire Marshall, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, Waste Management Report and Recycled-Content Certification Worksheet, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect/Engineer or Project Director. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's/Engineer's or Project Directors signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records specified in individual Section.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 14 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to State personnel identified by Project Director. Advise State's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 2. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 - 3. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
 5. Advise Project Director of changeover in utility services.
 6. Participate with Project Director in conducting inspection and walkthrough with authorities having jurisdiction.
 7. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 8. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 9. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 14 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect/Engineer and Project Director will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect/Engineer will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect/Engineer, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's/Engineer's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect/Engineer. Certified copy of the list will state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
 5. Submit Final Completion photographic documentation.
 6. Submit Contractor's Final Verified Report (form DSA 6-C).
 7. Submit form STD 817 "Prime Contractor's Certification – DVBE Subcontractor Report".
 8. Submit forms 01 77 00.01 and 01 77 00.02 "Contractor's Certification of Small Business Participation".
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 14 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect/Engineer and Project Director will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. After inspection, State will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by State, that must be completed or corrected before Final Completion.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first, listed by room or space number.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Subcontractor.
 - d. Page number.
 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. Web-Based Project Software Upload: Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect/Engineer or Project Director for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit State's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
 1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site.
- D. Warranties in Paper Form:

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
- .
1. Use cleaning products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for Final Acceptance for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
- e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
- f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
- g. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- h. Vacuum and mop concrete.
- i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions if visible soil or stains remain.
- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils.
- p. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
- q. Clean strainers.
- r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by "Correction of the Work" Article in Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

FORM 01 77 00.01 CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION OF SMALL BUSINESS PARTICIPATION

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND FIRE
PROTECTION

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION OF SMALL BUSINESS PARTICIPATION

TO: Department of Forestry and Fire Protection Technical Services Section 1131 S Street, Sacramento, California 95811	Date:
	Project Number: TSSRFKU00005192
	Contract Number:

FROM:

PROJECT FRESNO AIR ATTACK BASE – INFRASTRUCTURE
TITLE: IMPROVEMENTS

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT I, _____
(Print Name)

AS AN AUTHORIZED OFFICIAL OF _____
(Firm or Corporation)

WORKING IN THE CAPACITY OF _____
(Title)

HAVE BEEN PROPERLY AUTHORIZED BY SAID FIRM OR CORPORATION TO SIGN THE
FOLLOWING STATEMENT PERTAINING TO SUBJECT CONTRACT.

Pursuant to Government Code, Section 14841,

I, the undersigned, hereby certify that to the best of my knowledge, the Small Business participation
information listed on the attached report for the above contract is complete and correct.

SIGNED: _____ DATE: _____

FORM 01 77 00.02 CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION OF SMALL BUSINESS PARTICIPATION

State of California · Department of Forestry and Fire Protection

☐ **PRELIMINARY REPORT**

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION OF SMALL BUSINESS (SB) PARTICIPATION

☐ **FINAL REPORT**

CONTRACT NUMBER		PROJECT NUMBER TSSRFKU00005192		CONTRACT COMPLETION DATE		CONTRACT ACCEPTANCE DATE	
PRIME CONTRACTOR			ORIGINAL CONTRACT AMOUNT		FINAL CONTRACT AMOUNT		
DESCRIPTION OF WORK PERFORMED AND MATERIALS PROVIDED	SB BUSINESS NAME AND ADDRESS	SB CERT. NO.	SB CONTRACT PAYMENTS				
			PAYMENT AMOUNT	DATE WORK COMPLETED	DATE OF FINAL PAYMENT	COMMENTS	
TOTAL \$							

ORIGINAL SMALL BUSINESS COMMITMENT: _____%

ACTUAL SMALL BUSINESS ACHIEVED: _____%

Page ____ of ____

SECTION 017823

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Product maintenance manuals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect/Engineer will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 - 2. Submit three paper copies of approved manual.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect/Engineer will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's/Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's/Engineer's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.4 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. General: All material shall be neatly typewritten. Handwritten instructions are not acceptable.
- B. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- C. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual to contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Date of submittal.
 4. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 5. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 6. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation in accordance with ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems." [R]

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:
 - 1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
 - 2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
 - 3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

1.7 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 - 1. Type of emergency.
 - 2. Emergency instructions.
 - 3. Emergency procedures.
- C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 - 1. Fire.
 - 2. Flood.
 - 3. Gas leak.
 - 4. Water leak.
 - 5. Power failure.
 - 6. Water outage.
 - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - 8. Chemical release or spill.

- D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.
 - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.8 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.
 - 6. Limiting conditions.

7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part
2. of a system.
3. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by State's operating personnel.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.

C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

- D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
- E. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
- F. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
 - 1. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 2. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 3. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- G. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- H. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- I. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- J. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- K. Warranties: Include copies of warranties and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

- L. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

- 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.10 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- G. Warranties: Include copies of warranties and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017839
PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
- 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's/Engineer's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
- 4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect/Engineer and Project Director. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
 - 1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 - 2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 - 3. Refer instances of uncertainty to State for resolution.
 - 4. Architect/Engineer will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's/Engineer's digital data files.

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- b. Architect/Engineer will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
 - 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 - 2. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 - 3. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect/Engineer and Project Director
 - e. Name of Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 79 00

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing State's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, products and equipment.
 - 2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Qualification Data: For instructor.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name of Contractor.
 - c. Date of video recording.
 - 2. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for State's use prepared in same PDF file format required for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

SECTION 024116 - STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of buildings and site improvements.
2. Removing below-grade construction.
3. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
4. Salvaging items for reuse by Owner.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for use of the premises and phasing requirements.
2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preconstruction photographs taken before building demolition.
3. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade site improvements not part of building demolition.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and store. Include fasteners or brackets needed for reattachment elsewhere.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be demolished.
 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structures.

3. Review and finalize building demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review and finalize protection requirements.
5. Review procedures for protection of adjacent buildings including means of egress from those buildings.
6. Review items to be salvaged and returned to Owner.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Contractor Qualifications: Registered with Cal/OSHA for asbestos-related work.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Buildings to be demolished will be vacated and their use discontinued before start of the Work.
- B. Buildings immediately adjacent to demolition area will be occupied. Conduct building demolition so operations of occupied buildings will not be disrupted.
 1. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that will affect operations of adjacent occupied buildings.
 2. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits, and other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings.
 - a. Do not close or obstruct walkways, exits, or other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 1. Before building demolition, Owner will remove the following items:

- a. Items to be removed by Owner will be identified during the contract bidding process.
- D. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
 - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- E. On-site storage or sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soils: Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during building demolition operations.
- D. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items of dirt and demolition debris.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to storage area designated by Owner.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Utilities to Be Disconnected: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities serving buildings and structures to be demolished.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 2. If removal, relocation, or abandonment of utility services will affect adjacent occupied buildings, then provide temporary utilities that bypass buildings and structures to be demolished and that maintain continuity of service to other buildings and structures.
 - 3. Cut off pipe or conduit a minimum of 24 inches below grade. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Existing Facilities: Protect adjacent walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during demolition operations. Maintain exits from existing buildings.
- B. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent unexpected movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of demolition.
- C. Existing Utilities to Remain: Maintain utility services to remain and protect from damage during demolition operations.
 - 1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving adjacent occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to occupants of affected buildings if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

- D. Temporary Protection: Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction and as indicated. Comply with requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
1. Protect adjacent buildings and facilities from damage due to demolition activities.
 2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
 3. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
 4. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 5. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around building demolition area and to and from occupied portions of adjacent buildings and structures.
 6. Protect walls, windows, roofs, and other adjacent exterior construction that are to remain and that are exposed to building demolition operations.
 7. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust, noise, and dirt migration to occupied portions of adjacent buildings.
- E. Remove temporary barriers and protections where hazards no longer exist. Where open excavations or other hazardous conditions remain, leave temporary barriers and protections in place.

3.5 DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish indicated buildings and site improvements completely. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 2. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 60 minutes after flame-cutting operations.
 3. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 4. Locate building demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct building demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations. Do not use water when it may damage adjacent construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
- C. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.

3.6 DEMOLITION BY MECHANICAL MEANS

- A. Proceed with demolition of structural framing members systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete building demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
- B. Remove debris from elevated portions of the building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 1. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to minimize ground impact and dust generation.
- C. Below-Grade Construction: Demolish foundation walls and other below-grade construction that are within footprint of new construction and extending 5 feet outside footprint indicated for new construction. Abandon below-grade construction outside this area.
 - 1. Remove below-grade construction, including basements, foundation walls, and footings, completely.
- D. Existing Utilities: Abandon existing utilities and below-grade utility structures. Cut utilities flush with grade.

3.7 SITE RESTORATION

- A. Below-Grade Areas: Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from building demolition operations with satisfactory soil materials according to backfill requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- B. Site Grading: Uniformly rough grade area of demolished construction to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

3.8 REPAIRS

- A. Promptly repair damage to adjacent buildings caused by demolition operations.

3.9 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Do not burn demolished materials.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by building demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before building demolition operations began.
 - 1. Clean roadways of debris caused by debris transport.

END OF SECTION 024116

SECTION 031000 - CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Form-facing material for cast-in-place concrete.
 - 2. Shoring, bracing, and anchoring.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for formwork related to concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Form-Facing Material: Temporary structure or mold for the support of concrete while the concrete is setting and gaining sufficient strength to be self-supporting.
- B. Formwork: The total system of support of freshly placed concrete, including the mold or sheathing that contacts the concrete, as well as supporting members, hardware, and necessary bracing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each of the following:
 - 1. Form-release agent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Concrete Formwork: Design, engineer, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, shores, and reshores in accordance with ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads, so that resulting concrete conforms to the required shapes, lines, and dimensions.

1. Design wood panel forms in accordance with APA's "Concrete Forming Design/Construction Guide."
2. Design formwork to limit deflection of form-facing material to 1/240 of center-to-center spacing of supports.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. As-Cast Surface Form-Facing Material:

1. Provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces.
2. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
3. Acceptable Materials: As required to comply with Surface Finish designations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete, and as follows:
 - a. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.

B. Concealed Surface Form-Facing Material: Lumber, plywood, metal, plastic, or another approved material.

1. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.3 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
2. Form release agent for form liners shall be acceptable to form liner manufacturer.

C. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FORMWORK

A. Comply with ACI 301.

- B. Construct formwork, so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117 (ACI 117M) and to comply with the Surface Finish designations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for as-cast finishes.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities as follows:
 - 1. Surface Finish-1.0: ACI 117 Class D, 1 inch.
 - 2. Surface Finish-2.0: ACI 117 Class B, 1/4 inch.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
 - 1. Minimize joints.
 - 2. Exposed Concrete: Symmetrically align joints in forms.
- E. Construct removable forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 3. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and other accessories, for easy removal.
- F. Do not use rust-stained, steel, form-facing material.
- G. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Provide and secure units to support screed strips
 - 2. Use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. At construction joints, overlap forms onto previously placed concrete not less than 12 inches.
- J. Construction and Movement Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
 - 2. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by State Representative.
 - 3. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
- K. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- L. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- M. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
 - 3. Clean embedded items immediately prior to concrete placement.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work.
 - 1. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are unacceptable for exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints.
 - 1. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets.
 - 2. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by State Representative.

END OF SECTION 031000

SECTION 032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel reinforcement bars.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for reinforcing related to concrete pavement and walks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:

1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of mechanical splice couplers, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Steel Reinforcement:
 - a. For reinforcement to be welded, mill test analysis for chemical composition and carbon equivalent of the steel in accordance with ASTM A706/A706M.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

1. Store reinforcement to avoid contact with earth.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60 unless indicated otherwise, deformed.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.
 - 1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - a. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.
- C. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch in diameter.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.

2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
 - 2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.

- B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.
 - 1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
 - 2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch, not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.
- D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318.
- E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars to be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or 24 inches, whichever is greater.
 - 2. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318.

3.3 JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by State Representative.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - 2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
- B. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length, to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with ACI 117.

END OF SECTION 032000

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 031000 "Concrete Forming and Accessories" for form-facing materials, form liners, insulating concrete forms, and waterstops.
2. Section 032000 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement.
3. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-ground.
4. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.

- B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Concrete Subcontractor.
 - c. Project Inspector.
2. Review the following:
 - a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
 - b. Construction joints, control joints, isolation joints, and joint-filler strips.
 - c. Semirigid joint fillers.
 - d. Vapor-retarder installation.
 - e. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.

- f. Cold and hot weather concreting procedures.
- g. Concrete finishes and finishing.
- h. Curing procedures.
- i. Forms and form-removal limitations.
- j. Methods for achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness.
- k. Floor and slab flatness and levelness measurements.
- l. Concrete repair procedures.
- m. Concrete protection.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following.

- 1. Vapor retarders.
- 2. Floor and slab treatments.
- 3. Liquid floor treatments.
- 4. Curing materials.
- 5. Joint fillers.
- 6. Repair materials.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

- 1. Mixture identification.
- 2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
- 3. Durability exposure class.
- 4. Maximum w/cm.
- 5. Slump limit.
- 6. Air content.
- 7. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
- 8. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site if permitted.
- 9. Intended placement method.
- 10. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- 11. Product Data for each type of product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

- 1. Manufacturer certified in accordance with NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with ASTM C94 and ACI 301.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 and as follows.

1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
2. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 deg F, other than reinforcing steel.
5. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1, and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed 95 deg F.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I/II.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
4. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240 amorphous silica.

- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33, Class 1N coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

- C. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.

- D. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride in steel-reinforced concrete.
1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A.
 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type B.
 3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D.
 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type F.
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type G.
 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017, Type II.
- E. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94, potable.

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class A: ASTM E1745, Class A; not less than 15 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Barrier-Bac; Inteplast Group.
 - b. Fortifiber Building Systems Group.
 - c. Foxfire Enterprises, Inc.
 - d. ISI Building Products.
 - e. Poly-America, L.P.
 - f. Raven Industries, Inc.
 - g. Reef Industries, Inc.
 - h. Stego Industries, LLC.
 - i. Tex-Trude.
 - j. W. R. Meadows, Inc.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brickform; a division of Solomon Colors.
 - b. Dayton Superior Corporation.
 - c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - d. Kaufman Products, Inc.
 - e. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - f. SINAK.

- g. SpecChem, LLC.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.
 - 1. Color:
 - a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F: Black.
 - b. Ambient Temperature between 50 deg F and 85 deg F: Any color.
 - c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F: White.
- D. Curing Paper: 8-feet- wide paper, consisting of two layers of fibered kraft paper laminated with double coating of asphalt.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Fortifiber Building Systems Group.
- E. Water: Potable or complying with ASTM C1602.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Nondissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Dayton Superior Corporation.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - c. Kaufman Products, Inc.
 - d. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - e. Nox-Crete Products Group.
 - f. PROSOCO, Inc.
 - g. SpecChem, LLC.
 - h. TK Products Construction Coatings, a Fenix Group SPC Company.
 - i. Vexcon Chemicals Inc.
 - j. W. R. Meadows, Inc.
- G. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - b. Kaufman Products, Inc.

- c. MAPEI Corporation.
- d. SINAK.
- e. SpecChem, LLC.
- f. W. R. Meadows, Inc.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

2.6 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150 portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand, as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150 portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301 and the California Building Code.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: Not less than 15 percent nor more than 25 percent by mass.
 - 2. Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass.
 - 3. Silica Fume: 10 percent by mass.

4. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.
5. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans and Silica Fume: 35 percent by mass with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for footings, grade beams, and tie beams.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F0 S0 W0 C1.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
3. Maximum w/cm: 0.45.
4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.

B. Class C: Normal-weight concrete used for interior slabs-on-ground.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F0 S0 W0 C1.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi at 28 days.
3. Maximum w/cm: 0.50.
4. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd.
5. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
6. Air Content:
 - a. Do not use an air-entraining admixture or allow total air content to exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.
7. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent by weight of cement.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94, and furnish batch ticket information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, and reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
 1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
 2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
 3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches, sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
 4. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
 5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.
 6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
 7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.
 - a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches on all sides, and sealing to vapor retarder.

3.4 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.
 1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by State Representative.
 2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 3. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

- C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least as indicated on drawings of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 - 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints:
 - 1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
 - 1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
 - 2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.
- B. Notify State Representative and testing and inspection agencies 72 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
 2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.
 - a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
 - b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
 - c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
 - d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
 2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
 6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
 8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.6 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

1. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.
 - a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch.
 - c. Tie holes do not require patching.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class D.
 - e. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
2. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-2.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams.
 - a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.

- b. Remove projections larger than 1/4 inch.
- c. Patch tie holes.
- d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class B.
- e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

3.7 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish:
 - 1. While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied.
 - 2. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile depth of 1/4 inch in one direction.
 - 3. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.
- C. Float Finish:
 - 1. When bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of specific float apparatus, consolidate concrete surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats.
 - 2. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture and complies with ACI 117 tolerances for conventional concrete.
 - 3. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- D. Trowel Finish:
 - 1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
 - 2. Continue troweling passes and restraighen until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
 - 3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 4. Do not add water to concrete surface.
 - 5. Do not apply hard-troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.
 - 6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
 - 7. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, in accordance with ASTM E1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Slabs on Ground:
 - 1) Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4 inch.

- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
 - 1. Coordinate required final finish with State Representative before application.
 - 2. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and locations indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
 - 2. Coordinate required final finish with State Representative before application.
- G. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive aluminum granule finish to concrete stair treads, platforms, ramps as indicated on Drawings
 - 1. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 - a. Uniformly spread 25 lb/100 sq. ft. of dampened slip-resistive aluminum granules over surface in one or two applications.
 - b. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.
 - c. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.
 - d. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive aluminum granules.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In:
 - 1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
 - 3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
 - 2. Construct concrete bases 6 inches high unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or unless required for seismic anchor support.
 - 3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi at 28 days.
 - 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.

5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.
 - a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
 - c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.9 CONCRETE CURING

- A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
 1. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.
 2. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
 3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h, calculated in accordance with ACI 305.1, before and during finishing operations.
- B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:
 1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
 2. Cure concrete containing color pigments in accordance with color pigment manufacturer's instructions.
 3. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
 4. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period, as follows:
 - a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
 - b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
 - c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
 - d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
- C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:
 1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.
 2. Interior Concrete Floors:
 - a. Floors to Receive Floor Coverings Specified in Other Sections: Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.

- a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
 - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
 - 2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.
 - a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - b) Cure for not less than seven days.
 - 3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
 - a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.
- b. Floors to Receive Polished Finish: Contractor has option of the following:
- 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches (300 mm).
 - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
 - 2) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
 - a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.
- c. Floors to Receive Chemical Stain:
- 1) As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install curing paper over entire area of floor.
 - 2) Install curing paper square to building lines, without wrinkles, and in a single length without end joints.
 - 3) Butt sides of curing paper tight; do not overlap sides of curing paper.
 - 4) Leave curing paper in place for duration of curing period, but not less than 28 days.
- d. Floors to Receive Urethane Flooring:

- 1) As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
- 2) Rewet absorptive cover, and cover immediately with polyethylene moisture-retaining cover with edges lapped 6 inches and sealed in place.
- 3) Secure polyethylene moisture-retaining cover in place to prohibit air from circulating under polyethylene moisture-retaining cover.
- 4) Leave absorptive cover and polyethylene moisture-retaining cover in place for duration of curing period, but not less than 28 days.

e. Floors to Receive Curing Compound:

- 1) Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
- 3) Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.
- 4) Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.

f. Floors to Receive Curing and Sealing Compound:

- 1) Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
- 3) Repeat process 24 hours later, and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Conform to ACI 117.

3.11 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least six months.
 2. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints.
- D. Overfill joint, and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete:

1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by State Representative.
2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to State Representative's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete.
 - a. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch.
 - b. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface.
 - c. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent.
 - d. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
 - e. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement, so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color.
 - a. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching.
 - b. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that will affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by State Representative.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:

1. Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish, and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface.
 - a. Correct low and high areas.
 - b. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
2. Repair finished surfaces containing surface defects, including spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing, and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
3. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
4. Correct localized low areas during, or immediately after, completing surface-finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar.

- a. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
- 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment.
 - a. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 - b. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
- 6. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with repair topping.
 - a. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - b. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
- 7. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.
 - a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts, and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around.
 - b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent.
 - c. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate.
 - d. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.
 - e. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
- 8. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar.
 - a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles.
 - b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent.
 - c. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
 - d. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete.
 - e. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to State Representative's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to State Representative's approval.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare testing and inspection reports.

- B. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.
- C. Inspections:
1. Headed bolts and studs.
 2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
 6. Batch Plant Inspections: As determined by State Representative.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172 to be performed in accordance with the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C143:
 - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C231 pressure method, for normal-weight concrete.
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064:
 - a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31:
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of four 6-inch by 12-inch cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39.
 - a. Test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

- b. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - c. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
- 7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor to evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
- 8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
- 9. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by State Representative but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- 10. Additional Tests:
 - a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by State Representative.
 - b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42 or by other methods as directed by State Representative.
 - 1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength to be in accordance with ACI 301, Section 1.6.6.3.
- 11. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- 12. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.14 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:

- 1. Protect from petroleum stains.
- 2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
- 3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
- 4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
- 5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
- 6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 033543 - POLISHED CONCRETE FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Polished concrete finishing, including joint filler.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Design Reference Sample: Sample designated by Architect in the Contract Documents that reflects acceptable surface quality and appearance of polished concrete.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with polished concrete to attend, including the following or submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with polished concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Polished concrete finishing Subcontractor.
 - 2. Review cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction joints, concrete repair procedures, concrete finishing, and protection of polished concrete.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Polishing Schedule: Submit plan showing polished concrete surfaces and schedule of polishing operations for each area of polished concrete before start of polishing operations. Include locations of all joints, including construction joints.
- C. Samples for Verification: For joint filler.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Repair materials.
 - 2. Liquid floor treatments.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Create mockup to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, tolerances, and standard of workmanship. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Create mockup of the whole Electrical / Telecomm Room of the Barracks Building.
 - 2. Demonstrate curing, finishing, and protecting of polished concrete.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments for Polished Concrete Finish: Clear, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and is suitable for polished concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Scofield
 - 2. H&C Decorative Concrete
 - 3. Laticrete International, Inc.

2.2 JOINT FILLER

- A. Semi-Rigid Polyurea Joint Sealant is a rapid-set, two-component polyurea polymer liquid of 100% solid content. When cured, it is a semi-rigid sealant with a hardness of Shore A64-65 per ASTM D2240. The polyurea material must have a tensile strength of 393 psi and an elongation of 162%, per ASTM D412.
 - 1. Metzger / McGuire
 - 2. Diverse Technology Industrial
 - 3. H-Tech Systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 POLISHING

- A. Polish: Level 3: High sheen, 800 grit. (Basis of design Scofield Formula One – Grade 1, Class 2)
- B. Apply polished concrete finish system to cured and prepared slabs to match accepted mockup.
 - 1. Machine grind floor surfaces to receive polished finishes level and smooth and to depth required to reveal aggregate to match approved mockup.
 - 2. Apply penetrating liquid floor treatment for polished concrete in polishing sequence and according to manufacturer's written instructions, allowing recommended drying time between successive coats.
 - 3. Continue polishing with progressively finer-grit diamond polishing pads to gloss level, to match approved mockup.
 - 4. Control and dispose of waste products produced by grinding and polishing operations.
 - 5. Neutralize and clean polished floor surfaces.

3.2 DENSIFIER

- A. Surface Preparation: The concrete surface must be clean and sound. Remove any dust, laitance, grease, oil, dirt, curing agents, impregnations, wax, foreign matters, coatings and disintegrated material from surface that will reduce or prevent penetration. Densifier should only be applied to fully cured concrete that is a minimum of 28 days old to allow for adequate penetration and reaction within the surface.
 - 1. Polished Concrete: grind the concrete to an initial surface profile (80 – 200 grit) prior to the application of densifier. If wet grinding, clean and allow surface to dry prior to application of the densifier. Concrete substrates that are contaminated with oil, grease or other substances after grinding to the initial surface profile (80 – 200 grit) should be thoroughly cleaned and allowed to dry before continuing.

NOTE: Densifier is highly alkaline and can react with glass and aluminium; surrounding areas and adjacent surfaces should be adequately masked or protected from overspray, and spills.

- B. Application:
 - 1. Apply densifier at the appropriate dilution and coverage rate, based on concrete hardness characteristics. Stir well prior to use, ensuring thorough agitation and distribution of any settled materials throughout the liquid. Apply a uniform coat using a professional grade pump-type sprayer equipped with a fan tip. Airless sprayers must not be used. Alternatively a “spill-and-spread” methods, using a soft polystyrene or nylon bristles push broom, can also be used.
 - 2. After the proper amount is applied, brush the surface with a soft polystyrene or nylon bristles push broom or rotary floor machine equipped with a soft-polymer-bristled brush or pad. Allow the densifier to remain on the surface for at least 30 minutes. Add more densifier as needed to maintain a wet film approximately 1 to 3 mils thick during this period. Adjust the application rate to provide a wet layer on the surface. If the applied material soaks in quickly, additional material should be applied until the surface is flooded with a visible layer. As necessary during this 30 minute minimum penetration

period, keep the surface from drying by reapplying the densifier to areas that start to lose the wet-film sheen. It is important to maintain the applied densifier in-place, in a fluid condition so that it can penetrate properly.

3. Once the required treatment period is complete and the densifier has been on the concrete surface for at least 30 minutes, use a wet vacuum or auto-scrubber to remove excess material. The concrete surface must then be rinsed with fresh water unless additional grinding is intended. While rinsing, scrub the rinse water into the surface to remove any residue and then completely remove the rinse water with a wet vacuum before it dries. Additional water can be used to keep the excess material from drying during the removal process. If residual densifier is allowed to dry on the concrete surface it will leave unsightly deposits that can only be removed by mechanical means. The appearance of residue on the concrete surface after completion indicates that excess densifier was not removed.
 4. Allow the concrete treated with the densifier to dry thoroughly. Drying time will vary depending on relative humidity, temperature and air movement. Drying time could range from less than one hour to several hours. After drying is complete, the floor is ready for use or to continue the grinding and polishing process. To obtain additional hardening, allow the densifier to set overnight before continuing.
 5. Polished Concrete: After treatment, continue grinding, honing and polishing the treated concrete to the intended final finish profile (400 - 1500 grit) using progressively finer polishing disks. If wet polishing, remove the slurry residue between diamond changes using a wet vacuum or squeegee and rinse thoroughly, removing excess water and slurry. After the final finish profile is achieved, allow the polished concrete to dry completely prior to any further surface treatment.
- C. Clean-Up: Clean equipment thoroughly immediately after use and handling with soap and water. Close container after each use. In case of spillage, absorb with inert material and dispose of in accordance with applicable regulations. Do not reuse empty container.

3.3 SEALANT

- A. Application: Applied after application of a quality concrete densifier, sealant should be polished to the desired gloss level with high-speed floor burnishing equipment. Properly installed, a thin yet durable film with good moisture transmission properties remains.
1. Mask all areas not to be coated to safeguard against splashes, overspray, and runoff from application. Dried material will be difficult to remove. Remove overspray immediately with soap and water. Wear all required safety equipment. If using spray equipment, always wear protective respirator. Take care not to allow tape adhesive to interfere with surfaces to be treated. Surfaces wet with material will be slippery until dry.
 2. Distribute product with a pump garden sprayer to fully saturate the surface. Spread material with flat microfiber pad or floor wax applicator. Allow the material to dry to touch, and apply a second coat. Take care not to create lap marks as they are difficult to remove once the product has dried. If too much material has been applied, and it is puddled after 30 minutes, dilution and removal with a wet vacuum is recommended.
 3. When the second application is dry, high-speed burnishing and polishing with progressively finer grit abrasive pads can begin.

- B. Coverage: Coverage will depend upon method of application, surface porosity, age, moisture, absorption characteristics and the texture of the concrete. The application of two thin coats prior to burnishing is recommended. Spread rate on flat finished concrete that has been ground, densified, and roughly polished with abrasive disk. Slabs ground to expose hard non absorptive aggregates will take less material. For all uses and applications, spread or scrub puddles of excess material into surfaces before it is allowed to dry. Puddled material allowed to dry can form unsightly salts that are difficult to polish.
- C. Drying Time: Dry times will depend upon weather conditions. At 70°F (21°C) and 50% relative humidity surfaces should be dry and able to be polished in 1-2 hours. Sealant d-W has a self-crosslinking component, best results will be achieved if the final high-gloss polishing is performed after an overnight dry..

3.4 JOINT FILLER

- A. Joint Preparation: Joints should be completely free of saw laitance, dirt, debris, coatings/sealers and frost or visible moisture. Joint cleaning procedures must accomplish the removal of all of the above. Failure to do so will compromise adhesion. Chase joints using a dustless concrete saw equipped with a diamond or abrasive blade. Joints should be re-vacuumed after chasing. Base of saw cut should be choked off using a closed-cell compressible backer rod at a depth of 1/2" to avoid three point filler contact in the joint.
- B. Prior to Dispensing: Recommended dispensing with dual-feed power dispensing equipment, or with pre-filled, dual-dispense cartridge kits. Manual dispensing is impractical due to short working life (1-2 minute gel time). Power dispensing systems should be set to a 1A:1B ratio by volume. If installing in cooler temperatures, material should be maintained at a minimum temperature of 75°F (24°C) for best results. Recommend the use of a 1/2" diameter (ID) static mixer with 30 or 32 elements for material dispensing and proper mix. Polyol (Part A) material provided in pails should be thoroughly mixed with a Jiffy mixer or helix paint mixer to redistribute any settlement that may have occurred during shipping or storage. Cartridges should be shaken aggressively to accomplish same. Pump tanks, lines and dispensing manifold should be clean and free of any residual materials remaining from previous filler installations.
- C. Dispensing: Joints should be filled in one pass. Preferred method is to fill from bottom to top using a dispensing tip that fits into the joint. Take care not to entrap air bubbles. Slightly overfill the joint, leaving a crowned profile, and allow to cure.
- D. Finishing: Recommend testing various shave times to find the optimal shave which results in a filler profile that is flush with the floor's surface and free of any film from material overfill. The crown may be easily razored off as early as 1 hour after placement, depending upon temperature. Best shave time for flush profile is typically 3-8 hours after placement, but installer should assess project conditions to determine optimal shave time.
- E. Clean-Up: Spills of unmixed components can be cleaned up with solvent (MEK, denatured alcohol, etc) or scraped/shaved off floor and tools if cured.
- F. Use in Ground / Polished Concrete Floors: When sequencing product installation as part of a concrete grinding/polishing process, installation can be done prior to grinding/honing if the first tool used is to be 40 grit or higher. Installation can also be deferred until prior to the last metal

or transitional tooling step. The earliest the installed filler should be subjected to honing is 60 minutes using either a wet or dry process (at 70°F).

END OF SECTION 033543

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for operable partitions.
 - 2. Steel framing and supports for overhead doors and grilles.
 - 3. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
 - 4. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - 5. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 - 6. Shelf angles.
 - 7. Metal bollards.
 - 8. Metal downspout boots.
 - 9. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for manufactured metal roof walkways and metal roof stairs.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Fasteners.
 - 2. Shop primers.
 - 3. Shrinkage-resisting grout.
 - 4. Slotted channel framing.

5. Metal bollards.
 6. Abrasive metal thresholds.
 7. Metal downspout boots.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
1. Steel framing and supports for operable partitions.
 2. Steel framing and supports for overhead doors and grilles.
 3. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
 4. Steel tube reinforcement for low partitions.
 5. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
 6. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 7. Shelf angles.
 8. Metal floor plate and supports.
 9. Structural-steel door frames.
 10. Miscellaneous steel trim including steel angle corner guards and steel edgings.
 11. Metal bollards.
 12. Loose steel lintels.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the jurisdiction in which Project is located.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- D. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
 3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, decks, and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
- D. Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 316L.
- E. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C or D.
- F. Rolled-Stainless Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A793.
- G. Abrasive-Surface Floor Plate: Steel plate with abrasive granules rolled into surface.
 - 1. Source Limitations: Obtain floor plate from single source from single manufacturer.
- H. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- I. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Rope: ASTM A741.
 - 1. Wire Rope Fittings: Hot-dip galvanized-steel connectors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to minimum breaking strength of wire rope with which they are used.
- K. Stainless Steel Wire Rope: Wire rope manufactured from stainless steel wire complying with ASTM A492, Type 316.
 - 1. Wire Rope Fittings: Stainless steel connectors, Type 316, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to minimum breaking strength of wire rope with which they are used.
- L. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
 - 1. Size of Channels: As indicated.
 - 2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M, commercial steel, Type B unless otherwise noted, with G90 coating; with thickness as indicated.
 - 3. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A1008/A1008M, commercial steel, Type B unless otherwise indicated with minimum thickness as indicated; hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- M. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M, unless otherwise indicated.

- N. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209, Alloy 6061-T6.
- O. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T6.
- P. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, Alloy 443.0-F.
- Q. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 - 1. Provide stainless steel fasteners for fastening aluminum, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
 - 2. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.
- R. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- S. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 3, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH3, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and where indicated, flat washers.
- T. Stainless Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593; with hex nuts, ASTM F594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.
- U. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- V. Anchors, General: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- W. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ASTM A27/A27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F2329/F2329M.
- X. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting." and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.
- D. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- E. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- H. Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- I. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4500 psi.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 - 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes recommended by partition manufacturer with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as recommended by partition manufacturer] Drill or punch bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on operable partition Shop Drawings.
- D. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes of sizes indicated.
 - 1. Provide bearing plates welded to beams where indicated.
 - 2. Drill or punch girders and plates for field-bolted connections where indicated.

Revise first paragraph below if tubing is used. Revise default weld size requirement, or delete and detail welds on Drawings to suit Project.

- E. Fabricate steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction from steel pipe with steel baseplates and top plates as indicated. Drill or punch baseplates and top plates for anchor and connection bolts and weld to pipe with fillet welds all around. Make welds the same size as pipe wall thickness unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from Schedule 40 steel pipe.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide 1/2-inch baseplates with four 5/8-inch anchor bolts and 1/4-inch top plates.

F. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

2.5 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
- B. Galvanize and prime shelf angles located in exterior walls.
- C. Prime shelf angles located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.
- D. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.6 METAL FLOOR PLATE

- A. Fabricate from rolled-steel floor plate of thickness indicated below:
 1. Thickness: As indicated.
- B. Provide grating sections where indicated, fabricated from welded or pressure-locked steel bar grating. Limit openings in gratings to no more than 1/2 inch in least dimension unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide steel angle supports as indicated.
- D. Include steel angle stiffeners, and fixed and removable sections as indicated.
- E. Provide flush steel bar drop handles for lifting removable sections, one at each end of each section, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 STRUCTURAL-STEEL DOOR FRAMES

- A. Fabricate structural-steel door frames from steel shapes, plates, and bars of size and to dimensions indicated, fully welded together, with 5/8-by-1-1/2-inch steel channel stops, unless otherwise indicated. Plug-weld built-up members and continuously weld exposed joints. Secure removable stops to frame with countersunk machine screws, uniformly spaced at not more than 10 inches o.c. Reinforce frames and drill and tap as necessary to accept finish hardware.
 1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for securing door frames into adjoining concrete or masonry.

- B. Extend bottom of frames to floor elevation indicated with steel angle clips welded to frames for anchoring frame to floor with expansion shields and bolts.
- C. Galvanize and prime exterior steel frames.
- D. Prime exterior steel frames with zinc-rich primer.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
 - 1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.
- C. Galvanize and prime exterior miscellaneous steel trim.
- D. Prime exterior miscellaneous steel trim with zinc-rich primer.

2.9 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe 1/4-inch wall-thickness steel shapes, as indicated.

2.10 ABRASIVE METAL THRESHOLDS

- A. Cast-Metal Units: Cast aluminum, with an integral-abrasive, as-cast finish consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both. Fabricate units in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.
 - 1. Source Limitations: Obtain units from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Thresholds: Offset-saddle-type units, 7 inches wide by 1/2 inch high, with tapered edges.
- B. Provide anchors for embedding units in concrete, either integral or applied to units, as standard with manufacturer.

2.11 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Galvanize bearing and leveling plates.
- C. Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

2.12 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.13 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.14 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean galvanized surfaces of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
- C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with primers specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and primers specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.
 - 2. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 3. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 4. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 5. Other Steel Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 - 6. Galvanized-Steel Items: SSPC-SP 16, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals."
- D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

2.15 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
 - 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
 - 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor supports for operable partitions, overhead doors and overhead grilles securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.
- B. Anchor bollards in concrete in formed or core-drilled holes not less than 36 inches deep and 6 inches larger than OD of bollard. Fill annular space around bollard as indicated on plans.
- C. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF THRESHOLDS

- A. Seal thresholds exposed to exterior with elastomeric sealant complying with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to provide a watertight installation.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with shrinkage-resistant grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.6 REPAIRS

- A. Touchup Painting:
 - 1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Steel tube railings.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

- 1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
 - 2. Railing brackets.
 - 3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

- C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

- 1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
 - 2. Fittings and brackets.
 - 3. Assembled Sample of railing system, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Sample need not be full height.

- a. Show method of connecting and finishing members at intersections.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- E. Product Test Reports: For pipe and tube railings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.
- F. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.

- B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

- a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
- b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
- c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

- a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.
- b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F.

2.3 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

2.4 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

- B. Tubing: ASTM A 500 cold formed.

- C. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

- D. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide the following:

1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633 or Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
 2. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide square or hex socket flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services) "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- D. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units

for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- I. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
 - 1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.
- J. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- K. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- L. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- M. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from steel tube or pipe whose ID is sized for a close fit with posts; limit movement of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than one-fortieth of post height. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist being dislodged.
 - 1. Provide chain with eye, snap hook, and staple across gaps formed by removable railing sections at locations indicated. Fabricate from same metal as railings.

- N. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.8 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
 - 1. Railings Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Other Railings: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- B. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Shop prime uncoated railings with universal shop primer indicated.
 - 2. Do not apply primer to galvanized surfaces.
- C. Shop-Painted Finish: Comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.9 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements are clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

2.10 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
 - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
 - 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1. Coat, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint, concealed surfaces of aluminum that are in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals.
- D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.
- F. 2019 California Building Code (CBC) Section 11B-505 requirements.
1. Top of gripping surfaces of handrails shall be 34 inches minimum and 38 inches maximum vertically above walking surfaces, stair nosing and ramp surfaces. Handrails shall be at a consistent height above such surfaces.
 2. Clearance between handrail gripping surfaces and adjacent surfaces shall be 1 1/2 inches minimum. Handrail may be located in a recess if the recess is 3" maximum deep and 18 inches minimum clear above the top of the handrail.
 3. Handrail gripping surfaces shall be continuous along their length and shall not be obstructed along their tops or sides. The bottoms of handrail gripping surfaces shall not be obstructed for more than 20 percent of their length. Where provided, horizontal projections shall occur 1 1/2 inches minimum below the bottom of the handrail gripping surfaces.
 4. Handrail gripping surfaces with a circular cross section shall have an outside diameter of 1 1/4 inches minimum and 2 inches maximum.
 5. Handrail gripping surfaces with a non-circular cross section shall have a perimeter dimension of 4 inches minimum and 6 1/4 inches maximum, and a cross-section dimension of 2 1/4 inches maximum.
 6. Handrail gripping surfaces and any surfaces adjacent to them shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements and shall have rounded edges.
 7. Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings.
 8. Handrail gripping surfaces shall extend beyond and in the same direction of stair flights and ramp runs in accordance with Section 11B-505.10. Such extensions are not required for continuous handrails at the inside turn of switchback or dogleg stairs and ramps.
 9. The orientation of at least one handrail shall be in the direction of the stair run, perpendicular to the direction of the stair nosing, and shall not reduce the minimum required width of the stairs. CBC Section 11B-505.21
 10. A 2 inch minimum high curb or barrier shall be provided to prevent the passage of a 4 inch diameter sphere rolling off the edges on a ramp or landing surface. Such curb or barrier shall be continuous and uninterrupted along the length of a ramp. CBC Section 11B-405.9.2

2.11 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.
- B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

2.12 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Anchor railing ends at walls with round flanges anchored to wall construction and welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends using nonwelded connections.

2.13 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

2.14 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood products.
2. Wood-preservative-treated lumber.
3. Dimension lumber framing.
4. Miscellaneous lumber.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.
2. Section 061753 "Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses" for wood trusses made from dimension lumber.
3. Section 313116 "Termite Control" for site application of borate treatment to wood framing.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- D. Lumber grading agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
 - 3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content:
 - 1. Boards: 19 percent.
 - 2. Dimension Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWA U1, Use categories as follows:
 - 1. UC2: Interior construction not in contact with ground but may be subject to moisture. Include all rough carpentry.
 - 2. UC3B (Commodity Specification A): Uncoated sawn products in exterior construction not in contact with ground, exposed to all weather cycles including intermittent wetting but with sufficient air circulation for wood to dry. Excludes sawn products not in contact with ground but with ground contact-type hazards. Include all rough carpentry.
 - 3. UC4A (Commodity Specification A): Non-critical sawn products in contact with ground and exposed to all weather cycles including continuous or prolonged wetting, and sawn products not in contact with ground but with ground contact-type hazards or that are critical or hard to replace. Include all rough carpentry.
 - 4. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. **[Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.]**
 - 5. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations are not to require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

6. After treatment, redry boards to 19 percent maximum moisture content.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Comply with the following requirements, according to grading rules of grading agency indicated: Construction, No. 2 grade or better unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
1. Species:
 - a. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
- B. Exposed Framing: Hand-select material for uniformity of appearance and freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot-holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.
1. Species and Grade:
 - a. Douglas fir-larch; No. 1 grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
1. Blocking.
 2. Nailers.
 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 4. Cants.
 5. Furring.

6. Grounds.
7. Utility shelving.

- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of the following species:
1. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners are to be of size and type indicated and comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153 or ASTM F2329.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, as appropriate for the substrate.

2.6 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers: As indicated on Drawings

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets:
1. Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

- D. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- G. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
 - 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
- H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- I. Comply with AWP A M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- J. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- K. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
 - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
 - 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- L. Securely attach roofing nailers to substrates by anchoring and fastening to withstand bending, shear, or other stresses imparted by Project wind loads and fastener-resistance loads as designed in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
- M. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials.

Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

- A. Install where indicated and where required for[**screeding or**] attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach wood blocking to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Attach wood roofing nailers securely to substrate to resist the designed outward and upward wind loads indicated on Drawings and in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ED-1, Tables A6 and A7.
- D. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal- size furring horizontally and vertically at 24 inches o.c.
- C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board or Plaster Lath: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal- size furring vertically at 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING

- A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal thickness whose widths equal that of studs. Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For exterior walls, provide 2-by-6-inch nominal- size wood studs spaced 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For interior partitions and walls, provide 2-by-4-inch nominal- size wood studs spaced 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches high, using members of 2-inch nominal thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.
- B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs.
- C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061300 - HEAVY TIMBER CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Timber.
2. Timber connectors.
3. Miscellaneous materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for dimension lumber items associated with heavy timber framing.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Timbers: Lumber of 5 inches nominal or greater in least dimension.

B. Inspection agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association.
3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
4. SPIB: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The).
5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For preservative-treated wood products.

1. For preservative-treated wood products. Include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Schedule delivery of materials to avoid extended on-site storage and to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Store materials under cover and protected from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIMBER

- A. Comply with DOC PS 20 and with grading rules of lumber-grading agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review as applicable.
 - 1. Factory mark each item of timber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. For exposed timber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, apply grade stamps to surfaces that are not exposed to view, or omit grade stamps and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
- B. Timber Species and Grade:
 - 1. Douglas fir-larch or Douglas fir-larch (North); No. 1 Dense, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- C. Moisture Content: Provide timber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.
- D. Dressing: Provide dressed timber (S4S) unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 TIMBER CONNECTORS

- A. Provide bolts, 3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated, complying with ASTM A307, Grade A; provide nuts complying with ASTM A563; and, where indicated, provide flat washers.
- B. Provide shear plates, 4 inches in diameter, complying with ASTM D5933.
- C. Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Structural-steel shapes, plates, and flat bars complying with ASTM A36.
 - 2. Round steel bars complying with ASTM A575, Grade M 1020.
 - 3. Hot-rolled steel sheet complying with ASTM A1011, Structural Steel, Type SS, Grade 33.
- D. Hot-dip galvanize steel assemblies and fasteners after fabrication to comply with ASTM A123 or ASTM A153.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. End Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, colorless wood sealer that is effective in retarding the transmission of moisture at cross-grain cuts and is compatible with indicated finish.
- B. Penetrating Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, penetrating wood sealer that is compatible with indicated finish.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Camber: Fabricate horizontal members and inclined members with a slope of less than 1:1, with natural convex bow (crown) up, to provide camber.
- B. Shop fabricate members by cutting and restoring exposed surfaces to match specified surfacing. Finish exposed surfaces to remove planing or surfacing marks, and to provide a finish equivalent to that produced by machine sanding with No. 120 grit sandpaper.
- C. Coat crosscuts with end sealer.
- D. Seal Coat: After fabricating and surfacing each unit, apply a saturation coat of penetrating sealer on surfaces of each unit except for treated wood where the treatment included a water repellent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Erect heavy timber framing true and plumb. Provide temporary bracing to maintain lines and levels until permanent supporting members are in place.
- B. Fitting: Fit members by cutting and restoring exposed surfaces to match specified surfacing.
 - 1. Predrill for fasteners using timber connectors as templates.
 - 2. Finish exposed surfaces to remove planing or surfacing marks, and to provide a finish equivalent to that produced by machine sanding with No. 120 grit sandpaper.
 - 3. Coat crosscuts with end sealer.
- C. Install timber connectors as indicated.
 - 1. Install bolts with orientation as indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by State Representative.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Repair damaged surfaces and finishes after completing erection. Replace damaged heavy timber framing if repairs are not approved by State Representative.

END OF SECTION 061300

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Roof sheathing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.
2. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for water-resistive barrier applied over wall sheathing.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested in accordance with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.3 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing, Walls: Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.
1. Span Rating: Not less than 32/16.
 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch.

2.4 ROOF SHEATHING

A. Plywood Sheathing, Roofs: Exterior, Structural I sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 32/16.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours in accordance with ASTM B117.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C1002.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.

E. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 - 1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
 - a. Nail to wood framing.
 - b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 061753 - SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses: Planar structural units consisting of metal-plate-connected members fabricated from dimension lumber and cut and assembled before delivery to Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For metal-plate connectors, metal truss accessories, and fasteners.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for trusses.

1. Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required.
2. Indicate sizes, stress grades, and species of lumber.
3. Indicate locations of permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
4. Indicate locations, sizes, and materials for permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
5. Indicate type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates.
6. Show splice details and bearing details.

- C. Delegated Design Submittals: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 for manufacture of connector plates.

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and store trusses to comply with recommendations in SBCA BCSI, "Building Component Safety Information: Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining, & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
 - 1. Store trusses flat, off of ground, and adequately supported to prevent lateral bending.
 - 2. Protect trusses from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
 - 3. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Inspect trusses showing discoloration, corrosion, or other evidence of deterioration. Discard and replace trusses that are damaged or defective.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design metal-plate-connected wood trusses.
- B. Structural Performance: Metal-plate-connected wood trusses are to be capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated. Comply with requirements in TPI 1 unless more stringent requirements are specified below.
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated.
 - 2. Maximum Deflection under Design Loads: As indicated.
- C. Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of TPI 1, TPI DSB, and SBCA BCSI.
- D. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."

2.2 WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee (ALSC) Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
 - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S.
 - 4. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.
- B. Minimum Chord Size for Roof Trusses: 2 by 6 inches nominal for both top and bottom chords.
- C. Minimum Specific Gravity for Top Chords: 0.50.

- D. Permanent Bracing: Provide wood bracing that complies with requirements for miscellaneous lumber in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 METAL CONNECTOR PLATES

- A. Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1.
- B. Hot-Dip Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G60 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
 - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Provide fasteners for use with metal framing anchors that comply with written recommendations of metal framing manufacturer.
 - 2. Where trusses are exposed to weather, in ground contact, made from pressure-preservative treated wood, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

2.5 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, are to comply with or exceed those of basis-of-design products. Manufacturer's published values are to be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors are to be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20, with dry film containing a minimum of 92 percent zinc dust by weight.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Cut truss members to accurate lengths, angles, and sizes to produce close-fitting joints.
- B. Fabricate metal connector plates to sizes, configurations, thicknesses, and anchorage details required to withstand design loads for types of joint designs indicated.

- C. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly, with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.
 - 1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances in TPI 1.
- D. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.
- B. If trusses are delivered to Project site in more than one piece, assemble trusses before installing.
- C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.
- D. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated.
- E. Install trusses plumb, square, and true to line and securely fasten to supporting construction.
- F. Space trusses 24 inches o.c.; adjust and align trusses in location before permanently fastening.
- G. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal truss tie-downs or floor truss hangers as applicable. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in metal framing anchors according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.
- H. Securely connect each truss ply required for forming built-up girder trusses.
 - 1. Anchor trusses to girder trusses as indicated.
- I. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.
 - 1. Install bracing to comply with Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."
- J. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.
- K. Do not alter trusses in field. Do not cut, drill, notch, or remove truss members.
- L. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not comply with requirements.
 - 1. Damaged trusses may be repaired according to truss repair details signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for truss design, when approved by State Representative.

3.2 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood trusses from weather. If, despite protection, wood trusses become wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on exposed surfaces in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 061753

SECTION 062013 - EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Exterior wood trim.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view and for framing exposed to view.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.

- 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
 - 3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced before shipment to Project site to levels specified.
 - 4. Include copies of warranties from chemical-treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Compliance Certificates:

- 1. For lumber that is not marked with grade stamp.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecast weather conditions permit work to be performed and at least one coat of specified finish can be applied without exposure to rain, snow, or dampness.
 - 1. For exterior ornamental wood columns, comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Certified Wood: The following wood products shall be produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship":
 - 1. Exterior trim.
- B. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and the following grading rules:
 - 1. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service, "Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber."
- C. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

1. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency.

D. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

E. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4.

2.2 EXTERIOR TRIM

A. Lumber Trim for Clear or Painted Finish:

1. Species and Grade: Redwood, Heart B, saw texture.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Exterior Finish Carpentry: Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.

1. For redwood, provide hot-dip galvanized-steel fasteners.
2. For prefinished items, provide matching prefinished aluminum fasteners where face fastening is required.

B. Flashing: Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing materials installed in exterior finish carpentry.

C. Sealants: Latex, complying with ASTM C 834 and with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," recommended by sealant manufacturer and manufacturer of substrates for intended application.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Back out or kerf backs of standing and running trim wider than 5 inches, except members with ends exposed in finished work.

B. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius where indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Prime lumber and moldings to be painted, including both faces and edges, unless factory primed. Cut to required lengths and prime ends. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, or too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements.
 - 1. Do not use manufactured units with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install exterior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
 - 1. Scribe and cut exterior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining exterior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
 - 3. Coordinate exterior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate exterior finish carpentry.

3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

- A. Install flat-grain lumber with bark side exposed to weather.
- B. Install cellular PVC trim to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Install trim with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long except where necessary.
 - 1. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
 - 2. Stagger end joints in adjacent and related members.
- D. Fit exterior joints to exclude water. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints, where necessary for alignment.
- E. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace exterior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Exterior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean exterior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.
- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 062013

SECTION 062023 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior trim, including non-fire-rated interior door frames.
2. Fire-rated interior door frames.
3. Shelving.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view and for framing exposed to view.
2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for priming and back priming of interior finish carpentry.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced before shipment to Project site to levels specified.
4. Include copies of warranties from chemical-treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated wood, from ICC-ES.
- B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Certified Wood: The following wood products shall be produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship":
 - 1. Interior trim.
- B. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and the following grading rules:
 - 1. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association, "Western Lumber Grading Rules."
- C. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
 - 1. For exposed lumber, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency.
- D. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
- E. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWPA U1; Use Category UC2.

1. Kiln dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 18 percent respectively.
2. For exposed items indicated to receive transparent finish, do not use chemical formulations that contain colorants or that bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
3. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
4. Mark lumber with treatment-quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standard Committee's Board of Review.
 - a. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
5. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. For exposed plywood indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark back of each piece.

2.3 INTERIOR TRIM

A. Lumber Trim for Painted Finish: (Unless noted differently on plans)

1. Species and Grade: Douglas fir-larch or Douglas fir south, Prime or D finish; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWP.
2. Species and Grade: Spruce-pine-fir, 2 Common; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWP.
3. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent.
4. Finger Jointing: Allowed.
5. Face Surface: Surfaced.
6. Optional Material: Primed MDF of same actual dimensions as lumber indicated may be used in lieu of lumber.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours unless longer conditioning is recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements, or with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
 - 1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
 - 4. Install stairs with no more than 3/16-inch variation between adjacent treads and risers and with no more than 3/8-inch variation between largest and smallest treads and risers within each flight.
 - 5. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

- A. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim. Miter at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints where necessary for alignment.
 - 1. Match color and grain pattern of trim for transparent finish (stain or clear finish) across joints.
 - 2. Install trim after gypsum-board joint finishing operations are completed.
 - 3. Install without splitting; drill pilot holes before fastening where necessary to prevent splitting. Fasten to prevent movement or warping. Countersink fastener heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semi exposed surfaces. Restore damaged or soiled areas and touch up factory-applied finishes, if any.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.
- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 062023

SECTION 064113 - WOOD-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Architectural hardwood cabinet face frame, door and drawer fronts.
2. Carcass core: solid cherry hardwood.
3. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing architectural wood cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
4. Shop finishing of architectural wood cabinets.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets and concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including panel products cabinet hardware and accessories and finishing materials and processes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
 1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for electrical switches and outlets and other items installed in architectural wood cabinets.
 3. Apply WI Certified Compliance Program label to Shop Drawings.
 4. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Provide to the State for review, one full size base cabinet with drawer showing the following:
 2. Shop-applied finishes per schedule on plans.
- D. Samples for Verification:
1. Lumber and panel products with shop-applied finish, for panels, for each finish system and color.
 2. Corner pieces as follows:
 - a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails, as well as exposed end pieces, .
 - b. Miter joints for standing trim.
 3. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer fabricator.
- B. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates WI Certified Compliance Program certificates.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Shop is a licensee of WI's Certified Compliance Program.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products Licensee of WI's Certified Compliance Program.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build mockups of typical architectural wood cabinets as shown on Drawings full Base cabinet with drawer and door as on Detail 3 on Sheet A504.
 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If cabinets must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- D. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that wood-veneer-faced architectural cabinets can be supported and installed as indicated.
- B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved hardware schedule specified in plans (Sheet A001) to fabricator of architectural woodwork; coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL CABINET FABRICATORS

- A. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production of architectural wood cabinets with sequence-matched wood paneling, wood doors that are sequence matched with woodwork and finished wood doors that are required to be of same species as woodwork.

2.2 ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CABINETS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural wood cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. Provide labels and certificates from WI certification program indicating that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of grades specified.
 - 2. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

2.3 WOOD CABINETS

- A. Grade: Premium.
- B. Regional Materials: Wood cabinets shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- C. Regional Materials: Wood cabinets shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.
- D. Certified Wood: Wood cabinets for shall be produced from wood certified as "FSC Pure" or "FSC Mixed Credit" according to FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship," and FSC STD-40-004, "FSC Standard for Chain of Custody Certification."
- E. Type of Construction: Face frame.
- F. Cabinet and Door and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay Lipped.
- G. Reveal Dimension: 5/8 inch
- H. Wood for Exposed Surfaces: As indicated.
 - 1. Species: Solid Cherry Hardwood.
 - 2. Cut: Plain sliced/plain sawn.
 - 3. Grain Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.
- I. Semiexposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:
 - 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Same species and cut indicated for exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Drawer Subfronts, Backs, and Sides: 1/2" Solid Birch Hardwood lumber, painted to match species indicated for exposed surfaces.
 - 3. Drawer Bottoms: 1/2" Solid Birch Hardwood.
- J. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.

- K. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

- 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued dovetail joints.

2.4 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. Do not use plain-sawn softwood lumber with exposed, flat surfaces more than 3 inches wide.
 - 2. Wood Moisture Content: 8 to 13 percent.

2.5 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."

- B. 2022 California Building Code (CBC) requirements.

- 1. Operable parts for all accessible casework shall comply with CBC Section 11B-309.

- C. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch, five-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch- thick metal, and as follows:

- 1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Flush Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01361.
 - 2. Semiconcealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01521.

- D. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening, self-closing.

- E. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.

- F. Door and Drawer Pulls: Shall be accessibility compliant pulls with 3 25/32" center to center, overall length of 4 5/8", width of 78" and projection of 1 3/16" of polished nickel finish.

- G. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.

- H. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

- I. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.

- J. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

- 1. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
 - 2. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.

3. For drawers more than 3 inches high but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
 4. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100
- K. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.
- L. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- M. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.
- N. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.
- O. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- D. Adhesives: Use adhesives that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.
- B. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
1. Corners of Cabinets: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.

2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- D. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
- E. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual." For glass in wood frames, secure glass with removable stops.

2.8 SHOP FINISHING

- A. General: Finish architectural wood cabinets at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.
- B. General: Shop finish architectural wood cabinets at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Refer to Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for field finishing architectural woodwork.
- C. Finish Materials: Use finish materials that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Shop Priming: Shop apply the prime coat including backpriming, if any, for finished items specified to be field finished. Refer to Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for material and application requirements.
- E. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural wood cabinets, as applicable to each unit of work.
 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of cabinets.
- F. Finish:
 1. Grade: Premium
 2. Finish: Gloss Acrylic.
 3. Wash Coat for Closed-Grain Woods: Apply wash-coat sealer to cabinets made from closed-grain wood before finishing.
 4. Painting: Match approved sample for color.
 5. Sheen: Gloss, 70-85 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing cabinets, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
 - 1. For shop finished items use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 2. Maintain sequence matching of cabinets.
 - 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.
- G. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.
 - 1. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats are applied in shop.
- H. Refer to Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for final finishing of installed architectural woodwork not indicated to be shop finished.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064113

SECTION 064600 - WOOD TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior standing and running trim.
2. Interior standing and running trim.
3. Closet and utility shelving.
4. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.
5. Shop priming of wood trim.
6. Shop finishing of wood trim.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, and shims required for installing wood trim and concealed within other construction before wood trim installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including panel products and finishing materials and processes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
 1. Show details full size.
 2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 3. Apply WI Certified Compliance Program label to Shop Drawings.
 4. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver wood trim until operations that could damage wood trim have been completed in installation areas. If wood trim must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations for Exterior Work: Proceed with installation of exterior wood trim only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit work to be performed and at least one coat of specified finish to be applied without exposure to rain, snow, or dampness.
- B. Environmental Limitations for Interior Work: Do not deliver or install interior wood trim until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that wood trim can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD TRIM, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of wood trim indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

2.2 EXTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR OPAQUE FINISH

- A. Grade: Premium.

2.3 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR OPAQUE FINISH

- A. Grade: Premium.

2.4 CLOSET AND UTILITY SHELVING

- A. Grade: Premium.
- B. Shelf Material: 3/4-inch plywood panel product.

- C. Wood Species: Any closed-grain hardwood.

2.5 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of wood trim and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use plain-sawn softwood lumber with exposed, flat surfaces more than 3 inches wide.
 - 2. Wood Moisture Content for Exterior Materials: 9 to 15 percent.
 - 3. Wood Moisture Content for Interior Materials: 5 to 10 percent.
- B. Water-Repellent Preservative Treated Materials: Comply with AWP A N1 (dip, spray, flood, or vacuum-pressure treatment) for exterior wood trim indicated to receive water-repellent preservative treatment.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Exterior Blocking, Shims, and Nailers: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
 - 1. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC3b.
- B. Nails for Exterior Use: hot-dip galvanized.
- C. Screws for Exterior Use: hot-dip galvanized.
- D. Provide self-drilling screws for metal-framing supports, as recommended by metal-framing manufacturer.
- E. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- F. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- G. Adhesives: Use adhesives that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- H. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Sealants: Use products that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
 - 2. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - 3. Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
 - 4. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.
- B. Fabricate wood trim to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 inch thick: 1/8 inch.
- C. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members except for members with ends exposed in finished work.
- D. Assemble casings in shop except where shipping limitations require field assembly.
- E. Assemble moldings in shop to maximum extent possible. Miter corners in shop and prepare for field assembly with bolted fittings designed to pull connections together.

2.8 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Exterior Wood Trim for Opaque Finish: Shop prime with one coat of wood primer specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
- B. Exterior Wood Trim for Transparent Finish: Shop seal with stain (if required), other required pretreatments, and first coat of finish as specified in Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing."
- C. Interior Wood Trim for Opaque Finish: Shop prime with one coat of wood primer specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- D. Interior Wood Trim for Transparent Finish: Shop seal with stain (if required), other required pretreatments, and first coat of finish as specified in Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing."
- E. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing wood trim, as applicable to each unit of work.
 - 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of wood trim. Apply two coats to surfaces installed in contact with concrete or masonry and to end-grain surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition wood trim to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

- B. Before installing architectural wood trim, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install wood trim to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble wood trim and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install wood trim level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut wood trim to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Handle, store, and install fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions, including those for adhesives used to install woodwork.
- F. Preservative-Treated Wood: Where cut or drilled in field, treat cut ends and drilled holes according to AWPA M4.
- G. Anchor wood trim to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
 - 1. For shop-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- H. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 36 inches long except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.
 - 1. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler; sand smooth; and finish same as wood base if finished.
 - 2. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
 - 3. Install wall railings on indicated metal brackets securely fastened to wall framing.
- I. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of wood trim. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.
 - 1. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats are applied in shop.
- J. Refer to Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and for final finishing of installed wood trim.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective wood trim, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace wood trim. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean wood trim on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064600

SECTION 071326 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Self-adhering sheet membrane used as underlayment for sloped roofs with high temperature application, 260 degree F resistance.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review waterproofing requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing and details of substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.
 - 1. Include setting drawings showing layout, sizes, sections, profiles, and joint details of pedestal-supported concrete pavers.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.
 - 1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.
- B. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard materials-only warranty in which manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement waterproofing material for waterproofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Installer's Special Warranty: Specified form, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, for warranty period of two years.
 - 1. Warranty includes removing and reinstalling protection board, drainage panels, insulation, pedestals, and pavers on plaza decks.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Membrane Roof Underlayment: Grace Ice and Water Shield HT
by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc. or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the waterproofing.
 - 1. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and within the moisture limits recommended in writing by manufacturer. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.
- B. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners according to ASTM D 6135.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in ASTM D 6135.
- B. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 3-1/2-inch minimum lap widths and minimum 6" end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F, install self-adhering, modified bituminous sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F (16 deg C).
- C. Horizontal Application: Apply sheets from low to high points of decks to ensure that laps shed water.
- D. Apply continuous sheets over already-installed sheet strips, bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.
- E. Seal edges of sheet-waterproofing terminations with mastic.
- F. Install sheet-waterproofing and auxiliary materials to tie into adjacent waterproofing.
- G. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.

- H. Immediately install protection course with butted joints over waterproofing membrane.
 - 1. Molded-sheet drainage panels may be used in place of a separate protection course to vertical applications when approved by waterproofing manufacturer and installed immediately.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Engage a site representative qualified by waterproofing membrane manufacturer to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, membrane application, flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish daily reports to The State.

3.5 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING

- A. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.
- B. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- C. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.
- D. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071326

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
- 2. Glass-fiber blanket.
- 3. Mineral-wool blanket insulation for the following applications.
 - a. Thermal and acoustical insulation.
 - b. Perimeter fire containment systems.
 - c. Fire resistive joint systems in rated assemblies.
 - d. Firestopping of through penetrations in rated assemblies.
- 4. Mineral-wool board insulation for the following applications.
 - a. Thermal and acoustical insulation.
 - b. Perimeter fire containment systems.
 - c. Fire resistive joint systems in rated assemblies.
 - d. Firestopping of through penetrations in rated assemblies.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for foam-plastic board sheathing installed directly over wood or steel framing.
- 2. Section 071326 "Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing"
- 3. Section 071416 "Cold Fluid-Applied Waterproofing"
- 4. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Low-emitting product certification.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
 - 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

- A. Extruded polystyrene boards in this article are also called "XPS 600 board." with 60 psi compressive strength Roman numeral designators in ASTM C 578 are assigned in a fixed random sequence, and their numeric order does not reflect increasing strength or other characteristics.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
 - 4. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.
- B. Extruded Polystyrene: Insulating Wall Sheathing.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Sustainability Requirements: Provide glass-fiber blanket insulation as follows:
 - 1. Free of Formaldehyde: Insulation manufactured with 100 percent acrylic binders and no formaldehyde.
 - 2. Low Emitting: Insulation tested according to ASTM D 5116 and shown to emit less than 0.05-ppm formaldehyde.
 - 3. Low Emitting: Complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Manufactures: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation.

2. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
3. Owens Corning

C. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Kraft Faced: ASTM C 665, Type II (nonreflective faced), Class C (faced surface not rated for flame propagation); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Owens Corning.

2.3 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKET INSULATION

A. Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Owens Corning.
 - d. Rock Wool
2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

2.4 INSULATION FASTENERS

A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.

1. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
2. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.

B. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates without damaging insulation, fasteners, or substrates.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E 84.
2. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.
- C. Asphalt Coating for Cellular-Glass Block Insulation: Cutback asphalt or asphalt emulsion of type recommended by manufacturer of cellular-glass block insulation.
- D. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.
- D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

- A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches in from exterior walls.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

- A. Butt panels together for tight fit.
- B. Anchor Installation: Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:
 - 1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application.
 - 2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated on Drawings between concrete substrate and insulation.
 - 3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation.
 - 4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.
- C. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or damp proofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
 - 1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."
- B. Cellular-Glass Board Insulation: Install with closely fitting joints using adhesive pad attachment method according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 - 4. Attics: Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.

5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
 6. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C 1320 and as follows:
 - a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.
 7. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.
 - a. Interior Walls: Set units with facing placed as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft.
 2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Flexible flashing.
 - 2. Drainage material.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For building wrap, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing according to referenced standards.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of building wrap at terminations, openings, and penetrations. Show details of flexible flashing applications.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For water-resistive barrier and flexible flashing, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

2.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING

- A. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. DuPont Building Innovations: E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.

2. GCP Applied Technologies Inc. (formerly Grace Construction Products).

C. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer for substrate.

D. Nails and Staples: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer and complying with ASTM F 1667.

2.3 DRAINAGE MATERIAL

A. Drainage Material: Product shall maintain a continuous open space between water-resistive barrier and exterior cladding to create a drainage plane and shall be used under siding portland cement plaster adhered masonry veneer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. DuPont Building Innovations: E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.

2. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested according to NFPA 285.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
3. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
4. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.
5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.

3.2 DRAINAGE MATERIAL INSTALLATION

A. Install drainage material over building wrap and flashing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 072500

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Medium-build air barriers, vapor permeable.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for wall sheathings and wall sheathing joint-and-penetration treatments.
 - 2. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for weather barriers, including flexible flashing and drainage material.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.
- B. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessories applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.
- C. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; dry film thickness; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
 - 1. Medium-build air barriers, vapor permeable.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.
 - 1. Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.

2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly, 150 sq. ft., incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.
 - a. Include building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
 - b. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
 1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.

2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction to be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier. Air-barrier assemblies to be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
- B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested in accordance with ASTM E2357.
- C. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E2178.
- D. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 350 percent; ASTM D412, Die C.
- E. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 30 lbf/sq. in. when tested in accordance with ASTM D4541.
- F. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
- G. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 180 days in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

2.3 MEDIUM-BUILD AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR PERMEABLE

- A. Medium-Build, Vapor-Permeable Air Barrier: Synthetic polymer material with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 16 to 34 mils over smooth, void-free substrates.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 2. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
 3. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 4. DuPont de Nemours, Inc.
- C. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 7.5; ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure B, Water Method.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Provide primers, liquid flashing, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.
- B. Primer: Liquid primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.
- C. Liquid Flashing: As recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer
- D. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304, 0.0187 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless steel fasteners.
- E. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single-component, neutral-curing, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - b. PROSOCO, Inc.
 - c. The Dow Chemical Company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
 - 2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
 - 3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture. Test concrete substrates for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method in accordance with ASTM D4263.
 - 4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching material.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.
- H. Bridge discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and details.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

- A. Install accessory materials in accordance with air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 - 2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
 - 3. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
 - 4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.
- D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

- E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply liquid flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
 - 1. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
 - 2. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air-barrier material.
- F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.
- G. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
- H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch-wide, transition strip.
- I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PRIMARY AIR-BARRIER MATERIAL

- A. Apply air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier in accordance with air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details. Apply air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
 - 1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
 - 2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 - 3. Where multiple prime coats are needed to achieve required bond, allow adequate drying time between coats.
- B. Medium-Build Air Barriers: Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply an increased thickness of air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
 - 1. Vapor-Permeable, Medium-Build Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements, applied in one or more equal coats. Apply additional material as needed to achieve void- and pinhole-free surface, but do not exceed thickness on which required vapor permeability is based.
- C. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 2. Air-barrier dry film thickness.
 3. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
 4. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
 5. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
 6. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
 7. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
 8. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
 9. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
 10. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
 11. Compatible materials have been used.
 12. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
 13. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
 14. All penetrations have been sealed.
- B. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
1. Apply additional air-barrier material, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
 2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.
- C. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials in accordance with air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726

SECTION 074113.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Standing-seam metal roof panels.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Thermal Insulation: Section 072100.
 - 2. Joint Sealants not specified herein: Section 079200.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

- B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 - 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

- 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

- 1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include clips, fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels that are listed on the EPA/DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Product List" for low-slope roof products.
- B. Fire Classification: Class A and tested in accordance with ASTM E108 or UL 790.

- C. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels according to one of the following when tested according to CRRC-1:
 - 1. Three-year, aged solar reflectance of not less than 0.20 and emissivity of not less than 0.75.
 - 2. Three-year, aged Solar Reflectance Index of not less than 16 when calculated according to ASTM E1980.
- D. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.
- E. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E1680 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E1646 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. .
- G. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E2140.
- H. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
 - 1. Uplift Rating: UL 60.
- I. FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Global 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.
 - 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
 - 2. Hail Resistance: MH.
- J. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F material surfaces.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically

attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.

1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E1514.
- B. Vertical-Rib, Snap-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and snapping panels together.
 1. Manufactures: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advanced Architectural Products.
 - b. AEP Span; A Blue Scope Steel Company. (Used for basis of design)
 - c. MBCI; a division of NCI Group, Inc.
 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 0.034 inch.
 - b. Exterior Finish: Dura Tech 5000 (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) 70% Kynar 500/Hylar 5000 consisting of a baked-on 0.15-0.20 mil corrosion resistant primer and baked-on 0.70-0.80 mil finish coat with a specular gloss of 10-30% when tested in accordance with ASTM D-523 at 60 degrees.
 - c. Color: As selected by the State from manufacturer's full range.
 3. Clips: One-piece fixed to accommodate thermal movement.
 - a. Material: 0.064-inch nominal thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
 4. Panel Coverage: 18 inches with Striations.
 5. Panel Height: 1.75 inches.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 30 mils thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F; ASTM D1970.
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D1970.
- B. Felt Underlayment: ASTM D226/D226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felts.
- C. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum ~~1-inch-~~ (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips at ridge and where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
 - 1. Insulate roof curb with 1-inch- thick, rigid insulation
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads per approved drawings.
- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

- C. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Underlayment: Apply at locations indicated below, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.
 - 1. Apply over the entire roof surface.
 - 2. Underlayment Type: According to metal roof panel manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 3. Underlayment Application: According to metal roof panel manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 4. Underlayment Attachment: According to metal roof panel manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Slip Sheet: Apply slip sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels.
- C. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
 - 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 - 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 - 7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
 - 2. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
 - 3. Copper Panels: Use copper, stainless steel, or hardware-bronze fasteners.
 - 4. Stainless Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners.
- C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 - 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
 - 4. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
 - 5. Watertight Installation:
 - a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.

- b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 - c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
 - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- H. Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped and sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced not more than 36 inches o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
- I. Downspouts: Join sections with telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.
 - 1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
 - 2. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.
- J. Roof Curbs: Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.
- K. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074113.16

SECTION 074646 - FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fiber-cement trim and soffit.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, grounds, nailers, and blocking.
 - 2. Section 062013 "Exterior Finish Carpentry" for exterior foam-plastic trim.
 - 3. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for weather-resistive barriers.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate siding installation with flashings and other adjoining construction to ensure proper sequencing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For fiber-cement siding and soffit including related accessories.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type, color, texture, and pattern required.
 - 1. 12-inch long-by-actual-width Sample of soffit.
 - 2. 12-inch long-by-actual-width Samples of trim and accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of fiber-cement siding and soffit.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for fiber-cement siding.
- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of fiber-cement siding required, from ICC-ES.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of product, including related accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish full lengths of fiber-cement siding and soffit including related accessories, in a quantity equal to 2 percent of amount installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Build mockups for fiber-cement siding and soffit including accessories.
 - a. Size: 48 inches long by 60 inches high.
 - b. Include outside corner on one end of mockup and inside corner on other end.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with labels intact until time of use.
- B. Store materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including cracking and deforming.
 - b. Deterioration of materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain products, including related accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 FIBER-CEMENT SOFFIT

- A. General: ASTM C 1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible when tested according to ASTM E 136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. James Hardie Building Products, Inc. - Artisan V-Groove Rustic, to meet ICC-ES AC90 rating
 - b. Or Equal
- B. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.625 inch.
- C. Pattern: Boards 8-1/4 inches with 7 inches exposure.
 - 1. Texture: Wood grain.
- D. Factory Priming: Manufacturer's standard acrylic primer.
- E. Factory Finish: Refer to Elevations and / or Finish Schedule.
 - 1. Product: ColorPlus Technology by James Hardie.
 - 2. Definition: Factory applied finish; defined as a finish applied in the same facility and company that manufactures the siding substrate.
 - 3. Process:
 - a. Factory applied finish by fiber cement manufacturer in a controlled environment within the fiber cement manufacturer's own facility utilizing a multi-coat, heat cured finish within one manufacturing process.
 - b. Each finish color must have documented color match to delta E of 0.5 or better between product lines, manufacturing lots or production runs as measured by photospectrometer and verified by third party.
 - 4. Protection: Factory applied finish protection such as plastic laminate that is removed once siding is installed.
 - 5. Accessories: Complete finishing system includes pre-packaged touch-up kit provided by fiber cement manufacturer. Provide quantities as recommended by manufacturer.

2.3 FIBER-CEMENT TRIM

- A. General: ASTM C 1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible when tested according to ASTM E 136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. James Hardie Building Products, Inc. - Artisan V-Groove Rustic, to meet ICC-ES AC90 rating
 - b. Or Equal
- B. Nominal Thickness: As indicated on plans.
- C. Pattern: As indicated on plans.
 1. Texture: Wood grain.
- D. Factory Priming: Manufacturer's standard acrylic primer.
- E. Factory Finish: Refer to Elevations and / or Finish Schedule.
 1. Product: ColorPlus Technology by James Hardie.
 2. Definition: Factory applied finish; defined as a finish applied in the same facility and company that manufactures the siding substrate.
 3. Process:
 - a. Factory applied finish by fiber cement manufacturer in a controlled environment within the fiber cement manufacturer's own facility utilizing a multi-coat, heat cured finish within one manufacturing process.
 - b. Each finish color must have documented color match to delta E of 0.5 or better between product lines, manufacturing lots or production runs as measured by photospectrometer and verified by third party.
 4. Protection: Factory applied finish protection such as plastic laminate that is removed once siding is installed.
 5. Accessories: Complete finishing system includes pre-packaged touch-up kit provided by fiber cement manufacturer. Provide quantities as recommended by manufacturer.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Decorative Accessories: Provide the following fiber-cement decorative accessories as indicated:
 1. Fasciae.
 2. Moldings and trim.
- B. Flashing: Provide aluminum flashing complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" at windows, door heads and base of wall and where indicated.
 1. Finish for Aluminum Flashing: Factory-prime coating.
- C. Fasteners:
 1. Per manufacturer's fastener requirements for blind nailing. Add additional 1 1/2" nail length when siding is applied over rigid foam insulation.
- D. Continuous Soffit Vents: Aluminum, hat-channel shape, with perforations; 2 inches wide and not less than 96 inches long.
 1. Net-Free Area: 4 sq. in./linear ft.

2. Finish: prime and paint to match soffit color.
3. Finish: prime and paint to match soffit color

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fiber-cement siding and soffit and related accessories.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
 1. Do not install damaged components.
 2. Install fasteners per manufacturers recommendations but not less than 1-No. 8 screw at each stud. Blind nailing acceptable.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.
- B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074646

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
 - 2. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
 - 3. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
 - 4. Formed steep-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
 - 5. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
 - 6. Formed equipment support flashing.
 - 7. Formed overhead-piping safety pans.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
 - 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.

4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is SPRI ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Sheet Metal Standard for Copper: Comply with CDA's "Copper in Architecture Handbook." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- D. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install copings roof edge flashings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-60 Class 1-75 Class 1-90 Class 1-105 Class 1-120 Insert class. Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.
- E. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings roof edge flashings tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:
 - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
- F. Recycled Content of Copper-Sheet Flashing and Trim: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 40 percent.
- G. Recycled Content of Steel-Sheet Flashing and Trim: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- H. Recycled Content of Zinc-Sheet Flashing and Trim: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 15 percent.

- I. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

1. Nonpatinated Exposed Finish: Mill.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.

- B. Synthetic Underlayment: Laminated or reinforced, woven polyethylene or polypropylene, synthetic roofing underlayment; bitumen free; slip resistant; suitable for high temperatures over 220 deg F (111 deg C); and complying with physical requirements of ASTM D 226/D 226M for Type I and Type II felts.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
 - b. Engineered Coated Products.
 - c. Kirsch Building Products, LLC.
 - d. SDP Advanced Polymer Products Inc.

- C. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - b. Owens Corning.

2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F or higher.

3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

- D. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 4. Fasteners for Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 5. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
 - 6. Fasteners for Zinc Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
- C. Solder:
 - 1. For: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent.
 - 2. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead or Grade Sn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent.
 - 3. For Zinc: ASTM B 32, 40 percent tin and 60 percent lead with low antimony, with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent, as recommended by zinc manufacturer.
- D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polysulfide silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

- G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.
- I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Through-Wall, Ribbed, Sheet Metal Flashing: Manufacture through-wall sheet metal flashing for embedment in masonry, with ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide integral mortar bond. Manufacture through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face to receive counterflashing with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as flashing.
- B. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized steel, 0.022 inch thick.
 - 2. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
 - 3. Stucco Type: Provide with upturned fastening flange and extension leg of length to match thickness of applied finish materials.
 - 4. Concrete Type: Provide temporary closure tape to keep reglet free of concrete materials, special fasteners for attaching reglet to concrete forms, and guides to ensure alignment of reglet section ends.
 - 5. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
 - 6. Accessories:
 - a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
 - b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.
 - 7. Finish: Mill With manufacturer's standard color coating.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."
- D. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- H. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- I. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- J. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- 2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS
- A. Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop) and Fascia Cap: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch long, but not exceeding 12-foot long sections. Furnish with 6-inch wide, joint cover plates. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
- B. Roof and Roof-to-Wall Transition Roof-to-Roof Edge-Flashing (Gravel-Stop) Transition Roof-to-Roof Edge-Flashing (Gravel-Stop) and Fascia-Cap Transition Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.034 inch thick.
- C. Base Flashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.018 inch thick.
 2. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
- D. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.
- E. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.
- F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
- G. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Copper: 12 oz./sq. ft.
 2. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.
 3. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.015 inch thick.
 4. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.

2.8 STEEP-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Apron, Step, Cricket, and Backer Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.
 2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch thick.
 3. Zinc: 0.032 inch thick.
 4. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.
- B. Valley Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
- C. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.
- D. Eave, Rake, Ridge, and Hip Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.
- E. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

F. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

G. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

2.9 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch long, but not exceeding 12-foot long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Zinc: 0.032 inch thick.

B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

C. Wall Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.040 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.
- B. Synthetic Underlayment: Install synthetic underlayment, wrinkle free, according to manufacturers' written instructions, and using adhesive where possible to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal.
- C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
- D. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, over underlayment before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
 6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel sheet.
 2. Do not pre-tin zinc-tin alloy-coated stainless steel.
 3. Do not use torches for soldering.
 4. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
 5. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
 6. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper.
 7. Copper-Clad Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper-clad stainless steel.
- H. Rivets: Rivet joints in zinc where necessary for strength.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.
- C. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.
- D. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 24-inch centers.
 - 2. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch centers.
- E. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.
- F. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- G. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches. Secure in waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of through-wall flashing is specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry." Section 044200 "Exterior Stone Cladding."

- C. Reglets: Installation of reglets is specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."
- D. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.6 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.
- B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Suspend pans from structure above, independent of other overhead items such as equipment, piping, and conduit, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Pipe and install drain line to plumbing waste or drainage system.

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof curbs.
2. Equipment supports.
3. Roof hatches.
4. Gravity ventilators.
5. Pipe and duct supports.
6. Pipe portals.
7. Preformed flashing sleeves.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-formed metal flashing, roof-drainage systems, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.
2. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for special curbs designed to accommodate seismic and vibration controls.
3. Section 233423 "HVAC Power Ventilators" for power roof-mounted ventilators.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.
 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.

1. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For roof curbs equipment supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 1. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof-mounted items to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
 2. Wind-Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of wind restraints. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
 3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
 4. Required clearances.
- B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design roof curbs and equipment supports to comply with wind performance requirements, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Wind-Restraint Performance: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 ROOF CURBS

- A. Roof Curbs: Internally reinforced roof-curb units capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, bearing continuously on roof structure, and capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, straight sides, integral metal cant, stepped integral metal cant raised the thickness of roof insulation, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
- B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- C. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.052 inch thick.
 - 1. Finish: Factory prime coating Baked enamel or powder coat.
 - 2. Color: As selected by the State from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Construction:
 - 1. Curb Profile: Manufacturer's standard compatible with roofing system.
 - 2. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
 - 3. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Top Surface: Level top of curb, with roof slope accommodated by sloping deck-mounting flange or by use of leveler frame.
 - 5. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surface of perimeter curb is level. Equip unit with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
 - 6. Insulation: Factory insulated with 3-inch- thick glass-fiber board insulation.
 - 7. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
 - 8. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer along top flange of curb, continuous around curb perimeter.

9. Wind Restraint Straps and Base Flange Attachment: Provide wind restraint straps, welded strap connectors, and base flange attachment to roof structure at perimeter of curb, of size and spacing required to meet wind uplift requirements.
10. Platform Cap: Where portion of roof curb is not covered by equipment, provide weathertight platform cap formed from 3/4-inch thick plywood covered with metal sheet of same type, thickness, and finish as required for curb.
11. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as curb.
12. Security Grille: Provide for all units.
13. Damper Tray: Provide damper tray or shelf with opening 3 inches.

2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Equipment Supports: Internally reinforced perimeter metal equipment supports capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads between structural supports, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, spanning between structural supports; capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, integral metal cant, stepped integral metal cant raised the thickness of roof insulation, and integrally formed structure-mounting flange at bottom.
- B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- C. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, thick.
 1. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 2. Color: As selected by the State from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Material: Aluminum sheet, 0.090 inch thick.
 1. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 2. Color: As selected by the State from manufacturer's full range.
- E. Construction:
 1. Curb Profile: Manufacturer's standard compatible with roofing system.
 2. Insulation: Factory insulated with 3-inch- thick glass-fiber board insulation.
 3. Liner: Same material as equipment support, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
 4. Nailer: Factory-installed continuous wood nailers 3-1/2 inches wide, continuous around support perimeter.
 5. Wind Restraint Straps and Base Flange Attachment: Provide wind restraint straps, welded strap connectors, and base flange attachment to roof structure at perimeter of curb of size and spacing required to meet wind uplift requirements.
 6. Platform Cap: Where portion of equipment support is not covered by equipment, provide weathertight platform cap formed from 3/4-inch thick plywood covered with metal sheet of same type, thickness, and finish as required for curb.
 7. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as equipment support.

8. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
9. Fabricate equipment supports to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
10. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate each support with height to accommodate roof slope so that tops of supports are level with each other. Equip supports with water diverters or crickets on sides that obstruct water flow.
11. Security Grille: Provide for all units.

2.4 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation and mill phosphatized for field painting where indicated.
 1. Mill-Phosphatized Finish: Manufacturer's standard for field painting.
 2. Factory Prime Coating: Where field painting is indicated, apply pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.
 3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 621. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.
 4. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
 5. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B 221, manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used; otherwise mill finished.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet and Shapes: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- D. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500/A 500M, round tube.
- F. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A 500/A 500M, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, galvanized.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Acrylic Glazing: ASTM D 4802, thermoformable, monolithic sheet, manufacturer's standard, Type UVA (formulated with UV absorber), Finish 1 (smooth or polished).
- C. Polycarbonate Glazing: Thermoformable, monolithic polycarbonate sheets manufactured by extrusion process, burglar-resistance rated according to UL 972 with an average impact strength of 12 to 16 ft-lbf/in. of width when tested according to ASTM D 256, Method A (Izod).
- D. Cellulosic-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 1, thickness as indicated.
- E. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 726, nominal density of 3 lb/cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 4.3 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F, thickness as indicated.
- F. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, thickness and thermal resistivity as indicated.
- G. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.
- H. Security Grilles: 3/4-inch diameter, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M steel bars spaced o.c. in one direction and o.c. in the other; factory finished as follows:
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Remove mill scale and rust, if any, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
 - 2. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Apply shop primer specified below immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.
 - 3. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's or fabricator's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer; selected for resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, for compatibility with substrate and field-applied finish paint system indicated, and for capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats under prolonged exposure.
- I. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- J. Underlayment:
 - 1. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
 - 2. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.
 - 3. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.
 - 4. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 5. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being

fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

6. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
 7. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 8. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- K. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- L. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.
- M. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.
- N. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586/D 4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.

2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of underlayment and cover with manufacturer's recommended slip sheet.
 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.
- C. Roof Curb Installation: Install each roof curb so top surface is level.
- D. Equipment Support Installation: Install equipment supports so top surfaces are level with each other.
- E. Roof-Hatch Installation:
1. Verify that roof hatch operates properly. Clean, lubricate, and adjust operating mechanism and hardware.
 2. Attach safety railing system to roof-hatch curb.
 3. Attach ladder-assist post according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Heat and Smoke Vent Installation:
1. Install heat and smoke vent so top perimeter surfaces are level.
 2. Install and test heat and smoke vents and their components for proper operation according to NFPA 204.
- G. Pipe Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-89. Install supports and attachments as required to properly support piping. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together.
1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Space supports for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
- H. Security Grilles: Weld bar intersections and, using tamper-resistant bolts, attach the ends of bars to structural frame or primary curb walls.
- I. Roof Walkway Installation:
1. Verify that locations of access and servicing points for roof-mounted equipment are served by locations of roof walkways.

2. Remove ballast from top surface of low-slope roofing at locations of contact with roof-walkway supports.
 3. Install roof walkway support pads prior to placement of roof walkway support stands onto low-slope roofing.
 4. Redistribute removed ballast after installation of support pads.
- J. Seal joints with elastomeric or butyl sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
- C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Clean off excess sealants.
- E. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
 - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
 - 3) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration

firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - b. Hilti, Inc.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg .
 1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
 3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg .
 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at and no more than 50-cfm cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
- F. VOC Content: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:
 1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- G. Low-Emitting Materials: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- H. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
2. Substrate primers.
3. Collars.
4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.
- I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

2.4 MIXING

- A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.
 - 1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.
- B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.
- B. Where Intertek Group-listed systems are indicated, they refer to design numbers in Intertek Group's "Directory of Listed Building Products" under "Firestop Systems."
- C. Where FM Global-approved systems are indicated, they refer to design numbers listed in FM Global's "Building Materials Approval Guide" under "Wall and Floor Penetration Fire Stops."
- D. Penetration Firestopping Systems with No Penetrating Items:
 - 1. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- E. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing:
 - 1. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- F. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing
 - 1. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- G. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Electrical Cables
 - 1. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- H. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Cable Trays with Electric Cables:
 - 1. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- I. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Insulated Pipes:
 - 1. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- J. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Miscellaneous Electrical Penetrants:
 - 1. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- K. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrants[FS-<#>]:
 - 1. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- L. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Groupings of Penetrants:
 - 1. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200 – JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Synthetic rubber sealants.
 - 2. Narrow joint sealants.
 - 3. Acoustical joint sealants
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
 - 2. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints.
 - 3. Division 9 Section "Ceramic Tile" for sealing tile joints.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. Adhesive and Sealant Council (ASC).
 - 2. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM).
 - 3. Federal Specification (FS).
 - 4. Sealant Waterproofing & Restoration Institute (SWRI).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each submittal to the State in quantity, format, and type, as specified herein and as directed by the State. See division 01330, "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- C. Samples for initial selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- D. Samples for verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2 inch wide joints formed between two 6 inch long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- E. Joint-sealant schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 4. Joint-sealant color.
- F. Qualification data: For qualified Installer and testing agency.
- G. Product certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.
- H. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) validation certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's sealant validation program.
- I. Product test reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- J. Pre-construction compatibility and adhesion test reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- K. Pre-construction field-adhesion test reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" article.
- L. Field-adhesion test reports: For each sealant application tested.
- M. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. References and Standards: Referenced References, Standards, Codes, Regulations, shall be deemed to establish minimum requirements; effect each proper modification, customization, process, testing, finishing, to effect proper upgrade, improvement, fortification, higher tolerances, precision, in compliance with the Contract Documents. If provisions of Codes, Regulations, Safety Orders, Authorities Having Jurisdiction, Contract Documents, Referenced Manufacturer's Specifications, Professional Societies, Manufacturer's Instructions, Industry Standards, are in conflict, then the more restrictive, higher quality, and properly maintains the specified Warranty, shall be deemed to govern.
- B. The system: Sealants shall provide a positive, continuous, and durable barrier against passage of moisture, air, weather; the Work shall be properly compatible and fully integrated. The work shall be in accordance with ASC, and SWRI, manufacturer's published instructions, ASTM C 1021, and as specified herein; test data shall be less than 1 year old.
- C. Manufacturer: The Contractor shall obtain products from a nationally and industry recognized Manufacturer with 5 years minimum of immediately recent, continuous, documented and properly authenticated successful experience of specialization in the manufacture of the product specified herein.

- D. Manufacturer's certification: Contractor shall cause manufacturer to certify, cosigned by the Contractor, that materials and installation procedure proposed by the Contractor are properly compatible with substrates, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for best results for each condition, including joint size, shape, differential movement, temperature range, exposure to weather, wear, and abuse.
- E. Installer: The Contractor shall engage Installer or Installers with documented and properly authenticated successful experience of specialization in the installation of the items or systems, or both, specified herein.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Protect from damage during shipping, handling and storage in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions; do not use materials exceeding published maximum shelf life. Damaged or defective items will not be accepted by the State, and such items, or work, or both, will be rejected.
- B. Delivery: Deliver materials in unopened, intact, hermetic, and clearly identified manufacturer's containers; protect from damage.
- C. Storage: Shall be clean, dry, properly ventilated, and protected from the weather, deleterious elements.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special installer's warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty period: Five (5) years commencing from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special manufacturer's warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty period: Five (5) years commencing from date of Substantial Completion.

- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant Manufacturer's Written Specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design Specifications.
 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: The work shall be executed in accordance with applicable codes, ordinances, regulations, statutes, enactments, rulings, laws, each authority having jurisdiction, including, but not limited to, regulatory requirements specified herein; and each addendum, update, amendment.
- B. 2016 California Building Code (CBC).

1.10 EXTRA MATERIAL STOCK

- A. Quantity: 2 tubes to fit standard application gun, or 20 ounce sausage packs, as selected by the State Representative, of each color, and of each type.
- B. Containers: Submit to the State in hermetic original manufacturer's containers; the type of material shall be clearly labeled, and installation location identified.
- C. Instructions: Submit manufacturer's published application and installation instructions for each type of material and with each container.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide appropriate sealant materials primers, back-up materials, rods, for each applicable use; use sealants compatible with adjoining materials, in accordance with the manufacturer's published instruction.
- B. Standards: Including, but not limited to, ASTM Committee 24, ASTM C 510, unaltered ASTM Test Method C 794, ASTM C 920, ASTM C 1021.
- C. Primers: In accordance with the manufacturer's published instruction for each material and condition.
- D. Color: Closely match adjacent from manufacturer's standard palette; or as selected by the State Representative.
- E. Back-up material: In joints deeper than recommended depth of sealant, provide non-oily, non-staining back up filler, polyethylene foam rod, expanded polyurethane, neoprene, or other filler

compatible with sealant. Use filler about 1/3 to 1/2 wider than measured width of joint so sufficient pressure is exerted by filler against joint sides to provide substantial resistance against displacement.

1. Non-release: When non-release type of back-up material is used, provide strip of polyethylene sheet with pressure sensitive adhesive one side, masking tape, or other material as "bond breaker" between sealant and back-up filler. When back-up filler is not required, provide "bond breaker" between sealant and base surface of joint.
- F. Backer rod: Backer rod shall be round, open or closed cell polyurethane; sized to compress between 25 percent and 75 percent of its uncompressed diameter when inserted in the joint.
1. Neoprene: ASTM C 542.
- G. Accessories and supplemental items: Provide proper same-system control joints, fastening devices, backer rods, reinforcements, accessories, fittings, adhesives, tapes, primers, breakers, sealants, compounds, mixtures, coatings, finishes, components, materials, and other items, of proper type, quantity, strength, capacity, grade, and class required for the particular use, not identified but required for a complete, proper, stable, sound, weathertight, properly finished, and permanent installation.

2.2 SYNTHETIC RUBBER SEALANTS

- A. General: One component, chemically curing, rubber-type compound conforming to FS TT-S-00230C, Type II, Class A.
1. Urethane compounds manufacturers: Mameco International, Inc., Vulkem 116; Tremco; or approved equal.
 2. Silicone rubber sealants manufacturers: Dow Corning Corp.; General Electric Co., or approved equal.
 3. Polysulfide rubber compounds manufacturers: Polymeric Systems, Inc. PSI-7000; Pecora Corporation; or approved equal.

2.3 NARROW JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Synthetic polymer combined with suitable resins, pigments, fillers, in solvent vehicle.
- B. Manufacturers: Tremco Inc., Small Joint Sealant; 3M Co., EC1822; or approved equal.
- C. Applications: Do not use narrow joint sealants in exposed locations; or as authorized by the State in writing.
1. Metal surfaces: If approved by the State in writing, then use for sealing 1/8 inch maximum wide in metal decking and siding, butt and miter joints in metal sash, metal framing, sheet metal components, and similar uses when there will be no movement, change in dimensions of joints, or thermal expansion, contractions.
 2. Manufacturers' items: If the manufacturers of metal sash, metal siding, metal roofing systems, or similar, provide tapes, sealants, as their standard for sealing such joints, then use the Manufacturer's item in lieu of above narrow joint sealants; in accordance with each manufacturer's published instructions.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS AT SOUND WALLS

- A. Acoustical joint sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
 - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
 - c. Or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. General: Set work accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; install, straight, firmly adhered to proper substrate; provide appropriate type and quantity of primers, backer rods, control joints, compounds, accessories, as required for a complete, stable, sound, seamless and appropriately finished installation, in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions, and as indicated; the more restrictive and higher quality requirement shall govern.
- B. Preparation: Surfaces and affected areas shall be compatible, free of contaminants, moisture, protective coatings. Preparation of joints, priming, storage and handling of sealants and particular methods of installation shall conform to recommendations of sealant manufacturer and ASTM for each specific type of installation; provide for differential movement.
 - 1. Silicone sealants: Shall not be used where painting is required.
 - 2. Butyl sealants: Shall not be used for exterior applications.
 - 3. Acrylic sealants: Shall not be used for interior applications.
- C. Cleaning: Clean joints, surfaces, remove loose and foreign material, paint, lacquer and incompatible material, and clean surfaces with surface conditioner recommended by manufacturer for type of sealant used.
- D. Priming: Prime contact surfaces as recommended by manufacturer's published instructions for each type of sealant for each location.
 - 1. Apply primer to surfaces to which sealant is required to adhere. Do not apply primer to back up material, nor surfaces exposed after sealant is installed; neatly terminate primer to edge of joint where intimate sealant contact is required; apply bond breaker where needed to effect non-adhesion of sealant to backing.
- E. Sealant depth: 0.5 to 1 times joint width; shall not be less than 0.25 inches or more than 0.5 inch, or as authorized by the State in writing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install in accordance with each manufacturer's published instructions; apply solid and continuous bead or bed of sealant to fill joint without voids, breaks, unevenness; confine sealant to joint or area to be sealed finish shall be neat; lines shall be straight; sealant shall not adhere to back-up. Do not install if joint if widths are less than recommended by the manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Temperature and humidity: Do not install if ambient Temperature is less than 40 degrees F; maintain substrate conditions, and install, in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions.
- C. Differential temperature: Effect proper engineered allowances and provisions for the difference between temperature at time of erection and the mean temperature at which the affected system and structure will be when completed and in service.
- D. Environmental conditions: Effect proper engineered allowances for flexibility, resiliency, and adaptability, allowing proper movement, expansion, contraction, between adjoining parts, without damage, defect, distortion, for each affected item and system, to prevent racking, stress, distortions, caused by differential temperature, thermal expansion and contraction, pressure changes, wind, snow, weather conditions, effected by the location of the Work.
- E. Rejected work: Work not accepted by the State shall be deemed rejected; and shall forthwith be removed and replaced with proper and new work at no cost to the State.
- F. Procedure: Apply masking tape to prevent defacement of exposed surfaces not in contact with sealant, in continuous strips and in straight, true alignment with joint edges; remove tape and excess sealant immediately after joints are tooled.
- G. Adhesion: Sealant shall have proper adhesion to and direct and appropriate contact with both sides of joint for entire length. Unless particular profile of joint is shown or specified, slightly rake exposed joints approximately 1/8 inch deep, or tool concave, or to contour shown, or in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions to effect a weathertight and durable installation.
- H. Tile or ceramic veneer: Tool expansion joints in tile or ceramic veneer shall match mortar joints, unless otherwise shown.
- I. Defects: Improperly tooled, defective, joints will not be accepted by the State, and such work will be rejected; the Contractor shall forthwith remove and replace such rejected work with proper and new work.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. General: Protect the Work from damage with proper materials, in accordance with manufacturer published instruction; replace damaged or defective work, submit unit installation in as-new condition for the State's final inspection.

END OF SECTION 07920

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hollow-metal work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" Section 087100 "Door Hardware for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.

3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 7. Details of accessories.
 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification:
1. For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches.
 2. For "Doors" and "Frames" subparagraphs below, prepare Samples approximately 12 by 12 inches to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:
 - a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
 - b. Frames: Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow-metal panels and glazing if applicable.
- E. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Amweld International, LLC.
 - 2. Apex Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 4. Commercial Door & Hardware Inc.
 - 5. Hollow Metal Xpress.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Standard-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 1. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level C according to SDI A250.4.
 - 2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches minimum. Coordinate with field conditions / materials.
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.032 inch.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion.

- f. Fire Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard vertical steel stiffener or laminated mineral board core for fire-rated doors at manufacturer's discretion.
- 3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
 - b. Sidelite Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
 - c. Construction: Full profile welded.
- 4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct exterior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
 - 2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches minimum. Coordinate with field conditions / materials.
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - e. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
 - f. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
 - g. Core: Manufacturer's standard polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion.
 - 1) Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 2.1 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu R-7 when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
 - h. Fire rated Core: Manufacturer's standard vertical steel stiffener or laminated mineral board core for fire-rated doors at manufacturer's discretion.
 - 3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded.

4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

C. Commercial Doors and Frames: NAAMM-HMMA 861. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.

1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.

2. Doors:

a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.

b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches

c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum G60 A60 coating.

d. Edge Construction: Continuously welded with no visible seam.

e. Core: Steel stiffened.

1) Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 2.1 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu when tested according to ASTM C 1363.

3. Frames:

a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, with minimum G60 A60 coating.

b. Construction: Full profile welded.

4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.5 BORROWED LITES

A. Hollow-metal frames of metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.

B. Construction: Full profile welded.

2.6 HOLLOW-METAL PANELS

A. Provide hollow-metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as adjacent door assemblies.

2.7 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.

2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.

3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.

4. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:
1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
 2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.8 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- I. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
- J. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
 - 1. Steel-Stiffened Door Cores: Provide minimum thickness 0.026 inch, steel vertical stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches apart. Spot weld to face sheets no more than 5 inches o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation.
 - 2. Fire Door Cores: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
 - 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Bevel edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
 - 4. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with inverted closures, except provide flush closures at exterior doors of same material as face sheets.
 - 5. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 - 6. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
 - 7. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
- C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Sidelite Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 - 4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
 - 5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:
 - 1) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.

- b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 2) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each frame.
 - d. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
- a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
7. Terminated Stops: Terminate stops 6 inches above finish floor with a 45-degree angle cut, and close open end of stop with steel sheet closure. Cover opening in extension of frame with welded-steel filler plate, with welds ground smooth and flush with frame.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
- 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
- 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
 - 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 - 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 - 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
 - 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.10 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Factory Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, complying with SDI A250.3.

- 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

- A. Louvers: Provide louvers for interior doors, where indicated, which comply with SDI 111C, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch thick steel frame.
- B. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- C. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelites, borrowed lites, and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
 4. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 5. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
 - a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
 - c. At Bottom of Door: 3/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Seven-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors for transparent finish.
 - 2. Factory priming flush wood doors.
 - 3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.
 - 2. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for field finishing doors.
 - 3. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for field finishing doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
 - 1. Door core materials and construction.
 - 2. Door edge construction
 - 3. Door face type and characteristics.
 - 4. Door louvers.
 - 5. Door trim for openings.
 - 6. Door frame construction.
 - 7. Factory-machining criteria.
 - 8. Factory-priming specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
 - 1. Door schedule indicating door and frame location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
 - 2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
 - 3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
 - 4. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
 - 5. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - 6. Clearances and undercuts.
 - 7. Requirements for veneer matching.
 - 8. Doors to be factory primed and application requirements.

- 9. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish.
 - 2. Polymer edging, in manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 3. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches, with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For door inspector.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1.
 - 2. Egress Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4.
 - 3. Submit copy of DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certificate.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Special warranties.
- B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.
- C. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies shall comply with qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1 and the following:
 - 1. DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.
- C. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of egress door assemblies shall comply with qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4 and the following:

1. DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons, and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels designed for building occupants for the remainder of construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed and weathertight, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Delamination of veneer.
 - b. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - c. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.
 4. Warranty Period for Hollow-Core Interior Doors: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors indicated to be blueprint matched with paneling and wood paneling from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Wood Door and Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252.
 - 1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
 - 2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated on Drawings, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
- B. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing in accordance with UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

2.3 SEVEN-PLY FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Interior Doors:
 - 1. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty.
 - 2. Faces: Single-ply wood veneer not less than 1/50 inch thick.
 - a. Species: Select white birch.
 - b. Cut: Rotary cut.
 - c. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
 - d. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
 - e. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening.
 - f. Room Match: Match door faces within each separate room or area of building.
 - g. Room Match: Provide door faces of compatible color and grain within each separate room or area of building.
 - 3. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces - Architectural Woodwork Standards edge Type A.
 - a. Fire-Rated Single Doors: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed vertical edges.
 - b. Fire-Rated Pairs of Doors: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - c. Fire-Rated Pairs of Doors: Provide formed-steel edges and astragals with intumescent seals.
 - 1) Finish steel edges and astragals to match door hardware (locksets or exit devices).

- d. Mineral-Core Doors: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 1) Screw-Holding Capability: 550 lbf in accordance with WDMA T.M. 10.
- 4. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1 particleboard.
 - a. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as follows:
 - 1) 5-inch top-rail blocking,
 - 2) 5-inch bottom-rail blocking.
 - 3) 5-inch midrail blocking.
 - b. Provide doors with WDMA I.S. 10 structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors scheduled to receive exit devices in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- 5. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors: Glued wood stave.
- 6. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors: WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.
 - a. Screw Withdrawal, Door Face: 550 lbf.
 - b. Screw Withdrawal, Vertical Door Edge: 550 lbf.
- 7. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors: Either glued wood stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.
- 8. Core for Fire-Rated Doors: As required to achieve fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Blocking for Mineral-Core Doors: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings as follows:
 - 1) 5-inch top-rail blocking.
 - 2) 5-inch bottom-rail blocking.
 - 3) 5-inch midrail blocking.
 - 4) 4-1/2-by-10-inch lock blocks.
- 9. Construction: Seven plies, hot-pressed, bonded or unbonded.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

- A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
 - 2. Profile: Flush rectangular beads.
 - 3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

- B. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood-veneered noncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.
- C. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; factory primed for paint finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.
- D. Metal Louvers:
 - 1. Blade Type: Vision-proof, inverted V .
 - 2. Metal and Finish: Hot-dip galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish.
- E. Louvers for Fire-Rated Doors: Metal louvers with fusible link and closing device, listed and labeled for use in doors with fire-protection rating of 1-1/2 hours and less.
 - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dip galvanized steel, 0.040 inch factory primed for paint finish.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.
 - 1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.
 - 1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
 - 2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
 - 3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
 - 4. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.
 - 5. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.
- C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
 - 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 - 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
 - 3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

2.6 FACTORY PRIMING

- A. Doors for Opaque Finish: Factory prime faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises with one coat of wood primer specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

2.7 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.
 - 1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 - 2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
 - 3. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors.
- C. Factory finish doors that are indicated on Drawings to receive transparent finish.
- D. Factory finish doors where indicated in schedules or on Drawings as factory finished.
- E. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
 - 2. Finish: Architectural Woodwork Standards System-5, Varnish, Conversion.
 - 3. Finish: Architectural Woodwork Standards System-9, UV Curable, Acrylated Epoxy, Polyester or Urethane.
 - 4. Finish: Architectural Woodwork Standards System-10, UV Curable, Water Based.
 - 5. Finish: Architectural Woodwork Standards System-11, Polyurethane, Catalyzed.
 - 6. Finish: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A TR-4 Conversion Varnish.
 - 7. Finish: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A TR-6 Catalyzed Polyurethane.
 - 8. Finish: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A TR-8 UV Cured Acrylated Polyester/Urethane
 - 9. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 10. Effect: Semifilled finish, produced by applying an additional finish coat to partially fill the wood pores.
 - 11. Sheen: Semigloss.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

- C. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.
1. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
 2. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.
 - a. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
 - b. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
 - 1) For factory-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
 3. Install fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
 4. Install smoke- and draft-control doors in accordance with NFPA 105.
- D. Job-Fitted Doors:
1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.
 - a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.
 2. Machine doors for hardware.
 3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 4. Clearances:
 - a. Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
 - b. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - c. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
 5. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.
 6. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.
- E. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- F. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection Agency: Owner will engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Inspections:
1. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door in accordance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.

2. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each door equipped with panic hardware, each door equipped with fire exit hardware, each door located in an exit enclosure, each electrically controlled egress door, and each door equipped with special locking arrangements in accordance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.
- C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.
- E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 081433 - STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior stile and rail wood doors.
- 2. Priming Finishing stile and rail wood doors.
- 3. Fitting stile and rail wood doors to frames and machining for hardware.
- 4. Prehanging doors in frames.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" Section 099123 "Interior Painting" Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for field finishing stile and rail doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include details of construction and glazing.
- 2. Include factory-finishing specifications.

- B. Shop Drawings: For stile and rail wood doors. Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data, including those for stiles, rails, panels, and moldings (sticking); and other pertinent data, including the following:

- 1. Dimensions of doors for factory fitting.
- 2. Locations and dimensions of mortises and holes for hardware.
- 3. Undercuts.
- 4. Requirements for veneer matching.
- 5. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
- 6. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.

- D. Samples for Verification: Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches, with door faces and edgings representing typical range of color and grain for each species of veneer and solid lumber required. Finish Sample with same materials proposed for factory-finished doors.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of door, from manufacturer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.
- C. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification WI Certified Compliance Program certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body and is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program is a licensee of WI's Certified Compliance Program.
- B. Vendor Qualifications: A vendor that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in opaque plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship, or have warped (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section, within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 2. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time from date of Substantial Completion:

- a. Exterior Doors: Five years.
- b. Interior Doors: Life of installation.
- c. Insulating Glass Vision Panels: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain stile and rail wood doors from single manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain stile and rail wood doors from same fabricator as work in Section 064214 "Stile and Rail Wood Paneling."
- C. Source Limitations: Provide stile and rail wood doors finished in same shop as work in Section 064214 "Stile and Rail Wood Paneling."

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General: Use only materials that comply with referenced standards and other requirements specified.
 - 1. Assemble exterior doors and sidelites, including components, with wet-use adhesives complying with ASTM D 5572 for finger joints and with ASTM D 5751 for joints other than finger joints.
 - 2. Assemble interior doors, including components, with either dry-use or wet-use adhesives complying with ASTM D 5572 for finger joints and with ASTM D 5751 for joints other than finger joints.
- B. Regional Materials: Stile and rail wood doors shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- C. Regional Materials: Stile and rail wood doors shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.
- D. Certified Wood: Stile and rail wood doors shall be certified as "FSC Pure" or "FSC Mixed Credit" according to FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship," and to FSC STD-40-004, "FSC Standard for Chain of Custody Certification."
- E. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.
- F. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- G. Panel Products: Any of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Particleboard made from wood particles, with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde, complying with ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
 2. Particleboard made from straw, complying with ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, except for density.
 3. Medium-density fiberboard made from wood fiber, with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde, complying with ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
 4. Hardboard complying with ANSI A135.4.
 5. Veneer-core plywood, made with adhesive containing no urea-formaldehyde.
- H. Safety Glass: Provide products complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201, for Category II materials, unless those of Category I are expressly indicated and permitted.

2.3 INTERIOR STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

- A. Interior Stile and Rail Wood Doors: Interior doors complying with WDMA I.S.6, "Industry Standard for Wood Stile and Rail Doors," and with other requirements specified.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. International Door and Latch.
 - b. Jeld-Wen, Inc.
 - c. Simpson Door Company.
 2. WDMA Design Group: 1-3/4 Interior Panel Doors.
 - a. Panel Design: See drawings.
 3. Finish and Grade: Transparent and Premium or Select.
 4. Wood Species: Ash.
 5. Stile and Rail Construction: Edge-glued solid lumber.
 6. Raised-Panel Construction: Edge-glued solid lumber.
 7. Flat-Panel Construction: Veneered panel product.
 8. Raised-Panel Thickness: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than that required by WDMA I.S.6 for design group indicated.
 9. Flat-Panel Thickness: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than that required by WDMA I.S.6 for design group indicated.
 10. Molding Profile (Sticking): Manufacturer's standard.
 11. Glass: Uncoated, clear, fully tempered float glass, 5.0 mm thick complying with Section 088000 "Glazing."
 12. Mark, label, or otherwise identify stile and rail wood doors as complying with WDMA I.S.6 and grade specified. Include panel design number if applicable.
- B. Interior Stile and Rail Wood Doors: Interior stock doors complying with the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards," and with other requirements specified.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dimension Millworks.

- b. Select Interior Door, Ltd.
 - c. Woodtech.
- 2. Panel Designs: Indicated on Drawings. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
 - 3. Grade: Premium.
 - 4. Finish: Transparent.
 - 5. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Ash.
 - 6. Door Construction for Transparent Finish:
 - a. Stile and Rail Construction: Clear lumber; may be edge glued for width. Select lumber for similarity of grain and color, and arrange for optimum match between adjacent pieces.
 - b. Stile and Rail Construction: Veneered, structural composite lumber or veneered, edge- and end-glued clear lumber. Select veneers for similarity of grain and color, and arrange for optimum match between adjacent pieces. Use veneers not less than 1/16 inch thick.
 - c. Raised-Panel Construction: Clear lumber; edge glued for width. Select lumber for similarity of grain and color, and arrange for optimum match between adjacent pieces.
 - d. Raised-Panel Construction: Edge-glued, clear lumber; glued to both sides of a wood-based panel product. Select lumber for similarity of grain and color, and arrange for optimum match between adjacent pieces.
 - e. Raised-Panel Construction: Veneered, wood-based panel product with mitered, raised rims made from matching clear lumber.
 - f. Raised-Panel Construction: Veneered, shaped, wood-based panel product with veneer conforming to raised-panel shape.
 - g. Flat-Panel Construction: Veneered, wood-based panel product.
 - 7. Stile and Rail Widths: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than the following:
 - a. Stiles, Top and Intermediate Rails: 4-1/2 inches.
 - b. Bottom Rails: 9 inches.
 - 8. Raised-Panel Thickness: 1-3/4 inches Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 1-1/8 inches Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 3/4 inch.
 - 9. Flat-Panel Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - 10. Molding Profile (Sticking): Manufacturer's standard.
 - 11. Glass: Uncoated, clear, fully tempered float glass, 5.0 mm thick, complying with Section 088000 "Glazing."
 - 12. Provide AWI Quality Certification WI Certified Compliance Labels indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
 - 13. Mark, label, or otherwise identify stile and rail wood doors as complying with WDMA I.S.6A and grade specified.

2.4 INTERIOR FIRE-RATED, STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

- A. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
 - 2. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 3. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 4. Pairs: Provide formed-steel edges and astragals with intumescent seals.
 - a. Finish steel edges and astragals with baked enamel same color as doors.
 - b. Finish steel edges and astragals to match door hardware (locksets or exit devices).

2.5 STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOOR FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate stile and rail wood doors in sizes indicated for field fitting.
- B. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances and bevels unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/2 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering, unless otherwise noted on plans. Where a threshold is shown or scheduled, provide not more than 3/8 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
 - 2. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.
 - 3. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches on lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.
- C. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
 - 1. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
- D. Glazed Openings: Trim openings indicated for glazing with solid wood moldings, with one side removable. Miter wood moldings at corner joints.
- E. Glazed Openings: Factory install glazing in doors, complying with Section 088000 "Glazing." Install glass using manufacturer's standard elastomeric glazing sealant complying with

ASTM C 920. Secure glass in place with removable wood moldings. Miter wood moldings at corner joints.

- F. Transom and Side Panels: Fabricate panels to match adjoining doors in materials, finish, and quality of construction.
- G. Exterior Doors: Factory treat exterior doors after fabrication with water-repellent preservative to comply with WDMA I.S.4. Flash top of outswinging doors with manufacturer's standard metal flashing.
- H. Prehung Doors: Provide stile and rail doors complete with frames, weather stripping, and hardware.
 - 1. Provide wood door frames that comply with Section 062023 "Interior Finish Carpentry."
 - 2. Provide hardware, including weather stripping, that complies with Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

2.6 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Doors for Transparent Finish: Shop prime faces and all four edges with stain (if required), other required pretreatments, and first coat of finish as specified in Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing." Seal edges of cutouts and mortises with first coat of finish.

2.7 FINISHING

- A. Finish wood doors at woodworking shop that are indicated to receive transparent finish.
- B. For doors indicated to be shop finished, comply with the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards," WDMA I.S.6A, "Industry Standard for Architectural Stile and Rail Doors," and with other requirements specified.
 - 1. Finish faces and all four edges of doors, including mortises and cutouts. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- C. Use only paints and coatings that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
 - 2. Finish: AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" System 5, conversion varnish.
 - 3. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Effect: Open-grain finish.
 - 5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
 - 2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.
- C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted with fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 - 1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
 - 2. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.
 - 3. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches on lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.
- D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- E. Shop-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081433

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for roof hatches.
 - 2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for heating and air-conditioning duct access doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, fire ratings, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Product Schedule: For access doors and frames. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection and temperature-rise limit ratings indicated, according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Karp Associates, Inc.
 - b. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - c. Nystrom, Inc.
 2. Description: Face of door flush with frame; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation and concealed hinge.
 3. Locations: As shown on Drawings.
 4. Door Size: As shown on Drawings.
 5. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.064 inch, 16 gage, factory finished.
 6. Frame Material: Same material and thickness as door.
 7. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, key operated Latch bolt, as indicated on drawing sheets with interior release.
- B. Exterior Flush Access Doors:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - b. Karp Associates, Inc.
 - c. Nystrom, Inc.
 2. Description: Weatherproof assembly, with face of door fit flush with frame and with exposed frame. Include extruded door gaskets and minimum 2-inch-thick fiberglass insulation.
 3. Locations: As shown on Drawings.
 4. Door Size: As shown on Drawings.
 5. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.064 inch, 16 gage Insert thickness, factory finished.
 6. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
 7. Latch and Lock: Cam latch operated by handle, without lock as indicated on drawing sheets; with interior release.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 or A60 metallic coating.
- B. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.
- C. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
 - 1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum panels securely attached to perimeter of frames.
- D. Recessed Access Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling. Provide access sleeves for each latch operator and install in holes cut through finish.
- E. Latch and Lock Hardware:
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
 - 2. Keys: Furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.
 - 3. Mortise Cylinder Preparation: Where indicated, prepare door panel to accept cylinder specified.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
 - 1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.
 - 2. Factory Finished: Apply manufacturer's standard baked-enamel or powder-coat finish immediately after cleaning and pretreating, with minimum dry-film thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm) for topcoat.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors. Otherwise paint to match adjacent materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 085113 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes aluminum windows for exterior locations.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review and discuss the finishing of aluminum windows that is required to be coordinated with the finishing of other aluminum work for color and finish matching.
 - 3. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of aluminum windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for anchoring, flashing, weeping, sealing perimeters, and protecting finishes.
 - 4. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
 - 5. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for aluminum windows.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum windows.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, 2 by 4 inches in size.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.
- E. Samples for Verification: For aluminum windows and components required, showing full range of color variations for finishes, and prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 1. Exposed Finishes: 2 by 4 inches.
 2. Exposed Hardware: Full-size units.
- F. Product Schedule: For aluminum windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of aluminum window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating aluminum windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports and calculations.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to aluminum window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.

- b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, condensation, and air infiltration.
 - c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - e. Failure of insulating glass.
- 2. Warranty Period:
 - a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Glazing Units: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Aluminum Finish: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum windows from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Manufactures: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following; Milgard Windows, Series A250; Windows, Thermally Improved Aluminum Series; or equal.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Window Certification: AAMA certified with label attached to each window.
- B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Performance Class LC.
 - 2. Minimum Performance Grade: 25.
- C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of the following.
 - 1. Horizontal Slider: $U = 0.34$
 - 2. Awning: $U = 0.36$
 - 3. Picture: $U = 0.31$
- D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of the following.
 - 1. Horizontal Slider: $SHGC = 0.23$
 - 2. Awning: $SHGC = 0.21$
 - 3. Picture: $SHGC = 0.25$
- E. Visible Transmittance (VT): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window VT of the following.
 - 1. Horizontal Slider: $VT = 0.52$
 - 2. Awning: $VT = 0.45$

3. Picture: VT = 0.57

- F. Condensation-Resistance Factor (CRF): Provide aluminum windows tested for thermal performance according to AAMA 1503, showing a CRF of 45.
- G. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum windows, including anchorage, that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F ambient; 180 deg F material surfaces.
- H. Sound Transmission Class (STC): Rated for not less than 30 STC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E90 and determined by ASTM E413.
- I. Outside-Inside Transmission Class (OITC): Rated for not less than 30 OITC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E90 and determined by ASTM E1332.

2.3 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

- A. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:
 - 1. Awning: Project out.
 - 2. Horizontal sliding.
 - 3. Picture.
- B. Frames and Sashes: Aluminum extrusions complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
 - 1. Thermally Improved Construction: Fabricate frames, sashes, and muntins with an integral, concealed, low-conductance thermal barrier located between exterior materials and window members exposed on interior side in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.
- C. Glass: Clear annealed glass, ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
 - 1. Kind: Fully tempered where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E2190.
 - 1. Glass: ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
 - a. Tint: Clear.
 - b. Glass per type of window.
 - 1) Horizontal Slider: 3/16 SunCoatMAX/i89 Dual
 - 2) Awning: 3/16 SunCoatMAX/i89 Dual
 - 3) Picture: 1/4 SunCoatMAX Dual
 - c. Kind: Fully tempered where indicated on Drawings.

2. Lites: Two.
 3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with argon.
 4. Spacer per type of window.
 - a. Horizontal Slider: EdgeGardMAX
 - b. Awning: Foam
 - c. Picture: EdgeGardMAX
 5. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on second surface.
- E. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.
1. Dual Glazing System:
 - a. Interior Lite: Glass.
 - b. Exterior Lite: Insulating-glass unit.
- F. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.
1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Unless indicated otherwise the color shall be Bronze Anodized.
- G. Projected Window Hardware:
1. Gear-Type Rotary Operators: Complying with AAMA 901 when tested according to ASTM E405, Method A. Provide operators that function without requiring the removal of interior screens or using screen wickets.
 - a. Type and Style: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of types and styles.
 2. Hinges: Non-friction type, not less than two per sash.
 3. Locks and Latches: Push Out Operator.
 4. Limit Devices: Concealed support arms with adjustable, limited, hold-open limit devices designed to restrict sash opening.
 - a. Limit clear opening to 4 inches for ventilation.
- H. Horizontal-Sliding Window Hardware:
1. Sill Cap/Track: Extruded-aluminum track with natural anodized finish of dimensions and profile indicated; designed to comply with performance requirements indicated and to drain to the exterior.
 2. Locks and Latches: Spring Action. Allow unobstructed movement of the sash across adjacent sash in direction indicated and operated from the inside only.
 3. Roller Assemblies: Low-friction design.

- I. Window Operations: Operating mechanisms shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist. The force required to open operable sash shall be no more than 5 pounds.
- J. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
 - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Integral Ventilating System/Device: Where indicated, provide weather-stripped, adjustable, horizontal fresh-air vent, with a free airflow slot, full width of window sash by approximately 1 inch when open, complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Equip vent bar with an integral insect screen, removable for cleaning.
- B. Subsills: Thermally broken, extruded-aluminum subsills in configurations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Column Covers: Extruded-aluminum profiles in sizes and configurations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Interior Trim: Extruded-aluminum profiles in sizes and configurations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Panning Trim: Extruded-aluminum profiles in sizes and configurations indicated on Drawings.
- F. Receptor System: Two-piece, snap-together, thermally broken, extruded-aluminum receptor system that anchors windows in place.

2.5 INSECT SCREENS

- A. General: Fabricate insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.
 - 1. Type and Location: Full, outside for project-in sashes.
- B. Aluminum Frames: Manufacturer's standard aluminum alloy complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner extrusions, concealed fasteners, and removable PVC spline/anchor concealing edge of frame.
 - 1. Tubular Framing Sections and Cross Braces: Roll formed from aluminum sheet.
- C. Glass-Fiber Mesh Fabric: 18-by-14 or 18-by-16 screen mesh of PVC-coated, glass-fiber threads; woven and fused to form a fabric mesh resistant to corrosion, shrinkage, stretch, impact damage, and weather deterioration. Comply with ASTM D3656/D3656M.

1. Mesh Color: Manufacturer's standard.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.
- B. Glaze aluminum windows in the factory.
- C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.
- D. Weep Holes: Provide weep holes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to exterior.
- E. Provide water-shed members above side-hinged sashes and similar lines of natural water penetration.
- F. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.
- G. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. Class II, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A31 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class II, clear coating 0.010 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.
- C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E2112.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.
- C. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.
- D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.
- E. Install adjustable latch to bottom window during installation. Height of latch shall be as shown in Drawings.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from requirements.
- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of installed windows shall take place as follows:
 - 1. Testing Methodology: Testing of windows for air infiltration and water resistance shall be performed according to AAMA 502.
 - 2. Air-Infiltration Testing:
 - a. Test Pressure: That required to determine compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 performance class indicated.

- b. Allowable Air-Leakage Rate: 1.5 times the applicable AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 rate for product type and performance class rounded down to one decimal place.
 - 3. Water-Resistance Testing:
 - a. Test Pressure: Two-thirds times test pressure required to determine compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 performance grade indicated.
 - b. Allowable Water Infiltration: No water penetration.
 - 4. Testing Extent: Three windows of each type as selected by Architect and a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency. Windows shall be tested after perimeter sealants have cured.
 - 5. Test Reports: Prepared according to AAMA 502.
 - C. Windows will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
 - E. Remove and replace noncomplying windows and retest as specified above.
- 3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION
- A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
 - B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
 - 1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.
 - C. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
 - D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085113

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging Doors.
2. Cylinders for door hardware specified in other Sections.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for astragals provided as part of labeled fire-rated assemblies and for door silencers provided as part of hollow-metal frames.
2. Section 081433 "Stile and Rail Wood Doors" for astragals and integral intumescent seals provided as part of labeled fire-rated assemblies.
3. Section 083323 "Overhead Coiling Doors" for door hardware provided as part of overhead door assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For plastic protective trim units in each finish, color, and texture required for each type of trim unit indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For exposed door hardware of each type required, in each finish specified, prepared on Samples of size indicated below. Tag Samples with full description for coordination with the door hardware schedule. Submit Samples before, or concurrent with, submission of door hardware schedule.
 1. Sample Size: Full-size units or minimum 2-by-4-inch Samples for sheet and 4-inch long Samples for other products.

- a. Full-size Samples will be returned to Contractor. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated into the Work, within limitations of keying requirements.

D. Other Action Submittals:

- 1. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as installation procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - a. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
 - b. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
 - c. Content: Include the following information:
 - 1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
 - 2) Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
 - 3) Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
 - 4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - 5) Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - 6) Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - 7) List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
- 2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing the State's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
- B. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
- C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Door Hardware: One of each type, and finish, as listed in the State's hardware requirements, door hardware, herein.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and the State's Representative about door hardware and keying.
 - 1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
 - 2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as follows:
 - 1. For door hardware, an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from a single manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated door assemblies are indicated, provide door hardware rated for use in assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meet requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
 - 1. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. at the tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg of water.
- F. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- G. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the DOJ's 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design for door hardware on doors in an accessible route.

1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf .
 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
 - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: Not to exceed 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - b. Sliding or Folding Doors: Not to exceed 5 lbf applied parallel to door at latch.
 - c. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction. Not to exceed 15 pounds.
 3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
 4. Closers: Adjust door and gate closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the time required to move the door to a position of 12 degrees from the latch is 5 seconds minimum.
 5. Spring Hinges: Adjust door and gate spring hinges so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the time required to move the door to the closed position is 1.5 seconds minimum.
- H. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." In addition to the State, Construction Manager, Contractor, and Architect, conference participants shall also include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant and the State's security consultant. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
 2. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 3. Requirements for key control system.
 4. Requirements for access control.
 5. Address for delivery of keys.
- I. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 2. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
 3. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
- 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
 - B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
 - C. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to the State.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with the State's security consultant.
- C. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exit Devices: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.11 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for the State's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.
- B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door and door hardware operation. Provide parts and supplies that are the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide door hardware for each door as scheduled in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article to comply with requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products complying with BHMA designations referenced.
 - 2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article.
 - 2. References to BHMA Designations: Provide products complying with these designations and requirements for description, quality, and function.

2.2 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company - T4A3786 4.5 X 4.5 full mortise hinges, heavy weight bearing, steel, non-removable hinge-pins (NRP).

2.3 SELF-CLOSING HINGES AND PIVOTS

- A. Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots: BHMA A156.17.

2.4 CENTER-HUNG AND OFFSET PIVOTS

- A. Center-Hung and Offset Pivots: BHMA A156.4.

2.5 CONTINUOUS HINGES

- A. Continuous Hinges: BHMA A156.26; minimum 0.120-inch- thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches; fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete.
- B. Pin-and-Barrel-Type Hinges:
- C. Continuous, Gear-Type Hinges: Extruded-aluminum, pinless, geared hinge leaves joined by a continuous extruded-aluminum channel cap; with concealed, self-lubricating thrust bearings.

2.6 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
 - 1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.
 - 2. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch latchbolt throw.
 - 3. Deadbolts: Minimum 1.25-inch bolt throw.
- C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lock Trim:
 - 1. Description: As selected by the State.
 - 2. Levers: Wrought.
 - 3. Knobs: Wrought.
 - 4. Escutcheons (Roses): Wrought.
 - 5. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
 - 6. Operating Device: Lever with escutcheons (roses).
- E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latch bolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.
 - 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
 - 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
 - 4. Rabbet Front and Strike: Provide on locksets for rabbeted meeting stiles.
- F. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2; Grade 1; Series 4000.
- G. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; Operational Grade 1; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Series 1000.
- H. Interconnected Locks: BHMA A156.12; Grade 1; Series 5000.

- I. Roller Latches: BHMA A156.16; Grade 1; rolling plunger that engages socket or catch, with adjustable roller projection.
- J. Push-Pull Latches: Bored, BHMA A156.2; Series 4000; Grade 1; with paddle handles that retract latchbolt; capable of being mounted vertically or horizontally.

2.7 AUXILIARY LOCKS

- A. Bored Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1; with strike that suits frame.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Yale Locks & Hardware - Entrance lock function, Yale 5400LN Series, #5407 LN Pacific Beach Lever, Yale 1802 (6-pin conventional core)" cylinder unless otherwise noted.
- B. Mortise Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1; with strike that suits frame.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Yale Locks & Hardware - Yale 8800 series; Escutcheon Lever trim, Pacific Beach-PBE; Entrance Lock (F04); Yale 1 1/2" Mortise cylinder;.
- C. Narrow Stile Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1; with strike that suits frame.
- D. Push-Button Combination Locks: BHMA A156.5; cylindrical; Grade 1; lock opens by entering a one- to five-digit code by pushing correct buttons in correct sequence; automatically relocks when door is closed; with strike that suits frame.

2.8 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. Electric Strikes: BHMA A156.31; Grade 1; with faceplate to suit lock and frame.

2.9 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKS

- A. Electromagnetic Locks: BHMA A156.23; electrically powered; with electromagnet attached to frame and armature plate attached to door; full-exterior or full-interior type, as required by application indicated.
- B. Delayed-Egress Electromagnetic Locks: BHMA A156.24, electrically powered, with electromagnet attached to frame and armature plate attached to door; depressing push bar for more than 3 seconds initiates irreversible alarm and 15-second delay for egress. When integrated with fire alarm, fire alarm voids 15-second delay.

2.10 SURFACE BOLTS

- A. Surface Bolts: BHMA A156.16.

2.11 MANUAL FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16; minimum 3/4-inch throw; designed for mortising into door edge.

- 1. Finish: Satin Chrome

2.12 AUTOMATIC AND SELF-LATCHING FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Automatic and Self-Latching Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16; minimum 3/4-inch throw; designed for mortising into door edge.

- 1. Finish: Satin Chrome

2.13 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

- A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3 certified door coordinators consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger. Model as indicated in hardware sets.

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Yale Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company, 7000 series. (Basis of Design)
 - b. Door Controls International
 - c. Trimco

- 2. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

- a. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer.
 - b. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
 - c. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
 - d. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
 - 1) Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
 - 2) Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a Mortise cylinder as specified in Hardware Sets.
 - e. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.

2.14 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
 - 1. Manufacturer: Same manufacturer as for locking devices.
- B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1; permanent cores that are interchangeable; face finished to match lockset.
- C. High-Security Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.30; Grade 1; Type ; permanent cores that are removable; face finished to match lockset.
- D. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.
- E. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

2.15 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.
 - 1. Grand Master Key System: Change keys, a master key, and a grand master key operate cylinders.
 - 2. Existing System:
 - a. Master key or grand master key locks to the State's existing system.
 - b. Re-key the State's existing master key system into new keying system.
 - 3. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to same change key.
- B. Keys: Nickel silver.
 - 1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
 - a. Notation: "STATE OF CALIFORNIA, DO NOT DUPLICATE."
 - 2. Quantity: In addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide the following:
 - a. Grand Master Keys: Five.

2.16 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Key Control Cabinet: BHMA A156.5; metal cabinet with baked-enamel finish; containing key-holding hooks, labels, 2 sets of key tags with self-locking key holders, key-gathering envelopes, and temporary and permanent markers; with key capacity of 150 percent of the number of locks.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Telkee Inc. – Portable Regent.
2. Portable Cabinet: Tray for mounting in file cabinet, equipped with key-holding panels, envelopes, and cross-index system.

- B. Key Lock Boxes: Designed for storage of two keys.
- C. Cross-Index System: Multiple-index system for recording key information. Include three receipt forms for each key-holding hook. Set up by Installer.
- D. Key Control System Software: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1; multiple-index system for recording and reporting key-holder listings, tracking keys and lock and key history, and printing receipts for transactions. Include instruction manual.

2.17 OPERATING TRIM

- A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.

2.18 ACCESSORIES FOR PAIRS OF DOORS

- A. Coordinators: BHMA A156.3; consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger; fabricated from steel with nylon-coated strike plates; with built-in, adjustable safety release; and with internal override.
- B. Carry-Open Bars: BHMA A156.3; prevent the inactive leaf from opening before the active leaf; provide polished brass or bronze carry-open bars with strike plate for inactive leaves of pairs of doors unless automatic or self-latching bolts are used.
- C. Astragals: BHMA A156.22.

2.19 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. LCN 4041 Super Smoothie.
 - b. Norton Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company. - LCN 4041 Super Smoothie.
 - c. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.20 CLOSER HOLDER RELEASE DEVICES

- A. Closer Holder Release Devices: BHMA A156.15; Grade 1; closer connected with separate or integral releasing and fire- or smoke-detecting devices. Door shall become self-closing on interruption of signal to release device. Automatic release is activated by loss of power.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Norton Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - b. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.21 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16; polished cast brass, bronze, or aluminum base metal.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Ives Hinges – FS40 with Satin Chrome finish.
 - b. Ives Hinges – FS495 with Satin Chrome finish.
 - c. Ives Hinges - FS436 with Satin Chrome finish seated on top of R435 riser as required; unless otherwise noted.

2.22 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; air leakage not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Pemko Manufacturing Co. - Silicon seal S88W, head and jambs, continuous.

2.23 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Pemko Manufacturing Co. –

2.24 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch- thick stainless steel; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.

2.25 AUXILIARY DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16.

2.26 AUXILIARY ELECTRIFIED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Auxiliary Electrified Door Hardware:

2.27 FABRICATION

- A. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.
- B. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Applications:
 - a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:
 - 1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames; use threaded-to-the-head wood screws for wood doors and frames.
 - 2) Strike plates to frames.
 - 3) Closers to doors and frames.
 - b. Steel Through Bolts: For the following unless door blocking is provided:
 - 1) Surface hinges to doors.
 - 2) Closers to doors and frames.
 - 3) Surface-mounted exit devices.

3. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
4. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."
5. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.28 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Finish: Satin Chrome Plated, unless otherwise noted.
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated on Drawings to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
 3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
 4. California Building Code.
- B. 2022 California Building Code (CBC) requirements for door and gate hardware. All requirements below shall apply to gates as well.
1. Door/doorways as part of an accessible route shall comply with CBC Sections 11B-404.
 2. The clear opening width for a door shall be 32 inches minimum. For a swinging door it shall be measured between the face of the door and the stop, with the door open 90 degrees. There shall be no projections into it below 34 inches and 4 inches maximum projections into it between 34 inches and 80 inches above the finish floor or ground. Door closures and stops shall be permitted to be 78 inches minimum above the finish floor or ground. CBC 11B-494.2.3.
 3. Handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operable parts on accessible doors shall comply with CBC Section 11B-309.4 and shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist. Operable parts of such hardware shall be 34 inches minimum and 44 inches maximum above finish floor or ground. Where sliding doors are in the fully open position, operating hardware shall be exposed and usable from both sides. CBC Section 11B-404.2.7.
 4. The force for pushing or pulling open a door shall be as follows: CBC Section 11B-404.2.9.
 - a. Interior hinged doors, sliding or folding doors, and exterior hinged doors: 5 pounds maximum. Required fire doors shall have a minimum opening force allowable by DSA authority, not to exceed 15 pounds. These forces do not apply to the force required to retract latch bolts or disengage other devices that hold the door in a closed position.
 - b. The force required for activating any operable parts, such as lever hardware, or disengaging other devices shall be 5 pounds maximum to comply with CBC Section 11B-309.4.
 5. Door closing speed shall be as follows: CBC Section 11B-404.2.8.
 - a. Closer shall be adjusted so that the required time to move a door from an open position of 90 degrees to a position of 12 degrees from the latch is 5 seconds minimum.
 - b. Spring hinges shall be adjusted so that the required time to move a door from an open position of 70 degrees to the closed position is 1.5 seconds minimum.
 6. Thresholds shall comply with CBC Section 11B-404.2.5.
 7. Floor stops shall not be located in the path of travel and 4 inches maximum from walls.
 8. Hardware (including panic hardware) shall not be provided with "Night Latch" (NL) function for any accessible doors or gates unless the following conditions are met: (Such conditions must be clearly demonstrated and indicated in the specifications)
 - a. Such hardware has a 'dogging' feature.
 - b. It is dogged during the time the facility is open.
 - c. Such 'dogging' operation is performed only by employees as their job function (non-public use).
- C. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface

protective trim units with finishing. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors per industry standards.
- D. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- E. Intermediate Offset Pivots: Where offset pivots are indicated, provide intermediate offset pivots in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than one intermediate offset pivot per door and one additional intermediate offset pivot for every 30 inches of door height greater than 90 inches.
- F. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by the State's Representative.
 2. Furnish permanent cores to the State for installation.
- G. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- H. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- I. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- J. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- K. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- L. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant: The State will engage a qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.
1. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door is allowed to close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
 - 2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
 - 3. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train the State's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS LIST

- A. Hardware Finish: BHMA 630.
- B. Exterior Doors: Provide mortised sets.
- C. Interior Doors: Provide bored sets.
- D. Door Hardware Schedule

Description	Manufacturer / Specification
Hinges:	McKinney TCA3786 4.5 X 4.5 full mortise bearing, extra heavy weight, steel, non-removable hinge-pins (NRP)
Swing clear:	McKinney NRP, swing clear, T4A series, extra heavy weight, steel
Mortised lockset:	Yale 8800 series; Escutcheon Lever trim, Pacific Beach-PB X CN;

Panic Hardware:	Entrance Lock (F04); Yale 1 1/2" Mortise cylinder; 626 finish Yale 7000 series, #7130 with Yale 8700 series Mortis Lock, Escutcheon Lever trim, Pacific Beach-PB X CN; Yale 1 1/2" Mortise cylinder; 626 finish
Bored lockset:	Yale Heavy Duty Commercial, entrance lock function, Yale 5400LN Series, #5404 LN (626-finish), Pacific Beach Lever, Yale 1802 (6-pin conventional core)" cylinder unless otherwise noted.
Bored latchset:	Yale 5400LN Series, #5402 LN (626-finish), Pacific Beach Lever, unless otherwise noted
Dummy trim:	Yale 5400LN Series, #455LN-D (626-finish), Pacific Beach Lever one side, plain front unless otherwise noted.
Coat hook:	Doug Mockett & Co., Inc., CH-2, Satin Nickel
Door stop:	Ives Dome No. FS 40, FS495 or FS436 with R435 riser as required; unless otherwise noted
Closer:	LCN 4041 series, Aluminum finish
Flush-bolt:	Ives FB458 top and bottom, extension at top
Meeting stile:	Pemko A371P 1/4 inch
Door gaskets:	Pemko silicon seal S88W, head and jambs, continuous
Dust-proof strike:	Ives DP1 with DP2 plate, 626 finish
Kick plate:	Ives 8400 series protection plate, 10 inches high; install on push side of door, 626 finish.
Door bottom:	Pemko 2221 PK, Aluminum finish
Threshold:	Pemko 2727 Offset and 176A Saddle, Aluminum finish

G. Hardware groups

Group 1

1.5 Pairs of hinges
Bored latchset
Door stop
Kick plate
Door gasket

Group 2

1.5 Pairs of hinges
Bored latchset
Door stop
Kick plate
Door gaskets
Closer

Group 3

1.5 Pairs of hinges
Privacy lockset
Coat hook
Door stop
Kick plate
Door gaskets

Group 4

1.5 Pairs of hinges
Privacy lockset
Coat hook
Door stop
Closer
Kick plate
Door gaskets
Threshold
Closer

Group 5

1.5 Pairs of hinges
Mortised lockset
Door stop - Ives 495
Kick plate
Door gaskets
Door bottom
Threshold
Closer

Group 6

1.5 Pairs of hinges
Mortised lockset
Panic Hardware
Door stop - Ives 495
Kick plate
Door gaskets
Door bottom
Threshold
Closer

Group 6

Lockset - Manufacturer's standard, match building key system as directed by the State Representative.

H. Cabinet Hardware

Description	Manufacturer / Specification
Cabinet pulls:	Jeffery Alexander, Bremen 1 Series, MPN: 527DBAC
Hinges:	European style (invisible) self-closing, 170 degree opening, heavy duty.
Drawer slides:	150 pound-rated, full extension, side mounted, unless otherwise noted.
Shelf standard:	Knape & Vogt #255 recessed mounted, finished to match adjacent surface, unless otherwise noted.
Shelf support:	Knape & Vogt #256, finished to match shelf standard, unless otherwise noted.
Mutes:	Rubber, 0.25 inch diameter, color to closely match adjacent surface, unless otherwise noted.

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Glass for windows and doors.
 - 2. Glazing sealants and accessories.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 088300 "Mirrors."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. CBC: California Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass the following products; 12 inches square.
 - 1. Insulating glass.

- C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants and colored spacers, in 12-inch lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.
- D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-E coatings, glass testing agency and sealant testing agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For glass.
- C. Product Test Reports: For insulating glass and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
- D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
 - 1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.

2. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
3. Test no fewer than eight Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
4. Schedule enough time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 degrees F.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. PPG Industries, Inc. – Tempered Solarban 70XL Solor Contro Low-E Glass.
 2. Viracon

- B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
 - 1. Obtain tinted glass from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Obtain reflective-coated glass from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.
 - 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
 - 1. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 - 2. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 - 3. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
 - 4. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
- E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.
 - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
 - 2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
 - 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 - 3. Field-applied sealants shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.
 - 4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Dow Corning Corporation.
- b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

- 1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.

- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type: Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass.
1. Overall Unit Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 3 mm.
 3. Outdoor Lite: Ultraclean fully tempered float glass.
 4. Interspace Content: Argon.
 5. Indoor Lite: Ultraclean annealed float glass.
 6. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on second surface.
 7. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29 maximum.
 8. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.27 maximum.
 9. Visible Light Transmittance: 63 percent minimum.
 10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.27 or better.
 11. Safety glazing required.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 088300 - MIRRORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of silvered flat glass mirrors:
 - 1. Annealed monolithic glass mirrors.
 - 2. Laminated Tempered glass mirrors qualifying as safety glazing.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass with reflective coatings used for vision and spandrel lites.
 - 2. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for metal-framed mirrors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Mirrors. Include description of materials and process used to produce each type of silvered flat glass mirror specified that indicates sources of glass, glass coating components, edge sealer, and quality-control provisions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include mirror elevations, edge details, mirror hardware, and attachment details.
- C. Samples: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Mirrors: 12 inches square, including edge treatment on two adjoining edges.
 - 2. Mirror Clips: Full size.
 - 3. Mirror Trim: 12 inches long.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of mirror and mirror mastic.

- C. Preconstruction Test Reports: From mirror manufacturer indicating that mirror mastic was tested for compatibility and adhesion with mirror backing and substrates on which mirrors are installed.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For mirrors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Mirror Mastic Compatibility Test: Submit mirror mastic products to mirror manufacturer for testing to determine compatibility of mastic with mirror backing.
 - 1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of mirror mastic products and mirror backing matching those submitted.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect mirrors according to mirror manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to mirrors from moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions for shipping, storing, and handling mirrors as needed to prevent deterioration of silvering, damage to edges, and abrasion of glass surfaces and applied coatings. Store indoors.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install mirrors until ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels indicated for final occupancy.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of mirrors is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to mirror breakage or to maintaining and cleaning mirrors contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include discoloration, black spots, and clouding of the silver film.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Avalon Glass and Mirror Company.
 2. Gardner Glass, Inc.
 3. Gilded Mirrors, Inc.
 4. Stroupe Mirror Co., Inc.
 5. Or equal.
- B. Source Limitations for Mirrors: Obtain mirrors from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Mirror Accessories: Obtain mirror glazing accessories from single source.

2.2 SILVERED FLAT GLASS MIRRORS

- A. Mirrors, General: ASTM C 1503.
- B. Laminated Mirrors: ASTM C 1172, Type II.
 1. Glass for Outer Lite: Annealed float glass, Mirror Select Quality, clear.
 2. Nominal Thickness for Outer Lite: 6.0 mm.
 3. Glass for Inner Lite: Annealed float glass; ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3; Class 1 (clear).
 4. Glass for Inner Lite: Heat-strengthened float glass; ASTM C 1048 Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) Kind HS, Condition A.
 5. Glass for Inner Lite: Tempered float glass; ASTM C 1048 Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear), Kind FT, Condition A.
 6. Nominal Thickness: 6.0 mm.
 7. Interlayer: Mirror manufacturer's standard 0.030-inch thick, clear polyvinyl-butylal interlayer with a proven record of showing no tendency to delaminate from, or cause damage to, silver coating.
- C. Safety Glazing Products: For laminated mirrors, provide products that comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

- B. Edge Sealer: Coating compatible with glass coating and approved by mirror manufacturer for use in protecting against silver deterioration at mirrored glass edges.
- C. Mirror Mastic: An adhesive setting compound, asbestos-free, produced specifically for setting mirrors and certified by both mirror and mastic manufacturer as compatible with glass coating and substrates on which mirrors will be installed.
- D. Film Backing for Safety Mirrors: Film backing and pressure-sensitive adhesive; both compatible with mirror backing paint as certified by mirror manufacturer.

2.4 MIRROR HARDWARE

- A. Aluminum J-Channels and Cleat: Aluminum extrusions with a return deep enough to produce a glazing channel to accommodate mirrors of thickness indicated and in lengths required to cover edges of mirrors in a single piece.
 - 1. Bottom and Side Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 5/16 and 3/4 inch in height, respectively.
 - 2. Top Trim: Formed with front leg with a height matching bottom trim and back leg designed to fit into the pocket created by wall-mounted aluminum cleat.
 - 3. Finish: Clear bright anodized.
- B. Mirror Bottom Clips: As indicated.
- C. Mirror Top Clips: As indicated.
- D. Plated Steel Hardware: Formed-steel shapes with plated finish indicated.
 - 1. Profile: As indicated.
- E. Fasteners: Fabricated of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal and matching it in finished color and texture where fasteners are exposed.
- F. Anchors and Inserts: Provide devices as required for mirror hardware installation. Provide toothed or lead-shield, expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Provide galvanized anchors and inserts for applications on inside face of exterior walls and where indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate mirrors in the shop to greatest extent possible.
- B. Fabricate cutouts for notches and holes in mirrors without marring visible surfaces. Locate and size cutouts so they fit closely around penetrations in mirrors.
- C. Mirror Edge Treatment: Flat polished.
 - 1. Seal edges of mirrors with edge sealer after edge treatment to prevent chemical or atmospheric penetration of glass coating.

2. Require mirror manufacturer to perform edge treatment and sealing in factory immediately after cutting to final sizes.
- D. Film-Backed Safety Mirrors: Apply film backing with adhesive coating over mirror backing paint, as recommended in writing by film-backing manufacturer, to produce a surface free of bubbles, blisters, and other imperfections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, over which mirrors are to be mounted, with Installer present, for compliance with installation tolerances, substrate preparation, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility of existing finishes or primers with mirror mastic.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with mastic manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparation of substrates, including coating substrates with mastic manufacturer's special bond coating where applicable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install mirrors to comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and with referenced GANA publications. Mount mirrors accurately in place in a manner that avoids distorting reflected images.
 1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual," "Glazing Manual" and "Mirrors, Handle with Extreme Care: Tips for the Professional on the Care and Handling of Mirrors."
- B. Provide a minimum airspace of 1/8 inch between back of mirrors and mounting surface for air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
- C. Install mirrors with mastic and mirror hardware. Attach mirror hardware securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Install fasteners so heads do not impose point loads on backs of mirrors.
 1. Aluminum J-Channels: Provide setting blocks 1/8-inch-thick by 4 inches long at quarter points. To prevent trapping water, provide, between setting blocks, two slotted weeps not less than 1/4 inch wide by 3/8 inch long at bottom channel.

2. Aluminum J-Channels and Cleat: Fasten J-channel directly to wall and attach top trim to continuous cleat fastened directly to wall.
3. Mirror Clips: Place a felt or plastic pad between mirror and each clip to prevent spalling of mirror edges. Locate clips so they are symmetrically placed and evenly spaced.
4. Install mastic as follows:
 - a. Apply barrier coat to mirror backing where approved in writing by manufacturers of mirrors and backing material.
 - b. Apply mastic to comply with mastic manufacturer's written instructions for coverage and to allow air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
 - c. After mastic is applied, align mirrors and press into place while maintaining a minimum airspace of 1/8 inch between back of mirrors and mounting surface.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect mirrors from breakage and contaminating substances resulting from construction operations.
- B. Do not permit edges of mirrors to be exposed to standing water.
- C. Maintain environmental conditions that prevent mirrors from being exposed to moisture from condensation or other sources for continuous periods of time.
- D. Clean exposed surface of mirrors not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Clean mirrors as recommended in writing by mirror manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088300

SECTION 089119 - FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Fixed, extruded-aluminum and formed-metal louvers.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for louvers in hollow-metal doors.
 - 2. Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors" for louvers in flush wood doors.
 - 3. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for field painting louvers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
- B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades (i.e., the axes of the blades are horizontal).
- C. Vertical Louver: Louver with vertical blades (i.e., the axes of the blades are vertical).
- D. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.
- E. Wind-Driven-Rain-Resistant Louver: Louver that provides specified wind-driven rain performance, as determined by testing according to AMCA 500-L.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.

1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
2. Show mullion profiles and locations.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed according to AMCA 500-L by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver and showing compliance with performance requirements specified.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Wildland-Urban Interface (WUI) exterior wall vents: Unless otherwise prohibited by other provisions in CBC, vent openings in exterior wall shall resist the intrusion of flame and embers into the structure or vents shall be screened with a corrosion-resistant, non-combustible wire mesh with 1/4" (6 mm) opening or its equivalent.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS;

- A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

2.3 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

- A. Horizontal, Drainable-Blade Louver:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Industrial Louvers Inc.
 - b. Ruskin Company.
 - c. Vulcan.
2. Louver Depth: Refer to Drawings.
3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.080 inch for blades and 0.080 inch for frames unless otherwise noted on plans.
4. Mullion Type: Recessed.
5. Louver Performance Ratings:
 - a. Free Area: Not less than as specify on Drawings for high louver.
 - b. Point of Beginning Water Penetration: Not less than 900 fpm.
 - c. Air Performance: Not more than 0.10-inch wg static pressure drop at 850-fpm free-area velocity.
6. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.4 FIXED, FORMED-METAL LOUVERS

A. Horizontal, Drainable-Blade Louver:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Industrial Louvers Inc.
 - b. Ruskin Company.
 - c. Vulcan.
2. Louver Depth: As shown on Drawings.
1. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.080 inch for blades and 0.080 inch for frames unless otherwise noted on plans.
2. Mullion Type: Recessed.
3. Louver Performance Ratings:
 - a. Free Area: Not less than as specify on Drawings for high louver
 - b. Air Performance: Not more than 0.10-inch wg (25-Pa) static pressure drop at 850-fpm (4.3-m/s) free-area velocity.
4. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.5 LOUVER SCREENS

A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.

1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.

2. Screening Type: Insect screening.
- B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with stainless-steel machine screws, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.
- C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.
 1. Metal: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached.
 2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.
 3. Type: Rewirable frames with a driven spline or insert.
- D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:
 1. Insect Screening: Aluminum, 18-by-16 mesh, 0.012-inch wire.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
- C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
 1. Use tamper-resistant screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
 3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.
- D. Post installed Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed for masonry, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Maintain equal louver blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.
- C. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
 1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

- E. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated, but not more than is recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches o.c., whichever is less.
 - 1. Fully Recessed Mullions: Where indicated, provide mullions fully recessed behind louver blades. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate with close-fitting blade splices designed to permit expansion and contraction.
- F. Provide subsills made of same material as louvers for recessed louvers.
- G. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds concealed from view unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish louvers after assembly.
- B. High-Performance Organic Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.

- D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- E. Protect unpainted galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.
- F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed louver surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.
- B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
- C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

END OF SECTION 089119

SECTION 092400 - CEMENT PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal lath.
 - 2. Base-coat cement plaster.
 - 3. Cement plaster finish coats.
 - 4. Accessories.
 - 5. Accessories.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and installation of control and expansion joints, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of factory-prepared finish coat and for each color and texture specified.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of factory-prepared finish coat and for each color and texture specified, 12 by 12 inches, and prepared on rigid backing.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover, and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM C926 requirements.
- B. Exterior Plasterwork:
 - 1. Apply and cure plaster to prevent plaster drying out during curing period. Use procedures required by climatic conditions, including moist curing, providing coverings, and providing barriers to deflect sunlight and wind.
 - 2. Apply plaster when ambient temperature is greater than 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
 - 3. Protect plaster coats from freezing for not less than 48 hours after set of plaster coat has occurred.
- C. Interior Plasterwork: Maintain room temperatures at greater than 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for at least 48 hours before plaster application, and continuously during and after application.
 - 1. Avoid conditions that result in plaster drying out during curing period. Distribute heat evenly; prevent concentrated or uneven heat on plaster.
 - 2. Ventilate building spaces as required to remove water in excess of that required for hydrating plaster in a manner that prevents drafts of air from contacting surfaces during plaster application and until plaster is dry.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain plaster materials from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide cement plaster assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance according to ASTM E119 by a qualified testing agency.

2.3 METAL LATH

- A. Expanded metal lath: Cut from steel sheets; galvanized; tagged to show weights and manufacturer's name. Use 3/8 inch rib lath, or self-furring diamond mesh lath over solid sheathed surfaces; ASTM C 847.

2.2 PLASTERING MATERIALS

- A. Portland cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II.
- B. Air entraining Portland cement: ASTM C 150, Type IIA.
- C. Plastic Portland cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II with factory added plasticizing and air entraining agents to 8 percent of total volume.

D. Lime: ASTM C 206, Type S special finishing hydrated lime.

E. Plastering sand: ASTM C 35, and as follows:

1. Finishing sand: Graded white silica sand.
2. For basecoats: Well graded sand ranging from 0.125 inch maximum coarse to fine, per ASTM C-897, except as follows:

<u>SIEVE SIZE</u>	<u>PERCENT PASSING EACH SIEVE</u>
8	100
16	60 - 90
30	35 - 70
50	10 - 30
100	0 - 5

3. 50 percent maximum aggregate retained between any 2 consecutive sieves; 25 percent maximum between Number 50 and Number 100 sieves.

F. Water: Clean and potable.

G. Cement color: Color pigmented product consisting of cement combined with color-fast, sun-fast, alkali-resistant mineral pigments, ASTM C 979; mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

H. Acrylic-based finish coatings: Factory-mixed acrylic-emulsion coating systems formulated with colorfast mineral pigments and fine aggregates; for use over Portland cement plaster base coats. Include manufacturer's recommended primers and sealing topcoats for acrylic-based finishes.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Omega Products International, Inc.; Omega Flex Finishes.
 - b. Shamrock Stucco LLC; Stucco Acrylic Finish.
 - c. Or approved equal.
2. Color and texture: Refer to Drawings and in schedules.

2.4 WATERPROOF BARRIER

- A. General: Breathable air infiltration barrier and secondary weather resistive membrane under expanded metal lath.
- B. See Division 7 Section "Fluid-Applied Weather Barrier".

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Corner beads: as shown on Drawings.
- B. Casing beads: 24 gauge galvanized square nose with expanded or short flange.
- C. Sealant: Resin base caulking compound per FS TT-C-598b; include primer and back up material as required. Submit manufacturer's data for review, and acceptance.

- D. Wire ties: 18 gauge galvanized annealed low carbon steel wire.
- E. Flashing: Galvanized iron, ASTM A 525, 1.25 ounces per square foot of prime finish, zinc coating on cold rolled sheet steel; 24 gauge minimum, or greater as shown.
- F. Galvanized sheets: Shall be factory coated with sodium silicate, or other coating which cannot be removed by painter's solvent before treating and priming, shall not be deemed acceptable.
- G. Screeds: 26 gauge galvanized expanded or short flange type.
- H. Screen: Continuous 0.25 inch mesh 0.0258 wire diameter galvanized hardware cloth.

2.6 CONTROL JOINTS

- A. General: As shown on Drawings.
- B. Internal corners, lath interrupted: Bellows type; Penmetal No. 30; Milcor; or approved equal; or 2 Number 66 casing beads.
- C. Flat surfaces, lath interrupted: Penmetal No. 40, or approved equal; two piece sliding type; or 2 Number 66 casing beads.
- D. Flat surfaces, lath continuous: Bellows type; Penmetal No. 15; Milcor No. 15; USG "Control Joint"; or approved equal.

2.7 ACCESSORIES AND SUPPLEMENTAL ITEMS

- A. General: Provide proper same-system engineered hot-dip galvanized bolts, screws, washers, sleeves, expansion joints, control joints, anchoring devices, fastening devices, weldings, hardware, blockings, reinforcements, casing corner, and other beads, connectors, bulkheads, furring, lath, weep holes; base and other screeds; corner, strip, and other mesh; studs, runners, accessories, fittings, trim, moldings, angles, stops, shims, adhesives, primers, sealants, backing materials, water proofing, building paper, building felt, fire barriers, connections, coatings, finishes, components, materials, and other items, of proper type, quantity, strength, capacity, grade, and class required for the particular use, not identified but required for a complete, proper, structurally rigid, stable, sound, fully integrated, weathertight, properly operating, properly finished, and permanent installation.

PART 3 - PRODUCTS

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. General: Examine and correct each affected area and location to assure and to effect provisions that are properly adequate; conditions, context, tolerances, and full particulars are proper for the entire installation or application; and that area is properly and completely prepared for installation, required systems are roughed-in, and each affected item, area, surface, is properly

level, smooth, properly prepared, dry, free of depressions, waves, projections, protrusions or other detrimental conditions..

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare conditions for proper provision, implementation, fit, in accordance with each manufacturer published instructions, and other requirements.
- B. Cleaning: Properly clean and effectively remove dust, debris, paint, scale, dash coats, overspray, impervious coatings, sealers, soap, other cleaners, and other conditions to effect proper provision and fit; in accordance with each manufacturer published instructions, and other requirements.
- C. Item fit verification: Verify, check, and recheck each measurement and each dimension of each item and each affected area or affected item; effect proper corrections, tolerances, adjustments, to each surrounding or affected item of work; properly coordinate with each affected Submittal, and each item of work. Effect accurate, precise, firm, and proper fit for each item
- D. Environmental conditions: Effect proper engineered allowances for flexibility, resiliency, and adaptability, allowing proper movement, expansion, contraction, between adjoining parts, without damage, defect, distortion, for each affected item and system, to prevent racking, stress, crushing. distortions, caused by differential temperature, thermal expansion and contraction, pressure changes, wind, weather conditions, effected by the location of the work. The entire system and each affected item, system, and the work shall be executed so as not to cause distortion, damage, defects.
 - 1. Visible joints locations: As shown on Drawings; or as directed by the State Representative.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Properly inspect and prepare area and affected items to receive the work. Properly effect and complete rough-ins, openings; verify and effect proper tolerances and install in accordance with each manufacturer published instructions, and other requirements. Properly trim, cut, modify, reinforce, fortify, prepare, finish; and effect proper and effective custom treatment to each affected item of the work as may be required to cause compliance with the specified work. Fit and set work accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; properly rigidly, securely, and firmly fasten to each other and to the properly prepared structure or substrate. Install plumb, straight, square, level, true, straight, aligned, without racking. Exposed joints shall be precision fit, and flush with surfaces. Provide proper type and quantity of reinforcements, fasteners, blockings, suspension wires, coatings, accessories and supplemental items, expansion joints, control joints, as required for a complete, structurally rigid, stable, non-migrating, sound, fully integrated, flat, seamless, weathertight, properly finished, and permanent installation; without bowing, warps, ripples, unevenness, uneven pattern, depressions, waves, projections, dents, protrusions, or other defects. Nothing shall be interpreted or effected in the work to lessen, or degrade, the safety of each component, the entire plaster system, or the entire work.
- B. Scaffolding: Provide as required for the work in accordance with California Occupational Safety and Health Administration requirements.

- C. Supports: Provide proper support, rigidly construct and finish work straight, plumb, level and true. Install work clean, with no unfinished part between plaster and adjoining work; provide proper openings, built in features.

3.4 APPLICATION OF LATH

- A. General: Apply lath with long dimension of sheet at right angles to supports. Apply rib lath with ribs against supports. Execute the work in accordance with MLA/SFA, PCA.
- B. Corners and joints: Interrupt lath at wall corners and at alternate control joints in flat surfaces 20 feet maximum apart.
- C. Paper Attachment: Use 13 gauge zinc coated wire hog rings for attaching paper backed welded wire fabric to metal supports.
- D. Start: Start vertical application, of lath backed with waterproof paper, at bottom to lap building foundation, curb, and one mesh.
- E. Paper lapping: Lap paper backing at control joints, but completely separate lath; do not lap lath.
- F. Flashing: Fabricate and install neatly, straight, and in a watertight manner, in longest continuous practicable lengths; miter corners.
- G. Waterproof barrier: Install in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions for each type of application, or as specified herein; the more restrictive and higher quality requirement shall be deemed to govern. Apply horizontally across supports in shingle fashion lapping upper sheet 2 inches over lower and lapping end joints 6 inches. Lap bottom sheet 2 inches over waterproofing. Cut and lap paper 6 inches centered on joint at lath interrupted control joints. Fasten paper to supports limiting perforations to that made by headed fasteners. Use adhesive or screws to metal. Do not use tie wires.
- H. Accessories: Apply in long lengths; without splices in any 7 feet or less length. Position precisely, attach securely, straight, plumb or level; set for proper plastic thickness. Attach flanges to supports at 12 inches on center. Use wire ties on metal lath or furring, without puncturing or damaging paper backing.
- I. Sealants: Install in accordance with each manufacturer published instructions, and as authorized by the State, at open joint between back to back casing bead control joints.

3.5 CONTROL JOINTS

- A. General: Install control joints on all types of metal lath whether shown or not. Control joints shall cause proper free expansion and contraction.
- B. Fastening: 16 inches on center, maximum.
- C. Casing beads: Separate casing beads 0.25 inch for sealant fill.
- D. Conditions: Including, but not by limitation, wall intersections, wall internal corners, and similar.

- E. Surfaces exceeding 100 Square foot area: Locate symmetrical not over 10 feet apart in either direction; each location shall be deemed subject to review, adjustment, and authorization of the State, prior to installation.
- F. Location: As shown on Drawings; or as directed by the State Representative.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PLASTER

- A. Coats: 3, and in accordance with CBC.
- B. Thicknesses: 7/8 inch thick minimum; and in accordance with CBC.
- C. Scratch coat: 1/2 part Portland cement, 1/2 part plastic cement, 3 parts sand.
- D. Brown coat: 1/2 part Portland cement, 1/2 part plastic cement, 4 parts sand.
- E. Sand float finish coat: 94 pounds Portland cement, 50 to 100 pounds hydrated lime, 100 pounds Number 30 sand, 200 pounds Number 20 sand.
- F. Color pigments: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
- G. Application on lath: Comply with CBSC, except as otherwise specified herein; apply brown coat to damp scratch coat surface; variation of brown coat in any direction, 0.125 inch maximum under 10 feet straight edge; leave brown coat surface with coarse texture to bond finish coat. Apply finish coat to damp brown coat surface. Apply float finish in one or two coats. Use rubber float with water for even, sanded finish.
- H. Machine application: (Optional) Materials, thicknesses and number of plaster coats as specified above. Maximum slump 2.5 inches. Equipment operation and application shall comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- I. Curing Portland cement plaster: Use fog spray. Apply scratch coat, keep moist 48 hours; apply brown coat, keep moist 48 hours; apply finish coat 7 days later minimum. Protect plaster and control ambient temperature and air to produce work free of checks, cracks and other imperfections.
 - 1. Colored finish coats: Do not moisten cure.

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum variation from flat surface: 0.125 inch in 10 feet, non-cumulative.

3.8 PLASTER REPAIRS

- A. Repair or replace work to eliminate cracks, dents, blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Properly protect the work from damage or detriment with proper materials, in accordance with the system's manufacturer published instructions. Forthwith properly replace damaged or other items or conditions detrimental to the system's safety, or integrity, or other work, with new and proper work. Properly and seamlessly touch-up surfaces units. Properly and carefully remove protection immediately prior to, and submit work in as-new condition for, the State's final inspection.

3.10 SCHEDULES

- A. Surface finishes and color: As shown on Drawings.
- B. Locations: As shown on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 092400

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior gypsum board.
 - 2. Tile backing panels.
 - 3. Texture finishes.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

- 1. Build mockups for the following:

- a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
 - b. Each texture finish indicated.
 - 2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
 - 3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content of Gypsum Panel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Regional Materials: Gypsum panel products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.
- C. Regional Materials: Gypsum panel products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- D. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. National Gypsum Company.
 - b. USG Corporation.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. National Gypsum Company.
 - b. USG Corporation.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. National Gypsum Company.
 - b. USG Corporation.
2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.
4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or ASTM C 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.
 - b. National Gypsum Company.
 - c. USG Corporation.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. C-Cure.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Custom Building Products.
 - d. FinPan, Inc.
 - e. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.
 - f. National Gypsum Company.
 - g. USG Corporation.
 4. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 5. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- B. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
 - b. USG Corporation.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Continental Building Products, LLC.
 - d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
 - e. PABCO Gypsum.
 - f. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
 - g. USG Corporation.
 4. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.

- b. Bullnose bead.
- c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
- d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
- e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
- f. Expansion (control) joint.
- g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 - 2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
 - 3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
 - 4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
 - 1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.
 - 3. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
 - 1. Laminating adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and

Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. Pecora Corporation.
 - c. USG Corporation.
 - 3. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 - 4. Acoustical joint sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."
- F. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 072600 "Vapor Retarders."

2.8 TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Primer: As recommended by textured finish manufacturer.
 - 1. Texture: Orange Peel in damp areas, Kitchen, Bath Rooms, Rest Room Utility room, and Extractor Room; knockdown all other areas
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. National Gypsum Company.
 - b. USG Corporation.
 - 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 4. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

- a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. National Gypsum Company.
 - c. USG Corporation.
5. Texture: Spatter knock-down.
- B. Acoustical Finish: Water-based, chemical-setting or drying-type, job-mixed texture finish for spray application.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. International Cellulose Corp.
 - b. USG Corporation.
 2. Application Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 3. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
 4. NRC: 0.55 according to ASTM C 423.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- K. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Wallboard Type: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Type X: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.
 - 4. Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 5. Type C: Where required for specific fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 6. Acoustically Enhanced Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 7. Skim-Coated Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

E. Curved Surfaces:

1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus 12-inch long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
2. For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws 16 inches o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced 12 inches o.c.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at showers, tubs, and where indicated locations indicated to receive tile.
- B. Water-Resistant Backing Board: Install where indicated with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- C. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 3. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 4. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.
- D. Exterior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.

- a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 APPLYING TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.
- B. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.
- C. Prevent texture finishes from coming into contact with surfaces not indicated to receive texture finish by covering them with masking agents, polyethylene film, or other means. If, despite these precautions, texture finishes contact these surfaces, immediately remove droppings and overspray to prevent damage according to texture-finish manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Porcelain tile.
 - 2. Glazed wall tile.
 - 3. Tile backing panels.
 - 4. Waterproof membrane for thinset applications.
 - 5. Crack isolation membrane.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
 - 2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for cementitious backer units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 18 inches square, but not fewer than four tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
3. Stone thresholds in 6-inch lengths.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

D. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products and certified porcelain tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer is a five-star member of the National Tile Contractors Association or a Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America.
2. Installer's supervisor for Project holds the International Masonry Institute's Foreman Certification.
3. Installer employs Ceramic Tile Education Foundation Certified Installers or installers recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor as Journeyman Tile Layers.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.
 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
 1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
 2. Obtain waterproof membrane and crack isolation membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
 1. Stone thresholds.
 2. Waterproof membrane.
 3. Crack isolation membrane.
 4. Cementitious backer units.
 5. Metal edge strips.

D. 2022 California Building Code (CBC) requirements.

1. Ceramic tile flooring shall be stable, firm and slip resistant. CBC Section 11B-302.1.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Ceramic Tile Type: Glazed porcelain tile.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arizona Tile
 - b. Emser Tile
 - c. M S International Inc
 - d. American Olean; a division of Dal-Tile Corporation.
 - e. Daltile.
2. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
3. Face Size: As indicated on plans.
4. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
5. Thickness: Per manufacture specifications of type indicated on plans used as method of design.
6. Face: Plain with square edges.
7. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
8. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: As selected by the State from manufacturer's full range.
9. Grout Color: As selected by the State from manufacturer's full range.

10. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

- a. Base Cap: Surface bullnose, module size same as adjoining flat tile.
- b. Wainscot Cap: Pencil bullnose.
- c. External Corners: Pencil bullnose corner.
- d. Internal Corners: Field-butt square corners.
- e. Tapered Transition Tile: Shape designed to effect transition between thickness of tile floor and adjoining floor finishes of different thickness, tapered to provide reduction in thickness from 1/2 to 1/4 inch across nominal 4-inch dimension.

B. Ceramic Tile Type: Glazed wall tile.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arizona Tile
 - b. Emser Tile
 - c. M S International Inc
 - d. American Olean; a division of Dal-Tile Corporation.
 - e. Daltile.

Module Size: As indicated on plans.

2. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
3. Thickness: Per manufacture specifications of type indicated on plans used as method of design.
4. Face: Pattern of design indicated, with manufacturer's standard edges.
5. Tile Color and Pattern: As selected by the State from manufacturer's full range.
6. Grout Color: As selected by the State from manufacturer's full range.
7. Mounting: Factory, back mounted.
8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. Base Cap: Surface bullnose, module size same as adjoining flat tile.
 - b. Wainscot Cap: Pencil bullnose.
 - c. External Corners: Pencil bullnose corner.
 - d. Internal Corners: Field-butt square corners.
 - e. Tapered Transition Tile: Shape designed to effect transition between thickness of tile floor and adjoining floor finishes of different thickness, tapered to provide reduction in thickness from 1/2 to 1/4 inch across nominal 4-inch dimension.

2.4 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
 1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.

- B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C503/C503M, with a minimum abrasion resistance of 12 according to ASTM C1353 or ASTM C241/C241M and with honed finish.

1. Description: One-Piece, non-slip finish, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining. Basis of design: Polished Carrara White
2. Location: As shown on plans.
3. Width: Two inches.

2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C 1325, Type A, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
 - b. USG Corporation.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

- B. Fiber-Cement Backer Board: ASTM C 1288, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.
2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.

2.6 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

- B. Chlorinated Polyethylene Sheet: Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Noble Company (The).
2. Nominal Thickness: 0.030 inch.

3. Nominal Thickness: 0.040 inch.
- C. PVC Sheet: PVC heat-fused on both sides to facings of nonwoven polyester.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Compotite Corporation.
 - b. Noble Company (The).
 2. Nominal Thickness: 0.025 inch.
 3. Nominal Thickness: 0.040 inch.
- D. Polyethylene Sheet: Polyethylene faced on both sides with fleece webbing; 0.008-inch (0.2-mm) nominal thickness.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Schluter Systems L.P.
- E. Fabric-Reinforced, Modified-Bituminous Sheet: Self-adhering, SBS-modified-bituminous sheet with fabric reinforcement facing; 0.040-inch (1 -mm) nominal thickness.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
 - b. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
 - c. National Applied Construction Products, Inc.
- F. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
 - c. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
- G. Fluid-Applied Membrane: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
 - b. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 - c. National Applied Construction Products, Inc.

- H. Latex-Portland Cement Waterproof Mortar: Flexible, waterproof mortar consisting of cement-based mix and latex additive.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. C-Cure.
 - b. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
- I. Waterproofing and Tile-Setting Adhesive: One-part, fluid-applied product, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less. intended for use as both waterproofing and tile-setting adhesive in a two-step process.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.

2.7 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.12 for standard performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fabric-Reinforced, Modified-Bituminous Sheet: Self-adhering, modified-bituminous sheet with fabric reinforcement facing; 0.040-inch nominal thickness.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
 - b. Custom Building Products.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation.
 - d. National Applied Construction Products, Inc.
- C. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and fabric reinforcement.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
 - c. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
- D. Fluid-Applied Membrane: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
 - c. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
- E. Latex-Portland Cement Crack-Resistant Mortar: Flexible mortar consisting of cement-based mix and latex additive.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. C-Cure.
 - b. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
- F. Crack Isolation Membrane and Tile-Setting Adhesive: One-part, fluid-applied product, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less. intended for use as both a crack isolation membrane and tile-setting adhesive in a two-step process.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.

2.8 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A108.02.
 - 1. Cleavage Membrane: Asphalt felt, ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15); or polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D 4397, 4.0 mils thick.
 - 2. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: Galvanized, welded-wire fabric, 2 by 2 inches by 0.062-inch diameter; comply with ASTM A 185/A 185M and ASTM A 82/A 82M, except for minimum wire size.
 - 3. Expanded Metal Lath: Diamond-mesh lath complying with ASTM C 847.
 - a. Base Metal and Finish for Interior Applications: Uncoated or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, with uncoated steel sheet painted after fabrication into lath.
 - b. Base Metal and Finish for Exterior Applications: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 - c. Configuration over Studs and Furring: Flat.
 - d. Configuration over Solid Surfaces: Self-furring.
 - e. Weight: 2.5 lb/sq. yd..
 - 4. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard water emulsion, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex-additive manufacturer for use with field-mixed portland cement and aggregate mortar bed.
- B. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.1.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
 - c. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 2. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.1.
- C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
 - c. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
 3. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber liquid-latex additive at Project site.
 4. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.
- D. Medium-Bed, Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: Comply with requirements in ANSI A118.4. Provide product that is approved by manufacturer for application thickness of 5/8 inch .
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
 - c. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
 3. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber liquid-latex additive at Project site.
- E. EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.11.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
 - c. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.

2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
3. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber liquid-latex additive at Project site.

F. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
 - c. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.9 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.
- B. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
 - c. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- C. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. Jamo Inc.
 - c. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
2. Grout sealers shall comply with requirements of FloorScore certification.
3. Grout sealers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services) "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.11 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives bonded mortar bed or thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
 - 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Exterior tile floors.
 - b. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - c. Tile swimming pool decks.
 - d. Tile floors in laundries.
 - e. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
 - f. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
1. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/8 inch.
 2. Porcelain Tile: 1/4 inch.
- H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- J. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use latex-portland cement mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow waterproofing to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.9 EXTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Exterior Floor Installations:
 - 1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F101 and ANSI A108.1A ANSI A108.1B ANSI A108.1C; cement mortar bed (thickset) bonded to concrete over waterproof membrane on concrete over waterproof membrane on concrete where indicated and bonded to concrete where membrane is not indicated.
 - a. Bond Coat for Cured-Bed Method: Medium-bed, latex- portland cement mortar.
 - b. Grout: Sand-portland cement grout.
 - 2. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F102; thinset mortar on concrete over waterproof membrane on concrete.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type:
 - b. Grout: Sand-portland cement grout.

3.10 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F111 and ANSI A108.1A ANSI A108.1B ANSI A108.1C; cement mortar bed (thickset) with cleavage membrane.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: .
 - b. Bond Coat for Cured-Bed Method: portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: Standard sanded cement grout.

B. Interior Radiant Heat Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA RH110; thinset mortar on crack isolation membrane; hydronic piping installed in concrete.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: .
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: Sand-portland cement grout.

C. Bathtub/Shower Wall Installations, Wood or Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA B412; thinset mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber-cement backer board.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type:
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: Sand-portland cement grout.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 096566 - RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rubber sheet flooring.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of flooring with floor inserts for gymnasium equipment.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details and locations of the following:
 - 1. Border tiles.
 - 2. Floor patterns.
 - 3. Layout, colors, widths, and dimensions.
 - 4. Locations of floor inserts for athletic equipment installed through flooring.
 - 5. Seam locations for sheet flooring.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each type, color, and pattern specified.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sheet Rubber Flooring Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed sheet vinyl flooring installations using seaming methods indicated for this Project and similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; who is acceptable to manufacturer; and whose work has resulted in installations with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.7 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. The prefabricated rubber sheet flooring specified herein shall not be installed until all trades including but not limited to, masonry, painting, plaster, tile, marble, terrazzo, carpentry, overhead mechanical trades', goals, scoreboard, electrical, and painters have finished in the installation area.
1. The area will be closed and secured from all foot traffic and trades for duration of the installation and curing period.
 2. The building shall be enclosed, weather-tight, with permanent windows and lockable doors.
 3. Permanent heat, light and ventilation shall be installed and operating prior to, during and after installation.
 4. Subfloors shall be broom clean, dry and free from dirt, dust, oil, grease, paint, and alkali, concrete curing agents, hardening and parting compounds, old adhesive residue or other foreign materials.
 5. Moderate room temperature of 65 to 80 degrees F (18.3 to 26.7 degrees C) shall be maintained for a week prior to, during and for 72 hours after installation.
 6. Concrete tolerance of 1/8 inch (3mm) in ten foot (3m) shall be maintained throughout. High spots shall be ground level and low spots filled with a Portland base compound such as Ardex Feather Finish. No concrete curing, hardening or sealing agents shall be applied to concrete.
 7. Concrete must dry for a minimum of 30 days and slab moisture levels shall not exceed 5 lbs. per 1000 ft² (2.27 kg per 92.9 m²) in accordance to ASTM F1869 Anhydrous Calcium Chloride and/or "Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete with In-Situ Probes" not to exceed 75% respecting ASTM F2170. HVAC must be operational and with a constant temperature for 7 days prior to testing.
- B. The installation area shall be closed to all traffic and activity during installation and for seven days following to allow drying/curing..
1. After completion, area to be kept locked by general contractor.
 2. No other trades or personnel to be allowed on floor until accepted by owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RUBBER SHEET FLOORING

- A. General: Inert, stain resistant, resilient material; complete with fully compatible trim, accessories, adhesives, proper cutting, trimming, adjusting, customization, and the like, for a proper, fully integrated, permanent, adhered, non-migrating, and durable installation.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Connor Sports Flooring; Control XT (Basis of Design)
 2. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
 3. Mateflex.
 4. Roppe Corporation, USA.

- C. Description: Material shall be prefabricated rubber athletic flooring manufactured with a base of natural and synthetic rubber, stabilizing agents and pigmentation.
1. Only vulcanized sheet rubber will be accepted.
 2. Flooring surface shall be manufactured to maintain performance criteria, as stated by manufacturer, without defects, damage, or failure.
 3. Type: Rolls
 4. Roll Width: 48" (1.22m)
 5. Thickness: 10mm
 6. Color: Dark Gray / CS 41
 7. Texture / Finish: Smooth
- D. Adhesive: Two-component polyurethane as supplied by flooring manufacturer.

E. Physical Properties:

Physical Properties:	Standard:	Specification:
Shock Absorption	DIN 18032	35%
Hardness Shore A	ASTM D2240	68/55 ±5
Critical Radiant Flux	ASTM E648, NFPA 101	1.03 W/cm ² ,
Optical Smoke Density	ASTM E662	< 450 Class 1
Static Load Limit (mm) (250psi,24h)	ASTM F970-07	0.28
Fungal Resistance Test	ASTM G21-90	No growth
Coefficient of Friction	ASTM E303	0.99
Taber Abrasion H-18, 1000g, 1000cycle	ASTM D12894-01	0.029
Elongation	ASTM D-412	≥240
Tensile Strength	ASTM D-412	≥300
Ball Rebound	BS EN12235	≥95
V.O.C. Compliance	ASTM D5116	Yes
Color Stability		Good
Light reflection		Average
Chemical Resistance		Good

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect concrete slab for proper tolerance of 1/8 inch (3mm) in ten foot (3m). Report discrepancies to general contractor for correction.
1. High spots shall be ground level and low spots filled with a Portland base compound such as Ardex Feather Finish.
- B. Perform moisture testing of the slab, results will not exceed 5 lbs. per 1000 (2.27 kg per 304.8 m) in accordance to ASTM F1869 Anhydrous Calcium Chloride and/or "Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete with In-Situ Probes" not to exceed 85% respecting ASTM F2170. Report results to the general contractor.
1. HVAC must be operational and with a constant temperature for 7 days prior to testing.
 2. Allow further drying time if moisture tolerances are exceeded.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Alkalinity Testing: Perform pH testing according to ASTM F 710. Proceed with installation only if pH readings are not less than 7.0 and not greater than 8.5.
3. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 50 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- D. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended in writing by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- E. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by flooring immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- G. All work required to put the concrete slab in an acceptable condition and provide correct working conditions for a successful installation is the responsibility of the General Contractor or Construction Manager.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install athletic flooring in accordance with current manufacturer's installation instructions.
 1. Disc sand concrete in preparation to receive flooring material.
 2. Unroll flooring and allow relaxing overnight while maintaining a constant room temperature.
 3. Thoroughly mix two-component polyurethane adhesive per manufacturer's instructions and apply directly to concrete subfloor.
 4. Install flooring into freshly applied adhesive, scribing and fitting neatly at walls, around columns and around door frames. Use matching urethane caulk at tight fit locations.
 5. Roll material in multiple directions with a 100-pound (45.4 kg) roller to remove entrapped air.
 6. Clean any adhesive that migrates between seams with recommended product.
 7. Hold and weight all seams in place with cinder bricks. Leave weight in place for a minimum of 12 hours.
 8. Provide completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- B. Cleanup:
 1. Collect and remove all bricks (weights)

2. Remove all excess and waste materials from the area of work. Leave area clear from installation debris and empty containers.

END OF SECTION 096566

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
 - 1. Steel and iron.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
 - 3. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
 - 4. Wood.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing"
 - 2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
 - 3. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for shop priming painting pipe and tube railings.
 - 4. Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for surface preparation and the application of wood stains and transparent finishes on exterior wood substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures, less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Behr Process Corporation.
 2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 3. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
 4. Sherwin-Williams
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Colors: As selected by the State from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
 - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - 3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 - 4. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 5. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
 - 6. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- D. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- E. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- F. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer. but not less than the following:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2.
 - 2. SSPC-SP 3.
 - 3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4.
 - 4. SSPC-SP 11.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- J. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
 - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- K. Plastic Trim Fabrication Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 - 4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
 - 5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - d. Metal conduit.
 - e. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by the State, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel and Iron Substrates:
 - 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.1B MPI EXT 5.1C MPI EXT 5.1M MPI EXT 5.1N:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive MPI #101.
 - 2. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating over Epoxy System MPI EXT 5.1R:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive MPI #101.
 - b. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #163.
- B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 - 1. Latex System MPI EXT 5.3A:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #10.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.
- C. Wood Substrates: Glued-laminated construction.
 - 1. Latex over Latex Primer System MPI EXT 6.1L:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood, MPI #6.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.

D. Wood Substrates: Wood trim Architectural woodwork Wood board siding and wood fences].

1. Latex over Latex Primer System MPI EXT 6.3L:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood, MPI #6.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates. the following interior substrates:

- 1. Steel and iron.
- 2. Wood.
- 3. Gypsum board.
- 4. Spray-textured ceilings.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing"
- 2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
- 3. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for shop priming painting pipe and tube railings.
- 4. Section 055319 "Expanded Metal Gratings" for shop priming metal gratings.
- 5. Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for surface preparation and the application of wood stains and transparent finishes on interior wood substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Behr Process Corporation.
 2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 3. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
 4. Sherwin-Williams
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction. and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base:
1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
 8. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
 9. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
 10. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- D. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - 3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 - 4. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - 6. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- E. Spray-Textured Ceiling Substrates: Verify that surfaces are dry.
- F. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- G. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer. but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 2.
 2. SSPC-SP 3.
 3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4.
 4. SSPC-SP 11.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- J. Wood Substrates:
1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- K. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel Substrates:
 - 1. Latex over Shop-Applied Quick-Drying Shop Primer System MPI INT 5.1X:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for shop application, MPI #275.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #53.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #52.
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #54.
 - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6, except minimum gloss of 65 units at 60 degrees), MPI #114.

- B. Wood Substrates: Wood Trim Architectural Woodwork, Doors, Windows and Wood Board Paneling.
1. Latex over Alkyd Primer System MPI INT 6.3U:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, alkyd, interior, MPI #45.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #43.
 2. Water-Based Alkyd System MPI INT 6.3BB:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.
- C. Wood Substrates: Wood paneling and casework.
1. Latex over Alkyd Sealer System MPI INT 6.4A:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, alkyd, interior, MPI #45.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #54.
- D. Spray-Textured Ceiling Substrates:
1. Latex, Flat System MPI INT 9.1A: Spray applied.
 - a. Prime Coat: Latex, interior, flat, matching topcoat.
 - b. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #53.
 2. Latex System MPI INT 9.1E: Spray applied.
 - a. Prime Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #53.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #54.
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #54.
- E. Gypsum Board and Plaster Substrates:
1. Latex over Latex Sealer System MPI INT 9.2A:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
 - b. Prime Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #54.

2. Latex over Alkyd Primer System (for Plaster Only) MPI INT 9.2K:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, alkyd, interior, MPI #45.
 - b. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #54.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 099300 - STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and application of wood stains and transparent finishes on the following substrates:
 - 1. Exterior Substrates:
 - a. Exposed framing.
 - b. Dressed lumber (finish carpentry or woodwork if not identified to be painted).
 - c. Wood-based panel products.
 - 2. Interior Substrates:
 - a. Exposed framing.
 - b. Dressed lumber (finish carpentry or woodwork if not identified to be painted).
 - c. Wood-based panel products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for stains and transparent finishes on concrete floors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of finish system and in each color and gloss of finish required.
1. Submit Samples on representative samples of actual wood substrates, 8 inches square.
 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to finish system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Stains and Transparent Finishes: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each finish system indicated and each color selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of finish system and substrate.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 2. Final approval of stain color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary stain color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional stain colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply finishes only when temperature of surfaces to be finished and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply finishes when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Do not apply exterior finishes in snow, rain, fog, or mist.
- D. Allow wood to dry for 5 days after a rain event.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Behr Process Corporation.
 - 2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 3. Dunn-Edwards Corporation.
 - 4. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
 - 5. Sherwin Williams
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in wood finish systems schedules for the product category indicated.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior stains and finishes applied at project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base.
 - 1. Clear Wood Finishes, Varnishes: VOC not more than 350 g/L.
 - 2. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.

3. Stains: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
- D. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior stains and finishes shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- E. Stain Colors: As indicated in a color schedule.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample wood finishing materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying wood finishes if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying materials from Project site, pay for testing, and refinish surfaces finished with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously finished surfaces before refinishing with complying materials if the two finishes are incompatible or produce results that, in the opinion of the Architect, are aesthetically unacceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Exterior Wood Substrates: 15 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.
- C. Maximum Moisture Content of Interior Wood Substrates: 10 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Beginning finish application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.
 - 1. After completing finishing operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition and as specified.
 - 1. Remove dust, dirt, oil, and grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.
 - 2. Remove mildew by scrubbing with a commercial wash formulated for mildew removal and as recommended by stain manufacturer.
- D. Exterior Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - a. For solid hide stained wood, stain edges and ends after priming.
 - b. For varnish-coated stained wood, stain edges and ends and prime with varnish. Prime undersides and backsides with varnish.
 - 3. Countersink steel nails, if used, and fill with putty or plastic wood filler tinted to final color. Sand smooth when dried.
- E. Interior Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Apply wood filler paste to open-grain woods, as defined in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual," to produce smooth, glasslike finish.
 - 3. Sand surfaces exposed to view and dust off.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dry.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for finish and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Finish surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.

3. Do not apply finishes over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- B. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing finish application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered materials by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR WOOD-FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Wood Substrates: Exposed framing if not identified to be painted.
 1. Semitransparent Stain System MPI EXT 6.2L: For deck and siding.
 - a. Prime Coat: Stain, exterior, solvent based, semitransparent, matching topcoat.
 - b. Topcoat: Stain, exterior, solvent based, semitransparent, MPI #13.

3.6 INTERIOR WOOD -FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Wood Substrates: Exposed framing if not identified to be painted.
 1. Water-Based Varnish over Stain System MPI INT 6.2M:
 - a. Stain Coat: Stain, semitransparent, for interior wood, MPI #90.
 - b. First Intermediate Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
 - c. Second Intermediate Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Varnish, water based, clear, satin (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #128.
 - e. Topcoat: Varnish, water based, clear, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #129.
 2. Alkyd Varnish over Stain System MPI INT 6.2K:
 - a. Stain Coat: Stain, semitransparent, for interior wood, MPI #90.
 - b. First Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, sanding sealer, clear, MPI #102.

- c. Second Intermediate Coat: Varnish matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Varnish, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #74.
- B. Wood Substrates: Wood trim architectural woodwork, doors, windows, and wood board paneling.
 - 1. Semitransparent Stain System MPI INT 6.3C:
 - a. Prime Coat: Stain, exterior, solvent based, semitransparent, matching topcoat.
 - b. Topcoat: Stain, exterior, solvent based, semitransparent, MPI #13.
 - 2. Water-Based Varnish over Stain System MPI INT 6.3W:
 - a. Stain Coat: Stain, semitransparent, for interior wood, MPI #90.
 - b. First Intermediate Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
 - c. Second Intermediate Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Varnish, water based, clear, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #129.
 - 3. Water-Based Varnish System MPI INT 6.3Q:
 - a. Prime Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Varnish, water based, clear, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #129.
 - 4. Alkyd Varnish over Stain System MPI INT 6.3D:
 - a. Stain Coat: Stain, semitransparent, for interior wood, MPI #90.
 - b. First Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, sanding sealer, clear, MPI #102.
 - c. Second Intermediate Coat: Varnish matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Varnish, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #74.
- C. Wood Substrates: Wood paneling and casework.
 - 1. Semitransparent Stain System MPI INT 6.4C:
 - a. Prime Coat: Stain, exterior, solvent based, semitransparent, matching topcoat.
 - b. Topcoat: Stain, exterior, solvent based, semitransparent, MPI #13.
 - 2. Water-Based Varnish over Stain System MPI INT 6.4U:
 - a. Stain Coat: Stain, semitransparent, for interior wood, MPI #90.
 - b. First Intermediate Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
 - c. Second Intermediate Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Varnish, water based, clear, satin (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #128.

- e. Topcoat: Varnish, water based, clear, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #129.
- 3. Water-Based Varnish System MPI INT 6.4M:
 - a. Prime Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Varnish, water based, clear, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #129.

END OF SECTION 099300

SECTION 101419 - DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cast dimensional characters.
 - 2. Cutout dimensional characters.
 - 3. Fabricated channel dimensional characters.
 - 4. Illuminated, fabricated channel dimensional characters.
 - 5. Molded-plastic dimensional characters.
 - 6. Illuminated, molded-plastic dimensional characters.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Illuminated: Illuminated by lighting source integrally constructed as part of the sign unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regionally manufactured materials. Include statement indicating cost for each regionally manufactured material.
 - a. Include statement indicating location of manufacturer and distance to Project for each regionally manufactured material.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

3. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
 - C. Shop Drawings: For dimensional letter signs.
 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least half size.
 - D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.
 1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.
 - E. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:
 1. Dimensional Characters: Half-size Sample of dimensional character.
 2. Exposed Accessories: Half-size Sample of each accessory type.
 - F. Sign Schedule: Use same designations specified or indicated on Drawings or in a sign schedule.
- 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
 - B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.
- 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.
- 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products an entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS
- A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNS, GENERAL

- A. Regional Materials: Dimensional letter signs shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design sign structure and anchorage of dimensional character sign type(s) to withstand design loads as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Thermal Movements: For exterior fabricated channel dimensional characters, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.3 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

- A. Cast Characters: Characters with uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles, and as follows:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. APCO Graphics, Inc.
 - b. Diskey Architectural Signage Inc.
 - 2. Character Material: Cast aluminum bronze.
 - 3. Character Height: As indicated.
 - 4. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for size of character.
 - 5. Finishes:

- a. Integral Metal Finish: As selected by The State from full range of industry finishes.
 - b. Integral Aluminum Finish: Clear anodized.
 - c. Overcoat: Manufacturer's standard baked-on clear coating.
6. Mounting: Concealed studs.
7. Typeface: Match font from CalFire sign.

2.4 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTER MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for type of use and finish indicated.
- B. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- D. Brass Castings: ASTM B 584, alloy recommended by manufacturer and finisher for finish indicated Alloy UNS No. C85200 (high-copper yellow brass).
- E. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 - 2. For exterior exposure, furnish stainless-steel or hot-dip galvanized devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
 - a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Projecting Studs: Threaded studs with sleeve spacer, welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching sign finish, with type of head indicated, installed in predrilled holes.
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 - 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 - 3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
 - 4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 - 5. Internally brace signs for stability and for securing fasteners.
 - 6. Provide rebates, lugs, and brackets necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
 - 7. Castings: Fabricate castings free of warp, cracks, blowholes, pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects that impair appearance or strength. Grind, wire brush, sandblast, and buff castings to remove seams, gate marks, casting flash, and other casting marks before finishing.
- B. Brackets: Fabricate brackets, fittings, and hardware for bracket-mounted signs to suit sign construction and mounting conditions indicated. Modify manufacturer's standard brackets as required.
 - 1. Aluminum Brackets: Factory finish brackets with baked-enamel or powder-coat finish to match sign-background color unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Stainless-Steel Brackets: Factory finish brackets to match sign background finish unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, 0.018 mm Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
- B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, 0.018 mm Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
- C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.9 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
 - 2. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.
 - 3. Dull Satin Finish: No. 6.
 - 4. Reflective, Directional Polish: No. 7.
 - 5. Mirrorlike Reflective, Nondirectional Polish: No. 8.

2.10 CLEAR ORGANIC COATING FOR COPPER-ALLOY FINISHES

- A. Clear Organic Coating: Clear, waterborne, air-drying, acrylic lacquer called "Incralac"; specially developed for coating copper-alloy products; consisting of a solution of methyl methacrylate copolymer with benzotriazole to prevent breakdown of the film in UV light; shop applied in two uniform coats per manufacturer's written instructions, with interim drying between coats and without runs or other surface imperfections, to a total dry film thickness of 1 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage work.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Verify that electrical service is correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
 3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- B. Mounting Methods:
1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
 2. Projecting Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place spacers on studs, place sign in position, and push until spacers are pinched between sign and substrate, embedding the stud ends in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place spacers on studs, place sign in position with spacers pinched between sign and substrate, and install washers and nuts on stud ends projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
 3. Through Fasteners: Drill holes in substrate using predrilled holes in sign as template. Countersink holes in sign if required. Place sign in position and flush to surface. Install through fasteners and tighten.
 4. Back Bar and Brackets: Remove loose debris from substrate surface and install backbar or bracket supports in position so that signage is correctly located and aligned.
 5. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 6. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed characters and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace characters with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101419

SECTION 101423 - PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Panel signs.
 - 2. Illuminated panel signs.
 - 3. Room-identification signs.
 - 4. Field-applied, vinyl-character signs.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for plumbing systems and equipment.
 - 2. Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for HVAC systems and equipment.
 - 3. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for labels, tags, and nameplates for electrical equipment.
 - 4. Section 265219 "Emergency and Exit Lighting" for illuminated, self-luminous, and photoluminescent exit sign units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.
- B. Illuminated: Illuminated by lighting source integrally constructed as part of the sign unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish templates for placement of sign-anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers.
- B. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.
- C. Shop Drawings: For panel signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.

2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least full scale.
4. Show locations of electrical service connections.
5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Sign Schedule: Use same designations specified or indicated on Drawings or in a sign schedule.

1. Include structural analysis calculations for signs indicated to comply with design loads; signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of anchorage devices and electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
 - c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL SIGNS, GENERAL

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design sign structure and anchorage of illuminated panel sign type(s) to withstand design loads.
- B. Thermal Movements: For exterior signs, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

- C. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Retain "Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories" Paragraph below for illuminated signs. 2022 CBC and 2010 ADA Standards.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 SIGNS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Allen Industries Architectural Signage.
 - 2. APCO Graphics, Inc.
 - 3. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 - 4. Diskey Architectural Signage Inc.
- B. Panel Sign: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
 - a. Power: As indicated on electrical Drawings.
 - b. Weeps: Provide weep holes to drain water at lowest part of exterior signs. Equip weeps with permanent baffles to block light leakage without inhibiting drainage.
- 2. Solid-Sheet Sign: Aluminum sheet with finish specified in "Surface Finish and Applied Graphics" Subparagraph below and as follows:
 - a. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
 - b. Surface-Applied Graphics: Applied baked enamel or powder coat paint.
 - c. Etched and Filled Graphics: Sign face etched or routed to receive enamel-paint infill.
- 3. Surface Finish and Applied Graphics:
- 4. Text and Typeface: Accessible raised characters and Braille typeface as selected by the State from manufacturer's full range.
- 5. Flatness Tolerance: Sign panel shall remain flat or uniformly curved under installed conditions as indicated and within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally from corner to corner.
- C. Room-Identification Sign: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
 - 1. Laminated-Sheet Sign: face sheet with raised graphics laminated to acrylic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.
 - a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: 0.125 inch.
 - b. Surface-Applied Graphics: Applied vinyl film.
 - c. Subsurface Graphics: Reverse halftone or dot-screen image.
 - d. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.

3. Mounting: with concealed anchors.
4. Text and Typeface: Accessible raised characters and Braille typeface as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match background color.

2.4 FIELD-APPLIED, VINYL-CHARACTER SIGNS

- A. Field-Applied, Vinyl-Character Sign: Prespaced characters die cut from 3- to 3.5-mil thick, weather-resistant vinyl film with release liner on the back and carrier film on the front for on-site alignment and application.
 1. Size: As indicated.
 2. Substrate: Walls.
 3. Text and Font: Arial.

2.5 PANEL-SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- C. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).
- D. Polycarbonate Sheet: ASTM C 1349, Appendix X1, Type II (coated, mar-resistant, UV-stabilized polycarbonate), with coating on both sides.
- E. Vinyl Film: UV-resistant vinyl film of nominal thickness indicated, with pressure-sensitive, permanent adhesive on back; die cut to form characters or images as indicated and suitable for exterior applications.
- F. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.6 SIGNAGE AND GRAPHICS REQUIREMENTS

- A. 2022 California Building Code (CBC) requirements: Raised characters shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.2.
 1. **Depth:** It shall be 1/32 inch minimum above their background and shall be Sans Serif uppercase and be duplicated in Braille.
 2. **Height:** It shall be 5/8 inch minimum and 2 inches maximum based on the height of the uppercase letter "I". CBC Section 11B-703.2.5.

3. **Finish and Contrast:** Characters and their background shall have a non-glare finish. Character shall contrast with their background with either light character on a dark background or dark character on a light background. CBC Section 11B-703.5.1
4. **Proportions:** It shall be selected from fonts where the width of the uppercase letter “O” is 60% minimum and 110% maximum of the height on the uppercase letter “I”. Stroke thickness of the uppercase letter “I” shall be 15% maximum of the height of the character. CBC Sections 11B-703.2.4 and 11B-703.2.6.
5. **Character Spacing:** Spacing between individual raised characters shall comply with CBC Sections 11B-703.2.7 and 11B-703.2.8.
6. **Format:** Text shall be in a horizontal format. CBC Section 11B-703.2.9.
7. **Braille:** It shall be contracted (Grade 2) and shall comply with CBC Sections 11B-703.3 and 11B-703.4. Braille dots shall have a domed or rounded shape and shall comply with CBC Table and Figure 11B-703.3.1.
8. **Mounting Height:** Tactile characters on signs shall be located 48 inches minimum to the baseline of the lowest Braille cells and 60 inches maximum to the baseline of the highest line of raised characters above the finish floor or ground surface. CBC Section and Figure 11B-703.4.1.
9. **Mounting Location:** A tactile sign shall be located per CBC Section and Figure 11B-703.4.2 as follows:
 - a) Alongside a single door at the latch side.
 - b) On the inactive leaf at double doors with one active leaf.
 - c) To the right of the right hand door at double doors with two active leafs.
 - d) On the nearest adjacent wall where there is no wall space at the latch side of a single door or at the right side of double doors with two active leafs.
 - e) So that a clear floor space of 18 inches by 18 inches minimum, centered on the tactile characters, is provided beyond the arc of any door swing between the closed position and 45 degree open position.
10. **Visual Characters:** Shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.5 and shall be 40 inches minimum above finish floor or ground.
11. **Pictograms:** Shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.6
12. **Symbols of Accessibility:** Shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.7
13. **Variable Message Signs:** Shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.8
14. **Inspection:** Tactile signs shall be field inspected for compliance after installation (11B-703.1.1.2).

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 2. For exterior exposure, furnish hot-dip galvanized devices unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
 - a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Fastener Heads: For nonstructural connections, use flathead screws and bolts with tamper-resistant spanner-head slots unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Sign Mounting Fasteners:

- a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Projecting Studs: Threaded studs with sleeve spacer, welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly, unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching sign finish, with type of head indicated, installed in predrilled holes.
5. Inserts: Furnish inserts to be set by other trades into concrete or masonry work.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
 4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 5. Internally brace signs for stability and for securing fasteners.
 6. Provide rebates, lugs, and brackets necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
- B. Surface-Engraved Graphics: Machine engrave characters and other graphic devices into panel surface indicated to produce precisely formed copy, incised to uniform depth.
1. Engraved Metal: Fill engraved graphics with manufacturer's standard baked enamel.
 2. Engraved Opaque Acrylic Sheet: Fill engraved graphics with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 3. Face-Engraved Clear Acrylic Sheet: Fill engraved copy with manufacturer's standard enamel. Apply manufacturer's standard opaque background color coating to back face of acrylic sheet.
 4. Engraved Plastic Laminate: Engrave through exposed face ply of plastic-laminate sheet to expose contrasting core ply.
- C. Subsurface-Applied Graphics: Apply graphics to back face of clear face-sheet material to produce precisely formed image. Image shall be free of rough edges.
- D. Subsurface-Engraved Graphics: Reverse engrave back face of clear face-sheet material. Fill resulting copy with manufacturer's standard enamel. Apply opaque manufacturer's standard background color coating over enamel-filled copy.
- E. Shop- and Subsurface-Applied Vinyl: Align vinyl film in final position and apply to surface. Firmly press film from the middle outward to obtain good bond without blisters or fishmouths.

- F. Brackets: Fabricate brackets, fittings, and hardware for bracket-mounted signs to suit sign construction and mounting conditions indicated. Modify manufacturer's standard brackets as required.
 - 1. Aluminum Brackets: Factory finish brackets with baked-enamel or powder-coat finish color unless otherwise indicated.

2.9 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
- B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.11 METALLIC-COATED STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of oil and other contaminants. Use cleaning methods that do not leave residue. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating compatible with the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint, complying with SSPC-Paint 20, to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- B. Factory Prime Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply an air-dried primer compatible with the organic coating to be applied over it.
- C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

2.12 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, and prepare for coating according to coating manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. For Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning, apply a conversion coating compatible with the organic coating to be applied over it.
- B. Factory Prime Finish: After surface preparation and pretreatment, apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer.
- C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

2.13 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
 - 2. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.
 - 3. Dull Satin Finish: No. 6.
 - 4. Reflective, Directional Polish: No. 7.
 - 5. Mirrorlike Reflective, Nondirectional Polish: No. 8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage work.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Verify that anchor inserts are correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.
- D. Verify that electrical service is correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
 - 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
 - 4. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- B. Room-Identification Signs and Other Accessible Signage: Install in locations on walls as indicated and according to accessibility standard.
- C. Mounting Methods:
 - 1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
 - 2. Projecting Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place spacers on studs, place sign in position, and push until spacers are pinched between sign and substrate, embedding the stud ends in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place spacers on studs, place sign in position with spacers pinched between sign and substrate, and install washers and nuts on stud ends projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
 - 3. Through Fasteners: Drill holes in substrate using predrilled holes in sign as template. Countersink holes in sign if required. Place sign in position and flush to surface. Install through fasteners and tighten.
 - 4. Brackets: Remove loose debris from substrate surface and install backbar or bracket supports in position so that signage is correctly located and aligned.
 - 5. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.

6. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.
 7. Shim-Plate Mounting: Provide 1/8-inch thick, concealed aluminum shim plates with predrilled and countersunk holes, at locations indicated, and where other direct mounting methods are impractical. Attach plate with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate. Attach signs to plate using method specified above.
- D. Field-Applied, Vinyl-Character Signs: Clean and dry substrate. Align sign characters in final position before removing release liner. Remove release liner in stages, and apply and firmly press characters into final position. Press from the middle outward to obtain good bond without blisters or fishmouths. Remove carrier film without disturbing applied vinyl film.
- E. Signs Mounted on Glass: Provide opaque sheet matching sign material and finish onto opposite side of glass to conceal back of sign.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101423

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
- 2. Private-use bathroom accessories.
- 3. Custodial accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 088300 "Mirrors" for frameless mirrors.
- 2. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for ceramic toilet and bath accessories.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
- 3. Include electrical characteristics.

B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

- 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
- 2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM AND BATH ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Stainless steel manufactured toilet and bath items of commercial grade minimum, of type, function, operation, capacity, size, and construction indicated, complete with controls, safety devices, accessories, for permanent installation
- B. Manufacturers: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; American Specialties, Inc. (ASI); or approved equal. All items shall be by the same manufacturer.
- C. Stainless steel sheet: ASTM A 167, Type 304.
- D. Stainless steel tubing: ASTM A 269, stainless steel.
- E. Finish: Satin stainless steel, unless otherwise noted.
- F. Recessed paper towel dispenser /waste receptacle: Bobrick B-4369; ASI; or approved equal. Install one per toilet room as shown on Drawings. Verify wall cavity depth requirements; effect proper adjustments as directed by the State Representative.
- G. Surface mounted seat-cover dispenser: Bobrick B-4221; ASI; or approved equal. Install one per toilet room as shown on Drawings. Verify wall cavity depth requirements; verify actual type and handing with the State; effect proper adjustments as directed by the State Representative.

- H. Recessed sanitary napkin disposal and toilet paper dispenser: Bobrick B-3094; ASI; or approved equal. Install one per toilet room as shown on Drawings. Verify wall cavity depth requirements; verify actual type and handing with the State; effect proper adjustments as directed by the State Representative.
- I. Surface-mounted soap dispenser: Bobrick B-4112; ASI; or approved equal. Install one per lavatory as shown on Drawings.
- J. Piping insulation: Truebro, Inc. Lav-Guard, white, Model #102 and Model #105; or approved equal. Install as required.
- K. Shower curtain: Bobrick Series 204-2; ASI 1200; or approved equal. Install one per shower as shown on Drawings.
- L. Shower curtain hook: Bobrick Series 204-1; ASI 1200-SHU; or approved equal. Install 7 hooks for 42-inch-wide curtains and 12 hooks for 72 inch wide curtains.
- M. Curtain rod with concealed mounting: Bobrick B-207x72; ASI 1224; or approved equal. Install one per shower as shown on Drawings.
- N. Recessed heavy-duty soap dish and bar: Bobrick B-4390; ASI 0398-D; or approved equal. With anchor lugs, and other items for proper installation. Install one per shower as shown on Drawings.
- O. Towel bar: Heavy duty, Bobrick B-530x24; ASI; or approved equal. Install one per bathroom as shown on Drawings.
- P. Heavy-duty clothes hook with concealed-mounting: Bobrick B-2116; ASI 0751; or approved equal. Install one per shower as shown on Drawings.
- Q. Folding shower seat: Bobrick B-5181; ASI 8206; or approved equal. Install one as shown on Drawings.
- R. Mop and broom holder: Bobrick B-223x24 ; ASI; or approved equal. Install one per mop sink as shown on Drawings.
- S. Grab bars:
 - 1. General: Type 304 stainless steel tubing bars, mounting flanges, escutcheon covers, and fasteners; tubing shall be continuously welded to mounting flange; joints between tubing and flanges shall be hairline or invisible, and smooth.
 - 2. Tubing: 18-gauge minimum thickness, 1.25 inch or 1.5 inch outside diameter round.
 - 3. Mounting flanges: 11-gauge minimum thickness.
 - 4. Mounting: Concealed; snap flange.
 - 5. Escutcheon cover: 22 gauge.
 - 6. Fasteners: 3 minimum.

7. Finish: Satin stainless steel, with Non-slip peened surface on tubing.

8. Anchorage: Solidly wall anchored grab bars capable of withstanding a minimum downward pull or push of at least 250 pounds between any 2 supports after installation, when tested according to method in ASTM F 446. Mount with 1.5 inch offset from wall. Fasten flanges with spanner head screws, Phillips head screws, or Allen head set screws to concealed anchor assembly in building wall.

9. Manufacturers: Bobrick or approved equal.

2.3 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain custodial accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- F. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

2.6 SANITARY FACILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. 2022 California Building Code (CBC) requirements for sanitary facility elements.
 - 1. Elements of Sanitary facilities shall be mounted at locations in compliance with CBC Section 11B-602 through 11B-612.
 - 2. Grab bars in toilet facilities and bathing facilities shall comply with CBC Section 11B-609. Grab bars and any wall or other surfaces adjacent to grab bars shall be free of sharp

or abrasive elements and shall have rounded edges. The space around the grab bars shall be as follows:

- a) 1-1/2 inch between the grab bar and the wall.
- b) 1-1/2 inch minimum between the grab bar and projecting objects below and at the ends.
- c) 12 inches minimum between the grab bar and projecting objects above.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 104416 "Fire Extinguishers."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semirecessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
 - 1. Show location of knockouts for hose valves.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish required.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples 6 by 6 inches square.
- E. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether semi recessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

1.6 SEQUENCING

- A. Apply decals on field-painted fire-protection cabinets after painting is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
 - c. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Rated.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.043-inch thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- C. Cabinet Material: Stainless-steel sheet.
 - 1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.
- D. Semi recessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
 - 1. Square-Edge Trim: 1-1/4- to 1-1/2-inch backbend depth.
 - 2. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch backbend depth.

- E. Surface-Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet box fully exposed and mounted directly on wall with no trim.
- F. Cabinet Trim Material: Stainless-steel sheet.
- G. Door Style: Fully glazed panel with frame.
- H. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).
- I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Provide concealed hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- J. Accessories:
 - 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 - 2. Break-Glass Strike: Manufacturer's standard metal strike, complete with chain and mounting clip, secured to cabinet.
 - 3. Lettered Door Handle: One-piece, cast-iron door handle with the word "FIRE" embossed into face.
 - 4. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.
 - 5. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by the State.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet glazing.
 - 2) Application Process: Pressure-sensitive vinyl letters.
 - 3) Lettering Color: Red.
 - 4) Orientation: Vertical.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
 - 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 - 2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
 - 3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
 - 4. Install door locks at factory.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
 2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
 3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET REQUIREMENTS

- A. 2019 California Building Code (CBC) requirements for fire protection cabinets.
 1. Fire protection cabinets must comply with CBC Sections 11B-307, 11B-308, 11B-309, and 11B-403.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semirecessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:

1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: 54 inches meet accessible code above finished floor to top of cabinet.

B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.
2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.3 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket.

1. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 2. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 3. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Regular Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated nominal capacity, with sodium bicarbonate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
 - a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Mounting Brackets: see Sheet A500 for mounting height.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 113013 - RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cooking appliances.
 - 2. Kitchen exhaust ventilation.
 - 3. Refrigeration appliances.
 - 4. Hydration appliance.
 - 5. Cleaning appliances.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 224100 "Plumbing Fixtures" for kitchen sinks, dishwasher air-gap fittings, waste (garbage) disposers, and instant hot-water dispensers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and finishes for each appliance.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of appliance.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturers' special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each residential appliance to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace residential appliances or components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. except as qualified below:
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Electrical Cooktop and Range: Limited warranty, including parts and labor for first year and parts thereafter, for on-site service on the product.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Refrigerator, and Freezer: Limited warranty, including parts and labor for first year and parts thereafter, for on-site service on the product.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Bottle Filling Station: Limited warranty, including parts and labor for first year and parts thereafter, for on-site service on the product.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
- E. Clothes Washer and Dryer: Limited warranty, including parts and labor for first year and parts thereafter, for on-site service on the product.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
- F. Dishwasher: Limited warranty, including parts and labor for first year and parts thereafter, for on-site service on the product.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Deterioration of Tub and Metal Door Liner: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Other Components: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain residential appliances from single source and each type of residential appliance from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Appliances: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Accessibility: Where residential appliances are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with applicable provisions in the DOJ's 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

2.3 RANGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Sub-Zero, Inc. (Sub-Zero and Wolf.
 - 2. Viking Range, LLC; a company of the Middleby Corporation.
 - 3. Or equal.
- B. Electric Range: Basis of Design Wolf IR365S Legacy Model – 36” Transitional Induction Range. Slide-in range with one oven and complying with AHAM ER-1.
 - 1. Width: 36”.
 - 2. Induction Type Stovetop: Five induction zones. 2 – 2,100 W elements with 3,000 W boost, 1 – 2,600 W element with 3,700 boost and 2 – 2,100 W elements.
 - 3. Controls: Digital panel controls, located on top and manual dial controls located on front.
 - 4. Oven Features:
 - a. Capacity: Usable 3.5 cu. ft, Overall 5.4 cu. ft.
 - b. Broiler: Located in top of oven.
 - c. Oven Door(s): Counterbalanced, removable, with observation window and full-width handle.
 - d. Electric Power Ratings:
 - 1) Electric Supply: 240/208 VAC, 60 Hz.
 - 2) Electrical Service: 50 amp dedicated service.
 - 5. Anti-Tip Device: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 6. Material: steel with manufacturer's standard cooktop.
 - a. Color/Finish: Stainless steel.

2.4 KITCHEN EXHAUST VENTILATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: Hood shall be from same source of range.
 - 1. Sub-Zero, Inc. (Sub-Zero and Wolf).
 - 2. Viking Range, LLC; a company of the Middleby Corporation.
- B. Overhead Exhaust Hood: Basis of Design Wolf PW362418 36” Pro Wall Hood – 24” Depth

1. Type: Wall-mounted, exhaust-hood system.
2. Dimensions:
 - a. Width: 36 inches, to be verified as required to satisfy kitchen cabinet and range requirements. Coordinate with architectural and cabinetry trades, as well as mechanical equipment schedules, during submittal, to finalize and confirm prior to procurement and installation.
 - b. Depth: 24 inches.
3. Exhaust Fan: Variable-speed fan, integral to hood.
 - a. Capacity: Minimum 600 cfm. Verify and coordinate actual capacity with mechanical equipment schedules.
 - b. Venting: Vented to outside as shown on project drawings. Furnish compatible discharge wall cap or roof cap per project drawings.
 - c. Fan Control: Hood-mounted variable speed fan control switch. Separate hood-light and heat-lamp control switches.
4. Ducting in accordance with Specification Section 233113 "Metal Ducts".
5. Finish: Stainless steel.
6. Features:
 - a. Permanent, dishwasher-safe, stainless-steel-mesh filter(s).
 - b. Built-in LED lighting.
 - c. Warming lamp socket(s) with lamps.
 - d. Wall Hood Backsplash same width as hood with height from range to underside of hood.
 - e. Additional requirements as described and/or listed on drawings and schedules.

2.5 REFRIGERATOR

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Frigidaire, Model FPRU19F8RF. (Basis of Design)
 2. Or Equal.
- B. Refrigerator: Single-door refrigerator and complying with AHAM HRF-1.
 1. Type: Freestanding.
 2. Dimensions:
 - a. Width: 32 inches
 - b. Depth (Including Door): 26-1/2 inches
 - c. Height: 71-3/8 inches
 3. Storage Capacity:
 - a. Refrigeration Compartment Volume: 20.6 cu. ft.
 - b. Shelf Area: Two full width adjustable glass shelves.

4. General Features:
 - a. Door Configuration: Overlay.
 - b. Door Closure: Yes
 - c. Door Stops: Yes
 - d. Door Ajar Alert: Yes
 - e. Temperature Alert: Yes
 - f. Air Filter Change Indicator Light: Yes
 - g. Air Filter Tyep: PureAir Ultra
 - h. Power Failure Alert: Yes
5. Refrigerator Features:
 - a. Interior light in refrigeration compartment: Luxury-Design LED
 - b. Full-Width Deli Drawer: One
 - c. Wine Rack: No
 - d. Crispers with Humidity Control: One
 - e. Crisper Dividers: Two per Crisper
 - f. Dairy Compartment: One
 - g. Two-Liter Adjustable Door Bins: Four
 - h. Half-Width Liter Bin: One
 - i. Fixed Door Bins: One Full-Width
6. Front Panels: Smudge-Proof Stainless steel.
7. Appliance Color/Finish: Stainless steel.

2.6 FREEZER

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Frigidaire, Model FPFU19F8RF. (Basis of Design)
 2. Or Equal.
- B. Freezer: Single-door refrigerator and complying with AHAM HRF-1.
 1. Type: Freestanding.
 2. Dimensions:
 - a. Width: 32 inches
 - b. Depth (Including Door): 26-1/2 inches
 - c. Height: 71-3/8 inches
 3. Storage Capacity:
 - a. Freezer Compartment Volume: 18.6 cu. ft.
 - b. Shelf Area: Two full width fixed glass shelves and two full width adjustable glass shelves with 20.9 cu. Ft..
 4. General Features:

- a. Door Configuration: Overlay.
 - b. Door Closure: Yes
 - c. Door Stops: Yes
 - d. Door Ajar Alert: Yes
 - e. Temperature Alert: Yes
 - f. Air Filter Change Indicator Light: Yes
 - g. Air Filter Tyep: PureAir Ultra
 - h. Defrost: Automatic
5. Freezer Features:
- a. Interior light in freezer compartment: Theater Ramp-Up Multi-Level LED
 - b. Full-Width Bottom Basket: One
 - c. Full-Width Mid-Level Basket: One
 - d. Basket Dividers: One
 - e. Fixed Full-Width Door Bins: One
 - f. Adjustable Door Bins: Five
6. Front Panels: Smudge-Proof Stainless steel.
7. Appliance Color/Finish: Stainless steel.

2.7 BOTTLE FILLING STATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 1. Elkay, Model LZWSGRN8K. (Basis of Design)
 - 2. Or Equal.
- B. Bottle Filling Station: Antimicrobial, Filtered, Green Ticker, Hands Free, High Efficiency, Laminar Flow, Real Drain, Visual Filter Monitor. Unit shall be certified to UL 399 and CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 120. Unit shall be lead-free design which is certified to NSF/ANSI 61 & 372 (lead free) and meets Federal and State low-lead requirements.
- 1. Mounting Type: Wall Mount (Inwall Frame/Plate)
 - 2. Dimensions:
 - a. Width: 19-3/4 inches
 - b. Depth: 12 inches
 - c. Height: 40-13/16 inches
 - 3. Finish: Stainless steel.
 - 4. Power: 115V/60Hz
 - a. Full Load Amps: 1
 - b. Rated Watts: 260
 - 5. Bubbler Style: No Bubbler
 - 6. Activation: Electronic Bottle Filler Sensor
 - 7. Chilling Capacity: 8.0 GPH

2.8 DISHWASHERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Miele; G4993SCVI (ADA Compliant) with Clean Touch Steel Door Panel and Handle GFVI615771D.
 2. Miele; PG8056 (ADA Compliant)
 3. Or Equal
- B. Dishwasher: Complying with AHAM DW-1.
1. Type: Built-in undercounted.
 2. Dimensions:
 - a. Width: 24 inches.
 - b. Depth: 23 inches.
 - c. Height: verify with counter top clearance.
 3. Capacity:
 4. Tub and Door Liner: Stainless steel with sealed detergent and automatic rinsing-aid dispensers.
 5. Rack System: Nylon-coated sliding dish racks, with.
 6. Features:
 - a. Waste food disposer.
 - b. Self-cleaning food-filter system.
 - c. Hot-water booster heater for 140 deg F wash water with incoming water at 100 deg F.
 - d. Lock-out feature.
 - e. Half-load option.
 - f. Delay-wash option.
 - g. Digital display panel.
 - h. Water softener.
 - i. Soil-sensing water use control system.
 7. Energy Performance, ENERGY STAR: Provide appliances that qualify for the EPA/DOE ENERGY STAR product-labeling program.
 8. Front Panel: Manufacturer's standard Stainless steel.
 9. Appliance Color/Finish: Stainless steel.

2.9 CLOTHES WASHERS AND DRYERS

- A. Clothes Washer: Complying with AHAM HLW-1.
1. Manufactures: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Whirlpool, Model WFW862CHC. (Basis of Design)
 - b. Or Equal.

2. Type: Freestanding front-loading unit.
 3. Dimensions:
 - a. Width: 27 inches.
 - b. Depth: 31-9/16 inches
 - c. Height: 38-5/8 inches
 4. Drum: Perforated stainless steel.
 - a. Capacity: 4.3 cu. ft.
 5. Controls: Front, Automatic Temperature Controls.
 - a. Number of Rinse Options: 2
 - b. Number of Soil Levels: 3
 - c. Number of Spin Speeds: 5
 - d. Pre Soak: Yes
 - e. Soil Selections: Heavy, Normal, Light
 - f. Spin Speed Selections: Extra Fast, Fast, Medium, Off Slow
 - g. Temperature Selections: Cold, Cool, Warm, Hot Extra Hot
 6. Electrical Power: 120 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase, 15 A.
 7. Motor: Manufacturer's standard with built-in overload protector.
 8. Features:
 - a. Self-leveling legs.
 - b. Automatic dispenser for bleach, fabric softener and detergent.
 - c. End-of-cycle signal.
 - d. Extra-rinse option.
 - e. Water levels automatically set.
 - f. Pedestal: Optional, but not allowed per Accessibility reach requirements.
 9. ENERGY STAR: Provide appliances that qualify for the EPA/DOE ENERGY STAR product-labeling program.
 10. Appliance Finish: Stainless steel.
 - a. Color: Chrome Shadow.
- B. Clothes Dryer: Complying with AHAM HLD-1.
1. Manufactures: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Whirlpool, Model WHD862CHC. (Basis of Design)
 - b. Or Equal.
 2. Type: Freestanding, frontloading, Hybrid Heat Pump Unit.
 3. Dimensions:
 - a. Width: 27 inches.
 - b. Depth: 31 inches.

- c. Height: 38-3/4 inches.
- 4. Drum: Perforated stainless steel.
 - a. Capacity: 7.3 cu. ft..
- 5. Controls: Located on front.
- 6. Power: 5400 Watts
- 7. Features:
 - a. Door Style: Side Swing
 - b. Reversible Door: Yes
 - c. Window: Yes
 - d. Cycle Time Remaining: Yes
 - e. Lint Filter Indicator: No
 - f. Secondary Lint Filter: Yes
 - g. Number of Cycles: 36
 - h. Temperature Selection: Low, Medium, Medium High, High
 - i. Ventless: Heat Pump
- 8. ENERGY STAR: Provide appliances that qualify for the EPA/DOE ENERGY STAR product-labeling program.
- 9. Appliance Finish: Stainless steel.
 - a. Color: Chrome Shadow.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, power connections, and other conditions affecting installation and performance of residential appliances.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before appliance installation.
- C. Examine walls, ceilings, and roofs for suitable conditions where overhead exhaust hoods will be installed.

- D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install appliances according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinets or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and that rough openings are completely concealed.
- C. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.
- D. Range Anti-Tip Device: Install at each range according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Perform visual, mechanical, and electrical inspection and testing for each appliance according to manufacturers' written recommendations. Certify compliance with each manufacturer's appliance-performance parameters.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After installation, start units to confirm proper operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.
- B. An appliance will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain residential appliances.

END OF SECTION 113100

SECTION 122113 – HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Horizontal louver blinds with Synthetic wood slats, based on the “EverWood TruGrain” or equal.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For horizontal louver blinds, include fabrication and installation details.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long,.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type and color of horizontal louver blind.
 - 1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection, colors in the cool white and grey tones.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of horizontal louver blind indicated.
 - 1. Slat: Not less than 12 inches long.
 - 2. Tapes: Full width, not less than 6 inches long.
 - 3. Horizontal Louver Blind: Full-size unit, not less than 16 inches wide by 24 inches long.
 - 4. Valance: Full-size unit, not less than 12 inches wide.
- F. Product Schedule: For horizontal louver blinds. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For horizontal louver blinds to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Horizontal Louver Blinds: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each size, color, texture, pattern, and gloss indicated, but no fewer than two units.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver horizontal louver blinds in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install horizontal louver blinds until construction and wet-work and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where horizontal louver blinds are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain horizontal louver blinds from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS, SYNTHETIC WOOD SLATS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hunter Douglas Contract.
 - 2. Levolor Contract; a Newell Rubbermaid company.
- B. Slats: Synthetic wood, Based on Hunter Douglas EverWood TrueGrain
 - 1. Width: 2 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Spacing: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Profile: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 5. Features:
 - a. Lift-Cord Rout Holes: Minimum size required for lift cord and located near back (outside) edge of slat to maximize slat overlap and minimize light gaps between slats.
- C. Headrail: Formed steel or extruded aluminum; long edges returned or rolled. Headrails fully enclose operating mechanisms on three sides and ends.
 - 1. Capacity: One blind(s) per headrail unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Manual Lift Mechanism:
 - a. Lift-Cord Lock: Variable; stops lift cord at user-selected position within full operating range.
 - b. Operator: Extension of lift cord(s) through lift-cord lock mechanism to form cord pull.
 - 3. Manual Tilt Mechanism: Enclosed worm-gear mechanism and linkage rod that adjusts ladders.
 - a. Tilt: Full.
 - b. Tilt: One-direction, positive stop or lockout limited at an angle of 20 degrees from horizontal.
 - c. Operator: Wood wand matching slats.
 - d. Over-Rotation Protection: Manufacturer's detachable operator or slip clutch to prevent over rotation of gear.
 - 4. Manual Lift-Operator and Tilt-Operator Lengths: Manufacturer's standard.
- D. Bottom Rail: Hardwood, finished to match slats, that secures and protects ends of ladders and lift cords.
 - 1. Type: Manufacturer's standard.
- E. Lift Cords: Manufacturer's standard braided cord.
- F. Ladders: Evenly spaced across headrail at spacing that prevents long-term slat sag.

1. Type: Braided cord.
- G. Valance: Manufacturer's standard.
- H. Tassels: Hardwood finished to match slats, manufacturer's standard.
- I. Mounting Brackets: With spacers and shims required for blind placement and alignment indicated.
 1. Type: Two piece for pocket installation.
 2. Intermediate Support: Provide intermediate support brackets to produce support spacing recommended by blind manufacturer for weight and size of blind.
- J. Hold-Down Brackets and Hooks or Pins: Manufacturer's standard.
- K. Colors, Finishes, and Gloss:
 1. Slats: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, cool white and gray tones.
 2. Components: Provide rails, cords, ladders, and materials exposed to view matching or coordinating with slat color unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install horizontal louver blinds level and plumb, aligned and centered on openings, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Locate so exterior slat edges are not closer than 1 inch from interior faces of glass and not closer than 1/2 inch from interior faces of glazing frames through full operating ranges of blinds.
 2. Install mounting and intermediate brackets to prevent deflection of headrails.
 3. Install with clearances that prevent interference with adjacent blinds, adjacent construction, and operating hardware of glazed openings, other window treatments, and similar building components and furnishings.
- B. Electrical Connections: Connect motorized operators to building electrical system.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust horizontal louver blinds to operate free of binding or malfunction through full operating ranges.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean horizontal louver blind surfaces after installation according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensures that horizontal louver blinds are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged horizontal louver blinds that cannot be repaired in a manner approved by Architect before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems.

END OF SECTION 122113

SECTION 123616 - METAL COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Stainless-steel countertops.
 - 2. Stainless-steel sinks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For metal fabrications.
 - 1. Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Detail fabrication and installation, including field joints.
 - 2. For countertops, show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in metal countertops.
 - 3. Provide templates fabricated of 1/2" plywood showing locations of sinks dimensions to center of sinks for Cal Fire representative to review prior to fabrication.
- C. Samples for Verification.
 - 1. Each sample shall be of size: 6 inches by 6 inches
 - a. Edge of sink to top.
 - b. Base of sink.
 - c. Countertop face edge.
 - d. Flush exposed corner edges.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products only after casework and supports on which they will be installed has been completed in installation areas.
- B. Keep finished surfaces of products covered with polyethylene film or other protective covering during handling and installation.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Where products are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Established Dimensions: Where products are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where products are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STAINLESS-STEEL FABRICATIONS

- A. Countertops: Fabricate from 0.0781-inch thick, stainless-steel sheet. Provide smooth, clean exposed tops and edges in uniform plane, free of defects.
 - 1. Joints: Fabricate countertops to be seamless except in sections for joining in field, with joints at locations indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Weld shop-made joints.
 - 3. Sound deaden the undersurface with heavy-build mastic coating.
 - 4. Extend the top down to provide a 1 inch thick edge with a 1/4-inch return flange.
 - 5. Form the backsplash coved to and integral with top surface with 9/16-inch, with a 1-inch thick top edge and 1/4-inch return flange seated in mounting clip.
 - 6. Provide square edge around perimeter of tops.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sinks: Fabricate from stainless-steel sheet, not less than that which the countertops are made of. Fabricate with corners and edges rounded and coved to 5/8-inch radius. Slope the sink bottoms to outlet without channeling or grooving. Provide continuous butt-welded joints.
 - 1. Provide sink bowl sizes as indicated in drawings.
 - 2. Factory punch holes for fittings.
 - 3. Provide sinks with stainless-steel drain hole to accommodate drain fitting for Just Manufacturing, Model J-35-316.
 - 4. Factory weld sinks to stainless-steel countertops to provide one, integral unit.
 - 5. Apply 1/8-inch thick coating of heat-resistant, sound-deadening mastic to under sink surfaces.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 316L.
- B. Sealant for Countertops: Manufacturer's standard sealant that complies with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and the following:

1. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealant: Mildew resistant, single component, nonsag, neutral curing, silicone.
2. Joint Sealant: Latex
3. Color: Clear

2.3 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISH

- A. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directional satin finish matching No. 4 finish, with no evidence of welds and free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install metal countertops level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.
- B. Field Jointing: Where possible, make field jointing in the same manner as shop jointing; use fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.
- C. Secure countertops to cabinets with Z- or L-type fasteners or equivalent; use two or more fasteners at each front, end, and back.
- D. Abut top and edge surfaces in one true plane, with internal supports placed to prevent deflection.
- E. Seal junctures of countertops, splashes, and walls with sealant for countertops.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective work as directed on completion of installation.
- B. Clean finished surfaces. Remove and replace damaged products or touch up and refinish damaged areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.

- C. Protection: Provide 6-mil plastic or other suitable water-resistant covering over countertop surfaces. Tape to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches o.c. Remove protection at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 123616

SECTION 210513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3,300 feet above sea level.

- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- H. Insulation: Class F.
- I. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
 - 2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 210513

SECTION 210517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Silicone sealants.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop.
- B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, anticorrosion coated or galvanized, with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured, Dura-coated or Duco-coated cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange for use in waterproof floors and roofs. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description:

1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20 psig minimum.
3. Sealing Elements: Nitrile (Buna N) interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size.
4. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel, Type 316.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel, Type 316, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- C. Silicone Foam: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 2. Using grout, seal space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 5. Use silicone sealant to seal around the outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

- B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- or smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping All Sizes: Cast-iron pipe sleeves or Steel pipe sleeves.
 - 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping All Sizes: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping All Sizes: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

- 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping All Sizes: Steel pipe sleeves or Stack-sleeve fittings.
5. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping All Sizes: Steel pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 210517

SECTION 210518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated or rough brass finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; concealed hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. Split Floor Plates: Steel with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece cast brass with rough-brass finish.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece cast brass with rough-brass finish.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: Split, floor plate.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION 210518

SECTION 210523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Two-piece ball valves with indicators.
 - 2. Bronze butterfly valves with indicators.
 - 3. Iron butterfly valves with indicators.
 - 4. Check valves.
 - 5. Bronze OS&Y gate valves.
 - 6. Iron OS&Y gate valves.
 - 7. NRS gate valves.
 - 8. Indicator posts.
 - 9. Trim and drain valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- B. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- C. SBR: Styrene-butadiene rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- D. Protect flanges and specialties from moisture and dirt.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain each type of valve from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. UL Listed: Valves shall be listed in UL's "Online Certifications Directory" under the headings listed below and shall bear UL mark:
1. Fire Main Equipment: HAMV - Main Level
 - a. Indicator Posts, Gate Valve: HCBZ - Level 1
 - b. Ball Valves, System Control: HLUG - Level 3
 - c. Butterfly Valves: HLXS - Level 3
 - d. Check Valves: HMER - Level 3
 - e. Gate Valves: HMRZ - Level 3
 2. Sprinkler System & Water Spray System Devices: VDGT - Main Level
 - a. Valves, Trim and Drain: VQGU - Level 1
- B. FM Global Approved: Valves shall be listed in its "Approval Guide," under the headings listed below:
1. Automated Sprinkler Systems:
 - a. Indicator posts.
 - b. Valves.
 - 1) Gate valves.
 - 2) Check valves
 - 3) Miscellaneous valves.
- C. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

- D. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- E. NFPA Compliance for valves:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 13, NFPA 14, NFPA 20, and NFPA 24.
- F. Valve Pressure Ratings: Not less than the minimum pressure rating indicated or higher, as required by system pressures.
- G. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Worm-gear actuator with handwheel for quarter-turn valves, except for trim and drain valves.
 - 2. Handwheel: For other than quarter-turn trim and drain valves.
 - 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn trim and drain valves NPS 2 and smaller.

2.3 TWO-PIECE BALL VALVES WITH INDICATORS

- A. Description:
 - 1. UL 1091, except with ball instead of disc and FM Global approved for indicating valves (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 1112.
 - 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 - 3. Body Design: Two piece.
 - 4. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
 - 5. Port Size: Full or standard.
 - 6. Seats: PTFE.
 - 7. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
 - 8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - 9. Actuator: Worm gear
 - 10. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
 - 11. End Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2: Threaded ends.
 - 12. End Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.

2.4 BRONZE BUTTERFLY VALVES WITH INDICATORS

- A. Description:
 - 1. Standard: UL 1091 and FM Global standard for indicating valves, (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 1112.
 - 2. Minimum: Pressure rating: 175 psig.
 - 3. Body Material: Bronze.
 - 4. Seat Material: EPDM.
 - 5. Stem Material: Bronze or stainless steel.
 - 6. Disc: Stainless steel with EPDM coating.
 - 7. Actuator: Worm gear.
 - 8. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.

9. Ends Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2: Threaded ends.
10. Ends Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.

2.5 IRON BUTTERFLY VALVES WITH INDICATORS

A. Description:

1. Standard: UL 1091 and FM Global standard for indicating valves, (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 112.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron with nylon, EPDM, epoxy, or polyamide coating.
4. Seat Material: EPDM.
5. Stem: Stainless steel.
6. Disc: Ductile iron, nickel plated and EPDM or SBR coated.
7. Actuator: Worm gear.
8. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
9. Body Design: Lug or wafer or Grooved-end connections.

2.6 CHECK VALVES

A. Description:

1. Standard: UL 312 and FM Global standard for swing check valves, Class Number 1210.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Type: Single swing check.
4. Body Material: Cast iron, ductile iron, or bronze.
5. Clapper: Bronze, ductile iron, or stainless steel with elastomeric seal.
6. Clapper Seat: Brass, bronze, or stainless steel.
7. Hinge Shaft: Bronze or stainless steel.
8. Hinge Spring: Stainless steel.
9. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or threaded.

2.7 BRONZE OS&Y GATE VALVES

A. Description:

1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body and Bonnet Material: Bronze or brass.
4. Wedge: One-piece bronze or brass.
5. Wedge Seat: Bronze.
6. Stem: Bronze or brass.
7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
8. Supervisory Switch: External.
9. End Connections: Threaded.

2.8 IRON OS&Y GATE VALVES

A. Description:

1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
5. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
6. Stem: Brass or bronze.
7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
8. Supervisory Switch: External.
9. End Connections: Flanged or Grooved.

2.9 NRS GATE VALVES

A. Description:

1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron with elastomeric coating.
5. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
6. Stem: Brass or bronze.
7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
8. Supervisory Switch: External.
9. End Connections: Flanged or Grooved.

2.10 INDICATOR POSTS

A. Description:

1. Standard: UL 789 and FM Global standard for indicator posts.
2. Type: Underground or Wall.
3. Base Barrel Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Extension Barrel: Cast or ductile iron.
5. Cap: Cast or ductile iron.
6. Operation: Wrench.

2.11 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball Valves:

1. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

- b. Body Design: Two piece.
- c. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
- d. Port size: Full or standard.
- e. Seats: PTFE.
- f. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
- g. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- h. Actuator: Handlever.
- i. End Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2-1/2: Threaded ends.
- j. End Connections for Valves NPS 1-1/4 and NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.

B. Angle Valves:

1. Description:

- a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- b. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
- c. Ends: Threaded.
- d. Stem: Bronze.
- e. Disc: Bronze.
- f. Packing: Asbestos free.
- g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

C. Globe Valves:

1. Description:

- a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- b. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
- c. Ends: Threaded.
- d. Stem: Bronze.
- e. Disc Holder and Nut: Bronze.
- f. Disc Seat: Nitrile.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with requirements in the following Sections for specific valve-installation requirements and applications:
 - 1. Section 211100 "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping" for application of valves in fire-suppression water-service piping.
 - 2. Section 211200 "Fire-Suppression Standpipes" for application of valves in fire-suppression standpipes.
 - 3. Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for application of valves in wet-pipe, fire-suppression sprinkler systems.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply, except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs, indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install double-check valve assembly in each fire-protection water-supply connection.
- D. Install valves having threaded connections with unions at each piece of equipment arranged to allow easy access, service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown. Provide separate support where necessary.
- E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the pipe center.
- F. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- G. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 210553 "Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules and signs on surfaces concealing valves; and the NFPA standard applying to the piping system in which valves are installed. Install permanent identification signs indicating the portion of system controlled by each valve.

END OF SECTION 210523

SECTION 210529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Equipment supports.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices and seismic restraints.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified certified design professional. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Equipment supports.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for fire-suppression piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 13R.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 203.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: Factory-fabricated components, NFPA approved, UL listed, or FM approved for fire-suppression piping support.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot-dip galvanized.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:
 - 1. Description: Copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components, NFPA approved, UL listed, or FM approved for fire-suppression piping support.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dip galvanized.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
4. Channel Width: Select for applicable load criteria.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dip galvanized.

2.5 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation-Insert Material: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength.
- B. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- C. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- D. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved, insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

- 1. Indoor Applications: Stainless steel.
- 2. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved, welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
- E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout, suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with installation requirements of approvals and listings. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal strut systems.
- D. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Install in accordance with approvals and listings.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install in accordance with approvals and listings.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- M. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

- a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. MSS SP-58, Type 39 Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. MSS SP-58, Type 40 Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to **1-1/2 inches**.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup:
1. Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - a. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
 2. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded, shop-painted areas on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting", Section 099123 "Interior Painting" or Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with NFPA requirements for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 3. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 4. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 - 5. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 6. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 7. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 - 8. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 - 9. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Comply with NFPA requirements.
- L. Building Attachments: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 - 3. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.

- M. Saddles and Shields: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Comply with NFPA requirements for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 210529

SECTION 210548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
 - 2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
 - 3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
 - 4. Elastomeric hangers.
 - 5. Snubbers.
 - 6. Restraints - rigid type.
 - 7. Restraint accessories.
 - 8. Post-installed concrete anchors.
 - 9. Concrete inserts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Designated Seismic System: A fire-suppression component that requires design in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7, Ch. 13 and for which the Component Importance Factor is greater than 1.0.
- B. CBC: California Building Code.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (for the State of California).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Include load rating for each wind-load-restraint fitting and assembly.
 - 3. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and seismic-load-restraint component.
 - 4. Annotate types and sizes of seismic restraints and accessories, complete with listing markings or report numbers and load rating in tension and compression as evaluated by

- ICC-ES product listing, UL product listing, FM Approvals, an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, OSHPD or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
5. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
 6. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases.
 2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
1. For each seismic-restraint device, including seismic-restrained mounting, pipe-riser resilient support, snubber, seismic restraint, seismic-restraint accessory, and concrete anchor and insert that is required by this Section or is indicated on Drawings, submit the following:
 - a. Seismic-Load-Restraint Selection: Select seismic restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data.
 - b. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, and seismic loads. Include certification by certified design professional that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.
 - c. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors and Inserts: Include calculations showing anticipated seismic loads. Include certification that device is approved by an NRTL for seismic reinforcement use.
 - d. Seismic Design Calculations: Submit all input data and loading calculations prepared under "Seismic Design Calculations" Paragraph in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - e. Qualified Certified Design Professional: All designated-design submittals for seismic calculations are to be signed and sealed by qualified certified design professional responsible for their preparation.
 2. Seismic-Restraint Detail Drawing:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
 3. Product Listing, Preapproval, and Evaluation Documentation: By an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, UL, FM Approvals, OSHPD, or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

4. All delegated-design submittals for seismic-restraint detail Drawings are to be signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- D. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for fire-suppression piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.
- B. Qualification Data: For certified design professional and testing agency.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Seismic Qualification Data: Provide special certification for designated seismic systems as indicated in Paragraph 13.2.2, "Special Certification Requirements for Designated Seismic Systems" for all Designated Seismic Systems identified as such on Drawings or in the Specifications.
 1. Provide equipment manufacturer's written certification for each designated active fire-suppression system seismic device and system, stating that it will remain operable following the design earthquake. Certification must be based on requirements of ASCE/SEI 7 and AHRI 1270, including shake table testing per ICC-ES AC156 or a similar nationally recognized testing standard procedure acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or experience data as permitted by ASCE/SEI 7-16.
 2. Provide equipment manufacturer's written certification that components with hazardous contents maintain containment following the design earthquake by methods required in ASCE/SEI 7-16.
 3. Submit evidence demonstrating compliance with these requirements for approval to authorities having jurisdiction after review and acceptance by a licensed professional engineer.
 4. The following fire-suppression system systems and components are Designated Seismic Systems and require written special certification of seismic qualification:
 - a. Wet pipe sprinkler systems.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

- C. Seismic-Restraint Device Load Ratings: Devices to be tested and rated in accordance with applicable code requirements and authorities having jurisdiction. Devices to be listed by a nationally recognized third party that requires periodic follow-up inspections and has a listing directory available to the public. Provide third-party listing by one or more of the following: ICC-ES product listing, UL product listing, FM Approvals, an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified certified design professional, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic control system.
 - 1. Seismic Performance: Equipment must be designed and secured to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with NFPA 13, ASCE/SEI 7-16 and the CBC.
- B. Seismic Design Calculations:
 - 1. Perform calculations to obtain force information necessary to properly select seismic-restraint devices, fasteners, and anchorage. Perform calculations using methods acceptable to applicable code authorities and as presented in the CBC, NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7-16. Where "ASCE/SEI 7" is used throughout this Section, it is to be understood that the edition referred to in this subparagraph is the edition intended as reference throughout the Section Text.
 - a. Data be determined by Delegated-Design Contractor must be obtained by Contractor and must be included in individual component submittal packages.
 - b. Where applicable, coordinate seismic design calculations with wind-load calculations for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections in addition to those in this Section for equipment mounted outdoors.
- C. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
 - 1. Soil Site Class as Defined in the CBC: As listed in the "Design Notes" in the structural drawings.
 - 2. Seismic Design Category: As listed in the "Design Notes" in the structural drawings.
 - 3. Assigned Building Occupancy Category or Risk Category as Defined in the CBC: As listed in the "Design Notes" in the structural drawings.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: As listed in the "Design Notes" in the structural drawings.
 - b. Component Response Modification Factor: As listed in the "Design Notes" in the structural drawings, and as per ASCE/SEI 7-16.
 - c. Component Amplification Factor: As listed in the "Design Notes" in the structural drawings, and as per ASCE/SEI 7-16.

4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): As listed in the “Design Notes” in the structural drawings.
 5. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1.0-Second Period: As listed in the “Design Notes” in the structural drawings.
 6. Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they are subjected.
- D. Consequential Damage: Provide additional seismic restraints for suspended fire-suppression system components or anchorage of floor-, roof-, or wall-mounted fire-suppression system components as indicated in ASCE/SEI 7-16 so that failure of a non-essential or essential fire-suppression system component will not cause the failure of any other essential architectural, mechanical, or electrical building component.
- E. Fire/Smoke Resistance: Seismic-restraint devices that are not constructed of ferrous metals must have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by an NRTL in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723, and be so labeled.
- F. Component Supports:
1. Load ratings, features, and applications of all reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of a nationally recognized testing agency.
 2. All component support attachments must comply with force and displacement resistance requirements of ASCE/SEI 7-16 Section 13.6.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

- A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:
1. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
 2. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
 3. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties. Neoprene rubber, silicone rubber, or other elastomeric material.
 4. Surface Pattern: Smooth, ribbed, or waffle pattern.
 5. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
 6. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
 7. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.
 - a. Surface Pattern: Smooth, ribbed, or waffle pattern.
 - b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

- A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:
1. Mounting Plates:

- a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts as required.
 - b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.
2. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene rubber, silicone rubber, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Description: All-directional isolator with seismic restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 - a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
 - b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.5 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Damping Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel-to-steel contact.

2.6 SNUBBERS

A. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.

1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchor Bolts: Secure to concrete surface with post-installed concrete anchors. Anchors to be seismically prequalified in accordance with ACI 355.2 testing and designated in accordance with ACI 318-14 Ch. 17 for 2019 CBC.
2. Preset Concrete Inserts: Seismically prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC446 testing.
3. Anchors in Masonry: Design in accordance with TMS 402.
4. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
5. Resilient Cushion: Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4 inch thick.

2.7 RESTRAINTS - RIGID TYPE

A. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of AISI S110-07-S1 slotted steel channels, ANSI/ASTM A53/A53M steel pipe as per NFPA 13, or other rigid steel brace

member. Includes accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.8 RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to, or Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod. Non-metallic stiffeners are unacceptable.
- B. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid restraints.
- C. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- D. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.9 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

- A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:
 - 1. Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.
- B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts:
 - 1. Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.
- C. Provide post-installed concrete anchors that have been prequalified for use in seismic applications. Post-installed concrete anchors must comply with all requirements of ASCE/SEI 7-16 Ch. 13.
 - 1. Prequalify post-installed anchors in concrete in accordance with ACI 355.2 or other approved qualification testing procedures.
 - 2. Prequalify post-installed anchors in masonry in accordance with approved qualification procedures.

2.10 CONCRETE INSERTS

- A. Provide preset concrete inserts that are seismically prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC466 testing.
- B. Comply with ANSI/MSS SP-58.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, OSHPD, or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry calculated static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Provide vibration-control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Fire-Suppression Vibration Isolation, Seismic, and Wind-Load-Restraint Schedule, where indicated on Drawings, or where the Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems.
- B. Provide seismic-restraint devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration Isolation, Seismic, and Wind-Load-Restraint Schedules, where indicated on Drawings, where the Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.
- C. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

- D. Installation of vibration isolators and seismic restraints must not cause any stresses, misalignment, or change of position of equipment or piping.
- E. Comply with installation requirements of NFPA 13 for installation of all seismic-restraint devices.
- F. Comply with requirements in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of equipment supports and roof penetrations.
- G. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install snubbers on fire-suppression equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
 - 2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 - 3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, OSHPD, or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- H. Piping Restraints:
 - 1. Comply with all requirements in NFPA 13.
 - 2. Design piping sway bracing in accordance with NFPA 13.
 - a. Maximum spacing of all sway bracing to be no greater than indicated in NFPA 13.
 - b. Design loading of all sway bracing not to exceed values indicated in NFPA 13.
- I. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, OSHPD, or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- J. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- K. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- L. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- M. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.

3. Mechanical-Type Anchor Bolts: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive-Type Anchor Bolts: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross structural seismic joints and other points where differential movement may occur, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 211200 "Fire-Suppression Standpipes," Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems," and Section 211316 "Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Schedule test with State representative, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 3. Obtain State representative approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 4. Test at no fewer than four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by State representative.
 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 7. Measure isolator deflection.

- 8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 201548

SECTION 210553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Valve tags.
 - 5. Warning tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled and the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve-numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: Provide for fire-suppression piping system. Include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, phenolic plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
 - 3. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.
 - 4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 6. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, phenolic plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- C. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.
- D. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- E. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- F. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- H. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs in locations and with content in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E, and other applicable codes and standards.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.
- B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- E. Pipe-Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include the following:
 1. Pipe size.

2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on[**main**] distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.
3. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping. Minimum sizes shall be at least 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

- A. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping-system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 1. Tag Material: stainless steel, 0.024 inch thick, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Fasteners: Brass link chain or S-hook.
- B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 1. Include valve-tag schedule in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

- A. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption, such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 4. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be installed.

- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

- A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of fire-suppression equipment.
- B. Sign and Label Colors:
 - 1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-red background.
- C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.
- D. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs on electrical disconnects and other equipment where arc-flash hazard exists, as indicated on Drawings, and in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E, and other applicable codes and standards.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

- A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" or Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."
- B. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.
- C. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Within 3 ft. of each valve and control device.
 - 2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit a view of concealed piping.
 - 3. Within 3 ft. of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. in areas of congested piping and equipment.
- D. Flow- Direction Arrows: Provide arrows to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- E. Fire-Suppression Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Fire-Suppression Pipe Labels: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-red background.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VALVE TAGS

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in fire-suppression piping systems. List tagged valves in a valve-tag schedule in the operating and maintenance manual. Include the identification "FSV" on all fire-suppression system valve tags.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below.
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape: 2 inches, round.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Color: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-red background.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tag Color: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.
- B. Attach warning tags, with proper message, to equipment and other items where required or applicable.

END OF SECTION 210553

SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS (13)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Cover system for sprinkler piping.
3. Specialty valves.
4. Sprinklers.
5. Alarm devices.
6. Manual control stations.
7. Control panels.
8. Pressure gauges.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 221113 "Facility Water Distribution Piping".
2. Applicable Division 22 section for exposed-, flush-, and yard-type fire department connections, and for backflow prevention devices.
3. Section 210523 "General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping" for ball, butterfly, check, gate, post-indicator, and trim and drain valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. High-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure higher than standard 175 psig, but not higher than 250 psig.
- B. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175-psig maximum.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved. As a minimum, prepare reflected ceiling plan showing locations of sprinkler heads and all other building components including but not limited to:
1. Lighting fixtures
 2. HVAC air outlets and inlets
 3. Exhaust and ventilation systems
 4. Communications and public address systems
 5. Fire alarm systems
 6. Plumbing domestic water and sanitary systems
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and certified design professional.
- C. Additional qualification data for installing personnel.
1. For all personnel performing installation, alteration or repair of water-based fire protection systems: Certification as issued by the California Office of the State Fire Marshal.
 - a. Certification Card for all Pipe fitters.
 - b. Registration Card for all Trainees and Apprentices
- D. Design Data:
1. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.
- E. Welding certificates.
- F. Field Test Reports:
1. Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
 2. Fire-hydrant flow test report.
- G. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. All personnel performing installation, alteration or repair of water-based fire protection systems shall be certified by the California Office of the State Fire Marshal. All pipe fitters shall be required to have certification cards and all trainees and apprentices shall have registration cards.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service (where applicable): Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify State representative no fewer than five working days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without State representative's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with NFPA 13.
- C. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.
- D. High-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 250-psig minimum working pressure.
- E. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
 - 1. Available fire-hydrant flow test records are as shown on the drawings.
 - a. Important Note – the test data shown on the drawings, if any, are preliminary only, are being shown only as a guide, and shall not be used as any basis for the contractor's design of the sprinkler system.
 - b. As part of the work for this project, contractor shall perform fire flow testing to verify and confirm the available water flow at the site. Data generated by such testing shall then be used as the basis for the sprinkler system design.
 - c. Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the necessary permissions from the appropriate authorities prior to conducting the fire flow test, including payment for any required testing, as part of the work for this project at no additional cost to the state.
 - 2. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction. Minimum approvals shall be from the California State Fire Marshal Office, and the Division of State Architect Structural Safety Section.
 - a. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
 - b. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
 - 1) Barracks, including living, sleeping, dining and kitchen areas: Residential
 - 2) Other areas per NFPA 13 listing or recommendations.
 - 3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
 - a. Residential (Dwelling) Occupancy: 0.05 gpm over 400-sq. ft. area.
 - b. Special Occupancy Hazard: As determined by authorities having jurisdiction
 - 4. Maximum protection area per sprinkler according to UL listing.
 - 5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:

- a. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft..
 - b. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..
 - d. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment."

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Standard-Weight (Minimum Schedule 40), Galvanized and Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- B. Schedule 30, Galvanized and Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A135/A135M; ASTM A795/A795M, Type S; or ASME B36.10M wrought steel, with wall thickness not less than Schedule 30 and not more than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- C. Galvanized and Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.
- D. Galvanized and Uncoated-Steel Couplings: ASTM A865/A865M, threaded.
- E. Galvanized and Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- F. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- G. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.
- H. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.
 - 1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free.
 - a. Class 125 and Class 250, Cast-Iron, Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
 - b. Class 150 and Class 300, Ductile-Iron or -Steel, Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.
 - 2. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: Type 316 stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9.
 - 1. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- J. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 250-psig minimum.

2. Painted Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A536, ductile-iron casting, with dimensions matching steel pipe.
3. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213 rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K.
- B. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18 pressure fittings.
- C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22 pressure fittings.
- D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- E. Cast Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Copper-Tube, Mechanically Formed Tee Fitting: For forming T-branch on copper water tube.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Mueller Industries
 - b. JMF Company
 - c. Watts Company
 2. Description: Tee formed in copper tube according to ASTM F2014.
- H. Grooved, Mechanical-Joint, Copper-Tube Appurtenances:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Mueller Industries
 - b. JMF Company
 - c. Watts Company
 2. Standard: UL 213.
 3. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B75 copper tube or ASTM B584 bronze castings.
 4. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: To fit copper tube dimensions; rigid pattern unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting EPDM-rubber gasket rated for minimum 180 deg F for use with ferrous housing and steel bolts and nuts; 300 psig minimum CWP pressure rating.
- I. Copper-Tube, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Mueller Industries
 - b. JMF Company
 - c. Watts Company
 2. Fittings: Cast-brass, cast-bronze, or wrought-copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end.

3. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

2.4 CPVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F442/F442M and UL 1821, SDR 13.5, for 175-psig rated pressure at 150 deg F, with plain ends. Include "LISTED" and "CPVC SPRINKLER PIPE" markings.
- B. CPVC Fittings: UL listed, for 175-psig rated pressure at 150 deg F, socket type. Include "LISTED" and "CPVC SPRINKLER FITTING" markings.
 1. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1-1/2: ASTM F438 and UL 1821, Schedule 40, socket type.
 2. NPS 2 to NPS 3: ASTM F439 and UL 1821, Schedule 80, socket type.
 3. CPVC-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC, one piece, with dimensions equivalent to pipe; one end with threaded brass insert, and one socket end.
 4. CPVC-to-Metal Transition Unions: CPVC, with dimensions equivalent to pipe; one end with threaded brass insert, and one socket end.
 5. Flanges: CPVC, one or two pieces.
- C. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F493 solvent cement recommended by pipe and fitting manufacturer and made for joining CPVC sprinkler pipe and fittings. Include cleaner or primer recommended by pipe and fitting manufacturer.
 1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less.
 2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
 3. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
 4. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers." Formaldehyde emissions shall not exceed 9 mcg/cu. m or 7 ppb, whichever is less.
 5. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers." The building concentration of formaldehyde shall not exceed half of the indoor recommended exposure limit or 33 mcg/cu. m and that of acetaldehyde shall not exceed 9 mcg/cu. m.
 6. Solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 490 g/L or less.
 7. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
 8. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of

Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

9. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers." Formaldehyde emissions shall not exceed 9 mcg/cu. m or 7 ppb, whichever is less.
10. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers." The building concentration of formaldehyde shall not exceed half of the indoor recommended exposure limit or 33 mcg/cu. m and that of acetaldehyde shall not exceed 9 mcg/cu. m.

- D. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket and Bolts and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

- A. Description: System of support brackets and covers made to protect sprinkler piping.
- B. Brackets: Glass-reinforced nylon.
- C. Covers: Extruded-PVC sections of length, shape, and size required for size and routing of CPVC piping.

2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- B. Pressure Rating:
 1. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175-psig minimum.
 2. High-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 300-psig minimum.
- C. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- D. Size: Same as connected piping.
- E. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- F. Alarm Valves:
 1. Standard: UL 193.
 2. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
 3. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gauges, retarding chamber, and fill-line attachment with strainer.
 4. Drip cup assembly pipe drain without valves and separate from main drain piping

5. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:

1. Standard: UL 1726.
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
4. Size: NPS 3/4.
5. End Connections: Threaded.

2.7 AIR VENT

A. Manual Air Vent/Valve:

1. Description: Ball valve that requires human intervention to vent air.
2. Body: Forged brass.
3. Ends: Threaded.
4. Minimize Size: 1/2 inch.
5. Minimum Water Working Pressure Rating: 300 psig.

B. Automatic Air Vent:

1. Description: Automatic air vent that automatically vents trapped air without human intervention.
2. Standard: UL listed or FM Global approved for use in wet-pipe fire sprinkler systems.
3. Vents oxygen continuously from system.
4. Float valve to prevent water discharge.
5. Minimum Water Working Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

C. Automatic Air Vent Assembly:

1. Description: Automatic air vent assembly that automatically vents trapped air without human intervention, including Y-strainer and ball valve in a pre-piped assembly.
2. Standard: UL listed or FM Global approved for use in wet-pipe fire sprinkler system.
3. Vents oxygen continuously from system.
4. Float valve to prevent water discharge.
5. Minimum Water Working Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

2.8 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.

5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.

B. Branch Line Testers:

1. Standard: UL 199.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Brass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet: Threaded.
6. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
7. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

C. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

D. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Standard: UL 1474.
2. Pressure Rating: 250-psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Length: Adjustable.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

E. Flexible Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Standard: UL 1474.
2. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.9 SPRINKLERS

- A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."

- B. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175-psig maximum.

- C. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.

- D. Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Automatic Sprinklers: 250-psig minimum.

- E. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.
2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.

3. Residential Applications: UL 1626.
 4. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- F. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated, bronze or painted as indicated or required.
- G. Special Coatings: Wax, lead and/or corrosion-resistant paint as required or applicable.
- H. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
 2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
- I. Sprinkler Guards:
1. Standard: UL 199.
 2. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.
- 2.10 ALARM DEVICES
- A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.
- B. Water-Motor-Operated Alarm:
1. Standard: UL 753.
 2. Type: Mechanically operated, with Pelton wheel.
 3. Alarm Gong: Cast aluminum with red-enamel factory finish.
 4. Size: 8-1/2-inches diameter.
 5. Components: Shaft length, bearings, and sleeve to suit wall construction.
 6. Inlet: NPS 3/4.
 7. Outlet: NPS 1 drain connection.
- C. Electrically Operated Notification Appliances:
1. Electric Bell:
 - a. Standard: UL 464.
 - b. Type: Vibrating, metal alarm bell.
 - c. Size: 8-inch minimum- diameter.
 - d. Voltage: 120 V ac, 60 Hz, 1 phase or 24 V dc as applicable to match.
 - e. Finish: Red-enamel or polyester powder-coat factory finish, suitable for outdoor use with approved and listed weatherproof backbox.
 2. Strobe/Horn:
 - a. Standard: UL 464.
 - b. Tone: Selectable, steady, Temporal-3 (T-3) in accordance with ISO 8201 and ANSI/ASA S3.41, 2400 Hz, electromechanical, broadband.

- c. Voltage: 120 V ac, 60 Hz.
- d. Effective Intensity: 110 cd.
- e. Finish: Red, suitable for outdoor use with approved and listed weatherproof backbox. White letters on housing identifying device as for "Fire."
- f. Sign, Integrated: Mount between backbox and strobe/horn with text visible on both sides, above and below strobe/horn. Housing to be shaped to cover surface-mounted weatherproof backbox. Sign is to consist of white lettering on red plastic identifying it as a "Sprinkler Fire Alarm" and instructing viewers to call 911, police, or fire department.

D. Water-Flow Indicators:

- 1. Standard: UL 346.
- 2. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
- 3. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
- 4. Type: Paddle operated.
- 5. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
- 6. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

E. Pressure Switches:

- 1. Standard: UL 346.
- 2. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.
- 3. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
- 4. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.

F. Valve Supervisory Switches:

- 1. Standard: UL 346.
- 2. Type: Electrically supervised.
- 3. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
- 4. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.
- 5. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.11 CONTROL PANELS

A. Unless specified elsewhere, control panels shall be as specified herein.

B. Description: Single-area, two-area, or single-area cross-zoned control panel as indicated, including NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure, detector, alarm, and solenoid-valve circuitry for operation of deluge valves.

- 1. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide" when used with thermal detectors and Class A detector circuit wiring.
- 2. Electrical characteristics are 120-V ac, 60 Hz, with 24-V dc rechargeable batteries.

3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Manual Control Stations, Electric Operation: Metal enclosure, labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION," with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.
- D. Panels Components:
 1. Power supply.
 2. Battery charger.
 3. Standby batteries.
 4. Field-wiring terminal strip.
 5. Electrically supervised solenoid valves and polarized fire-alarm bell.
 6. Lamp test facility.
 7. Single-pole, double-throw auxiliary alarm contacts.
 8. Rectifier.

2.12 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Standard: UL 393.
- B. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.
- C. Pressure Gauge Range: 0- to 250-psig minimum.
- D. Label: Include "WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

- A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building. Comply with requirements for exterior piping in Section 211103 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for exterior piping.
- B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gauge, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.
 - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
 - 2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.
- C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation.
- D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.
- J. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.
- K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- L. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13. In seismic-rated areas, refer to Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment."
- M. Install pressure gauges on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gauges with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft-metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gauge and valve. Install gauges to permit removal, and install where they are not subject to freezing.
- N. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.
- O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

- P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- Q. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 210518 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - 1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.
- I. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.
- J. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

- A. Install cover system, brackets, and cover components for sprinkler piping according to manufacturer's "Installation Manual" and NFPA 13 for supports.

3.6 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.
- D. Specialty Valves:
 - 1. Install valves in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
 - 2. Install alarm valves with bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.
 - 3. Install deluge valves in vertical position, in proper direction of flow, and in main supply to deluge system. Install trim sets for drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gauges, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.
- E. Air Vent:
 - 1. Provide at least one air vent at high point in each wet-pipe sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements. Connect vent into top of fire sprinkler piping.
 - 2. Provide dielectric union for dissimilar metals, ball valve, and strainer upstream of automatic air vent.
 - 3. Where required, pipe from outlet of air vent to drain.

3.7 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Where required or applicable, install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.
- C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings, and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
 - 4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
 - 5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
 - 6. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
 - 7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.
- B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain all system components and valves.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Piping between Fire Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends, cast-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints, or grooved ends, grooved-end fittings, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and grooved joints.
- B. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 4 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

- C. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 5 and larger, shall be **one of** the following:
1. Standard-weight or Schedule 30, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 2. Standard-weight or Schedule 30, black-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
- D. High-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, all sizes, shall be one of the following:
1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

3.13 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

- A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
 2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Recessed, flush, and concealed sprinklers as applicable or required.
 3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
 4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Dry-type sprinklers.
 5. Special Applications: Extended-coverage, flow-control, and quick-response sprinklers where applicable or required, Attic sprinklers where applicable or required, or Combustible concealed space sprinklers where applicable or required.
- B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.
1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
 2. Flush Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with painted white escutcheon.
 3. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
 4. Residential Sprinklers: Dull chrome.
 5. Upright, Pendent and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION 211313

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 4. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.

2. [Zurn Industries, LLC.](#)
3. Other approved equal.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. [Advance Products & Systems, Inc.](#)
2. [Metraflex Company \(The\).](#)
3. Other approved equal.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, or Stainless steel, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping All Sizes: Cast-iron wall sleeves, Galvanized-steel wall sleeves or Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping All Sizes: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system, Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system, or Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping All Sizes: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system, Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system, or Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - 4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping All Sizes: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves or Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 5. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - 2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:
 - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 - 2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
 - 2. Filled-system thermometers.
 - 3. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
 - 4. Thermowells.
 - 5. Dial-type pressure gages.
 - 6. Gage attachments.

- B. Related Sections (where occurs or applicable):

- 1. Section 211100 "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping" for fire-protection water-service meters outside the building.
 - 2. Section 211200 "Fire-Suppression Standpipes" for fire protection pressure gages.
 - 3. Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems"
 - 4. Section 221113 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for domestic water meters and combined domestic and fire-protection water-service meters outside the building.
 - 5. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters inside the building.
 - 6. Section 221513 "General-Service Compressed-Air Piping" for compressed air gages.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Ashcroft Inc.
 - 2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 3. Other approved equal.
- B. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- C. Case: Liquid-filled and sealed type(s); stainless steel with 5-inch nominal diameter.
- D. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F.
- E. Connector Type(s): Union joint, rigid, bottom, with unified-inch screw threads.
- F. Connector Size: 1/2 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- G. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; stainless steel.
- H. Window: Plain glass or plastic.
- I. Ring: Stainless steel.
- J. Element: Bimetal coil.
- K. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
- L. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.2 FILLED-SYSTEM THERMOMETERS

- A. Remote-Mounted, Metal-Case, Vapor-Actuated Thermometers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Ashcroft Inc.
 - b. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - c. Other approved equal.
 - 2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 - 3. Case: Sealed type, cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter with back flange and holes for panel mounting.
 - 4. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.
 - 5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.

6. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
8. Window: Glass or plastic.
9. Ring: Stainless steel.
10. Connector Type(s): Union joint, bottom; with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
11. Thermal System: Liquid-filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
12. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.3 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - b. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - c. Other approved equal.
2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum; 7-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Window: Glass or plastic.
8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.4 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.

6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.5 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted or Remote Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Ashcroft Inc.
 - b. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - c. Other approved equal.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled Sealed type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. For Remote Mounted Gages: Provide with back flange and holes for panel mounting.
5. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
6. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
7. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
8. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
9. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
10. Window: Glass or plastic.
11. Ring: Stainless steel.
12. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.6 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid (for tanks or other vessels), or one-third of pipe diameter (for pipe) and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- H. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.
- I. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.
- J. Install thermometers in the following locations (where occurs):
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
 - 2. Inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger.
 - 3. Inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank.
 - 4. Inlet and outlet of each remote domestic water chiller.
- K. Install pressure gages in the following locations (where occurs):
 - 1. Building water service entrance into building.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater, domestic water heat exchanger, domestic hot-water storage tank or remote domestic water chiller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Liquid-filled Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
 - 2. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
 - 3. For remote mounted installations, metal-case vapor-actuated type.
- B. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg F.
- B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 20 to 240 deg F.
- C. Scale Range for Domestic Cooled-Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure gages at discharge of each water service into building, at inlet and outlet of each water pressure-reducing valve, and at suction and discharge of each domestic water pump, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Liquid-filled Sealed, direct-mounted, metal case.
 - 2. For remote mounted installations, Liquid-filled Sealed, remote-mounted, metal case.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 160 psi.
- B. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 160 psi.

END OF SECTION 220519

SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze ball valves.
 - 2. Steel ball valves.
 - 3. Iron ball valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
 - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
 - 3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
 - 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 - 3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
 - 4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 5. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
 - 6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.
- H. Valves in Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
 - 2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Bronze Ball Valves with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. Other approved equal.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
- c. Body Design: Two piece.
- d. Body Material: Bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
- f. Seats: PTFE.
- g. Stem: Stainless steel.
- h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- i. Port: Full.

B. Two-Piece, Safety-Exhaust, Bronze Ball Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- b. NIBCO INC.
- c. Other approved equal.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
- c. Body Design: Two piece.
- d. Body Material: Bronze, ASTM B 584, Alloy C844.
- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Seats: PTFE.
- g. Stem: Stainless steel.
- h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass, with exhaust vent opening for pneumatic applications.
- i. Port: Full.

2.3 STEEL BALL VALVES

A. Class 150, Steel Ball Valves with Full Port:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- b. NIBCO INC.
- c. Other approved equal.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-72.
- b. CWP Rating: 285 psig.

- c. Body Design: Split body.
- d. Body Material: Carbon steel, ASTM A 216, Type WCB.
- e. Ends: Flanged or threaded.
- f. Seats: PTFE.
- g. Stem: Stainless steel.
- h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- i. Port: Full.

2.4 IRON BALL VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - c. Other approved equal.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-72.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Split body.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
 - e. Ends: Flanged or threaded.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - h. Ball: Stainless steel.
 - i. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.4 COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE, APPLICABLE TO BOTH LOW PRESSURE (150 PSIG OR LESS) AND HIGH PRESSURE (150 TO 200 PSIG) SERVICE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Two-piece, bronze ball valves with full port and stainless-steel trim.
 - 3. For valves directly serving appliance/equipment, or connecting to vehicle exhaust system: Two-piece, safety exhaust, bronze ball valves.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - 1. Steel and Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 - 2. Class 150, steel ball valves with full port.
 - 3. Class 150, iron ball valves.

3.5 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Two-piece, bronze ball valves with full port and stainless-steel trim.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Steel and Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Class 150, steel ball valves with full port.
3. Class 150, iron ball valves.

END OF SECTION 220523.12

SECTION 220523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze lift check valves.
 - 2. Bronze swing check valves.
 - 3. Iron swing check valves.
 - 4. Iron swing check valves with closure control.
 - 5. Iron, center-guided check valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
 - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.

2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 4. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
 5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- D. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- E. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- F. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- G. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - c. Other approved equal.
 2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
- d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
- f. Disc: NBR, PTFE.

2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - c. Other approved equal.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
 - f. Disc: PTFE.

2.4 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic-to-Metal Seats:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - b. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - c. Other approved equal.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - e. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See valve schedule articles.
 - f. Trim: Composition.
 - g. Seat Ring: Bronze.

- h. Disc Holder: Bronze.
- i. Disc: PTFE.
- j. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.5 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever- and Spring-Closure Control:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - c. Other approved equal.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - e. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See valve schedule articles.
 - f. Trim: Bronze.
 - g. Gasket: Asbestos free.
 - h. Closure Control: Factory-installed exterior lever and weight.

2.6 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED, SPRING-LOADED CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. Other approved equal.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
 - d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Center-Guided Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
 - 3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.
- F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with nonmetallic disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with nonmetallic-to-metal seats; or iron, center-guided check valves with resilient-seat.
 - c. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring closure control.
 - B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
 - C. End Connections:
 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded.
 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged.
 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded.
 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged.
- 3.5 LOW- AND HIGH- PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (200 PSIG OR LESS)
- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 1. Vertical, Upflow Applications Only: Bronze lift check valves, Class 125, nonmetallic disc with threaded end connections.
 2. Horizontal and Vertical Applications: Bronze swing check valves, Class 125, nonmetallic disc with threaded end connections.
 - B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 1. Iron swing check valves, Class 125, nonmetallic-to-metal seats with threaded or flanged end connections.
- 3.6 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE
- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves, Class 125, nonmetallic disc with threaded end connections.
 - B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 1. Iron swing check valves, Class 125, nonmetallic-to-metal seats with threaded or flanged end connections.
 2. Iron, center-guided check valves, Class 125, resilient seat with threaded or flanged end connections.

END OF SECTION 220523.14

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Pipe positioning systems.
10. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections (where occurs or applicable):

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7 and the CBC.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 2. Metal framing systems.
 3. Fiberglass strut systems.
 4. Pipe stands.
 5. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.

2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 9 or Type 10, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rod and Fittings: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. B-line, an Eaton business.

- b. [Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.](#)
 - c. Other approved equal.
 - 2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
 - 3. Standard: MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with intumed lips.
 - 5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
 - 6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
 - 7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.
- B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
- 1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [ERICO International Corporation.](#)
 - b. [NIBCO INC.](#)
 - c. Other approved equal.
 - 2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
 - 3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with intumed lips.
 - 5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
 - 6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
 - 7. Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.

2.5 FIBERGLASS STRUT SYSTEMS

- A. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
- 1. [B-line, an Eaton business.](#)
 - 2. [Seasafe, Inc.; AMICO, a Gibraltar Industries Company.](#)
 - 3. Other approved equal.
- B. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly similar to MFMA-4 for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
- 1. Channels: Continuous slotted fiberglass channel with intumed lips.
 - 2. Channel Nuts: Fiberglass nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.6 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Pipe Shields Inc.
 - 2. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 3. Other approved equal.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.7 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.8 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Base: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.9 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.10 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.
- F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- G. Fastener System Installation:
1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Pipe Stand Installation:
1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- I. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
- J. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- K. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- L. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- M. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- N. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger

and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

- O. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- P. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- Q. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
 - 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in applicable Division 09 specification sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and fiberglass pipe hangers and fiberglass strut systems and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 - 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.

14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.

5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.

8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- R. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- S. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Open-spring isolators.
5. Housed-spring isolators.
6. Restrained-spring isolators.
7. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
8. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
9. Resilient pipe guides.
10. Elastomeric hangers.
11. Spring hangers.
12. Snubbers.
13. Restraint channel bracings.
14. Restraint cables.
15. Seismic-restraint accessories.
16. Mechanical anchor bolts.
17. Adhesive anchor bolts.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for devices for fire-suppression equipment and systems.
2. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for devices for HVAC equipment and systems.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. General: The following documents form part of the Specifications to the extent stated. Where differences exist between codes and standards, the one affording greatest protection shall apply.

1. California Code of Regulations – Title 24
 - a. 2013 California Building Code (CBC)

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. CBC: California Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning & Development (for the State of California).
- D. OPA: OSHPD's Preapproval of Anchorage.
- E. OSHA: United States Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
- F. NRTL: National Recognized Testing Laboratory registered by OSHA.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and seismic-restraint component required.
 - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation and seismic-restraint device.
 - 1. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, due to seismic forces required to select vibration isolators, and due to seismic restraints.
 - 3. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.
 - 4. Seismic-Restraint Details:

- a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
- b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
- c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
- d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation and seismic bracing for plumbing piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the CBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear manufacturer's certification preapproval OPM number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to the California Division of State Architect (DSA), showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are unavailable, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Site Class as Defined in the CBC: D.
2. Assigned Building Occupancy Category or Risk Category as Defined in the CBC: IV.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
 - b. Component Response Modification Factor: 4.5.
 - c. Component Amplification Factor: 2.5.
3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): 0.905g.
4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1.0-Second Period: 0.318g.
5. Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they are subjected.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - c. Other approved equal.
2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
5. Surface Pattern: Ribbed pattern.
6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
8. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.
 - a. Surface Pattern: Ribbed pattern.
 - b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - c. Other approved equal.
2. Mounting Plates:
 - a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts as required.
 - b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.
3. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - c. Other approved equal.
2. Description: All-directional isolator with seismic restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 - a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
 - b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.5 OPEN-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - c. Other approved equal.

2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
7. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

2.6 HOUSED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:].

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - c. Other approved equal.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators.
 - a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 - b. Top housing with elastomeric pad.

2.7 RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - c. Other approved equal.

2. Housing: Steel housing with vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed.
 - a. Base with holes for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 - b. Top plate with elastomeric pad.
 - c. Internal leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
3. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
5. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
6. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.8 HOUSED-RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Steel, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - c. Other approved equal.
2. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators. Housings are equipped with adjustable snubbers to limit vertical movement.
 - a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 - b. Threaded top housing with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.9 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

- ### A. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of two steel tubes separated by a minimum 1/2-inch- thick neoprene

1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
2. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psig on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

2.10 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

- A. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum 1/2-inch- thick neoprene.

1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.11 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

- A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - c. Other approved equal.
2. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

2.12 SPRING HANGERS

- A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - c. Other approved equal.

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
9. Self-centering hanger-rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.13 SNUBBERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Mason Industries, Inc.
 2. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
 3. Other approved equal.
- B. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
 1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
 2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
 3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch- thick resilient cushion.

2.14 RESTRAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Hilti, Inc.
 2. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
 3. Other approved equal.
- B. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.15 RESTRAINT CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Mason Industries, Inc.
 2. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
 3. Other approved equal.
- B. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 492 stainless-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

2.16 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. B-line, an Eaton business.
 2. Mason Industries, Inc.
 3. Other approved equal.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections, or Reinforcing steel angle clamped, to hanger rod.
- C. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.
- D. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- E. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- F. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.17 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Hilti, Inc.
 2. Mason Industries, Inc.
 3. Other approved equal.
- B. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.18 ADHESIVE ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Hilti, Inc.
 2. Mason Industries, Inc.
 3. Other approved equal.
- B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in applicable Division 03 specification sections.
- B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

- C. Comply with requirements in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- D. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install seismic snubbers on plumbing equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
 - 2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 - 3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- E. Piping Restraints:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
 - 2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
 - 3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
- F. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- G. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- H. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- I. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- J. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- K. Drilled-in Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 - 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.

6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 7. Measure isolator deflection.
 8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

END OF SECTION 220548

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Valve tags.
 - 5. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - b. Seton Identification Products.

- c. Other approved equal.
 - 2. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch or stainless steel, 0.025-inch minimum thickness and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 3. Letter Color: Black.
 - 4. Background Color: White.
 - 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 - 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - b. Seton Identification Products.
 - c. Other approved equal.
 - 2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 3. Letter Color: Black.
 - 4. Background Color: White.
 - 5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 - 6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 - 8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - 2. Seton Identification Products.
 - 3. Other approved equal.
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter Color: Black.
- D. Background Color: Safety Yellow.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - 2. Seton Identification Products.
 - 3. Other approved equal.
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

- E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Carlton Industries, LP.
2. Seton Identification Products.
3. Other approved equal.

- B. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch or stainless steel, 0.025-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or S-hook.

- C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Carlton Industries, LP.
2. Seton Identification Products.
3. Other approved equal.

- B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Safety yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" or Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."
- B. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:
 - a. Background: Safety blue.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
2. High-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:
 - a. Background: Safety blue.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
3. Domestic Water Piping
 - a. Background: Safety green.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
4. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Safety black.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 2 inches, round.
 - b. Hot Water: 2 inches, round.
 - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: 2 inches, round.
 - d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: 2 inches, round.
 2. Valve-Tag Colors:
 - a. Cold Water: Safety green.
 - b. Hot Water: Safety green.
 - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Safety blue.
 - d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Safety blue.
 3. Letter Colors:
 - a. Cold Water: White.
 - b. Hot Water: White.
 - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: White.
 - d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: White.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
 - 4. Drain piping.
 - 5. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).
- B. LEED Submittals (only when building is to be LEED certified):
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content and chemical components.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- D. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
 - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - 2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.

3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for

installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. Other approved equal.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Owens Corning.
 - d. Other approved equal.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Owens Corning.
 - c. Other approved equal.
2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
- C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 4. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 4. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
 4. Color: White or gray.
 5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: Aluminum.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.
- B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Speedline Corporation.
 - c. Other approved equal.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories
- C. Metal Jacket:
1. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing, or factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for both Indoor and Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.11 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Width: 3 inches.
 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 4. Elongation: 2 percent.

5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Width: 3 inches.
 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Other approved equal.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel.
- C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

2.13 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
 - b. Truebro.

- c. Other approved equal.
 - 2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot-water supply hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.
- B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Truebro.
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - c. Other approved equal.
 - 2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Where applicable, coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.

5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated):
Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 - 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.

7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers where directed. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.

4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.9 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by State Representative. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 2. Underground piping.
 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.12 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 1. All pipe sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

- b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
 - 1. All pipe sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick .
- C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Additionally, provide protective shielding guards.
- D. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

3.13 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.

3.14 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 40 mils thick.

3.15 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, for both Concealed and Exposed locations:
 1. Stainless Steel, Type 316, Smooth 2B Finish: 0.024 inch thick.

3.16 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

- A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221113 - FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for water service and fire-service mains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NPT: American standard taper thread, also known as ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- B. NH: Fire hose thread as defined in NFPA 1963, also known as NST.
- C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water valves and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
 - 2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

- B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with ASTM F 645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.
- E. Comply with FMG's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.
- F. NFPA Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.
- G. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372..

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
 - 1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
 - 3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.
- B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
 - 1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
 - 2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.
- C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.
- F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.
- G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation and testing of fire-service piping and equipment with the Office of the State Fire Marshall.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Application" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.

2.2 GALVANIZED-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Galvanized-Iron, Schedule 40 Pipe: ASTM A53.
 - 1. Threads: NPT.
 - 2. Fittings: Galvanized-Iron, Class 150, with NPT threads.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151 pipe with ductile-iron threaded flanges.
 - 1. Threads: NPT.
 - 2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber gaskets.
 - 3. Flanges: AWWA C115, ductile-iron.
 - 4. Flanged Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153 ductile-iron compact pattern.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC, Schedule 40 Pipe: ASTM D 1785.
 - 1. PVC, Schedule 40 Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2466.
- B. PVC, AWWA Pipe: AWWA C900, Class 200, with bell end with gasket, and with spigot end.
 - 1. Comply with UL 1285 for fire-service mains if indicated.
 - 2. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 - a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.5 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Solvent Cements for PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.7 CORROSION-PROTECTION PIPING ENCASEMENT

- A. Encasement for Underground Metal Piping:
 - 1. Standards: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
 - 2. Form: Sheet.
 - 3. Material: High-density, crosslaminated PE film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.

2.8 BALL VALVES

- A. Plastic Ball Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Asahi/America.
 - c. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
 - d. Georg Fischer Inc.
 - e. Hayward Flow Control.
 - f. IPEX USA LLC.
 - g. Jomar Valve.
 - h. KBI (King Bros. Industries).
 - i. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - j. NIBCO INC.
 - k. Sloane, George Fischer, Inc.
 - l. Spears Manufacturing Company.
 - m. Thermoplastic Valves, Inc.
 - n. WATTS.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-122.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Body Material: PVC.

- d. Type: Union.
- e. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
- f. Port: Full.

2.9 GATE VALVES

A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American AVK Co.
 - b. American Cast Iron Pipe Company.
 - c. Clow Valve Company; a subsidiary of McWane, Inc.
 - d. Crane; a Crane brand.
 - e. EJ.
 - f. Flomatic Corporation.
 - g. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - h. M & H Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - i. McWane, Inc.
 - j. Mueller Co.
 - k. NIBCO INC.
 - l. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - m. U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - n. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Nonrising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:
 - a. Description: Gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.
 - 1) Standard: AWWA C509.
 - 2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
 - 3) End Connections: Flanged.
 - 4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

B. UL/FMG, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company.
 - b. Clow Valve Company; a subsidiary of McWane, Inc.
 - c. Crane; a Crane brand.
 - d. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - e. M & H Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - f. McWane, Inc.
 - g. Mueller Co.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Stockham; a Crane brand.

- j. [U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company.](#)
- k. [Zurn Industries, LLC.](#)
- 2. UL/FMG, Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:
 - a. Description: Iron body and bonnet with flange for indicator post, bronze seating material, and inside screw.
 - 1) Standards: UL 262 and FMG approved.
 - 2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 - 3) End Connections: Flanged.
- 3. OS&Y, Rising-Stem Gate Valves:
 - a. Description: Iron body and bonnet and bronze seating material.
 - 1) Standards: UL 262 and FMG approved.
 - 2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 - 3) End Connections: Flanged.

C. Bronze Gate Valves:

- 1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Crane; a Crane brand.](#)
 - b. [Hammond Valve.](#)
 - c. [Jenkins Valves; a Crane brand.](#)
 - d. [Milwaukee Valve Company.](#)
 - e. [NIBCO INC.](#)
 - f. [Red-White Valve Corp.](#)
 - g. [Stockham; a Crane brand.](#)
 - h. [Zurn Industries, LLC.](#)
- 2. Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:
 - a. Description: Class 125, Type 1, bronze with solid wedge, threaded ends, and malleable-iron handwheel.
 - 1) Standard: MSS SP-80.

2.10 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches in diameter.
 - 1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.

- B. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FMG-approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

2.11 CHECK VALVES

A. UL/FMG, Swing Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company.
 - b. Clow Valve Company; a subsidiary of McWane, Inc.
 - c. Crane; a Crane brand.
 - d. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - e. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - f. Kidde Fire Fighting; A UTC Business Unit.
 - g. Matco-Norca.
 - h. McWane, Inc.
 - i. Mueller Co.
 - j. NIBCO INC.
 - k. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 - l. Stockham; a Crane brand.
 - m. Tyco by Johnson Controls Company.
 - n. United Brass Works, Inc.
 - o. Victaulic Company.
 - p. Viking Corporation.
 - q. WATTS.
2. Description: Swing-check type with pressure rating; rubber-face checks, unless otherwise indicated; and ends matching piping.
 - a. Standards: UL 312 and FMG approved.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

B. UL/FMG, Wafer Check Valves:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. United Brass Works, Inc; Model 90WBD
 - b. Or Equal
2. Description: Swing type, rubber faced seats with NPT threaded drain plug and ball drip. Valve shall be capable of operating in the orientation shown on Drawings.
 - a. Standards: UL listed.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 - c. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron.
 - d. End Type: Wafer-type for installation between ASME 16.1, Class 125 flanges.

2.12 IRRIGATION VALVE BOXES

A. Plastic Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Nationwide Plastics, Inc.
 - c. NewBasis.
 - d. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
 - e. Oldcastle, Inc.
 - f. Orbit Irrigation Products, Inc.
 - g. USFilter/Plymouth Products, Inc.
2. Description: Box and cover, with open bottom and openings for piping; designed for installing flush with grade.
 - a. Size: As required for valves and service.
 - b. Sidewall Material: PE, ABS, or FRP.
 - c. Cover Material: PE, ABS, or FRP.

2.13 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURES

A. Weather-Resistant Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AquaSHIELD.
 - b. BF Products Inc.
 - c. DekoRRa Products LLC.
 - d. Dunco Manufacturing, Inc.
 - e. G&C Enclosures.
 - f. Hot Box: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - g. HydroCowl, Inc.
 - h. WATTS.
2. Description: Uninsulated enclosure designed to protect aboveground water piping, equipment, or specialties from weather and damage.
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1060.
 - b. Class III: For equipment or devices other than pressure or atmospheric vacuum breakers.
 - 1) Housing: Reinforced -fiberglass construction.
 - a) Size: Of dimensions indicated, but not less than those required for access and service of protected unit.
 - b) Drain opening for units with drain connection.

- c) Access doors with locking devices.
- d) Anchoring devices for attaching housing to concrete base.

2.14 FIRE HYDRANTS

A. Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American AVK Co.
 - b. Clow Valve Company; a subsidiary of McWane, Inc.
 - c. Jones, James Company.
 - d. McWane, Inc.
 - e. Mueller Co.
2. Description: Freestanding, with one NPS 4-1/2 and two NPS 2-1/2 outlets, NPS 6 threaded or flanged inlet, and base section with NPS 6 mechanical-joint inlet.
 - a. Standards: UL 246 and FMG approved.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.
 - c. Outlet Threads: NH, with external hose thread used by local fire department. Include cast-iron caps with steel chains.
 - d. Operating and Cap Nuts: Pentagon, 1-1/2 inches point to flat.
 - e. Direction of Opening: Open hydrant valves by turning operating nut to left or counterclockwise.
 - f. Exterior Finish: Red alkyd-gloss enamel paint, unless otherwise indicated.

2.15 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Straight Ball Drip Valves:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Dixon Valve and Coupling; SBDV75
 - b. Or Equal
2. Description: Water drain valve designed to seal automatically under pressure and automatically open when pressure is relieved.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 - b. Body Material: Brass.
 - c. Inlet: NPS 3/4" male NPT thread.
 - d. Outlet: NPS 3/4", male NPT thread.

2.16 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Exposed-Type Fire-Department Connections:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Fire Hose & Cabinet.
 - b. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
 - c. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
 - d. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
 - e. GMR International Equipment Corporation.
 - f. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - g. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
 - h. Wilson & Cousins Inc.
2. Standard: UL 405.
3. Type: Exposed, projecting.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
5. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
6. Inlets: Brass with NH threads and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
7. Caps: Brass, lugged type with gasket and chain.
8. Outlet: Back, with pipe threads.
9. Number of Inlets: Two.
10. Marking: Similar to "AUTO SPKR".
11. Finish: Rough brass or bronze.
12. Outlet Size: NPT 4.

2.17 ALARM DEVICES

- A. Alarm Devices, General: UL 753 and FMG approved, of types and sizes to mate and match piping and equipment.
- B. Supervisory Switches: Single pole, double throw; designed to signal valve in other than fully open position.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Refer to Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.
- B. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping unless otherwise noted.

- C. Underground water-service piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 shall be the following:
 - 1. PVC, Schedule 40 pipe; PVC, Schedule 40 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- D. Aboveground Water-Service Piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 2-1/2 shall be the following:
 - 1. Galvanized iron pipe, Schedule 40; galvanized iron fittings.
- E. Abovegroundwater-service piping NPS 3 shall be the following:
 - 1. Ductile-iron, threaded pipe with ductile-iron flanges; ductile-iron flanged fittings.
- F. Underground Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 4 to NPS 12 shall be the following:
 - 1. PVC, AWWA Class 200 pipe listed for fire-protection service; ductile-iron mechanical joint fittings.
- G. Aboveground Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 4 to NPS 12 shall be ductile-iron, grooved-end pipe; ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
 - 1. Ductile-iron, threaded pipe with ductile-iron flanges; ductile-iron flanged fittings.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.
 - 1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- B. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
 - 1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- C. Install PVC, AWWA pipe according to ASTM F 645 and AWWA M23.
- D. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 24 inches and according to the following:
 - 1. Under Driveways: With at least 30 inches cover over top.
- E. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.
 - 1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.
- F. Sleeves are specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

- G. Mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- H. Install underground piping with anchorages at horizontal and vertical changes in direction.
- I. See Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems," for fire-suppression-water piping inside the building.
- J. See Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections with cracked or open welds.
- D. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- E. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. PVC Pressure Piping: Joint schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672.

3.6 PVC Piping Gasketed Joints: Use joining materials according to AWWA C900. Construct joints with elastomeric seals and lubricant according to ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 3139 and pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

- A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:
 - 1. Concrete thrust blocks.
 - 2. Bolted flanged joints.
 - 3. Pipe clamps and tie rods.
- B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:

1. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
 2. Fire-Service-Main Piping: According to NFPA 24.
- C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.7 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURE INSTALLATION

- A. Install concrete base level and with top approximately 2 inches above grade.
- B. Install protective enclosure over valves and equipment.
- C. Anchor protective enclosure to concrete base.

3.8 FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install each fire hydrant with separate gate valve in supply pipe, anchor with thrust blocks, and support in upright position.
- B. UL/FMG Fire Hydrants: Comply with NFPA 24.

3.9 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire department connection to mains.

3.10 ALARM DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with NFPA 24 for devices and methods of valve supervision. Underground valves with valve box do not require supervision.
- B. Supervisory Switches: Supervise valves in open position.
 1. Valves: Grind away portion of exposed valve stem. Bolt switch, with plunger in stem depression, to OS&Y gate-valve yoke.
- C. Connect alarm devices to building fire alarm system.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.
- B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at 200 psig or 50 psig over working pressure, whichever is higher, for two hours. Test of fire-service-main piping shall be witnessed by a Deputy State Fire Marshall..

1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.

C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.12 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.13 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:

1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:
 - a. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
 - b. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
 - c. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Cleaning of fire-service main piping shall be witnessed by a Deputy State Fire Marshall.

C. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 221113

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Copper tube and fittings.
 - 2. Piping joining materials.
 - 3. Encasement for piping.
 - 4. Transition fittings.
 - 5. Dielectric fittings.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 221113 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:

- 1. Pipe and tube.
 - 2. Fittings.
 - 3. Joining materials.
 - 4. Transition fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L.
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K ASTM B88, Type L.
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- F. Cast Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- G. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
 - 1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys.
- C. Flux: ASTM B813, water flushable.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- B. Form: Sheet or tube.
- C. Color: Black or natural.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.
- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. CPVC or PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
 - b. One end with threaded brass inserts and one solvent-cement-socket or threaded end.
- E. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. CPVC or PVC four-part union.
 - b. Brass threaded end.
 - c. Solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end.
 - d. Rubber O-ring.
 - e. Union nut.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 3. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 - 1. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - 3. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - 4. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - 5. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
2. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545.
3. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
4. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
5. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 1. Annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K ASTM B88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed copper fittings.
- E. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 1. Drawn-temper or annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L.
- F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

3.2 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

- C. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- D. Install valves according to the following:
 - 1. Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing and Compressed Air Piping."
 - 2. Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing and Compressed Air Piping."
 - 3. Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing and Compressed Air Piping."
- E. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- F. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.
- G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- H. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- I. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- J. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- K. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- N. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- O. Install pressure gauges on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- P. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

- S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" chapter.
- D. Push-on Joints for Copper Tubing: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.
- E. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.
- F. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- G. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples or unions.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 210529 "Hangers and Supports for Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install hangers for copper tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- C. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.
- D. Support vertical runs of copper tubing to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 210553 "Identification for Piping, Equipment and Ducts."

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
 - 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 - 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 - 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 - 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 - 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 - 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

- a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
- b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
- c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
- d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- e. Hydrostatic testing and documentation of test results for polypropylene piping to be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and submitted to the manufacturer upon successful completion per warranty requirements.
- f. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
- g. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Balancing valves.
4. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
5. Strainers.
6. Outlet boxes.
7. Hose bibbs.
8. Drain valves.
9. Solenoid valves.
10. Water-hammer arresters.
11. Air vents.
12. Trap-seal primer valves.
13. Water filters.
14. Flexible connectors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping".
2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping".
3. Section 224100 "Plumbing Fixtures".
4. Section 224500 "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures" for water tempering equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.
 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage, and identified with labels describing contents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 14.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - b. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Other approved equal.
2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. [Ames Fire & Waterworks.](#)
 - b. [Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.](#)
 - c. Other approved equal.
2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
 5. Size: Per drawings.
 6. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; stainless steel for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 7. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 8. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
 9. Accessories:
 - a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
 - c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits:

1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.](#)
 - c. Other approved equal.
2. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.5 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. [Basis-of-Design Product:](#) Where indicated, and subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or scheduled on the Drawings, or comparable equal product by another manufacturer acceptable to the state representative. If otherwise not indicated, also subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [NIBCO INC.](#)
 - b. [Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.](#)
 - c. Other approved equal.
2. Type: Ball valve with two readout ports and memory-setting indicator.
3. Body: Brass or bronze.
4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Where indicated, and subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or scheduled on the Drawings, or comparable equal product by another manufacturer acceptable to the state representative. If otherwise not indicated, also subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. Other approved equal.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.6 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Manufacturers: Where indicated, and subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or scheduled on the Drawings, or comparable equal product by another manufacturer acceptable to the state representative. If otherwise not indicated, also subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Leonard Valve Company.
 - b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - c. Other approved equal.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: 120 deg F unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
9. Valve Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Where indicated, and subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or scheduled on the Drawings, or comparable equal product by

another manufacturer acceptable to the state representative. If otherwise not indicated, also subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Leonard Valve Company.
 - b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - c. Other approved equal.
2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
 5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
 6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
 7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
 8. Tempered-Water Setting: 120 deg F unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

2.7 SOLENOID VALVES

A. Water Service Solenoid Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or scheduled on the Drawings, or comparable equal product by another manufacturer acceptable to the state representative.
2. Type: full-port, globe pattern, two way straight-thru design, packless construction, suitable for domestic water service.
3. Operation: internal pilot with no differential pressure required to open valve.
4. Valve body: cast bronze with female NPT end connections.
5. Valve top: hermetically sealed.
6. Coil enclosure: NEMA 4 rated, malleable or cast iron, self-contained terminal box with 1/2-inch NPS conduit connection.
7. Piston: bronze.
8. Plunger: 430 stainless steel.
9. Pilot valve: 303 stainless steel.
10. Bonnet tube: 304 stainless steel.
11. Spring: 302 stainless steel.
12. Body seal: Buna N.
13. Orifice seal: Buna N.
14. Stem pin- inconel.
15. AC shading coil: copper.
16. Coil: encapsulated Class H, with 18" leads designed for continuous service.
17. Size: per plans.
18. Electrical ratings: per plans. Where no ratings are shown, ratings shall match available power at site.
19. Temperature rating: 212 deg F maximum.
20. Pressure ratings: 300 psi maximum static, 300 psi maximum differential.
21. Accessories: furnish with mounting stud, and visual indication position display feature.
22. Status: furnish either normally open or normally closed valve per plans, or as required for each particular service or application.

2.8 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
6. Drain: Pipe plug.

2.9 OUTLET BOXES

A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or scheduled on the Drawings, or comparable equal product by another manufacturer acceptable to the state representative.
2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Hot dipped galvanized steel box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Separate hot- and cold-water valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.
5. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 ball valves and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.
6. Drain: NPS 2 standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.
7. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch- long, braided household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden-hose-thread couplings. Include rubber washers.
8. Drain Hose: One 48-inch- long, rubber household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.

B. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or scheduled on the Drawings, or comparable equal product by another manufacturer acceptable to the state representative.
2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Hot dipped galvanized steel box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
5. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

2.10 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or scheduled on the Drawings, or comparable equal product by another manufacturer acceptable to the state representative.
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
5. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
6. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
8. Vacuum Breaker: Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
9. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
10. Finish for Service Areas: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
12. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
13. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
14. Operation for Finished Rooms: Wheel handle.
15. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
16. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.11 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

B. Gate-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 threaded or solder joint.
6. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

C. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for ball valves or MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 200-psig minimum CWP or Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy or ASTM B 62 bronze.

5. Drain: NPS 1/8 side outlet with cap.

2.12 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or scheduled on the Drawings, or comparable equal product by another manufacturer acceptable to the state representative.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Metal bellows.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.13 AIR VENTS

A. Bolted-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125-psig minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 1/2 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

B. Welded-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Stainless steel.
2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig minimum pressure rating.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.14 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or scheduled on the Drawings, or comparable equal product by another manufacturer acceptable to the state representative.
2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

2.15 WATER FILTERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated or scheduled on the Drawings, or comparable equal product by another manufacturer acceptable to the state representative.
- B. Filter Housing:
1. Type: Standard housing with integral mounting bracket and caps for differential pressure gauge. Unit shall accept both double open end (DOE) or O-ring sealing cartridges, and shall accommodate cartridge size range from 2-1/4" to 3-1/8" diameter size.
 2. Construction: reinforced polypropylene blue housing cap, styrene-acrylonitrile (SAN) clear housing body, 10-inch length. Buttress threads and uniform walls for easier cartridge change and improved strength. Leak-proof seal.
 3. Button Assembly: 300 series stainless steel, EPDM and polypropylene.
 4. O-rings: Buna-N.
 5. Pressure-relief/ bleed button.
 6. Differential pressure gauge: mounted on housing cap and connected to housing caps. Three-color type showing "clean", "change" and "dirty".
 7. Connections: 3/4-inch NPT inlet and outlet.
 8. Temperature rating: 40-125 deg F.
 9. Pressure rating: 125 psi maximum, less than 1.0 psi pressure drop at 10 gpm flow.
- C. Sediment Filter Cartridge:
1. Type: fine sediment, including sand, silt, rust and scale particles.
 2. Media: High efficiency, premium quality, durable polypropylene fiber string wound around rigid polypropylene core.
 3. Filter media winding: precise pattern to provide greater surface area, resulting in higher dirt loading capacity and greater efficiency.
 4. Filter rating: 30 micron nominal.
 5. Size: 2-1/4" x 10" nominal
 6. Temperature rating: 40-165 deg F.
 7. Pressure drop: less than 1.4 psi at 10 gpm flow.
- D. Extra Materials:
1. O-rings: four (4) extra sets.
 2. Filter housing wrench: two (2) sets.
 3. Filter cartridges: six (6) extra sets.

2.16 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

- B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
 - 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 - 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
 - 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install backflow preventers, as noted or indicated, in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 - 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
 - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers unless otherwise noted or indicated.
- B. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- C. Install temperature-actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 - 1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- D. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each backflow preventer and pump.
- E. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."
- F. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- G. Install air vents at high points of water piping.
- H. Install solenoid valves in horizontal pipe with solenoid enclosure vertical and on top, unless specifically allowed otherwise by manufacturer. Complete electrical connections as required.
- I. Install water filter in horizontal pipe with filter cartridge housing facing downwards. Install filter media cartridge per manufacturer instructions.
- J. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

3.2 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
 - 2. Calibrated balancing valves.
 - 3. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
 - 4. Primary water tempering valves.
 - 5. Outlet boxes.
 - 6. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
 - 2. Test each solenoid valve for proper operation and correct status.
 - 3. Test water filter assembly for leakage, proper flow direction, pressure drop and proper operation.
- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221123.21 – INLINE, DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. In-line, seal-less shaft-less circulation pumps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include materials of construction, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
- B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IN-LINE, SEAL-LESS SHAFT-LESS CIRCULATION PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Taco Genie
- B. Description: ETL listed, factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, maintenance-free, shaft-less motor, seal-less, circulation pump, specifically designed for potable domestic water applications.
- C. Pump Construction:
 - 1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Seal-less construction. Unit shall use permanent magnet electronically commutated motor (ECM) technology. Controlled by occupancy sensor as indicated on the plans.
 - 2. Body: stainless steel, EPDM O-rings. Carbon Bearing, self-realigning automatically cooled by system fluid.
 - 3. Built-in union connections with air purger and check valve.
 - 4. Nylon/PPO Impeller.
 - 5. Rotor shall be magnetically centered on the bearing.
 - 6. Shaft-less spherical motor. Motor shall have automatic overload protection and low in-rush current. Unit to be furnished pre-wired with 6-ft electrical plug.
 - 7. 150 psi maximum working pressure and 230 deg F maximum temperature.
- D. Capacities and Characteristics: 1/40 HP, 1/2" NPT, 115/60/1 Voltage, 3250 RPM.
- E. Weight: 7 pounds.

2.2 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 220513 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with the requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in applicable Division 26 Sections.

2.3 CONTROLS

- A. Hard-wired push button.
- B. Thermostat at pump.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of connections before pump installation.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Install in-line, sealless centrifugal pumps with shaft horizontal unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install vertically mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps with shaft vertical.
- D. Secure pumps to support weight, and to prevent excessive vibration and movement.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Piping and Equipment." Fabricate brackets or supports as required.
 - 2. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 210529 "Hangers and Supports for Piping and Equipment."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect domestic water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.
 - 1. Where applicable or recommended by the pump manufacturer, install flexible connectors adjacent to pumps in suction and discharge piping of the following pumps:
- C. Comply with Division 26 Sections for electrical connections, and wiring methods.
- D. Verify built-in temperature sensor controls are operating, set temperature set-point as directed.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 210553 "Identification for Piping and Equipment" for identification of pumps.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check piping connections for tightness.
3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
4. Set thermostats or temperature sensors, for automatic stopping operation of pumps.
5. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
 - a. Verify bearing lubrication if required.
 - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
6. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains and prepare pump for operation.
7. Start motor.
8. Open discharge valve slowly.
9. Adjust temperature settings on thermostats.
10. Train station personnel on proper operation and maintenance of units.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust domestic water pumps to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION 221123

SECTION 221313 - FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. PVC pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Nonpressure-type transition couplings.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Concrete.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Non-pressure and pressure couplings
 - 3. Cleanouts.
- B. Shop Drawings: For manholes. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames and covers.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Sewerage Service: In the case that Sanitary Sewerage Service must be interrupted, do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify State Representative no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without State Representative's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Type PSM Sewer Piping:

1. Pipe: ASTM D3034, SDR 35, PVC Type PSM sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
2. Fittings: ASTM D3034, PVC with bell ends.
3. Gaskets: ASTM F477, elastomeric seals.

B. PVC Gravity Sewer Piping:

1. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F679, PVC gravity sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends and with integral ASTM F477, elastomeric seals for gasketed joints.

2.2 NONPRESSURE-TYPE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

A. Comply with ASTM C1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling; for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and include corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

B. Sleeve Materials:

1. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D5926, PVC.
2. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

C. Unshielded, Flexible Couplings:

1. Description: Elastomeric sleeve with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

D. Shielded, Flexible Couplings:

1. Description: ASTM C1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

E. Ring-Type, Flexible Couplings:

1. Description: Elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
2. Top-Loading Classification(s): Medium Duty.
3. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

B. PVC Cleanouts:

1. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

2.4 MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Diameter: 48 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.
4. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section; with separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
5. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, of length to provide depth indicated.
6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated; with top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
9. Steps: Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder; wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
10. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, with diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and with height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

B. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Description: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser, with 4-inch- minimum-width flange and 26-inch- diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "SANITARY SEWER."
2. Material: ASTM A536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 CONCRETE

- A. General: Cast-in-place concrete complying with ACI 318, ACI 350, and the following:
 - 1. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type II.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, sand.
 - 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, crushed gravel.
 - 4. Water: Potable.
- B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
 - 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A1064/A1064M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 - 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 deformed steel.
- C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.
 - 1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
 - a. Invert Slope: 2 percent through manhole.
 - 2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.
 - a. Slope: 4 percent.
- D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
 - 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A1064/A1064M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 - 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 deformed steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details to indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewer piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install piping with 24-inch minimum cover.
 - 3. Install PVC Type PSM sewer piping according to ASTM D2321 and ASTM F1668.
- G. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Join PVC Type PSM sewer piping according to ASTM D2321 and ASTM D3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.
 - 2. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type, flexible couplings.
- B. Join force-main, pressure piping according to the following:
 - 1. Join PVC pressure piping according to AWWA M23 for gasketed joints.
 - 2. Join PVC water-service piping according to ASTM D2855.
 - 3. Join dissimilar pipe materials with pressure-type couplings.
- C. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use nonpressure flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Shielded flexible couplings for pipes of same or slightly different OD.
 - b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
 - c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

2. Use pressure pipe couplings for force-main joints.

3.4 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manholes complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
- B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C891.
- C. Install FRP manholes according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Form continuous concrete channels and benches between inlets and outlet.
- E. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install manhole-cover inserts in frame and immediately below cover.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.

3.6 BACKWATER VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install horizontal-type backwater valves in piping manholes or pits.
- B. Install combination horizontal and manual gate-type valves in piping and in manholes.
- C. Install terminal-type backwater valves on end of piping and in manholes. Secure units to sidewalls.

3.7 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts, and use cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
 1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
 2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
 3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's sanitary building drains specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
 - 1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye fitting plus 6-inch overlap with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
 - 2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
 - 3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes by cutting opening into existing unit large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of, and be flush with, inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe or manhole wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.
 - a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
 - 4. Protect existing piping and manholes to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.9 CLOSING ABANDONED SANITARY SEWER SYSTEMS

- A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:
 - 1. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.
- B. Backfill to grade according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for underground utility identification devices. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground manholes.
 - 1. Use detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.

2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground manholes.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 5. Hydrostatic Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:
 - a. Fill sewer piping with water. Test with pressure of at least 10-foot head of water, and maintain such pressure without leakage for at least 15 minutes.
 - b. Close openings in system and fill with water.
 - c. Purge air and refill with water.
 - d. Disconnect water supply.
 - e. Test and inspect joints for leaks.
 6. Manholes: Perform hydraulic test according to ASTM C969.
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and superfluous material from interior of piping. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION 221313

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Specialty pipe fittings.
 - 3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 221313 "Facility Sanitary Sewers" for sanitary sewerage piping and structures outside the building.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

- 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
 - 2. Waste, Force-Main Piping: 150 psig.

- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates (as applicable): For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

- 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify State representative no fewer than three working days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service and Extra Heavy class(es).
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. [ANACO-Husky.](#)
 - b. [Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.](#)
 - c. Other approved equal.
2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
 3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper.
- D. Copper Pressure Fittings:
 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- E. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.5 ABS PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Cellular-Core ABS Pipe: ASTM F 628, Schedule 40.
- B. ABS Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2661, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.
- C. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2235.
 1. ABS solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 325 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40.
- B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.7 CPVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F 441/F 441M, Schedule 40 and Schedule 80.

1. CPVC Socket Fittings: ASTM F 438 for Schedule 40 and ASTM F 439 for Schedule 80.
2. CPVC Threaded Fittings: ASTM F 437, Schedule 80.

B. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:

1. Use CPVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 490 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.8 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Fernco Inc.
 - 2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
 - 3) Other approved equal.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.

- c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
- a. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
 - 3) Other approved equal.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

2.9 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- B. Material: high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
- C. Form: Sheet or tube.
- D. Color: Black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss,

expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal where applicable.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing where applicable.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Where applicable, install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Where required, install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- L. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- M. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

- N. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- O. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- P. Install aboveground ABS piping according to ASTM D 2661.
- Q. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- R. Install underground ABS and PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- S. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- T. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

- D. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.
- E. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
 - 2. In Drainage Piping: Nonpressure transition couplings, unshielded for underground applications, shielded for aboveground applications.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
 - 3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
 - 5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

I. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

J. Install hangers for ABS and PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

K. Install supports for vertical ABS and PVC piping every 48 inches.

L. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 5. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Where applicable, install unions adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 3 working days before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before

inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed ABS and PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Drain piping from HVAC cooling coils condensates, icemakers, and similar equipment; Relief drain piping from water heater pressure/temperature relief valves, and similar equipment; shall be any of the following:
 1. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 2. Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
- B. Mildly acidic condensate drain piping from condensing type furnaces, water heaters and similar equipment, shall be the following:
 1. Schedule 80 CPVC pipe, CPVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
- C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Cellular-core ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 4. Cellular-core PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- D. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Cellular-core ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 4. Cellular-core PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- F. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- G. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Cellular-core ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 3. Cellular-core PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- H. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be the following:
1. Extra Heavy class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Floor drains.
3. Roof flashing assemblies.
4. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
5. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
6. Flashing materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 221313 "Facility Sanitary Sewers".
2. Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping".
3. Section 334100 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.
- C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- F. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:

1. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or scheduled on the Drawings, or comparable equal product by another manufacturer acceptable to the state representative.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch, Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee, as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Raised-head, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

- B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:

1. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or scheduled on the Drawings, or comparable equal product by another manufacturer acceptable to the state representative.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for heavy-duty, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Heavy-duty, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet Connection: Spigot or "Speedi-set".
8. Closure: Bronze plug with straight threads and gasket.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads set-screws or other device.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or scheduled on the Drawings, or comparable equal product by another manufacturer acceptable to the state representative.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, drilled-and-threaded brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.2 FLOOR OR SHOWER DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor or Shower Drains:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or scheduled on the Drawings, or comparable equal product by another manufacturer acceptable to the state representative.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Pattern: Floor or shower drain.
4. Body Material: Cast iron.
5. Seepage Flange: Required.
6. Anchor Flange: Required.
7. Clamping Device: Required.
8. Outlet: Bottom.
9. Backwater Valve: Not required.
10. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Not required.
11. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
12. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze.
13. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
14. Top Shape: Round.
15. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: As listed or noted on Drawings, minimum 5 inches diameter.
16. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
17. Funnel: Not required.

18. Inlet Fitting: Required where noted on drawings, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
19. Trap Material: Cast iron.
20. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.
21. Trap Features: Trap-seal primer valve drain connection, where noted or indicated on the Drawings.

2.3 FLOOR RECEPTORS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Receptors

1. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or scheduled on the Drawings, or comparable equal product by another manufacturer acceptable to the state representative.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Pattern: Floor and Indirect Waste Drain Receptor.
4. Body Material: Cast iron.
5. Seepage Flange: Required.
6. Anchor Flange: Required.
7. Clamping Device: Required.
8. Outlet: Bottom.
9. Backwater Valve: Not required.
10. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Acid-resistant enamel.
11. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
12. Bottom Strainer: Required, Aluminum dome type.
13. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze Rim and Grate.
14. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
15. Top Shape: Square.
16. Dimensions of Top or Strainer, including depth of sump: As listed or noted in the Drawings. Minimum 10 inches sump depth.
17. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
18. Funnel: Not required.
19. Trap Material: Cast iron.
20. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.
21. Trap Features: Trap-seal primer valve drain connection, where noted or indicated on the Drawings.

2.4 EXTRACTOR EQUIPMENT DRAIN TROUGH

A. Polypropylene Drain Trough:

1. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or scheduled on the Drawings, or comparable equal product by another manufacturer acceptable to the state representative.
2. Installation: Suitable for in-ground mounting with top flushed to floor.
3. Pattern: Indirect Waste Drain Receptor of Extractor discharge.
4. Body Material: High Strength Polypropylene, chemical and corrosion resistant.
5. Outlet: Bottom.
6. Backwater Valve: Not required.

7. Lint Filter: Required. 1/4" inch thick PVC or polypropylene material with 3/8" diameter lint filter holes. Provide emergency overflow.
8. Cover Lid: Removable 3/8" thick same material as body, attached to body with stainless steel screws.
9. Inlet: Top cover lid to be field drilled to accommodate indirect waste drain of extractor discharge.
10. Shape: Rectangular.
11. Dimensions, including depth of sump: As listed or noted in the Drawings. Minimum 12 inches sump depth.
12. Trap Material: Cast iron.
13. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.
14. Trap Features: Trap-seal primer valve drain connection, where noted or indicated on the Drawings.

2.5 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. IPS Corporation, Roofing Division.
 - b. Other approved equal.
2. Description: Manufactured assembly made of long-life, weatherproof, Ultraviolet- and Ozone-resistant EPDM rubber. Continuous service temperature range of -65 deg F to 250 deg F. One piece construction, adjustable to fit pipe being served with clearly marked pipe diameters to ensure tight and accurate fit. Pleated cone to adjust to roof pitch. Flexible corrosion-resistant aluminum base ring that will conform to roof panel configuration.

2.6 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. ProSet Systems Inc.
 - b. Other approved equal.
2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.

5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

B. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

C. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

D. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

E. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

F. Frost-Resistant Vent Terminals:

1. Description: Manufactured or shop-fabricated assembly constructed of copper, lead-coated copper, or galvanized steel.
2. Design: To provide 1-inch enclosed air space between outside of pipe and inside of flashing collar extension, with counterflashing.

G. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

2.8 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
 3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.
- B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft..
 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft..
- C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.
- D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.
- E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
- F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
- G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.
- H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Where required by manufacturer, anchor drain trough to concrete bases.
1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 19-inch centers around full perimeter of base.
 2. For installed equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.

3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be imbedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Concrete base construction requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
6. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 3.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- D. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Assemble floor receptors and drain troughs according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
- F. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- G. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

- H. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic stacks at floor penetrations.
- I. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
 - 1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- J. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- K. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- L. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- M. Install frost-resistant vent terminals on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.
- N. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.
- O. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.
- P. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- Q. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.
- R. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.4 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
 - 2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.
- G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Heat pump water heaters.
 - 2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of heat pump, domestic-water heater.
- B. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and listed in the California Energy Commission's Modernized Appliance Efficiency Database System (MAEDbS).
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Heat pump refrigeration circuit: 10 years
 - b. Tank: 15 years
 - c. All other parts: 15 years
 - d. Labor costs: 3 years

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- B. ENERGY STAR certified Heat Pump Water Heater.

2.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.

2.3 COMMERCIAL, LIGHT DUTY, HEAT PUMP WATER HEATERS

- A. Indoor Units (Tanks):
 - 1. Storage-Tank Construction: Stainless steel, vertical arrangement.
 - a. Tappings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread. Provide reducers as required to join pipe sizes shown on plans.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.

2. Factory-Installed, Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

- a. Anode Rod: none
- b. Dip Tube: Required unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
- c. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal with hose-end connection.
- d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish or high-impact composite material.
- f. Heat-Trap Fittings: Inlet type in cold-water inlet and outlet type in hot-water outlet.
- g. Electric-resistance Heating Elements: none
- h. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
- i. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
- j. Relief Valve: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

B. Outdoor Units (Heat Pump Water Heaters)

1. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

- a. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
- b. Fan: variable speed.
- c. Refrigerant: CO₂.
- d. Hot water setpoints: 130 – 170 deg F.
- e. Low Ambient: Permits delivery of 160 deg F water with outdoor air ambient temperature equal to -20 deg F.
- f. Water pump: variable speed.
- g. Freeze Protection Cycle: Two-stage control logic
- h. Trace Heat: not required.
- i. Control Modes:
 - 1) Time clock
 - 2) Heat temperature setpoint
 - 3) Block out time setting for a single block out time for heat pump not to operate within 24 hours.
 - 4) Error history
 - 5) Monitoring display of values currently measured by unit's sensors including:
 - a) Tank temperature
 - b) Compressor operating time (defrost & freeze protection)
 - c) Compressor starting frequency
 - d) Heat pump outlet temperature
 - e) Heat pump inlet temperature
 - f) Heat pump discharge line temperature
 - g) Ambient temperature
 - 6) Self-diagnosis with error codes for the following:

- a) Inadequate water flow
- b) Communication/system control error
- c) Water temperatures too high
- d) High pressures
- e) Defrost problems
- f) Motor locked
- g) Water pump locked
- h) Compressor problems

2.4 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. As shown on drawings.

2.5 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

- A. Domestic-Water Expansion Tanks, Mark "ET-1":

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water expansion tanks from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed, butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
4. Construction:
 - a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
5. Capacity and Characteristics:
 - a. Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - b. Capacity Acceptable: 2 gal. minimum.
 - c. Air Precharge Pressure: 55 psig.

- B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

- C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement in accordance with ASHRAE/IES 90.1 on storage water heaters.

- D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- E. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
- F. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater.
- G. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.
- H. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.
- I. Domestic-Water Heater Stands: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water. Include dimension that will support bottom of domestic-water heater a minimum of 18 inches above the floor.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.
- C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Commercial, Electric, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting:
 - 1. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
- B. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, in accordance with layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
 - 1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

- C. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend domestic-water heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- D. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- E. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- F. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
- G. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.
- H. Charge domestic-water expansion tanks with air to required system pressure.
- I. Install dielectric fittings in all locations where piping of dissimilar metals is to be joined. The wetted surface of the dielectric fitting contacted by potable water shall contain less than 0.25 percent of lead by weight.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 210553 "Identification for Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain, electric, domestic-water heaters. Training shall be a minimum of one hour(s).

END OF SECTION 223300

SECTION 224100 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Faucets.
2. Lavatories.
3. Showers.
4. Sinks.
5. Kitchen sinks.
6. Laundry service sinks.
7. Service sinks.
8. Dishwasher air-gap fittings.
9. Disposers.
10. Water closets.
11. Toilet seats.
12. Supply fittings.
13. Waste fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

- B. LEED Submittals (where required):

1. Product Data for Prerequisite WE 1 and Credit WE 3, Credit WE 2, and Credit WE 3: Documentation indicating flow and water consumption requirements.

- C. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted plumbing fixtures.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures and faucets to include in emergency, operation, and operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed, but no fewer than two sets of each type.
 - 2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed, but no fewer than one set of each type.
 - 3. Water Closet Tank Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than two of each type.
 - 4. Provide hinged-top wood or metal box, or individual metal boxes, with separate compartments for each type and size of extra materials listed above.
 - 5. Disposer Bio-charge Solution: Two extra bottles.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of all faucets and shower valves that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures of unit construction.
 - b. Faulty operation, including leaks.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Faucets and Shower Valves: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: Where shown and subject to compliance with requirements, provide the products as indicated, listed or scheduled on the Drawings, or comparable approved equal products by other manufacturers acceptable to the state representative.
- B. Also comply with additional fixture description requirements including features, body material, finish, mounting, dimensions, flow rates, and other relevant data as indicated, listed or scheduled in the drawings and further described herein.
- C. As applicable, all products shall meet state and local "lead-free" and/or "low-lead" requirements.

2.2 LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatories: Accessible, vitreous china, undercounter mounted.
 - 1. Vitreous-China Lavatories:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 for vitreous-china lavatories.
 - b. General: Unit shall be ADA compliant.
 - c. Dimensions/sizes: As listed or scheduled.
 - d. Faucet-Hole Punching: No holes.
 - e. Faucet-Hole Location: On countertop.
 - f. Drain-Hole Location: Center of bowl or rear-center of bowl.
 - g. Color: White.
 - 2. Faucet: Comply with requirements in "Lavatory Faucets" Article.
 - 3. Supply Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Supply Fittings" Article.
 - 4. Waste Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Waste Fittings" Article.
 - 5. Drain: Brass metal grid drain assembly, polish chrome finish.
 - 6. Mounting: Furnish undercounter mounting kits and template.
 - 7. Protective Shielding Guards: Provide protective shielding pipe covers at each fixture.

2.3 LAVATORY FAUCETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Lavatory Faucets: Single-control lever valve.
 - 1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
 - 2. General: Single-control mixing valve, with ceramic control components. Include hot-and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and countertop holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor. Unit shall be ADA compliant.
 - 3. Body Material: Commercial, all-metal construction.
 - 4. Finish: As listed or scheduled. Otherwise, furnish polished chrome plate.

5. Maximum Flow Rate: As listed or scheduled in the drawings, and shall be in compliance with applicable code requirements. Furnish appropriate flow restrictor as required.
6. Centers: Single hole center-set. Furnish escutcheon or deck plate suitable for single-hole mounting on countertop as required
7. Mounting: Countertop deck.
8. Valve Handle(s): Lever, single swivel type.
9. Spout: Rigid type.
10. Spout Outlet: Aerator.
11. Drain: Comply with requirements in "Lavatories" Article

2.4 SHOWER FAUCETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard Shower Faucets: Single handle, pressure balance, mixing valve.
 1. Single-Handle, Pressure-Balance Faucets:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016.
 - b. General: Single-handle pressure-balance valve. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; integral service stops; and shower head, arm, and flange. Coordinate faucet inlets with supplies.
 - c. Body Material: Brass, with brass, bronze and stainless steel parts.
 - d. Finish: As listed or scheduled. Otherwise, furnish polished chrome plate.
 - e. Maximum Flow Rate: As listed or scheduled in the drawings, and shall be in compliance with applicable code requirements. Furnish appropriate flow restrictor as required.
 - f. Mounting: Concealed, with screw-less brass escutcheon.
 - g. Operation: Single lever type cylinder style handle. Adjustable stop screw to limit hand turn.
 - h. Integral Volume Control: Required, with secondary volume control lever.
 - i. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.
 2. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2.
 3. Shower Head:
 - a. Type: Ball joint.
 - b. Spray Pattern: Adjustable 3-mode.
- C. ADA Shower Faucets: Single handle, pressure balance, mixing valve.
 1. Single-Handle, Pressure-Balance Faucets:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016. ASSE 1014 for Hand-Held showers.
 - b. General: Combination shower plus hand shower system furnished and installed to be in compliance with applicable ADA requirements for accessible locations. Single-handle pressure-balance valve. Include hot- and cold-water indicators;

integral service stops; and shower head, arm, and flange. Separate dual-outlet diverter valve. Hand shower with flexible 5-foot metal hose, wall connector and flange, and cradle for hand shower mounting. 30-inch slide bar for cradle mounting. Coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and outlet with diverter valve as applicable.

- c. Body Material: Brass, with brass, bronze and stainless steel parts.
 - d. Finish: As listed or scheduled. Otherwise, furnish polished chrome plate.
 - e. Maximum Flow Rate: As listed or scheduled in the drawings, and shall be in compliance with applicable code requirements. Furnish appropriate flow restrictor as required.
 - f. Diverter Valve: Separate dual-outlet type.
 - g. Mounting: Concealed, for both mixing valve and diverter valve. Provide screw-less brass escutcheon as applicable.
 - h. Backflow Protection Device for Hand-Held Shower: Required, in-line vacuum breaker type.
 - i. Operation: Single lever type, adjustable stop screw to limit hand turn. Cylinder style handles on both mixing valve and diverter valve, with brass escutcheons.
 - j. Integral Volume Control: Required, with secondary volume control lever.
 - k. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.
- 2. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2.
 - 3. Shower Head:
 - a. Type: Ball joint.
 - b. Spray Pattern: Adjustable 3-mode.
 - 4. Hand held shower: slide-bar mounted, with mounting cradle on slide bar.
 - 5. Shower-Arm, Flow-Control Fitting: As listed or scheduled in the drawings, and shall be in compliance with code requirements. Furnish appropriate flow restrictor as required.
 - 6. Entire shower unit system to include ADA compliant grab bars and seat.

2.5 SINKS

A. Kitchen Sink: Double-bowl, integral with countertop, stainless steel.

- 1. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 for stainless-steel kitchen sinks.
 - b. Dimensions/sizes: As listed or scheduled.
 - c. Thickness: As listed or scheduled, 18 Gage minimum.
 - d. Bowls: As listed, otherwise depth shall be minimum 10 inches. Provide with 3-1/2-inch stainless steel crumb cup drain on one side and install disposer on the other. Drains shall be located centered on bowl. Drains located in rear-center of bowl shall also be acceptable.
- 2. Faucet: Comply with requirements in "Sink Faucets" Article.
- 3. Supply Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Supply Fittings" Article.
- 4. Waste Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Waste Fittings" Article, except include continuous waste for multibowl sinks.

5. Disposer: Required. Comply with requirements in "Disposers" Article.
6. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fitting: Required, mounted on countertop. Comply with requirements in "Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings" Article.
7. Mounting: Integral with stainless steel countertop system.
8. Sink bowl bottom grids: Required. Grids shall be stainless steel wire construction. Furnish one grid for each bowl.

B. ADA Sink: Single-bowl, undercounter mounted, stainless steel. Unit shall be ADA compliant.

1. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 for stainless-steel kitchen sinks.
 - b. Dimensions/sizes: As listed or scheduled.
 - c. Thickness: As listed or scheduled, 18 Gage minimum.
 - d. Bowl: As listed or scheduled, depth shall be in compliance with ADA requirements. Provide with 3-1/2-inch stainless steel crumb cup drain, located center near back of bowl.
2. Faucet: Comply with requirements in "Sink Faucets" Article.
3. Supply Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Supply Fittings" Article.
4. Waste Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Waste Fittings" Article.
5. Disposer: Not required.
6. Mounting: Furnish undercounter mounting kits and template.
7. Protective Shielding Guards: Provide Protective Shielding Piping Enclosure.

2.6 SERVICE SINKS

A. Mop Service Sink: Floor mounted, stainless steel.

1. Fixture:
 - a. General: Flush to wall, floor-mounting, Type 304 stainless steel construction with tile edge furnished on the rear. All TIG welded construction. 16 gauge thickness sink bowl and 18 gauge thickness sink apron
 - b. Shape: Rectangular.
 - c. Dimensions/sizes: As listed or scheduled.
 - d. Height: 16 inches.
 - e. Color: Satin stainless steel finish.
 - f. Drain: Metal Grid with NPS 2 outlet.
2. Faucet: Comply with requirements in "Sink Faucets" Article.

B. Laundry Service Sink: Single-bowl, undercounter mounted, stainless steel.

1. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 for stainless-steel kitchen sinks.
 - b. Dimensions/sizes: As listed or scheduled.
 - c. Thickness: 18 Gage minimum.

- d. Bowl: As listed or scheduled, minimum 10 inches depth. Provide with 3-1/2-inch stainless steel crumb cup drain, located centered on bowl.
2. Faucet: Comply with requirements in "Sink Faucets" Article.
3. Supply Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Supply Fittings" Article.
4. Waste Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Waste Fittings" Article.
5. Disposer: Not required.
6. Mounting: Furnish undercounter mounting kits and template.

2.7 SINK FAUCETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Sink Faucet: Kitchen sink.
 1. Body Material: Commercial, metal construction.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
 3. General: Dual control mixing valve faucet with swing type high arc gooseneck spout. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
 4. Size/Dimensional Requirements: As listed or scheduled.
 5. Sink Option: Any option utilizing spray hose shall not be allowed.
 6. Finish: As listed or scheduled. Otherwise, furnish polished chrome plate.
 7. Maximum Flow Rate: As listed or scheduled in the drawings, and shall be in compliance with applicable code requirements. Furnish appropriate flow restrictor as required.
 8. Mixing Valve: Dual control with ceramic control components.
 9. Centers: Single hole center-set. Furnish escutcheon or deck plate suitable for single-hole mounting on countertop as required.
 10. Mounting: Countertop.
 11. Handle(s): Two-lever with 4-inch vandal proof wristblade handles mounted on either side of spout base.
 12. Spout: Swing high arc gooseneck type.
 13. Spout Outlet: Pressure compensating with aerator.
- C. Sink Faucets: ADA Sink and Laundry Service Sink.
 1. Body Material: Commercial, metal construction.
 2. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1. Unit shall be ADA compliant.
 3. General: Dual control mixing valve faucet with swing type gooseneck spout. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
 4. Size/Dimensional Requirements: As listed or scheduled.
 5. Sink Option: Any option utilizing spray hose shall not be allowed.
 6. Finish: As listed or scheduled. Otherwise, furnish polished chrome plate.
 7. Maximum Flow Rate: As listed or scheduled in the drawings, and shall be in compliance with applicable code requirements. Furnish appropriate flow restrictor as required.
 8. Mixing Valve: Dual control with ceramic control components.
 9. Centers: Single hole center-set. Furnish escutcheon or deck plate suitable for single-hole mounting on countertop as required.

10. Mounting: Countertop.
11. Handle(s): Two-lever with 4-inch vandal proof wristblade handles mounted on either side of spout base.
12. Spout: Swing gooseneck type.
13. Spout Outlet: Pressure compensating with aerator.

D. Sink Faucet: Mop Service Sink

1. Body Material: Commercial, cast brass.
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
3. General: Exposed yoke wall mount service sink utility faucet with stops in shanks, vacuum breaker, hose-thread outlet, top wall brace, and bucket hook. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
4. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
5. Mixing Valve: Two-lever handle, quarter turn ceramic disc valve cartridges.
6. Service stops: Integral with unit.
7. Offset shanks with integral check valves to prevent cross flow.
8. Centers: Adjustable from 6 to 10 inches.
9. Mounting: Back/wall, exposed yoke.
10. Handle(s): Metal lever with vandal resistant screws.
11. Inlet(s): 1/2 inch NPT female tread, with integral wall flange.
12. Spout Type: Rigid, solid brass with top wall brace.
13. Spout Outlet: Hose thread.
14. Vacuum Breaker: Required integral with unit.

2.8 DISHWASHER AIR-GAP FITTINGS

A. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Dearborn Brass.
 - b. Eastman.
 - c. Other approved equal.
2. Standard: ASSE 1021.
3. Description: Device designed to prevent backflow of contaminated liquid into domestic dishwashers.
4. Material: All metal construction, copper body with chrome-plated metal cover. Units utilizing plastic parts or components shall not be acceptable.
5. Hose Connections: 5/8-inch- ID inlet and 7/8-inch- ID outlet.
6. Capacity: At least 5 gpm; at inlet pressure of at least 5 psig and at temperature of at least 140 deg F.
7. Mounting: Countertop.
8. Hoses: Rubber and suitable for temperature of at least 140 deg F.
 - a. Inlet Hose: 5/8 inch ID and 48 inches long.
 - b. Outlet Hose: 7/8 inch ID and 48 inches long.

2.9 DISPOSERS

A. Disposers: Continuous-feed household, food waste.

1. Standards: ASSE 1008 and UL 430, and listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. General: Include reset button; wall switch; stainless steel grind chamber with jam-resistant, cutlery- or stainless-steel grinder or shredder; NPS 1-1/2 outlet; quick-mounting, stainless-steel sink flange; antisplash guard; and combination cover/stopper.
3. Description: Two grind stages. 40-ounce stainless steel grind chamber and components. Sound-insulated chamber and stainless-steel outer shell.
4. Unit shall be suitable for installation in septic tank system service. Furnish with injection mechanism to inject natural micro-organism that helps break down food waste, into the grinder.
5. Permanently lubricated upper and lower bearings.
6. Anti-vibration mount, anti-vibration tailpipe mount, quiet collar sink baffle.
7. Dishwasher drain connection.
8. Motor: 115-V ac with overload protection. Additional electrical characteristics as listed or scheduled in the Drawings.

2.10 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets, ADA Compliant:

1. General: Floor mounted, floor outlet, close coupled tank, vitreous china. Unit shall be ADA compliant.
2. Bowl:
 - a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, ASME A112.19.5, and ASSE 1037.
 - b. Bowl Type: Siphonic.
 - c. Height: ADA compliant Accessible.
 - d. Rim Contour: Elongated.
 - e. Water Consumption: Ultra-high efficiency water saving. Gallons per flush maximum shall be as listed or scheduled in the drawings, and shall be in compliance with applicable code requirements.
 - f. Color: White.
 - g. Include bolt caps matching fixture.
3. Tank: Gravity type with trim. Include cover. Shall fully match and shall be of same manufacturer as bowl.
4. Trip Mechanism: Lever handle actuator, located on the wide (open) side of the stall or compartment.
5. Toilet Seat: Comply with requirements in "Toilet Seats" Article.
6. Supply Fittings:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
 - b. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated-copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated wall flange.
 - c. Stop: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression stop with inlet connection matching water-supply piping type and size.

1) Operation: Valve handle.

d. Riser:

1) Size: NPS 1/2.

2) Material: ASME A112.18.6, braided-stainless-steel flexible hose riser.

2.11 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5.
2. General: Heavy duty toilet seat fully matching water closet bowl.
3. Material: Injection molded solid polypropylene.
4. Type: Commercial.
5. Shape: Elongated rim.
6. Configuration: Open front without cover.
7. Size: Elongated.
8. Bumpers: Large molded-in.
9. Hinge Type: Self-sustaining, check.
10. Hinge Material: Noncorroding 304 series stainless steel metal.
11. Seat Cover: Not required.
12. Color: White.
13. Include surface treatment to inhibit the growth of stain- and odor-causing bacteria, mold and mildew on the surface.

2.12 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Fittings for Lavatories and Sinks:

1. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated-copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated wall flange.
2. Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression stop with inlet connection matching water-supply piping type and size.
 - a. Operation: Valve handle.
3. Risers:
 - a. Size: NPS 3/8 for lavatories.
 - b. Size: Unless otherwise notes or indicated, NPS 1/2 for kitchen sinks, other sinks and laundry sink (tray). Include NPS 3/8 to NPS 1/2 adapters where required or applicable.
 - c. Material: ASME A112.18.6, braided-stainless-steel flexible hose riser.

2.13 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset tailpiece for accessible lavatories.
- C. Drain: Grid type with stainless steel crumb cup and NPS 1-1/2 offset tailpiece for ADA accessible sinks.
- D. Drain: Grid type with stainless steel crumb cup and NPS 1-1/2 straight tailpiece for kitchen sink, other sinks and for laundry room sink (tray).
- E. Trap:
 - 1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4 for lavatories.
 - 2. Size: NPS 1-1/2 for kitchen sinks, other sinks and laundry sinks (trays), except as otherwise noted or indicated.
 - 3. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated-brass or -steel wall flange.

2.14 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.15 STATE-FURNISHED FIXTURES (where applicable)

- A. State furnished fixtures, where applicable, shall be as described or listed in the drawings, or otherwise described or listed in the project contract documents. Installation of such fixtures shall be the responsibility of the contractor, and such installation work shall be included as part of the contractor's work scope.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing-fixture installation.
- B. Examine walls, floors, cabinets, and counters for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plumbing fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install floor-mounted water closets on closet flange attachments to drainage piping.
- C. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- D. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
 - 1. Exception: Use ball or gate valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Install tanks for accessible, tank-type water closets with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.
- F. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- G. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- H. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.
- I. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Install disposer in outlet of each sink indicated to have a disposer. Install switch where indicated or in wall adjacent to sink if location is not indicated.
- K. Install dishwasher air-gap fitting at each sink indicated to have air-gap fitting. Install in sink deck. Connect inlet hose to dishwasher and outlet hose to disposer.
- L. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories and sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."
- M. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- N. Seal joints between plumbing fixtures, counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories and sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust plumbing fixtures and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of plumbing fixtures, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed plumbing fixtures and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224100

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

- 1. Section 013100.1.5.A "Project Management and Coordination" for coordination drawings

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. Sound tests.
 - 3. Vibration tests.
 - 4. Duct leakage tests.
 - 5. Control system verification.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 210719 "Piping Insulation"
 - 2. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation"
 - 3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts"

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- E. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit ~~2 copies of~~ documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 45 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

- B. System Readiness Checklists: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- C. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.
- D. Certified TAB reports: Submit 2 copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by the testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent
- E. Sample report forms.
- F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by NEBB.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB as a TAB technician.
- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units and verify that they are accessible, and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
 3. Instrumentation to be used.
 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
1. Airside:
 - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
 - d. Clean filters are installed.
 - e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete, and safeties are verified.
 - g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - h. Ceilings are installed.
 - i. Windows and doors are installed.
 - j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 210719 "Piping Insulation" and Section 230713 "Duct Insulation".
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

- B. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- C. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- D. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- E. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- F. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- G. Check for airflow blockages.
- H. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- I. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- J. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - b. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - c. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 - 3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 4. Obtain approval from State Representative for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 - 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-

heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
 - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 - 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
 - 1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 - 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 - 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 - 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
 - 1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
 - 2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 - 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - 4. Mark all final settings.
 - 5. Measure and record all operating data.
 - 6. Record final fan-performance data.

3.6 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
 - 1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
 - 2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
 - 4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
 - 5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
 - 6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
 - 7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
 - 8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
 - 9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.
- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.

1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
 2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
 3. Check the condition of filters.
 4. Check the condition of coils.
 5. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
 6. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
 7. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
- B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:
1. New filters are installed.
 2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
 3. Drain pans are clean.
 4. Fans are clean.
 5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
 6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

3.8 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.9 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Pump curves.
 2. Fan curves.
 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.

5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. State Representative's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - g. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 3. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 4. Terminal units.
 5. Balancing stations.
 6. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.

- c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
2. Motor Data:
- a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
 - j. Return airflow in cfm.
 - k. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.
 - m. Vortex damper position.
- F. Fuel-fired unit heaters Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
- a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Fuel type in input data.
 - g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
 - h. Ignition type.
 - i. Burner-control types.
 - j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.

- l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
 - m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
 - e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
 - i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
 - j. Manifold pressure in psig.
 - k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
 - l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
 - m. Motor voltage at each connection.
 - n. Motor amperage for each phase.
 - o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

G. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.

- e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- H. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
 - 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft..
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
 - I. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Apparatus used for test.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Make.
 - f. Number from system diagram.
 - g. Type and model number.
 - h. Size.
 - i. Effective area in sq. ft..
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Air velocity in fpm.
 - c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
 - e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
 - f. Final velocity in fpm.
 - g. Space temperature in deg F.

3.10 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of State Representative.

- B. State Representative shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:
 - 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
 - 3. If the second verification also fails, **Owner** may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
 - 1. Section 013100.1.5.A "Project Management and Coordination" for coordination drawings

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating:
 - 1. metal ducts
 - 2. flexible ducts
 - 3. plenums
 - 4. filter boxes
 - 5. boxes for diffusers, registers, and grilles.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 210553 "Identification for Piping, Equipment and Ducts"
 - 2. Section 220719 "Piping Insulation."
 - 3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts".

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The following documents form part of the Specifications to the extent stated. Where differences exist between codes and standards, the one affording greatest protection shall apply.
 - 1. California Code of Regulations – Title 24, Part 4 – "California Mechanical Code" (CMC)
 - 2. California Code of Regulations – Title 24, Part 6 – "Building Energy Efficiency Standards"

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Energy Efficiency: Meet or exceed the requirements of Building Energy Efficiency Standards, Section: 120.4:
 - 1. Supply-air and return-air ductwork and plenums located in unconditioned attics, mechanical rooms, chases and other unconditioned spaces shall be insulated to a minimum installed level of R-8. Flexible air ducts must bear labels no further than 3 feet apart that state the installed R-value. Add additional insulation to flexible ducts and factory insulated items to meet minimum installed level of R-8.

2. Portions of supply-air ductwork not in one of these spaces shall be insulated to a minimum installed level of R-4.2 (or any higher level required by CMC Section 605) or be enclosed directly in conditioned space.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance, thickness, jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any) and surface burning test report for each type of product.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 210529 "Hangers and Supports for Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with for duct insulation application.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

- A. CertainTeed Corporation.
- B. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
- C. Knauf Insulation.

- D. Manson Insulation Inc.
- E. Owens Corning.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type II with factory-applied vinyl jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets"

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber, ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive : Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDER MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
- B. Water Vapor Permeance: greater than 0.1 perms and less than 1.0 perm.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation.
 - 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. FSK Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products
 - b. approved equal.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. in. for covering ducts.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Approved equal.
- B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for ducts.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

2.10 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products from that may be incorporated into the Work, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corpaoration
 - b. Compac Corporation
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., an American Biltrite Company
 - d. Knauf Insulation
 - e. Venture Tape
 - f. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following
 - a. Duro-Dyne Inc.
 - b. YESCOMUSA
 - c. Cambridge Resources.
 - d. Or approved equal
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, **Type 316**; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with **closed seal**.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) MidWest Fastener
 - 2) Gemco Fasteners
 - 3) Keystone Fastener technologies
 - 4) Or approved equal
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following
 - 1) MidWest Fasteners
 - 2) Gemco Fasteners
 - 3) Keystone Fastener Technologies
 - 4) Or approved equal
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following

- 1) MidWest Fasteners
 - 2) Gemco Fasteners
 - 3) Keystone Fastener Technologies
 - 4) Or approved equal
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: **Stainless steel**, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) MidWest Fasteners
 - 2) GEMCO Fasteners
 - 3) Keystone Fastener Technologies
 - 4) Or approved equal
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) AMG Industries, Inc
 - 2) Gemco
 - 3) Hardcast Industries
 - 4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc
 - 5) Or approved equal
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: **Stainless steel**, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following
 - 1) AGM Company
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners
 - 3) Gemco
 - 4) Hardcast fasteners
 - 5) Or approved equal
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
 7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) AGM Company
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners
 - 3) Gemco
 - 4) Hardcast Fasteners
 - 5) Or approved equal.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following
 - a. C&F Wire Products
 - b. Precision Steel Products

2.12 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

- C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been leak tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not over-compress insulation during installation.

- e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
- a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
- 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 - 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 - 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
- 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 - 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 - 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
 - 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.7 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.
- C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Plenums and Ducts sulation:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 - 4. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 5. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with the Building Energy Efficiency Standards
 - 2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 - 4. Flexible connectors.
 - 5. Vibration-control devices.
 - 6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230923.12 - CONTROL DAMPERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of control dampers and actuators for DDC systems:
 - 1. Fire Smoke dampers.
 - 2. Rectangular control dampers.
 - 3. Round control dampers.
 - 4. General control-damper actuator requirements.
 - 5. Electric and electronic actuators.
 - 6. Outside air economizers

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CSFM - California State Fire Marshall Listing for Fire Damper and Smoke Damper

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
 - 1. Include UL ratings, fire resistance, leakage, velocity, differential pressure, and elevated temperature.
 - 2. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 3. Operating characteristics, AMCA certified pressure drop, AMCA certified air leakage data, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
 - 4. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
 - 5. Include description of system controllers, dimensions, features, control interfaces and connections, power requirements, and connections.
 - 6. Installation instructions, including factors affecting performance.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.

2. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plan drawings and corresponding product installation details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Product installation location shown in relationship to room, duct, and equipment.
 2. Size and location of wall access panels for control dampers and actuators installed behind walls.
 3. Size and location of ceiling access panels for control dampers and actuators installed above inaccessible ceilings.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For control dampers to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Dampers shall be warranted against manufacturing defects for a period of 5 years.
- B. Dampers shall be tested, rated and labeled in accordance with the latest UL-555 and UL-555S requirements.
- C. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- D. Damper pressure drop ratings shall be based on tests and procedures performed in accordance with AMCA 500.

2.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly indicating manufacturer, material, and location of installation.
- B. Storage: Store materials in a dry area indoor and protected from damage and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- C. Handling: Handle and lift dampers by sleeve or frame only. Do not lift damper by blades, actuator, or jackshaft. Protect materials and finishes during handling and installation to prevent damage.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label products to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. AMCA Seals for products tested and rated for Air Leakage and Air Performance according to AMCA Publication 511 and comply with the requirements of the AMCA Certified Ratings Programs.
- D. Ground Fault: Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition when suitably grounded.
- E. Backup Power Source: Systems and equipment served by a backup power source shall have associated control damper actuators served from a backup power source.
- F. Selection Criteria:
 - 1. Control dampers shall be suitable for operation at following conditions:
 - a. Pressure differential: 2 inches water gauge
 - b. Velocity: 1500 feet per minute
 - c. Leakage: Class 1A at 1 inch water gauge or Class 1 at up to 2 inches water gauge
 - d. Temperature: 200 degrees Fahrenheit maximum
 - 2. Dampers shall have stable operation throughout full range of operation, from design to minimum airflow over varying pressures and temperatures encountered.
 - 3. Select modulating dampers for a pressure drop of 2 percent of fan total static pressure unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Two-position dampers shall be full size of duct or equipment connection unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 CEILING FIRE-SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Pottorff.
 - 2. Ruskin Company.
 - 3. Other approved equal.
- B. General Requirements: Combination fire and smoke dampers according to UL 555 for 1-hour (Tunnel-type corridor ceiling) with label.
- C. UL 555S Leakage Rating: Class 1 (8 CFM/SF at 4" water gage pressure)

- D. Elevated Temperature Rating: 350 degrees F
- E. Airflow Rating: 2000 feet per minute
- F. Differential Pressure Rating: 4 inches water gauge
- G. Frame: Hat-shaped, 16-gauge thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded, interlocking, gusseted or mechanically attached corners and mounting flange.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 16-gauge thick, galvanized sheet steel.
- I. Blade Seals: Silicone rubber permanently bonded to blade.
- J. Jamb Seals: Stainless steel, flexible metal compression type
- K. Axles: Minimum ½" diameter plated steel
- L. Bearings: Self-lubricating stainless steel
- M. Linkage: Concealed in frame
- N. Fire closure device: resettable
- O. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.
- P. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.05-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.
- Q. Damper Motors: two-position action.
- R. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 - 3. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
 - 4. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.
- S. Accessories:
 - 1. Auxiliary switches for signaling, fan control or position indication. Connected to and supervised by building fire alarm system.

2.5 RECTANGULAR CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Rectangular Dampers with Steel Flat Reinforced Grooved or Airfoil Blades:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - b. Ruskin Company.
2. Performance:
 - a. Leakage: AMCA 511, Class 1A. Leakage shall not exceed 3 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-in. wg differential static pressure.
 - b. Pressure Drop: 0.06-in. wg at 1500 fpm across a 24-by-24-inch damper when tested according to AMCA 500-D, figure 5.3.
 - c. Velocity: Up to 6000 fpm.
 - d. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - e. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length.
 - f. Damper shall have AMCA seal for both air leakage and air performance.
3. Construction:
 - a. Frame:
 - 1) Material: ASTM A653/A653M galvanized-steel profiles, 0.06 inch thick.
 - 2) Hat-shaped channel with integral flanges. Mating face shall be a minimum of 1 inch.
 - 3) Width not less than 5 inches.
 - b. Blades:
 - 1) Hollow, airfoil, or flat, reinforced grooved, galvanized steel.
 - 2) Parallel or opposed blade configuration as required by application.
 - 3) Material: ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - 4) Width not to exceed 6 inches.
 - 5) Length as required by close-off pressure, not to exceed 48 inches.
 - c. Seals:
 - 1) Blades: Replaceable, mechanically attached extruded silicone, vinyl, or plastic composite.
 - 2) Jambs: Stainless steel, compression type.
 - d. Axles: 0.5-inch-diameter plated steel, mechanically attached to blades.
 - e. Bearings:
 - 1) Stainless steel or synthetic mounted in frame.
 - 2) Where blade axles are installed in vertical position, provide thrust bearings.

f. Linkage:

- 1) Concealed in frame.
- 2) Constructed of aluminum and plated steel.
- 3) Hardware: Stainless steel.

g. Transition:

- 1) For round and flat oval duct applications, provide damper assembly with integral transitions to mate to adjoining field connection.
- 2) Factory mount damper in a sleeve with a close transition to mate to field connection.
- 3) Damper size and sleeve shall be connection size plus 2 inches.
- 4) Sleeve length shall be not less than 12 inches for dampers without jackshafts and shall be not less than 16 inches for dampers with jackshafts.
- 5) Sleeve material shall match adjacent duct.

h. Additional Corrosion Protection for Corrosive Environments:

- 1) Provide epoxy finish for surfaces in contact with airstream.
- 2) Axles, damper linkage, and hardware shall be constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

B. Insulated Rectangular Dampers:

1. Performance:

- a. Leakage: AMCA 511, Class 1A. Leakage shall not exceed 3 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-in. wg differential static pressure and shall not exceed 4.9 cfm/sq. ft. against 4-in. wg differential static pressure at minus 40 deg F.
- b. Pressure Drop: 0.1-in. wg at 1500 fpm across a 24-by-24-inch damper when tested according to AMCA 500-D, figure 5.3.
- c. Velocity: Up to 4000 fpm.
- d. Temperature: Minus 100 to plus 185 deg F.
- e. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length.
- f. Damper shall have AMCA seal for both air leakage and air performance.

2. Construction:

a. Frame:

- 1) Material: ASTM B211, Alloy 6063 T5 extruded-aluminum profiles, 0.08 inch thick.
- 2) C-shaped channel with integral flange(s). Mating face shall be a minimum of 1 inch.
- 3) Width not less than 4 inches.
- 4) Entire frame shall be thermally broken by means of polyurethane resin pockets, complete with thermal cuts.
- 5) Damper frame shall be insulated with polystyrofoam on four sides.

- b. Blades:
 - 1) Hollow shaped, extruded aluminum.
 - 2) Blades shall be internally insulated with expanded polyurethane foam and shall be thermally broken. Complete blade shall have an insulating factor of R-2.29 and a temperature index of 55.
 - 3) Parallel or opposed blade configuration as required by application.
 - 4) Material: ASTM B211, Alloy 6063 T5 aluminum, 0.08 inch thick.
 - 5) Width not to exceed 6 inches.
 - 6) Length as required by close-off pressure, not to exceed 48 inches.
- c. Seals: Blade and frame seals shall be of flexible silicone and secured in an integral slot within the aluminum extrusions.
- d. Axles: 0.44-inch-diameter plated steel, mechanically attached to blades.
- e. Bearings:
 - 1) Bearings shall be composed of an inner bearing fixed to axle, rotating within a polycarbonate outer bearing inserted in the frame, resulting in no metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic contact.
 - 2) Where blade axles are installed in vertical position, provide thrust bearings.
- f. Linkage:
 - 1) Concealed in frame.
 - 2) Constructed of aluminum and plated steel.
 - 3) Hardware: Stainless steel.

2.6 ROUND CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Round Dampers, Sleeve Type:

- 1. Manufacturers
 - a. Greenheck
 - b. Rushkin
- 2. Performance:
 - a. Leakage: Leakage shall not exceed 0.15 cfm/in. of perimeter blade at 4-in. wg differential static pressure.
 - b. Pressure Drop: 0.02-in. wg at 1500 fpm across a 12-inch damper when tested according to AMCA 500-D, figure 5.3.
 - c. Velocity: Up to 4000 fpm.
 - d. Temperature: Minus 25 to plus 200 deg F.
 - e. Pressure Rating: 8-in. wg for sizes through 12 inches, 6-in. wg for larger sizes.
- 3. Construction:
 - a. Frame:
 - 1) Material: Galvanized steel, 0.04 in thick.

- 2) Outward rolled stiffener beads positioned approximately 1 inch inboard of each end.
 - 3) Sleeve-type connection for mating to adjacent ductwork.
 - 4) Size Range: 4 to 24 inches.
 - 5) Length not less than 7 inches.
 - 6) Provide 2-inch sheet metal stand-off for mounting actuator.
- b. Blade: Double-thickness circular flat blades sandwiched together and constructed of galvanized steel.
 - c. Blade Seal: Polyethylene foam seal sandwiched between two sides of blades and fully encompassing blade edge.
 - d. Axle: 0.5-inch-diameter plated steel, mechanically attached to blade.
 - e. Bearings: Stainless-steel sleeve pressed into frame.

2.7 GENERAL CONTROL-DAMPER ACTUATORS REQUIREMENTS

- A. Actuators shall operate related damper(s) with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action and proper speed of response at velocity and pressure conditions to which the damper is subjected.
- B. Actuators shall produce sufficient power and torque to close off against the maximum system pressures encountered. Actuators shall be sized to close off against the fan shutoff pressure as a minimum requirement.
- C. The total damper area operated by an actuator shall not exceed 80 percent of manufacturer's maximum area rating.
- D. Provide one actuator for each damper assembly where possible. Multiple actuators required to drive a single damper assembly shall operate in unison.
- E. Avoid the use of excessively oversized actuators which could overdrive and cause linkage failure when the damper blade has reached either its full open or closed position.
- F. Use jackshafts and shaft couplings in lieu of blade-to-blade linkages when driving axially aligned damper sections.
- G. Provide mounting hardware and linkages for connecting actuator to damper.
- H. Select actuators to fail in desired position in the event of a power failure.
- I. Actuator Fail Positions: See Drawings.
- J. Type: Motor operated, with or without gears, electric and electronic.
- K. Voltage:
 1. See Drawings.
 2. Actuator shall deliver torque required for continuous uniform movement of controlled device from limit to limit when operated at rated voltage.

3. Actuator shall function properly within a range of 85 to 120 percent of nameplate voltage.

L. Construction:

1. Less Than 100 W: Fiber or reinforced nylon gears with steel shaft, copper alloy or nylon bearings, and pressed steel enclosures.
2. 100 up to 400 W: Gears ground steel, oil immersed, shaft-hardened steel running in bronze, copper alloy, or ball bearings. Operator and gear trains shall be totally enclosed in dustproof cast-iron, cast-steel, or cast-aluminum housing.
3. Greater Than 400 W: Totally enclosed reversible induction motors with auxiliary hand crank and permanently lubricated bearings.

M. Field Adjustment:

1. Spring return actuators shall be easily switchable from fail open to fail closed in the field without replacement.
2. Provide gear-type actuators with an external manual adjustment mechanism to allow manual positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered.

N. Two-Position Actuators: Single direction, spring return or reversing type.

O. Position Feedback:

1. Where indicated, equip two-position actuators with limits switches or other positive means of a position indication signal for remote monitoring of open and close position.
2. Where indicated, equip modulating actuators with a position feedback through current or voltage signal for remote monitoring.
3. Provide a position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator indicating open and closed travel limits.

P. Fail-Safe:

1. Where indicated, provide actuator to fail to an end position.
2. Internal spring return mechanism to drive controlled device to an end position (open or close) on loss of power.
3. Batteries, capacitors, and other non-mechanical forms of fail-safe operation are acceptable only where uniquely indicated.

Q. Integral Overload Protection:

1. Provide against overload throughout the entire operating range in both directions.
2. Electronic overload, digital rotation sensing circuitry, mechanical end switches, or magnetic clutches are acceptable methods of protection.

R. Damper Attachment:

1. Unless otherwise required for damper interface, provide actuator designed to be directly coupled to damper shaft without need for connecting linkages.
2. Attach actuator to damper drive shaft in a way that ensures maximum transfer of power and torque without slippage.

3. Bolt and set screw method of attachment is acceptable only if provided with at least two points of attachment.
- S. Temperature and Humidity:
1. Temperature: Suitable for operating temperature range encountered by application with minimum operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 120 deg F.
 2. Humidity: Suitable for humidity range encountered by application; minimum operating range shall be from 5 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
- T. Enclosure:
1. Suitable for ambient conditions encountered by application.
 2. NEMA 250, Type 2 for indoor and protected applications.
 3. NEMA 250, Type 4 or Type 4X for outdoor and unprotected applications.
 4. Provide actuator enclosure with a heater and controller where required by application.
- U. Stroke Time:
1. Operate damper from fully closed to fully open within 15 seconds.
 2. Operate damper from fully open to fully closed within 15 seconds.
 3. Move damper to failed position within 15 seconds.
 4. Select operating speed to be compatible with equipment and system operation.
 5. Actuators operating in smoke control systems comply with governing code and NFPA requirements.
- V. Sound:
1. Spring Return: 62 dBA.
 2. Non-Spring Return: 45 dBA.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for dampers and instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy most stringent requirements indicated.

- B. Properly support dampers and actuators, tubing, wiring, and conduit to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to a force.
- C. Provide ceiling, floor, roof, and wall openings and sleeves required by installation. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, or cutting, check location first for concealed products that could potentially be damaged. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.
- D. Seal penetrations made in fire-rated and acoustically rated assemblies.
- E. Fastening Hardware:
 - 1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, or other tools that will cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for assembling and tightening nuts.
 - 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
 - 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- F. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.

3.3 ELECTRIC POWER

- A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.
- B. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."
- C. Furnish and install power wiring. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Install smooth transitions, not exceeding 30 degrees, to dampers. Install transitions as close to damper as possible but at distance to avoid interference and impact to performance. Consult manufacturer for recommended clearance.
- B. Clearance:
 - 1. Locate dampers for easy access and provide separate support of dampers that cannot be handled by service personnel without hoisting mechanism.
 - 2. Install dampers with at least 24 inches of clear space on sides of dampers requiring service access.
- C. Service Access:

1. Dampers and actuators shall be accessible for visual inspection and service.
 2. Install access door(s) in duct or equipment located upstream of damper to allow service personnel to hand clean any portion of damper, linkage, and actuator. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- D. Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Install supplementary structural steel reinforcement for large multiple-section dampers if factory support alone cannot handle loading.
- E. Attach actuator(s) to damper drive shaft.
- F. For duct-mounted and equipment-mounted dampers installed outside of equipment, install a visible and accessible indication of damper position from outside.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect electrical devices and components to electrical grounding system. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire, cable, and tubing shall have the same designation at each end for operators to determine continuity at points of connection. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with damper identification on damper and on face of ceiling where damper is concealed above ceiling.

3.7 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Control-Damper Checkout:
1. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
 2. Check dampers for proper location and accessibility.
 3. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
 4. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
 5. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
 6. Verify that damper actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
 7. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
 8. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed.

3.8 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING:

- A. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed back to 100 percent open.

- B. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time of less than 30 seconds.
- C. For control dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

END OF SECTION 230923.12

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Single-wall round
 - 3. Sheet metal materials.
 - 4. Duct liner.
 - 5. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 6. Hangers and supports.
 - 7. Seismic-restraint devices.
 - 8. Acceptance Testing.
 - 9. Compliance Certificates.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS:

- 1. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing and HVAC Piping and Equipment"
- 2. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
- 3. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. General: The following documents form part of the Specifications to the extent stated. Where differences exist between codes and standards, the one affording greatest protection shall apply.
 - 1. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Subcontractors National Association (SMACNA):
 - a. SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible – 3rd Edition (DCS)
 - b. SMACNA Duct Design Fundamentals
 - c. SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual for Mechanical Systems
 - 2. California Code of Regulations – Title 24
 - a. 2019 California Building Code (CBC)
 - b. 2019 California Mechanical Code (CMC)
 - c. 2019 Building Energy Efficiency Standards

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following are California Energy Commission abbreviations used in the Building Energy Efficiency Standards:
 - 1. ATTCP: Acceptance Test Technician Certification Provider
 - 2. CEC: California Energy Commission

3. HERS: Home Energy Rating System

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Energy Efficiency: Exceed the requirements of Title 24, Building Energy Efficiency Standards.
- B. A third-party inspection and diagnostic test of the duct system shall be conducted by a certified HERS rater to verify that the system's air distribution duct leakage is within specifications required by the Building Energy Efficiency Standards.
- C. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in CBC, SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible", ASCE/SEI 16, and SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
 - 1. See Structural sheet for data.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
 - 1. Sheet metal.
 - 2. Liners and adhesives.
 - 3. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 4. Seismic-restraint devices.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.
- C. Take corrective action prior to proceeding with completion and submittal or posting of the Certificate(s) of Acceptance if the installation/construction is not in compliance with the building plans and specifications or if the Certificate of Installation has not been properly completed and posted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- E. Fittings Efficiency:
 - 1. Elbows: Smooth radius, 1.5 Radius to duct Width ratio equal to 0.50. Loss coefficients 0.2 or less for 90 degree elbows per SMACNA Appendix A, "SMACNA's Duct Design Fundamentals".
 - 2. Diverging Flow Branches: Loss coefficients 1.6 or less for tees, 0.3 or less for wyes and vee fittings per SMACNA Table A-11, "SMACNA's Duct Design Fundamentals".

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated or where Building Energy Efficiency Standard requirements are more stringent.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible." Refer to Building Energy Efficiency Standards for applicable sealing requirements.
- C. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Fittings efficiency:
 - 1. Elbows: Smooth radius (die stamped), 1.5 Radius to Duct diameter ratio. Loss coefficients 0.15 or less for 90 degree elbows per SMACNA Table A-7A, page 1.15, "SMACNA's Duct Design Fundamentals". Refer to Note 1 of Table A-7A for angles other than 90 degrees.

2. Diverging Flow branches: Loss coefficients 0.2 or less for 30 degree wyes, 45 degree conical wyes, 0.2 or less for symmetrical wyes per SMACNA Table A-11, "SMACNA's Duct Design Fundamentals".
3. Converging Flow branches: Loss coefficients of 0.5 or less for branch flows and 0.1 or less for main flows per SMACNA Table A-10, "SMACNA's Duct Design Fundamentals".

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.4 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - a. Thickness: 4"
 - b. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.125
 - c. Type: ASTM C1071, Type I or Type II, Rigid duct liner board with airside smooth, durable, cleanable surface using methods and equipment described in NAIMA.
 - d. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50.
 - e. Fungi Resistance: ASTM C1338 and ASTM G21
 - f. Bacteria Resistance: ASTM G22
2. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Insulation Pins and Washers:
 1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

- C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
 4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
 5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
 6. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches (100 mm) from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches (300 mm) transversely; at 3 inches (75 mm) from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches (450 mm) longitudinally.
 7. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s) or where indicated.
 8. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: All joints shall be made airtight as required by Building Energy Efficiency Standards Section 120.4. Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
1. Tape: glass-fiber fabric reinforced and impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 2. Tape Width: 3 inches (76 mm).
 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 3-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 3-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
10. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
11. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative.
12. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
13. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
 1. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 2. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Piping and Equipment" for seismic restraints.
- B. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- F. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- G. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts according to Building Energy Efficiency Standard Section 120.4. Ducts must meet or exceed the leakage rate of no more than indicated on drawing plans.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's HVAC DCS Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.7 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

- A. Test Conditions:

1. Construction Visual Inspection: All ducts must be accessible for visual inspection before ceiling is installed. California Energy Commission approved HERS rater confirms duct work meets the material, installation and insulation R-values and leakage requirements for new duct systems before testing.
- B. Equipment Test: HVAC systems installed and ready for system operation, including completion of all start-up procedures, per manufacturer's recommendations. All ductwork and grilles in place before performing fan flow.
- C. Leakage Tests:
 1. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
 2. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
 3. Test and verify leakage rates from the fan pressurization of ducts procedure in Reference Nonresidential Appendix NA2 – Nonresidential Field Verification and Diagnostic Test Procedures.
 4. Submit a registered copy of NRCV-MCH-04-H "Certificate of Verification – Duct Leakage Diagnostic Test" from an approved HERS provider data registry.

3.8 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Backdraft dampers.
- 2. Manual volume dampers.
- 3. Fire dampers.
- 4. Flange connectors.
- 5. Turning vanes.
- 6. Remote damper operators.
- 7. Duct-mounted access doors.
- 8. Flexible connectors.
- 9. Duct accessory hardware.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 233346 "Flexible Ducts" for flexible ducts.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

- 1. Detail duct accessories' fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances, and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor-damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
 - d. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 100 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Greenheck
 - 2. Pottorff
 - 3. Ruskin

2.3 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS, "BDD"

- A. Description: Round, gravity balanced.
- B. Performance:
 - 1. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.
 - 2. Maximum System Pressure: 3 inches wg.
 - 3. Maximum Temperature: 180 degrees F.
 - 4. Airflow direction: horizontal or vertical
 - 5. Start open pressure: 0.08 inches wg.
 - 6. Maximum Pressure Drop: 0.23 inches wg. at 500 feet per minute airflow rate for ducted inlet and ducted outlet configuration.
- C. Construction:

1. Frame: 20-gauge-thick or greater, galvanized sheet steel.
2. Blades: Two, center-hinged aluminum blades with EPDM blade seals.

2.4 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS, “MVD”

A. Description: Round, and Rectangular, Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Construction:
 - a. Linkage out of airstream.
 - b. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.
2. Frames:
 - a. Hat-shaped, 24-gauge-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
3. Blades:
 - a. Single blade.
 - b. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - c. Galvanized steel; 22-gauge-thick.
4. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel extending 2” beyond frame with standoff bracket.
5. Bearings:
 - a. Molded synthetic.
 - b. Dampers mounted with vertical blades to have thrust bearing at each end of every blade.
6. Locking device to hold damper blade in a fixed position without vibration.

B. Description: Round, Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Frames: 20-gauge-thick, galvanized steel.
2. Blades:
 - a. Single butterfly blade.
 - b. Galvanized steel; 20 gauge thick.
3. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel extending 2” beyond frame with standoff bracket.
4. Bearings: Molded synthetic.
5. Locking device to hold damper blades in a fixed position without vibration.

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Type: Static and dynamic; rated and labeled in accordance with UL 555 by an NRTL.
- B. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000 fpm velocity.
- C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
- D. Frame: Curtain type with blades inside airstream fabricated with roll-formed galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners; gauge in accordance with UL listing.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel; gauge in accordance with UL listing.
- F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- G. Blades: Roll-formed galvanized sheet steel, interlocking full-length steel blade connectors. Material gauge is to be in accordance with UL listing.
- H. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- I. Heat-Responsive Device:
 - 1. Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

2.6 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- C. Vane Construction:
 - 1. Single wall.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers
 - 1. Greenheck
 - 2. Pottorff

3. Ruskin
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figure 7-2 (7-2M), "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and Figure 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. 24-gauge-thick galvanized **steel** door pane.
 - d. Vision panel.
 - e. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - f. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 - a. 24-gauge-thick galvanized steel frame.
 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.8 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Greenheck
 2. Pottorff
 3. Ruskin
- B. Access panels used in cooking applications:
 1. Labeled compliant to NFPA 96 for grease duct access doors.
 2. Labeled in accordance with UL 1978 by an NRTL.
- C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 16-gauge carbon steel.
- D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
- E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96, grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.
- F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10 inches wg positive or negative.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
- B. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Adhesives, sealants, fabric materials, and accessory materials shall have flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- D. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- E. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- F. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- G. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.10 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Greenheck
 - 2. Pottorff
 - 3. Ruskin
- B. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- C. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

2.11 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless steel ducts.

- C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories in accordance with applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116 for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless steel accessories in stainless steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install dampers at inlet of exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Where multiple damper sections are necessary to achieve required dimensions, provide reinforcement to fully support damper assembly when fully closed at full system design static pressure.
- E. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
- F. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- G. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated and as needed for testing and balancing.
- H. Install fire and smoke dampers in accordance with UL listing.
- I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.
 - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 7. Control devices requiring inspection.

- J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- K. Access Door Sizes:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 - 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- L. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- M. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- N. For fans developing static pressures of 5 inches wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- O. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 - 2. Inspect locations of access doors, and verify that size and location of access doors are adequate to perform required operation.
 - 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and that proper heat-response device is installed.
 - 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation, and verify that vanes do not move or rattle.
 - 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233346 - FLEXIBLE DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulated flexible ducts.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- C. Comply with the Air Diffusion Council's "ADC Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1."
- D. Comply with ASTM E96/E96M, "Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials."

2.2 INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Thermaflex; a Flex-Tek Group company, EverClean Flexible Duct.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, coated fiberglass woven fabric supported by coated helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; fiberglass reinforced aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 16-inch wg positive and 2-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 6000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.
4. Insulation R-Value: R8.
5. Surface Burning Characteristics: 25 maximum flame spread, 50 maximum smoke developed.
6. Vapor Transmission Rating: 0.05
7. Warranty: Lifetime

2.3 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
- B. Non-Clamp Connectors: Adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible ducts according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install in indoor applications only. Flexible ductwork should not be exposed to UV lighting.
- C. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 72-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- D. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive, clamps plus sheet metal screws.
- E. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- F. Installation:
 1. Install ducts fully extended.
 2. Do not bend ducts across sharp corners.
 3. Bends of flexible ducting shall not exceed a minimum of one duct diameter.
 4. Avoid contact with metal fixtures, water lines, pipes, or conduits.
 5. Install flexible ducts in a direct line, without sags, twists, or turns.
- G. Supporting Flexible Ducts:
 1. Suspend flexible ducts with bands 1-1/2 inches wide or wider and spaced a maximum of 48 inches apart. Maximum centerline sag between supports shall not exceed 1/2 inch per 12 inches.
 2. Install extra supports at bends placed approximately one duct diameter from center line of the bend.

3. Ducts may rest on ceiling joists or truss supports. Spacing between supports shall not exceed the maximum spacing per manufacturer's written installation instructions.
4. Vertically installed ducts shall be stabilized by support straps at a maximum of 72 inches o.c.

END OF SECTION 233346

SECTION 233400 - CEILING FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes

- 1. The ceiling-mounted circulation fan is the model scheduled with the capacities indicated. The fan shall be furnished with mounting hardware, a remote control, and SenseME™ Technology as manufactured by Big Ass Fans.

B. Summary of Work

- 1. Installation of the fan, wireless network, miscellaneous or structural metal work (if required), field electrical wiring, cable, conduit, fuses and disconnect switches, other than those addressed in the installation scope of work, shall be provided by others. Installation services are available through Big Ass Fans. Consult the appropriate installation scope of work for information on the available installation options, overview of customer and installer responsibilities, and details on installation site requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each fan.
- 2. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
- 3. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
- 4. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
- 5. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
- 6. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
- 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Show dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data:

1. For Installer: Certificate from ceiling fan manufacturer certifying that Installer has successfully completed prerequisite training administered by manufacturer for proper installation of systems, including but not limited to, equipment, controls, and accessories indicated and furnished for installation.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For ceiling fans to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- ##### A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide certification that manufacturer complies with the requirements of the most recent edition of ISO 9001.

- ##### B. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by ceiling fan manufacturer.

1. Each employee shall be certified by manufacturer for proper installation of systems, including, but not limited to, equipment, controls, and accessories indicated and furnished for installation.
2. Installer certification shall be valid and current for duration of Project.
3. Retain copies of Installer certificates on-site and make available on request.
4. Each person assigned to Project shall have demonstrated past experience.
 - a. Demonstrated past experience with products being installed for period within three consecutive years before time of bid.
 - b. Demonstrated past experience on five projects of similar complexity, scope, and value.
5. Installers shall have staffing resources of competent, trained, and experienced full-time employees that are assigned to execute work according to schedule.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- ##### A. Deliver and store products in a clean and dry place.
- ##### B. Comply with manufacturer's written rigging and installation instructions for unloading and moving to final installed location.
- ##### C. Handle products carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting, and scoring. Do not install damaged products.

- D. Protect products from weather, dirt, dust, water, construction debris, and physical damage.
 - 1. Retain factory-applied coverings on equipment to protect finishes during construction and remove just prior to operating unit.
 - 2. Cover unit openings before installation to prevent dirt and dust from entering inside of units. If required to remove coverings during unit installation, reapply coverings over openings after unit installation and remove just prior to operating unit.
- E. Replace installed products damaged during construction.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of fans that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period:
 - a. For Motor, Including Controls: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. For Parts, Including Blades and Hub: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. For Labor: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. UL Compliance: Listed and labeled to UL 507.
- C. CSA Compliance: Listed and labeled to CSA C22.2, No. 113.
- D. Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for ceiling fans.
- E. Performance Data: ENERGY STAR Qualified Ceiling Fan.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Big Ass Fans.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain ceiling fans and controls from single source from single manufacturer.

2.3 Indoor Fans

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested horizontal, non-ducted fan unit, consisting of large-diameter blade set, direct-drive electric motor, with variable-speed motor controller.
 - 1. Provide fans designed to circulate large air volume, vertically, at low velocity.
 - 2. Maximum Operating Temperature: 122 (50) deg F (deg C).
 - 3. Motor: DC brushless, integral to fan frame.
 - 4. Wiring and Controls Enclosure:
 - a. NEMA 250, Class 1.
 - b. Material: resin.
 - c. Grounded.
 - 5. Controls: Provide wall-mounted remote control.
 - a. Provide variable speed motor controller.
 - 6. Standard Mounting Bracket: Steel beam/steel angle.
 - 7. Accessories:
 - a. Mounting extension tube.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting ceiling fan performance, maintenance, and operations.
 - 1. Fan locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for mounting, control, and electrical connections.
- B. Examine roughing-in for mounting location, anchor-bolt sizes, and locations, to verify actual locations for mounting connections before installation of fan.
- C. Examine areas for suitable conditions where fan will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CEILING FANS

- A. Install fan according to manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 70.

- C. Comply with NFPA 13 for installation of ceiling fans and maximum allowable fan diameter. Center ceiling fans between four adjacent sprinklers. Minimum vertical clearance from ceiling fan to sprinkler deflector is 3 feet (0.9 m).
- D. Comply with NFPA 72 and interlock ceiling fans to shut down upon receiving an alarm from fire alarm system.
- E. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Anchor fan to building structure with manufacturer's recommended mounting bracket for installed condition.
 - 2. Consult a licensed professional structural engineer for mounting methods and approval for mounting to the structure. Structure must be able to withstand the torque and forces generated by the fan.
 - 3. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 210529 "Hangers and Supports for Piping and Equipment."
 - 4. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic-control devices specified in Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Piping and Equipment."
 - 5. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 210548.13 "Vibration Controls for Piping and Equipment."
- F. Install unit to permit access for maintenance.
- G. Install parts and accessories shipped loose.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.
- E. Install power wiring to field-mounted electrical devices, furnished by fan manufacturer, but not factory mounted.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect control wiring to field-mounted control devices.

- B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
- C. Connect control interlock wiring between ceiling fan and other equipment to provide a complete and functioning system.
- D. Connect control wiring between fan unit control interface and control system to provide remote control and monitoring.
- E. Install control devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted.
- F. Install control wiring to field-mounted control devices, furnished by fan manufacturer, but not factory mounted.
- G. Protect installed units from damage caused by other work.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Fan or components will be considered defective if fan or components do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare and submit test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Verify that fan is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to electrical systems are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, controllers and switches.
 - 3. Verify proper motor rotation direction and free fan rotation.
 - 4. Check bearing and gearbox lubrication.
 - 5. Verify proper fan rotation.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean equipment externally; remove coatings applied for protection during shipping and storage, foreign material, and oily residue according to manufacturer's written instructions.

Following manufacturer's cleaning procedures, and clean with manufacturer-recommended cleaning products.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain ceiling fans.
- B. Video training sessions, and provide electronic copy of video to Owner.

END OF SECTION 233400

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Utility set fans.
 - 2. Centrifugal wall ventilators.
 - 3. Ceiling-mounted ventilators.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Roof curbs.
 - 7. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For unit hangars and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
 2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL WALL VENTILATORS, Mark “WEF”

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corp.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Other approved equal.
- B. Housing: Heavy-gage, removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; venturi inlet cone.
- C. Fan Wheel: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- D. Belt Drives:
 - 1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
 - 2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 - 3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
 - 4. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
 - 5. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
- E. Accessories:
 - 1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 - 2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through internal aluminum conduit.
 - 3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum, or brass wire.
 - 4. Wall Grille: Ring type for flush mounting.
 - 5. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in wall sleeve; factory set to close when fan stops.
 - 6. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
 - 7. CO/NO2 Microprocessor controlled detection system: Utilizing electrochemical cell NO2 detection, and carbon monoxide detection. Operates whenever measured levels exceed minimum settings, with reasonable response times to avoid frequent and unnecessary start-up of the exhaust fan due to short, temporary conditions. Furnish complete with two sampling heads with filters and required sampling tubing, sampling pumps, all required relays and wiring for control of exhaust fan. Front panel unit display with lights.

- F. Capacities and Characteristics: as listed in the equipment schedules.

2.2 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Broan-NuTone LLC.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Other approved equal.
- B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.
- C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.
- D. Grille: Plastic or Painted aluminum, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.
- E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.
- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 - 2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
 - 3. Time-Delay Switch: Assembly with single-pole rocker switch, timer, and cover plate.
 - 4. Motion Sensor: Motion detector with adjustable shutoff timer.
 - 5. Ceiling Radiation Damper: Fire-rated assembly with ceramic blanket, stainless-steel springs, and fusible link.
 - 6. Filter: Washable aluminum to fit between fan and grille.
 - 7. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
 - 8. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.
- G. Capacities and Characteristics: as listed in the equipment schedules.

2.3 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install power ventilators per manufacturer instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
 - 3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- C. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
- D. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- F. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

- D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.
 - 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 - 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 - 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 013100.1.5.A "Project Management and Coordination" for coordination drawings.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers
 - 2. Fixed face grilles
 - 3. Acoustic grille silencers
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.

1.4 COORDINATION OF DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Krueger.
 - b. Titus.

B. Modular Core Ceiling Diffusers, "CD":

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Krueger, Model 1240.
 - b. Titus, Model MCD.
2. Throw: Extended distance for airflow rates.
3. Material: Steel.
4. Grilles per Unit: Four.
5. Finish: White baked acrylic.
6. Border: 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) width with countersunk screw holes.
7. Blades:
 - a. Airfoil, individually adjustable horizontally.
 - b. Double deflection.
 - c. Set in modules.
8. Modules: Removable; rotatable.
9. Mounting: Surface.
10. Accessory: Opposed-blade steel damper.

2.2 GRILLES

A. Grille, "RG", "EG" and "TG":

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Krueger.
 - b. Titus.
2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Arrangement: 1/2-by-1/2-by-1/2-inch (13-by-13-by-13-mm) grid core.
5. Mounting: Countersunk screw.

- B. Acoustic Transfer Grille Silencer, "TGA":
 - 1. Material: Steel frame and baffles.
 - 2. Baffles: galvanized perforated steel
 - 3. Fill: inorganic mineral wool glass absorbant fiber packed to at least 5% compression
 - 4. Combustion ratings:
 - a. Flame spread: 15
 - b. Fuel contributed: 0
 - c. Smoke developed: 0
 - 5. Sound Attenuation per Octave band mid-frequencies:
 - a. 63 Octave band: 3 dB
 - b. 125 Octave band: 14 dB
 - c. 250 Octave band: 15 dB
 - d. 500 Octave band: 19 dB
 - e. 1000 Octave band: 29 dB
 - f. 2000 Octave band: 27 dB
 - g. 4000 Octave band: 22 dB
 - h. 8000 Octave band: 20 dB
 - 6. Maximum airflow pressure drop per airflow face velocity:
 - a. .05 inches in water at 200 cubic feet per minute
 - b. .10 inches in water at 285 cubic feet per minute
 - c. .15 inches in water at 345 cubic feet per minute
 - d. .20 inches in water at 400 cubic feet per minute
 - e. .25 inches in water at 450 cubic feet per minute
 - f. .30 inches in water at 490 cubic feet per minute

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final

locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify State Representative for a determination of final location.

- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 234100 - PARTICULATE AIR FILTRATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pleated panel filters.
 - 2. Front- or back-access filter frames.
 - 3. Side-access filter housings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 238126 "Split-System Air-Conditioners"
 - 2. Section 238129 "Variable-Refrigerant-Flow HVAC Systems"

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include dimensions; operating characteristics; required clearances and access; rated flow capacity, including initial and final pressure drop at rated airflow; efficiency and test method; fire classification; furnished specialties; and accessories for each model indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air filters. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show filter rack assembly, dimensions, materials, and methods of assembly of components.
 - 2. Include setting drawings, templates, and requirements for installing anchor bolts and anchorages.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each filter, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency to ASHRAE 52.2 standard.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of filter and rack to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Provide 3 complete set(s) of filters for each filter bank. If system includes prefilters, provide 3 complete sets of prefilters.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store products in a clean, dry place.
- B. Handle products carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting, and scoring. Do not install damaged products.
- C. Protect products from weather, dirt, dust, water, construction debris, and physical damage.
 - 1. Retain factory-applied coverings on equipment to protect finishes during construction and remove just prior to operating unit.
 - 2. Cover unit openings before installation to prevent dirt and dust from entering inside of units. If required to remove coverings during unit installation, reapply coverings over openings after unit installation and remove just prior to operating unit.
 - 3. Replace installed products used during construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality"; Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment"; and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
 - 2. Comply with ASHRAE 52.2 for MERV for methods of testing and rating air-filter units.
- B. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- C. Comply with UL 900.

2.2 PLEATED PANEL FILTERS

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, self-supported, extended-surface, pleated, panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. AAF International.
 - b. AirGuard; Clarcor Air Filtration Products, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Capacities and Characteristics:
 - 1. Refer to Mechanical Plans and Schedules on drawings.
 - 2. Maximum Initial Resistance: 0.1-inch wg at 150 fpm.
 - 3. Recommended Final Resistance: 1.0 inches wg.
- D. Media: Synthetic fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive. Coat media with an antimicrobial agent.
 - 1. Separators shall be bonded to the media to maintain pleat configuration.
 - 2. Welded-wire grid shall be on downstream side to maintain pleat.
 - 3. Media shall be bonded to frame to prevent air bypass.
 - 4. Support members on upstream and downstream sides to maintain pleat spacing.
- E. Filter-Media Frame: Cardboard frame sealed or bonded to the media.
 - 1. Labeling by manufacturer: clearly indicate MERV rating.

2.3 SIDE-ACCESS FILTER HOUSINGS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled, side-service housings, constructed of galvanized steel, with flanges to connect to duct or casing system.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. AAF International.
 - b. AirGuard; Clarcor Air Filtration Products, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Prefilters: Integral tracks to accommodate 2-inch-thick, disposable filters. Include prefilters and pleated air filters in outside air filter housings.
- D. Access Doors: Continuous gaskets on perimeter and positive-locking devices, and arranged so filter cartridges can be loaded from either access door.

- E. Sealing: Incorporate positive-sealing gasket material on channels to seal top and bottom of filter cartridge frames and to prevent bypass of unfiltered air.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine ducts, air-handling units, and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FILTERS

- A. Position each filter unit with clearance for normal service and maintenance. Anchor filter holding frames to substrate.
- B. Install filters in position to prevent passage of unfiltered air.
- C. Install filter gauge for each filter bank.
- D. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing with new, clean filters.
- E. Coordinate filter installations with duct and air-handling-unit installations.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test for leakage of unfiltered air while system is operating.
- C. Air filter will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing of air-handling and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filter media.

END OF SECTION 234100

SECTION 237213 - HEAT WHEEL AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes energy recovery ventilator.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
 - 2. Complete fan performance curves for both Supply Air and Exhaust Air, with system operating conditions indicated, as tested in an AMCA Certified Chamber.
 - 3. Energy wheel performance data for both summer and winter operation including ASHRAE 90.1 Enthalpy Recover Ratio.
 - 4. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics and motor and fan accessories.
 - 5. Controllers descriptions including dimensions, wiring diagrams and functions.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and mounting attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for air-to-air energy recovery equipment, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: 3 set(s) of MERV 13 disposable filters for each unit.
 - 2. One set of fan belts.
 - 3. One set of energy wheel belts.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Standard Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of air-to-air energy recovery equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Energy Recovery Ventilator unit: 1 year.
 - 2. Energy Recovery Ventilator unit minus the motor: 5 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of unit components.
- C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. AHRI 1060 Certification: Testing according to AHRI 1060 and listed and labeled by AHRI.
- B. Seismic Performance: Air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 16.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 2. Daikin Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Unit shall be fully assembled at the factory and consist of an insulated metal cabinet, energy wheel, motorized intake damper, service receptacle, filter assembly for intake and exhaust air, supply air blower assembly, exhaust air blower assembly and an electrical control center. All specified components and internal accessories factory installed and tested and prepared for single-point high voltage connection.

2.4 ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATOR, "ERV"

- A. Rotor: Aluminum or polymer segmented wheel strengthened with radial spokes, with nontoxic, noncorrosive, silica-gel desiccant coating.
- B. Drive: Fractional horsepower motor and gear reducer and self-adjusting multilink belt around outside of rotor.
 1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 2. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- C. Controls:
 1. Integral control center:
 - a. Single non-fused disconnect
 - b. 24 VAC transformer
 - c. Fan contactors and overloads
 - d. Single-point high voltage power supply connections.
 - e. Frost control: none.
 - f. Dirty filter pressure switch
 2. Remote control panel:
 - a. Hand/off/Auto switch
 - b. On/off light
 - c. Pilot-Light Indicator: Display rotor rotation and speed.
 - d. Economizer light
 - e. Dirty filter light

3. Economizer controller: Honeywell JADE Economizer Module, Model W7220 or similar approved equal.
- D. Cabinet:
 1. Materials: Formed double wall insulated metal cabinet, fabricated to permit access to internal components for maintenance.
 - a. Outside casing: 18 gauge, galvanized (G90) steel meeting ASTM A653 for components that do not receive a painted finish.
 - b. Internal assemblies: 18 gauge, galvanized (G90) steel except for motor supports which shall be minimum 14 gauge galvanized (G90) steel.
 2. Shall have factory-installed duct flanges on all duct openings.
 3. Cabinet Insulation: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B and erosion requirements of UL 181.
 - a. Materials: Fiberglass insulation. If insulation other than fiberglass is used, it must also meet the Fire Hazard Classification shown below.
 - b. Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm)
 - c. Fire Hazard Classification: Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 411.
 - d. Location and application: Full coverage of entire cabinet exterior to include walls, roof and floor of unit. Insulation shall be of semi-rigid type and installed between inner and outer shells of all cabinet exterior components.
- E. Supply Air and Exhaust Air blower assemblies: electric motor and a belt driven blower assembly mounted on galvanized rails and further mounted on 1.125 inch thick neoprene vibration isolators.
 1. Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and horsepower.
 2. Blower performance shall be factory tested for flow rate, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed and efficiency. Ratings are to be established in accordance with AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating".
- F. Motorized dampers / Intake Air, Motorized dampers of low leakage type shall be factory installed.
- G. Service receptacle: 120 VAC GFCI service outlet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to start of installation, examine area and conditions to verify correct location for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting unit performance. See unit Installation and Operations Manual.
- B. Examine roughing-in of plumbing, electrical and HVAC services to verify actual location and compliance with unit requirements. See unit Installation and Operations Manual.
- C. Proceed with installation only after all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be accomplished in accordance with these written specifications, project drawings, manufacturer's installation instructions as documented in manufacturer's Installation and Operations Manual, Best Practices and all applicable building codes.
- B. Install heat wheels so supply and exhaust airstreams flow in opposite directions and rotation is away from exhaust side to purge section to supply side.
- C. Install access doors in both supply and exhaust ducts, both upstream and downstream, for access to wheel surfaces, drive motor, and seals.
- D. Access doors and panels are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- E. Suspended Units: Suspend and brace units from structural-steel support frame using threaded steel rods and spring hangers.
- F. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- G. Comply with requirements for ductwork specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. In all cases, industry Best Practices shall be incorporated. Connections are to be made subject to the installation requirements shown above.
- B. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in Division 23 of this document.
- C. Electrical installation requirements are specified in Division 26 of this document.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory authorized service representative to inspect field assembled components and equipment installation, to include electrical and piping connections. Report results to Mechanical Engineer of Record in writing.
- B. Inspection must include a complete startup checklist to include (as a minimum) the following: Completed Start-Up Checklists as found in manufacturer's Installation and Operations Manual.

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to piping, ducts, and electrical systems are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, controllers, and switches.
 - 4. Verify proper motor rotation direction, wheel rotation, and smooth bearing operations. Reconnect motor drive system, align belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Verify that bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts are lubricated with factory-recommended lubricants.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Adjust seals and purge.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 4. Set initial temperature and humidity set points.
 - 5. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Air-to-air energy recovery equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Comply with requirements for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.9 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to train owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate and maintain the entire unit. Refer to Division 01 Section Closeout Procedures and Demonstration and Training.

END OF SECTION 237213

SECTION 238129 - VARIABLE-REFRIGERANT-FLOW HVAC SYSTEMS

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes complete VRF HVAC system(s) including, but not limited to the following components to make a complete operating system(s) according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed, floor-mounted units for ducting.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed, wall-mounted units.
 - 3. Indoor, energy recovery ventilator.
 - 4. Outdoor, air-source heat recovery units.
 - 5. Heat recovery control units.
 - 6. System controls.
 - 7. System refrigerant and oil.
 - 8. System condensate drain piping.
 - 9. System refrigerant piping.
 - 10. Metal hangers and supports.
 - 11. Metal framing systems.
 - 12. Fastener systems.
 - 13. Pipe stands.
 - 14. Equipment stands.
 - 15. Miscellaneous support materials.
 - 16. Piping and tubing insulation.
 - 17. System control cable and raceways.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Conditioning System Operation: System capable of operation with all zones in cooling only.
- B. Heat-Pump System Operation: System capable of operation with all zones in either heating or cooling, but not with simultaneous heating and cooling zones that transfer heat between zones.
- C. Heat Recovery System Operation: System capable of operation with simultaneous heating and cooling zones that transfer heat between zones.
- D. HRCU: Heat Recovery Control Unit. HRCUs are used in heat recovery VRF HVAC systems to manage and control refrigerant between indoor units to provide simultaneous heating and cooling zones. "Heat Recovery Control Unit" is the term used by ASHRAE for what different manufacturers term as branch circuit controller, branch selector box, changeover box, flow selector unit, mode change unit, and other such terms.

- E. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.
- F. Plenum: A space forming part of the air distribution system to which one or more air ducts are connected. An air duct is a passageway, other than a plenum, for transporting air to or from heating, ventilating, or air-conditioning equipment.
- G. Three-Pipe System Design: One high pressure refrigerant vapor line, one low pressure refrigerant vapor line, and one refrigerant liquid line connect a single outdoor unit or multiple manifold outdoor units in a single system to associated system HRCUs. One liquid line and refrigerant vapor line connect HRCUs to associated indoor units.
- H. Two-Pipe System Design: One refrigerant vapor line and one refrigerant liquid line connect a single outdoor unit or multiple manifold outdoor units in a single system to associated system HRCUs. One refrigerant liquid line and refrigerant vapor line connect HRCUs to associated indoor units. HRCUs used in two pipe systems act as an intermediate heat exchanger and include diverting valves and gas/liquid separators to move high- and low-pressure refrigerant between indoor units.
- I. VRF: Variable refrigerant flow.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Fresno, CA.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for indoor and outdoor units and for HRCUs.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 3. Include operating performance at design conditions and at extreme maximum and minimum outdoor ambient conditions.
 - 4. Include description of system controllers, dimensions, features, control interfaces and connections, power requirements, and connections.
 - 5. Include system operating sequence of operation in narrative form for each unique indoor- and outdoor-unit and HRCU control.
 - 6. Include description of control software features.
 - 7. Include total refrigerant required and a comprehensive breakdown of refrigerant required by each system installed.
 - 8. Include refrigerant type and data sheets showing compliance with requirements indicated.
 - 9. For system design software.
 - 10. Indicate location and type of service access.
- B. Shop Drawings: For VRF HVAC systems.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting attachment details.

2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
4. Include diagrams and details of refrigerant piping and tubing showing installation requirements for manufacturer-furnished divided flow fittings.
5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittals:

1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
2. Include design calculations with corresponding diagram of refrigerant piping and tubing sizing for each system installed.
3. Include calculated amount of refrigerant required.
4. Include design calculations with corresponding floor plans indicating that refrigerant concentration limits are within allowable limits of ASHRAE 15 and governing codes.
5. Include calculations showing that system travel distance for refrigerant piping and controls cabling are within horizontal and vertical travel distances set by manufacturer. Provide a comparison table for each system installed.
6. As-built evaluation of field quality-content report:
 - a. Compare As-built unit data
 - b. Recalculate the refrigerant trim charge
 - c. Recheck the refrigerant piping balances
 - d. Recheck the capacity of the As-built system
 - e. Advise the installer for correction

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, elevations, sections, and details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Structural floors, roofs and associated members to which equipment, piping, ductwork, cables, and conduit will be attached.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Wall-mounted controllers located in finished space showing relationship to light switches, fire-alarm devices, and other installed devices.
5. Size and location of access doors and panels installed behind walls and inaccessible ceilings for products installed behind walls and requiring access.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.

- d. Sprinklers.
- e. Service access panels.

B. Qualification Data:

- 1. For Installer: Certificate from VRF HVAC system manufacturer certifying that Installer has successfully completed prerequisite training administered by manufacturer for proper installation of systems, including but not limited to, equipment, piping, controls, and accessories indicated and furnished for installation.
 - a. Retain copies of Installer certificates on-site and make available on request.
- 2. For VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
- 3. For VRF HVAC system provider.

C. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for equipment, each product type, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

- 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
- 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
- 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VRF HVAC systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

- 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
- 2. Program Software Backup: On CD or DVD, USB media, or approved cloud storage platform, complete with data files.
- 3. Device address list.
- 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters:
 - a. One set for each unit with replaceable filters.
 - b. One set for each unit type and unique size of washable filters.
2. Indoor Units: One for each unique size and type installed.
3. Controllers for Indoor Units: One for each unique controller type installed.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Nationally recognized manufacturer of VRF HVAC systems and products.
2. Shipped VRF HVAC systems with similar requirements to those indicated for a continuous period of 10 years within time of bid.
3. VRF HVAC systems and products that have been successfully tested and in use on at least five completed projects.
4. Having complete published catalog literature, installation, and operation and maintenance manuals for all products intended for use.
5. Having full-time in-house employees for the following:
 - a. Product research and development.
 - b. Product and application engineering.
 - c. Product manufacturing, testing, and quality control.
 - d. Technical support for system installation training, startup, commissioning, and troubleshooting of installations.
 - e. Owner training.

B. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:

1. Authorized representative of, and trained by, VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
2. In-place facility located within 50 miles of Project.
3. Demonstrated past experience with products being installed for period within five consecutive years before time of bid.
4. Demonstrated past experience on five projects of similar complexity, scope, and value.
 - a. Each person assigned to Project shall have demonstrated past experience.
5. Staffing resources of competent and experienced full-time employees that are assigned to execute work according to schedule.
6. Service and maintenance staff assigned to support Project during warranty period.
7. Product parts inventory to support ongoing system operation for a period of not less than five years after Substantial Completion.
8. VRF HVAC system manufacturer's backing to take over execution of Work if necessary to comply with requirements indicated. Include Project-specific written letter, signed by manufacturer's corporate officer, if requested.

C. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by VRF HVAC system manufacturer.

1. Each employee shall be certified by manufacturer for proper installation of systems, including, but not limited to, equipment, piping, controls, and accessories indicated and furnished for installation.
 2. Installer certification shall be valid and current for duration of Project.
 3. Retain copies of Installer certificates on-site and make available on request.
 4. Each person assigned to Project shall have demonstrated past experience.
 - a. Demonstrated past experience with products being installed for period within five consecutive years before time of bid.
 - b. Demonstrated past experience on five projects of similar complexity, scope, and value.
- D. ISO Compliance: System equipment and components furnished by VRF HVAC system manufacturer shall be manufactured in an ISO 9001 and ISO 14001 facility.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store products in a clean and dry place.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written rigging and installation instructions for unloading and moving to final installed location.
- C. Handle products carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting, and scoring. Do not install damaged products.
- D. Protect products from weather, dirt, dust, water, construction debris, and physical damage.
 1. Retain factory-applied coverings on equipment to protect finishes during construction and remove just prior to operating unit.
 2. Cover unit openings before installation to prevent dirt and dust from entering inside of units. If required to remove coverings during unit installation, reapply coverings over openings after unit installation and remove just prior to operating unit.
- E. Replace installed products damaged during construction.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace equipment and components that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Faulty operation.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 2. Warranty Period:
 - a. For Compressor: **5** years from date of Substantial Completion.

- b. For Parts, Including Controls: 5 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
- c. For Labor: 5 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Daikin AC (Americas), Inc.
 - 2. LG Electronics.
 - 3. Mitsubishi
 - 4. Carrier (Toshiba)
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single source from single manufacturer including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Indoor and outdoor units, including accessories.
 - 2. Controls and software.
 - 3. HRCUs.
 - 4. Refrigerant isolation valves.
 - 5. Specialty refrigerant pipe fittings.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Direct-expansion (DX) VRF HVAC system(s) with variable capacity in response to varying cooling and heating loads. System shall consist of multiple indoor units, HRCUs, outdoor unit(s), piping, controls, and electrical power to make complete operating system(s) complying with requirements indicated.
 - 1. Two-pipe or three-pipe system design.
 - 2. System(s) operation, heat recovery as indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Each system with one refrigerant circuit shared by all indoor units connected to system.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. AHRI Compliance: System and equipment performance certified according to AHRI 1230 and products listed in AHRI directory.
- D. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. ASHRAE 15: For safety code for mechanical refrigeration.
 - 2. ASHRAE 62.1: For indoor air quality.
 - 3. ASHRAE 135: For control network protocol with remote communication.
 - 4. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: For system and component energy efficiency.
- E. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design complete and operational VRF HVAC system(s) complying with requirements indicated.
1. Provide system refrigerant calculations.
 - a. Refrigerant concentration limits shall be within allowable limits of ASHRAE 15 and governing codes.
 - b. Indicate compliance with manufacturer's maximum vertical and horizontal travel distances. Prepare a comparison table for each system showing calculated distances compared to manufacturer's maximum allowed distances.
 2. Include a mechanical ventilation system and gas detection system as required to comply with ASHRAE 15 and governing codes.
 3. System Refrigerant Piping and Tubing:
 - a. Arrangement: Arrange piping to interconnect indoor units, HRCUs, and outdoor unit(s) in compliance with manufacturer requirements and requirements indicated.
 - b. Routing: Conceal piping above ceilings and behind walls to maximum extent possible.
 - c. Sizing: Size piping system, using a software program acceptable to manufacturer, to provide performance requirements indicated. Consider requirements to accommodate future change requirements.
 4. System Controls:
 - a. Network arrangement.
 - b. Network interface with other building systems.
 - c. Product selection.
 - d. Sizing.
- B. Service Access:
1. Provide and document service access requirements.
 2. Locate equipment, system isolation valves, and other system components that require service and inspection in easily accessible locations. Avoid locations that are difficult to access if possible.
 3. Where serviceable components are installed behind walls and above inaccessible ceilings, provide finished assembly with access doors or panels to gain access. Properly size the openings to allow for service, removal, and replacement.
 4. If less than full and unrestricted access is provided, locate components within an 18-inch reach of the finished assembly.
 5. Where ladder access is required to service elevated components, provide an installation that provides for sufficient access within ladder manufacturer's written instructions for use.
 6. Comply with OSHA regulations.
- C. System Design and Installation Requirements:

1. Design and install systems indicated according to manufacturer's recommendations and written instructions.
 2. Where manufacturer's requirements differ from requirements indicated, contact Architect for direction. The most stringent requirements should apply unless otherwise directed in writing by Architect.
- D. Isolation of Equipment: Provide isolation valves to isolate each HRCU, indoor unit and outdoor unit for service, removal, and replacement without interrupting system operation.
- E. System Capacity Ratio: The sum of connected capacity of all indoor units shall be within the following range of outdoor-unit rated capacity:
1. Not less than 60 percent.
 2. Not more than 150 percent.
 3. Range acceptable to manufacturer.
- F. System Turndown: Stable operation down to 20 percent of outdoor-unit capacity.
- G. System Auto Refrigerant Charge: Each system shall have an automatic refrigerant charge function to ensure the proper amount of refrigerant is installed in system.
- H. Outdoor Conditions:
1. Suitable for outdoor ambient conditions encountered.
 - a. Design equipment and supports to withstand wind loads of governing code and ASCE/SEI 7 16
 - b. Design equipment and supports to withstand snow and ice loads of governing code and ASCE/SEI 7.
 - c. Provide corrosion-resistant coating for components and supports where located in coastal or industrial climates that are known to be harmful to materials and finishes.
 2. Maximum System Operating Outdoor Temperature: 101F.
 3. Minimum System Operating Outdoor Temperature: 22F.
- I. Seismic Performance: VRF HVAC system(s) shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7 - 16.
1. The term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
- J. Sound Performance: Sound levels generated by operating HVAC equipment shall be within requirements indicated.
1. Indoor: Within design guidelines of "2015 ASHRAE HANDBOOK- HVAC Applications."
 2. Outdoor: Within ordinance of governing authorities.

- K. Capacities and Characteristics: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 INDOOR, CONCEALED, FLOOR-MOUNTED UNITS FOR DUCTING

- A. Description: Factory-assembled complete unit with components, piping, wiring, and controls required for mating to ductwork, piping, power, and controls field connections.
- B. Cabinet:
1. Material: painted steel.
 2. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard internal insulation, complying with ASHRAE 62.1, to provide thermal resistance and prevent condensation.
 3. Duct Connections: Extended collar or flange, or designated exterior cabinet surface, designed for attaching field-installed ductwork.
 4. Mounting: Manufacturer-designed provisions for field installation.
 5. Internal Access: Removable panels or hinged doors of adequate size for field access to internal components for inspection, cleaning, service, and replacement.
- C. DX Coil Assembly:
1. Coil Casing: Aluminum, galvanized, or stainless steel.
 2. Coil Fins: Aluminum, mechanically bonded to tubes, with arrangement required by performance.
 3. Coil Tubes: Copper, of diameter and thickness required by performance.
 4. Expansion Valve: Electronic modulating type with linear or proportional characteristics.
 5. Unit Internal Tubing: Copper tubing with brazed joints.
 6. Unit Internal Tubing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard insulation, of thickness to prevent condensation.
 7. Field Piping Connections: Manufacturer's standard.
 8. Factory Charge: Dehydrated air or nitrogen.
 9. Testing: Factory pressure tested and verified to be without leaks.
- D. Drain Assembly:
1. Pan: Non-ferrous material, with bottom sloped to low point drain connection.
 2. Condensate Removal: Unit-mounted pump or other integral lifting mechanism, capable of lifting drain water to an elevation above top of cabinet.
 3. Field Piping Connection: Non-ferrous material with threaded NPT.
- E. Fan and Motor Assembly:
1. Fan(s):
 - a. Direct-drive arrangement.
 - b. Single or multiple fans connected to a common motor shaft and driven by a single motor.
 - c. Fabricated from non-ferrous components or ferrous components with corrosion-resistant finish.
 - d. Wheels statically and dynamically balanced.

2. Motor: Brushless dc or electronically commutated with permanently lubricated bearings.
3. Motor Protection: Integral protection against thermal, overload, and voltage fluctuations.
4. Speed Settings and Control: Two (low, high), three (low, medium, high), or more than three speed settings or variable speed with a speed range of least 50 percent.
5. Vibration Control: Integral isolation to dampen vibration transmission.

F. Filter Assembly:

1. Access: Bottom, side, or rear to accommodate field installation without removing ductwork and to accommodate filter replacement without need for tools.
2. Efficiency: ASHRAE 52.2, MERV 13.
3. Media: Washable: Manufacturer's standard filter with antimicrobial treatment.

G. Unit Accessories:

1. Outdoor Air Ventilation Kit: Connection, motorized damper, and control sized to allow sequence of operation indicated on Drawings.
2. Remote Room Temperature Sensor Kit: Wall-mounted, hardwired room temperature sensor kit for use in rooms that do not have room temperature measurement.

H. Unit Controls:

1. Enclosure: Metal, suitable for indoor locations.
2. Factory-Installed Controller: Configurable digital control.
3. Factory-Installed Sensors:
 - a. Unit inlet air temperature.
 - b. Coil entering refrigerant temperature.
 - c. Coil leaving refrigerant temperature.
4. Field-Customizable I/O Capability:
 - a. Digital Inputs: Three for use in customizable control strategies.
 - b. Digital Outputs: Three for use in customizable control strategies.
5. Features and Functions:
 - a. Self-diagnostics.
 - b. Time delay.
 - c. Auto-restart.
 - d. Auto operation mode.
 - e. Manual operation mode.
 - f. Filter service notification.
 - g. Run test switch.
6. Communication: Network communication with other indoor and outdoor units.
7. Cable and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.

8. Field Connection: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.

I. Unit Electrical:

1. Enclosure: Metal, suitable for indoor locations.
2. Field Connection: Single point connection to power unit and integral controls.
3. Disconnecting Means: Factory-mounted circuit breaker or switch.
4. Control Transformer: Manufacturer's standard. Coordinate requirements with field power supply.
5. Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
6. Raceways: Enclose line voltage wiring in metal raceways.

2.5 INDOOR, EXPOSED, WALL-MOUNTED UNITS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested complete unit with components, piping, wiring, and controls required for mating to piping, power, and controls field connections.

B. Cabinet:

1. Material: Painted steel, or coated steel frame covered by a plastic cabinet, with an architectural acceptable finish suitable for tenant occupancy on exposed surfaces.
2. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard internal insulation, complying with ASHRAE 62.1, to provide thermal resistance and prevent condensation.
3. Mounting: Manufacturer-designed provisions for field installation.
4. Internal Access: Removable panels of adequate size for field access to internal components for inspection, cleaning, service, and replacement.

C. DX Coil Assembly:

1. Coil Casing: Aluminum, galvanized, or stainless steel.
2. Coil Fins: Aluminum, mechanically bonded to tubes, with arrangement required by performance.
3. Coil Tubes: Copper, of diameter and thickness required by performance.
4. Expansion Valve: Electronic modulating type with linear or proportional characteristics.
5. Unit Internal Tubing: Copper tubing with brazed joints.
6. Unit Internal Tubing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard insulation, of thickness to prevent condensation.
7. Field Piping Connections: Manufacturer's standard.
8. Factory Charge: Dehydrated air or nitrogen.
9. Testing: Factory pressure tested and verified to be without leaks.

D. Drain Assembly:

1. Pan: Non-ferrous material, with bottom sloped to low point drain connection.
2. Condensate Removal: Gravity.
 - a. If a floor drain is not available at unit, provide unit with field-installed condensate pump accessory.

3. Field Piping Connection: Non-ferrous material with threaded NPT.
- E. Fan and Motor Assembly:
1. Fan(s):
 - a. Direct-drive arrangement.
 - b. Single or multiple fans connected to a common motor shaft and driven by a single motor.
 - c. Fabricated from non-ferrous components or ferrous components with corrosion protection finish.
 - d. Wheels statically and dynamically balanced.
 2. Motor: Brushless dc or electronically commutated with permanently lubricated bearings.
 3. Motor Protection: Integral protection against thermal, overload, and voltage fluctuations.
 4. Speed Settings and Control: Two (low, high), three (low, medium, high), or more than three speed settings or variable speed with a speed range of least 50 percent.
 5. Vibration Control: Integral isolation to dampen vibration transmission.
- F. Filter Assembly:
1. Access: Front, to accommodate filter replacement without the need for tools.
 2. Efficiency: MERV 13.
 3. Washable Media: Manufacturer's standard filter with antimicrobial treatment.
- G. Grille Assembly: Manufacturer's standard discharge grille with field-adjustable air pattern mounted in top or front face of unit cabinet.
- H. Unit Accessories:
1. Remote Room Temperature Sensor Kit: Wall-mounted, hardwired room temperature sensor kit for use in rooms that do not have room temperature measurement.
 2. Condensate Pump: Integral reservoir and control with electrical power connection through unit power.
- I. Unit Controls:
1. Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard, and suitable for indoor locations.
 2. Factory-Installed Controller: Configurable digital control.
 3. Factory-Installed Sensors: Coil leaving refrigerant temperature.
 4. Field-Customizable I/O Capability:
 - a. Digital Inputs: Three for use in customizable control strategies.
 - b. Digital Outputs: Three for use in customizable control strategies.
 5. Features and Functions: Self-diagnostics, time delay, auto-restart, external static pressure control, auto operation mode, manual operation mode, filter service notification , run test switch.
 6. Communication: Network communication with other indoor units and outdoor unit(s).
 7. Cable and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.

8. Field Connection: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.

J. Unit Electrical:

1. Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard, and suitable for indoor locations.
2. Field Connection: Single point connection to power entire unit and integral controls.
3. Disconnecting Means: Factory-mounted circuit breaker or switch, complying with NFPA 70.
4. Control Transformer: Manufacturer's standard. Coordinate requirements with field power supply.
5. Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
6. Raceways: Enclose line voltage wiring in metal raceways to comply with NFPA 70.

2.6 INDOOR, ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATOR

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested complete unit with components, wiring, and controls required for mating to ductwork, power, and controls field connections.

B. Cabinet:

1. Material: Galvanized steel.
2. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard internal insulation, complying with ASHRAE 62.1.
3. Duct Connections: Extended collar or flange, or designated exterior cabinet surface, designed for attaching field-installed ductwork.
4. Mounting: Manufacturer-designed provisions for field installation.
5. Internal Access: Removable panels or hinged doors of adequate size for field access to internal components for inspection, cleaning, service, and replacement.

C. Damper Assemblies:

1. Outdoor Air Intake and Exhaust Air Discharge:
 - a. Low-leakage damper with spring return electric actuator to fail closed on loss of power.
 - b. Damper controlled by unit to open when unit is operating and close when unit off.
2. Energy Recovery Heat-Exchanger Bypass:
 - a. Low leakage damper with electric actuator with integral controls to bypass outdoor air around the energy recovery heat exchanger during times of favorable weather, and there is no energy-saving benefit to circulate air across the energy recovery heat exchanger.

- D. Fan and Motor Assemblies: Separate fan and motor assemblies for supply and exhaust airstreams with control for equal airflow.

1. Fan(s):

- a. Direct-drive arrangement.
 - b. Fabricated from non-ferrous components or ferrous components with corrosion protection finish.
 - c. Wheels statically and dynamically balanced.
 2. Motor: Brushless dc or electronically commutated with permanently lubricated bearings.
 3. Motor Protection: Integral protection against thermal, overload, and voltage fluctuations.
 4. Speed Settings and Control: Two (low, high), three (low, medium, high), or more than three speed settings or variable speed with a speed range of least 50 percent.
 5. Vibration Control: Integral isolation to dampen vibration transmission.
- E. Filter Assemblies: Separate filter assemblies for outdoor air and exhaust airstreams entering energy recovery heat exchanger.
1. Access: To accommodate filter replacement without the need for tools.
 2. Efficiency: ASHRAE 52.2, MERV 7.
 3. Replaceable Media: Extended surface, panel, or cartridge with antimicrobial treatment fiber media.
- F. Energy Recovery Heat Exchanger:
1. Total (sensible and latent) energy exchange between outdoor air and exhaust airstreams with performance indicated on Drawings.
 2. Fixed element with no moving parts.
 3. AHRI 1060 certified and bearing the AHRI label.
- G. Unit Controls:
1. Enclosure: Metal, similar to enclosure, and suitable for indoor locations.
 2. Factory-Installed Controller: Configurable digital control.
 3. Factory-Installed Sensors:
 - a. Unit entering outdoor air temperature.
 - b. Unit leaving supply air temperature.
 - c. Unit entering exhaust air temperature.
 - d. Unit leaving exhaust air temperature.
 - e. Unit entering outdoor air relative humidity.
 - f. Unit leaving supply air relative humidity.
 - g. Unit entering exhaust air relative humidity.
 - h. Unit leaving exhaust air relative humidity.
 4. Field-Customizable I/O Capability:
 - a. Digital Inputs: Three for use in customizable control strategies.
 - b. Digital Outputs: Three for use in customizable control strategies.
 5. Features and Functions: Self-diagnostics, time delay, auto-restart, external static pressure control, local auto operation mode, auto operation through remote signal, manual operation mode, filter service notification, power consumption display, run test switch.
 6. Communication: Network communication with other indoor units and outdoor unit(s).

7. Cable and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
8. Field Connection: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.

H. Unit Electrical:

1. Enclosure: Metal, similar to enclosure, and suitable for indoor locations.
2. Field Connection: Single point connection to power entire unit and integral controls.
3. Disconnecting Means: Factory-mounted circuit breaker or switch, complying with NFPA 70.
4. Control Transformer: Manufacturer's standard. Coordinate requirements with field power supply.
5. Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
6. Raceways: Enclose line voltage wiring in metal raceways to comply with NFPA 70.

2.7 OUTDOOR, AIR-SOURCE HEAT RECOVERY UNITS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested complete unit with components, piping, wiring, and controls required for mating to piping, power, and controls field connections.

1. Specially designed for use in systems with simultaneous heating and cooling.
2. Systems shall consist of one unit, or multiple unit modules that are designed by variable refrigerant system manufacturer for field interconnection to make a single refrigeration circuit that connects multiple indoor units.
3. All units installed shall be from the same product development generation.

B. Cabinet:

1. Galvanized steel and coated with a corrosion-resistant finish.
2. Mounting: Manufacturer-designed provisions for field installation.
3. Internal Access: Removable panels or hinged doors of adequate size for field access to internal components for inspection, cleaning, service, and replacement.

C. Compressor and Motor Assembly:

1. One or more positive-displacement, direct-drive and hermetically sealed scroll compressor(s) with inverter drive and turndown to 15 percent of rated capacity.
2. Protection: Integral protection against the following:
 - a. High refrigerant pressure.
 - b. Low oil level.
 - c. High oil temperature.
 - d. Thermal and overload.
 - e. Voltage fluctuations.
 - f. Phase failure and phase reversal.
 - g. Short cycling.

3. Speed Control: Variable to automatically maintain refrigerant suction and condensing pressures while varying refrigerant flow to satisfy system cooling and heating loads.
4. Vibration Control: Integral isolation to dampen vibration transmission.
5. Oil management system to ensure safe and proper lubrication over entire operating range.
6. Crankcase heaters with integral control to maintain safe operating temperature.
7. Fusible plug.

D. Condenser Coil Assembly:

1. Plate Fin Coils:
 - a. Casing: Aluminum, galvanized, or stainless steel.
 - b. Fins: Aluminum or copper, mechanically bonded to tubes, with arrangement required by performance.
 - c. Tubes: Copper, of diameter and thickness required by performance.
2. Aluminum Microchannel Coils:
 - a. Series of flat tubes containing a series of multiple, parallel-flow microchannels layered between refrigerant header manifolds.
 - b. Single- or multiple-pass arrangement.
 - c. Construct fins, tubes, and header manifolds of aluminum alloy.
3. Coating: Corrosion resistant.

E. Condenser Fan and Motor Assembly:

1. Fan(s): Propeller type.
 - a. Direct-drive arrangement.
 - b. Fabricated from non-ferrous components or ferrous components with corrosion protection finish to match performance indicated for condenser coil.
 - c. Statically and dynamically balanced.
2. Fan Guards: Removable safety guards complying with OSHA regulations. If using metal materials, coat with corrosion-resistant coating to match performance indicated for condenser coil.
3. Motor(s): Brushless dc or electronically commutated with permanently lubricated bearings and rated for outdoor duty.
4. Motor Protection: Integral protection against thermal, overload, and voltage fluctuations.
5. Speed Settings and Control: Variable speed with a speed range of least **75** percent.
6. Vibration Control: Integral isolation to dampen vibration transmission.

F. Drain Pan: If required by manufacturer's design, provide unit with non-ferrous drain pan with bottom sloped to a low point drain connection.

G. Unit Controls:

1. Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard, and suitable for unprotected outdoor locations.
2. Factory-Installed Controller: Configurable digital control.
3. Factory-Installed Sensors:

- a. Refrigerant suction temperature.
 - b. Refrigerant discharge temperature.
 - c. Outdoor air temperature.
 - d. Refrigerant high pressure.
 - e. Refrigerant low pressure.
 - f. Oil level.
 4. Features and Functions: Self-diagnostics, time delay, auto-restart, fuse protection, auto operation mode, manual operation mode, night setback control, power consumption display] [, run test switch equalize run time between multiple same components.
 5. Communication: Network communication with indoor units and other outdoor unit(s).
 6. Cable and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
 7. Field Connection: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
- H. Unit Electrical:
1. Enclosure: Metal, similar to enclosure, and suitable for unprotected outdoor locations.
 2. Field Connection: Single point connection to power entire unit and integral controls.
 3. Disconnecting Means: Factory-mounted circuit breaker or switch, complying with NFPA 70.
 4. Control Transformer: Manufacturer's standard. Coordinate requirements with field power supply.
 5. Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
 6. Raceways: Enclose line voltage wiring in metal raceways to comply with NFPA 70.
- I. Unit Hardware: Zinc-plated steel, or stainless steel. Coat exposed surfaces with additional corrosion-resistant coating if required to prevent corrosion when exposed to salt spray test for 1000 hours according ASTM B117.
- J. Unit Piping:
1. Unit Tubing: Copper tubing with brazed joints.
 2. Unit Tubing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard insulation, of thickness to prevent condensation.
 3. Field Piping Connections: Manufacturer's standard.
 4. Factory Charge: Dehydrated air or nitrogen.
 5. Testing: Factory pressure tested and verified to be without leaks.

2.8 HEAT RECOVERY CONTROL UNITS (HRCUs)

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested complete unit with components, piping, wiring, and controls required for mating to piping, power, and controls field connections.
1. Specially designed for use in systems with simultaneous heating and cooling.

2. Systems shall consist of one unit, or multiple unit that are designed by variable refrigerant system manufacturer for field interconnection to make a single refrigeration circuit that connects multiple indoor units.
- B. Cabinet:
1. Galvanized-steel construction.
 2. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard internal insulation to provide thermal resistance and prevent condensation.
 3. Mounting: Manufacturer-designed provisions for field installation.
 4. Internal Access: Removable panels or hinged doors of adequate size for field access to internal components for inspection, cleaning, service, and replacement.
- C. Drain Pan: If required by manufacturer's design, provide unit with non-ferrous drain pan with bottom sloped to a low point drain connection.
- D. Refrigeration Assemblies and Specialties:
1. Specially designed by manufacturer for type of VRF HVAC system being installed, either two or three pipe.
 2. Each refrigerant branch circuit shall have refrigerant control valve(s) to control refrigerant flow.
 3. Spares: Each heat recovery control unit shall include at least two branch circuit port(s) for future use.
 4. Each system piping connection upstream of heat recovery unit shall be fitted with an isolation valve to allow for service to any heat recovery control unit in the system without interrupting operation of the system.
 5. Each branch circuit connection shall be fitted with an isolation valve and capped service port to allow for service to any individual branch circuit without interrupting operation of the system.
 - a. If not available as an integral part of the heat recovery control unit, isolation valves shall be field installed adjacent to the unit pipe connection.
- E. Unit Controls:
1. Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard, and suitable for indoor locations.
 2. Factory-Installed Controller: Configurable digital control.
 3. Factory-Installed Sensors: entering and exiting air temp sensors.
 4. Features and Functions: Self-diagnostics, fuse protection.
 5. Communication: Network communication with indoor units and outdoor unit(s).
 6. Cable and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
 7. Field Connection: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
- F. Unit Electrical:
1. Enclosure: Metal, similar to enclosure, and suitable for indoor locations.
 2. Field Connection: Single point connection to power entire unit and integral controls.

3. Disconnecting Means: Factory-mounted circuit breaker or switch, complying with NFPA 70.
4. Control Transformer: Manufacturer's standard. Coordinate requirements with field power supply.
5. Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
6. Raceways: Enclose line voltage wiring in metal raceways to comply with NFPA 70.

G. Unit Piping:

1. Unit Tubing: Copper tubing with brazed joints.
2. Unit Tubing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard insulation, of thickness to prevent condensation.
3. Field Piping Connections: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Factory Charge: Dehydrated air or nitrogen.
5. Testing: Factory pressure tested and verified to be without leaks.

2.9 SYSTEM CONTROLS

A. General Requirements:

1. Network: Indoor units, HRCUs, and outdoor units shall include integral controls and connect through a TIA-485A manufacturer-selected control network.
2. Network Communication Protocol: Manufacturer proprietary or open control communication between interconnected units.

2.10 SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND OIL

A. Refrigerant:

1. As required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer for system to comply with performance requirements indicated. Type as indicated on Mechanical Schedule on drawings.

B. Oil:

1. As required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer and to comply with performance requirements indicated.

2.11 SYSTEM CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

A. If more than one material is listed, material selection is Contractor's option.

B. Copper Tubing:

1. Drawn-Temper Tubing: According to ASTM B88, Type M (ASTM B88M, Type C) or Type DWV according to ASTM B306.
2. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
3. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

4. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys, and water-flushable flux according to ASTM B813.
- C. CPVC plastic pipe according to ASTM F441/F441M, Schedule 40, with socket-type pipe fittings according to ASTM F438 and solvent cement according to ASTM F493.
- D. PVC plastic pipe according to ASTM D1785, Schedule 40, with socket-type pipe fittings according to ASTM D2466 and solvent cement according to ASTM D2564, primer according to ASTM F656.

2.12 SYSTEM REFRIGERANT PIPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping" for system piping requirements.
- B. Refrigerant Piping:
 1. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, Type ACR.
 2. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
 3. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- C. Refrigerant Tubing Kits:
 1. Furnished by VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
 2. Factory-rolled and -bundled, soft-copper tubing with tubing termination fittings at each end.
 3. Standard one-piece length for connecting to indoor units.
 4. Pre-insulated with flexible elastomeric insulation of thickness to comply with governing energy code and sufficient to eliminate condensation.
 5. Factory Charge: nitrogen.
- D. Divided-Flow Specialty Fittings: Where required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer for proper system operation, VRF HVAC system manufacturer shall furnish specialty fittings with identification and instructions for proper installation by Installer.
- E. Refrigerant Isolation Ball Valves:
 1. Description: Uni-body full port design, rated for maximum system temperature and pressure, and factory tested under pressure to ensure tight shutoff. Designed for valve operation without removing seal cap.
 2. Seals: Compatible with system refrigerant and oil. Seal service life of at least 20 years.
 3. Valve Connections: Flare or sweat depending on size.

2.13 METAL HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Copper Tube Hangers:
 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of galvanized.

B. Plastic Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, galvanized-steel, factory-fabricated components.

2.14 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (B-line).
 - b. Unistrut.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated, pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with intumed lips.
5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of galvanized steel for use indoors and of stainless steel for use outdoors.
8. Metallic Coating for Use Indoors: Hot-dip galvanized
9. Plastic Coating for Use Outdoors: PVC

2.15 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded, zinc-coated steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 1. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated steel.
 2. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.16 PIPING AND TUBING INSULATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation" for system piping insulation requirements.
- B. Condensate Drain Piping and Tubing Insulation and Jacket Requirements:
 1. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation:

- a. Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials, complying with ASTM C534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - b. Indoors: 3/4 inch thick.
 - c. Outdoors: 3/4 inch thick.
 - 2. Field-Applied Jacket:
 - a. Concealed: None required.
 - b. Indoors, Exposed to View: PVC, 20 mils
 - c. Outdoors, Exposed to View: Aluminum, smooth, 0.020 inch.
- C. Refrigerant Tubing Insulation and Jacket Requirements:
- 1. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation:
 - a. Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials, complying with ASTM C534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - b. Indoors: 1 inch thick.
 - c. Outdoors: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Field-Applied Jacket:
 - a. Concealed: None required.
 - b. Indoors, Exposed to View: PVC, 20 mils thick.
 - c. Outdoors, Exposed to View: Aluminum, smooth, 0.020 inch thick.
- D. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
- 1. Verify adhesive complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
- 1. Verify adhesive complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- F. Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
- 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Aluminum.
- 2.17 SYSTEM CONTROL CABLE
- A. Cable Rating: Listed and labeled for application according to NFPA 70.

1. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inches (1520 mm) or less.
 - b. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
 - c. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.
2. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.
3. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.

B. Low-Voltage Control Cabling:

1. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
 - a. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) or No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors as required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
 - b. PVC insulation.
 - c. Braided or foil shielded.
 - d. PVC jacket.
 - e. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.
2. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - a. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) or No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors as required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
 - b. PVC insulation.
 - c. Braided or foil shielded.
 - d. PVC jacket.
 - e. NFPA 262 includes the standard flame-resistance test criteria in common use for cables and conductors.
 - f. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

- C. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for control wiring and cable raceways.

2.18 MATERIALS

A. Steel:

1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A568/A568M for steel sheet.

B. Stainless Steel:

1. Manufacturer's standard grade for casing.

- 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/A240M for bare steel exposed to airstream or moisture.
- C. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

2.19 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect factory-assembled equipment.
- B. Equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports for historical record. Submit reports only if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine products before installation. Reject products that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for piping and tubing to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.
- D. Examine roughing-in for ductwork to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.
- E. Examine roughing-in for wiring and conduit to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.
- F. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and outdoor pads for suitable conditions where equipment will be installed.
- G. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- H. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Clearance:
 - 1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.
 - 2. Maintain clearances required by governing code.

- B. Loose Components: Install components, devices, and accessories furnished by manufacturer, with equipment, that are not factory mounted.
 - 1. Loose components shall be installed by manufacturer's service representative or system Installer under supervision of manufacturer's service representative.
- C. Equipment Restraint Installation: Install equipment with seismic-restraint device. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INDOOR UNITS

- A. Install units to be level and plumb while providing a neat and finished appearance.
- B. Unless otherwise required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer, support ceiling-mounted units from structure above using threaded rods; minimum rod size of 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- C. Adjust supports of exposed and recessed units to draw units tight to adjoining surfaces.
- D. Protect finished surfaces of ceilings, floors, and walls that come in direct contact with units. Refinish or replaced damaged areas after units are installed.
- E. In rooms with ceilings, conceal piping and tubing, controls, and electrical power serving units above ceilings.
- F. In rooms without ceiling, arrange piping and tubing, controls, and electrical power serving units to provide a neat and finished appearance.
- G. Provide lateral bracing if needed to limit movement of suspended units to not more than 0.25 inch (13 mm).
- H. For floor- and wall-mounted units that are exposed, conceal piping and tubing, controls, and electrical power serving units within walls.
- I. Floor-mounted units located in mechanical rooms.
- J. Install floor-mounted units on support structure indicated on Drawings.
- K. Attachment: Install hardware for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- L. Grouting: Place grout under equipment supports and make bearing surface smooth.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF OUTDOOR UNITS

- A. Install units to be level and plumb while providing a neat and finished appearance.
- B. Install outdoor units on support structures indicated on Drawings.

- C. Pad-Mounted Installations: Install outdoor units on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

- 1. Attachment: Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- 2. Grouting: Place grout under equipment supports and make bearing surface smooth.

3.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping and tubing systems. Install piping and tubing as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping and tubing in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping and tubing at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping and tubing above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping and tubing to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping and tubing at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping and tubing free of sags.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping and tubing to allow application of insulation.
- J. Install groups of pipes and tubing parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation with service access between insulated piping and tubing.
- K. Install sleeves for piping and tubing penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- L. Install escutcheons for piping and tubing penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.6 INSTALLATION OF SYSTEM CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

- A. General Requirements for Drain Piping and Tubing:
 - 1. Install a union in piping at each threaded unit connection.

2. Install an adjustable stainless-steel hose clamp with adjustable gear operator on unit hose connections. Tighten clamp to provide a leak-free installation.
3. If required for unit installation, provide a trap assembly in drain piping to prevent air circulated through unit from passing through drain piping. Comply with more stringent of the following:
 - a. Details indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Manufacturer's requirements.
 - c. Governing codes.
4. Extend drain piping from units with drain connections to drain receptors as indicated on Drawings. If not indicated on Drawings, terminate drain connection at nearest accessible location that is not exposed to view by occupants.
5. Provide each 90-degree change in direction with a Y- or T-fitting. Install a threaded plug connection in the dormant side of fitting or future use as a service cleanout.

B. Gravity Drains:

1. Slope piping from unit connection toward drain termination at a constant slope of not less than two percent.

C. Pumped Drains:

1. If unit condensate pump or lift mechanism is not included with an integral check valve, install a full-size check valve in each branch pipe near unit connection to prevent backflow into unit.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF REFRIGERANT PIPING

A. Refrigerant Tubing Kits:

1. Unroll and straighten tubing to suit installation. Deviations in straightness of exposed tubing shall be unnoticeable to observer.
2. Support tubing using hangers and supports indicated at intervals not to exceed 5 feet. Minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. Prepare tubing ends and make mating connections to provide a pressure tight and leak-free installation.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15 and governing codes.

C. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

D. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints and fittings.

E. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

- F. Install refrigerant piping and tubing in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- G. Install refrigerant piping and tubing in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical damage.
- H. Unless otherwise required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer, slope refrigerant piping and tubing as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping and tubing with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- I. When brazing, remove or protect components that could be damaged by heat.
- J. Before installation, clean piping, tubing, and fittings to cleanliness level required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
- K. Joint Construction:
 - 1. Ream ends of tubes and remove burrs.
 - 2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of tube and fittings before assembly.
 - 3. Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.
 - a. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper fittings with copper tubing.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF METAL HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraints.
- B. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel.
 - 1. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- L. Piping and Tubing Insulation:
 - 1. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - 2. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
- M. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 3. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 4. Multiple horizontal pipes located indoors may use metal framing systems with split clamp attachment for each pipe in lieu of individual clevis hangers.
 - 5. Pipe stands for horizontal pipes located outdoors.
 - 6. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
 - 7. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
- N. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at midpoint intervals between floors, not to exceed 5 feet.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified.
- P. Use hangers, supports, and attachments with galvanized coatings unless otherwise indicated.

- Q. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- R. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1 inch.
- S. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 - 3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 - 4. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF PIPING AND TUBING INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated. Installation to maintain a continuous vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed valve covers are unavailable, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- E. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF DUCT, ACCESSORIES, AND AIR OUTLETS

- A. Where installing ductwork adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

- B. Comply with requirements for metal ducts specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."
- C. Comply with requirements for air duct accessories specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- D. Comply with requirements for flexible ducts specified in Section 233346 "Flexible Ducts."
- E. Comply with requirements for air diffusers specified in Section 233713.13 "Air Diffusers."
- F. Comply with requirements for registers and grilles specified in Section 233713.23 "Registers and Grilles."

3.11 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements indicated on Drawings and in applicable Division 26 Sections.
- B. To extent electrical power is required for system equipment, components, and controls, and is not indicated on Drawings and addressed in the Specifications, the design for such electrical power shall be delegated to VRF HVAC system provider.
 - 1. Delegated design of electrical power to equipment, components and controls, and associated installation shall be included at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. Connect field electrical power source to each separate electrical device requiring field electrical power. Coordinate termination point and connection type with Installer.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding connections.
- F. Install nameplate or acrylic label with self-adhesive back for each electrical connection indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated phenolic layers of black with engraved white letters. Letters at least 1/2 inch high.
 - 2. Locate nameplate or label where easily visible.
- G. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for boxes, conduits, and wireways as supplemented or revised in this Section.
 - 1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.
 - 2. Outlet boxes for cables shall be no smaller than 4 inches square by 1-1/2 inches 2-1/8 inches deep with extension ring sized to bring edge of ring to within 1/8 inch of the finished wall surface.
 - 3. Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
- H. Comply with TIA-569-D for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

- I. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.
- J. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF SYSTEM CONTROL CABLE

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Installation Method:
 - 1. Install cables in raceways except as follows:
 - a. Within equipment and associated control enclosures.
 - b. In accessible ceiling spaces where open cable installation method may be used.
 - c. In gypsum board partitions where cable may be enclosed within wall cavity.
 - 2. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
- C. General Requirements for Cabling:
 - 1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.
 - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems."
 - 3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
 - 4. Cables may not be spliced and shall be continuous from terminal to terminal. Do not splice cable.
 - 5. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install control cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.
 - 6. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
 - 7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 - 8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 - 9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
 - 10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
 - 11. Support: Do not allow cables to lie on removable ceiling tiles or access panels.
 - 12. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.
 - 13. Provide strain relief.
 - 14. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminals.
 - 15. Do not bend cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD.
 - 16. Use sleeves or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.

17. Ground wire shall be copper, and grounding methods shall comply with IEEE C2. Demonstrate ground resistance.

D. Balanced Twisted-Pair Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
2. Do not untwist balanced twisted-pair cables more than 1/2 inch at the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

E. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 30 inches apart.
2. Cable shall not be run through or on structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Do not run cables between structural members and corrugated panels.

- F. Separation from EMI Sources: Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-D recommendations for separating unshielded cable from potential EMI sources including electrical power wiring and equipment.

3.13 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.14 GROUNDING INSTALLATION

- A. For data communication wiring, comply with TIA-607-B and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.
- B. For low-voltage control cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.15 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system equipment, piping, tubing, and valves. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Identify system electrical and controls components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 1. Identify each control cable on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each cable shall have a unique tag.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage VRF HVAC system manufacturer's service representative to advise and assist installers; witness testing; and observe and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including controls and connections.
1. Field service shall be performed by a factory-trained and -authorized service representative of VRF HVAC system manufacturer whose primary job responsibilities are to provide direct technical support of its products.
 - a. Additional factory-authorized representatives may assist with completion of certain activities only if supervised by manufacturer's employee. A factory-authorized representative shall not provide assistance without manufacturer's employee supervision.
 2. Manufacturer shall provide on-site visits during the course of construction at installation milestones indicated. System Installer shall coordinate each visit in advance to give manufacturer sufficient notice to plan the visit.
 - a. First Visit: Kick-off meeting.
 - b. Second Visit: At approximately 50 percent completion of system(s).
 - c. Third Visit: Final inspection before system startup.
 3. Kick-off Meeting:
 - a. Meeting shall include system Installer and other related trades with sole purpose of reviewing VRF HVAC system installation requirements and close coordination required to make a successful installation.
 - b. Meeting shall be held at Project site and scheduled at a mutually agreed to time that occurs before the start of any part of system installation.
 - c. Meeting shall cover the following as a minimum requirement:
 - 1) Review of latest issue of Contract Documents, Drawings, and Specifications, relevant to VRF HVAC systems.
 - 2) Manufacturer's installation requirements specific to systems being installed.
 - 3) Review of all relevant VRF HVAC system submittals, including delegated-design submittals.
 - 4) Required field activities related installation of VRF HVAC system.
 - 5) Project team communication protocol, contact information, and exchange of responsibilities for each party involved, including manufacturer, supplier, system Installer, and other related trades.
 4. Site Visits: Activities for each site visit shall include the following:
 - a. Meet with VRF HVAC system Installer to discuss field activities, issues, and suggested methods to result in a successful installation.
 - b. Offer technical support to Installer and related trades as related to VRF system(s) being installed.
 - c. Review progress of VRF HVAC system(s) installation for strict compliance with manufacturer's requirements.

- d. Advise and if necessary assist Installer with updating related refrigerant calculations and system documentation.
 - e. Issue a report for each visit, documenting the visit.
 - 1) Report to include name and contact information of individual making the visit.
 - 2) Date(s) and time frames while on-site.
 - 3) Names and contact information of people meeting with while on-site.
 - 4) Clearly identify and list each separate issue that requires resolution. For each issue, provide a unique identification number, relevant importance, specific location or equipment identification, description of issue, recommended corrective action, and follow-up requirements needed. Include a digital photo for clarification if deemed to be beneficial.
5. Final Inspection before Startup:
- a. Before inspection, Installer to provide written request to manufacturer stating the system is fully installed according to manufacturer's requirements and ready for final inspection.
 - b. All system equipment and operating components shall be inspected. If components are inaccessible for inspection, they shall be made accessible before the final inspection can be completed.
 - c. Manufacturer shall provide a comprehensive inspection of all equipment and each operating component that comprise the complete system(s). Inspection shall follow a detailed checklist specific to each equipment and operating component.
 - d. Inspection reports for indoor units shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1) Unit designation on Drawings.
 - 2) Manufacturer model number.
 - 3) Serial number.
 - 4) Network address, if applicable.
 - 5) Each equipment setting.
 - 6) Mounting, supports, and restraints properly installed.
 - 7) Proper service clearance provided.
 - 8) Wiring and power connections correct.
 - 9) Line-voltage reading(s) within acceptable range.
 - 10) Wiring and controls connections correct.
 - 11) Low-voltage reading(s) within an acceptable range.
 - 12) Controller type and model controlling unit.
 - 13) Controller location.
 - 14) Temperature settings and readings within an acceptable range.
 - 15) Humidity settings and readings within an acceptable range.
 - 16) Condensate removal acceptable.
 - 17) Fan settings and readings within an acceptable range.
 - 18) Unit airflow direction within an acceptable range.
 - 19) If applicable, fan external static pressure setting.
 - 20) Filter type and condition acceptable.
 - 21) Noise level within an acceptable range.
 - 22) Refrigerant piping properly connected and insulated.
 - 23) Condensate drain piping properly connected and insulated.

- 24) If applicable, ductwork properly connected.
 - 25) If applicable, external interlocks properly connected.
 - 26) Remarks.
- e. Inspection reports for outdoor units shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
- 1) Unit designation on Drawings.
 - 2) Manufacturer model number.
 - 3) Serial number.
 - 4) Network address, if applicable.
 - 5) Each equipment setting.
 - 6) Mounting, supports, and restraints properly installed.
 - 7) Proper service clearance provided.
 - 8) Wiring and power connections correct.
 - 9) Line-voltage reading(s) within acceptable range.
 - 10) Wiring and controls connections correct.
 - 11) Low-voltage reading(s) within an acceptable range.
 - 12) Condensate removal acceptable.
 - 13) Noise level within an acceptable range.
 - 14) Refrigerant piping properly connected and insulated.
 - 15) Condensate drain piping properly connected and insulated.
 - 16) Remarks.
- f. Inspection reports for energy recovery ventilators shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
- 1) Unit designation on Drawings.
 - 2) Manufacturer model number.
 - 3) Serial number.
 - 4) Network address, if applicable.
 - 5) Each equipment setting.
 - 6) Mounting, supports, and restraints properly installed.
 - 7) Proper service clearance provided.
 - 8) Wiring and power connections correct.
 - 9) Line-voltage reading(s) within acceptable range.
 - 10) Wiring and controls connections correct.
 - 11) Low-voltage reading(s) within an acceptable range.
 - 12) Controller type and model controlling unit.
 - 13) Controller location.
 - 14) Temperature settings and readings within an acceptable range.
 - 15) Humidity readings.
 - 16) Condensate removal acceptable.
 - 17) Fan settings and readings within an acceptable range.
 - 18) Fan external static pressure setting.
 - 19) Filter type and condition acceptable.
 - 20) Noise level within an acceptable range.
 - 21) Automatic dampers properly installed and operating.
 - 22) Ductwork properly connected.
 - 23) If applicable, external interlocks properly connected.
 - 24) Remarks.

- g. Installer shall provide manufacturer with the requested documentation and technical support during inspection.
 - h. Installer shall correct observed deficiencies found by the inspection.
 - i. Upon completing the on-site inspection, manufacturer shall provide a written report with complete documentation describing each inspection step, the result, and any corrective action required.
 - j. If corrective action is required by Installer that cannot be completed during the same visit, provide additional visits, as required, until deficiencies are resolved, and systems are deemed ready for startup.
 - k. Final report shall indicate the system(s) inspected are installed according to manufacturer's requirements and are ready for startup.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of manufacturer's service representative:
- 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tubing Positive Pressure Testing:
- 1. Comply with more stringent of VRF HVAC system manufacturer's requirements and requirements indicated.
 - 2. After completion of tubing installation, pressurize tubing systems to a test pressure of not less than 1.5 times VRF HVAC system operating pressure, but not less than 600 psig, using dry nitrogen.
 - 3. Successful testing shall maintain a test pressure for a continuous and uninterrupted period of 24 hours. Allowance for pressure changes attributed to changes in ambient temperature are acceptable.
 - 4. Prepare test report to record the following information for each test:
 - a. Name of person starting test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - b. Name of manufacturer's service representative witnessing test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - c. Detailed description of extent of tubing tested.
 - d. Date and time at start of test.
 - e. Test pressure at start of test.
 - f. Outdoor temperature at start of test.
 - g. Name of person ending test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - h. Date and time at end of test.
 - i. Test pressure at end of test.
 - j. Outdoor temperature at end of test.
 - k. Remarks:
 - 5. Submit test reports for Project record.

D. Refrigerant Tubing Evacuation Testing:

1. Comply with more stringent of VRF HVAC system manufacturer's requirements and requirements indicated.
2. After completion of tubing positive-pressure testing, evacuate tubing systems to a pressure of 500 microns.
3. Successful testing shall maintain a test pressure for a continuous and uninterrupted period of one hour(s) with no change.
4. Prepare test report to record the following information for each test:
 - a. Name of person starting test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - b. Name of manufacturer's service representative witnessing test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - c. Detailed description of extent of tubing tested.
 - d. Date and time at start of test.
 - e. Test pressure at start of test.
 - f. Outdoor temperature at start of test.
 - g. Name of person ending test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - h. Date and time at end of test.
 - i. Test pressure at end of test.
 - j. Outdoor temperature at end of test.
 - k. Remarks:
5. Submit test reports for Project record.
6. Upon successful completion of evacuation testing, system shall be charged with refrigerant.

E. System Refrigerant Charge:

1. Using information collected from the refrigerant tubing evacuation testing, system Installer shall consult variable refrigerant system manufacturer to determine the correct system refrigerant charge.
2. Installer shall charge system following VRF HVAC system manufacturer's written instructions.
3. System refrigerant charging shall be witnessed by system manufacturer's representative.
4. Total refrigerant charge shall be recorded and permanently displayed at the system's outdoor unit.

F. Products will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.17 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a VRF HVAC system manufacturer's service representative to perform system(s) startup service.
1. Service representative shall be a factory-trained and -authorized service representative of VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
 2. Complete startup service of each separate system.

3. Complete system startup service according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Startup checks shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Check control communications of equipment and each operating component in system(s).
 2. Check each indoor unit's response to demand for cooling and heating.
 3. Check each indoor unit's response to changes in airflow settings.
 4. Check each indoor unit, HRCU, and outdoor unit for proper condensate removal.
 5. Check sound levels of each indoor and outdoor unit.
- C. Installer shall accompany manufacturer's service representative during startup service and provide manufacturer's service representative with requested documentation and technical support during startup service.
1. Installer shall correct deficiencies found during startup service for reverification.
- D. System Operation Report:
1. After completion of startup service, manufacturer shall issue a report for each separate system.
 2. Report shall include complete documentation describing each startup check, the result, and any corrective action required.
 3. Manufacturer shall electronically record not less than two hours of continuous operation of each system and submit with report for historical reference.
 - a. All available system operating parameters shall be included in the information submitted.
- E. Witness:
1. State Representative to be notified prior to start-up service procedures. See Section 017700 – “Closeout Procedures” for schedule and notification requirements.

3.18 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust equipment and components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points. Adjust initial airflow settings and discharge airflow patterns.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges according to VRF HVAC system manufacturer's written instructions, and as indicated.
- D. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.19 PROTECTION

- A. Protect products from moisture and water damage. Remove and replace products that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- B. Protect equipment from physical damage. Replace equipment with physical damage that cannot be repaired to new condition. Observable surface imperfections shall be grounds for removal and replacement.
- C. Protect equipment from electrical damage. Replace equipment suffering electrical damage.
- D. Cover and seal openings of equipment to keep inside of equipment clean. Do not remove covers until finish work is complete.

3.20 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of system Installer who are manufacturer's authorized service representative. Include four service visits for preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper equipment and system operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
- B. Engage a VRF HVAC system manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain entire system.
- C. Instructor:
 - 1. Instructor shall be factory trained and certified by VRF HVAC system manufacturer with current training on the system(s), equipment, and controls that are installed.
 - 2. Instructor's credentials shall be submitted for review by Engineer, Commissioning Agent and Owner before scheduling training.
 - 3. Instructor(s) primary job responsibility shall be Owner training.
 - 4. Instructor(s) shall have not less than three years of training experience with VRF HVAC system manufacturer and past training experience on at least three projects of comparable size and complexity.
- D. Schedule and Duration:
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner at least 20 business days before first training session.
 - 2. Training shall occur before Owner occupancy.
 - 3. Training shall be held at mutually agreed date and time during normal business hours.
 - 4. Each training day shall not exceed eight hours of training. Daily training schedule shall allow time for one hour lunch period and 15 -minute break after every two hours of training.
 - 5. Perform not less than 24 total hours of training.
- E. Location: Owner shall provide a suitable on-site location to host classroom training.
- F. Training Attendees: Assume six people.

- G. Training Attendance: For record purposes, document training attendees at the start of each new training session. Record attendee's name, signature, phone number, and e-mail address.
- H. Training Format: Individual training modules shall include classroom training followed by hands-on field demonstration and training.
- I. Training Materials: Provide training materials in electronic format to each attendee.
 - 1. Include instructional videos showing general operation and maintenance that are coordinated with operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Video record each classroom training session and submit an electronic copy to Owner before requesting Owner acceptance of training.
- J. Acceptance: Obtain Engineer written acceptance that training is complete, and requirements indicated have been satisfied.

END OF SECTION 238129

SECTION 260010 - SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Supplemental requirements generally applicable to the Work specified in Division 26. This Section is also referenced by related Work specified in other Divisions.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
2. Section 260523 - Control-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
3. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
4. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
5. Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
6. Section 260543 - Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems.
7. Section 260544 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling.
8. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
9. Section 260943 - Digital Lighting Control System.
10. Section 262200 - Low-Voltage Transformers.
11. Section 262413 - Switchboards.
12. Section 262416 - Panelboards.
13. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.
14. Section 262813 - Fuses.
15. Section 262816 - Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers.
16. Section 265119 - LED Interior Lighting.
17. Section 265213 - Emergency and Exit Lighting.
18. Section 265613 - Lighting Poles and Standards.
19. Section 265619 - LED Exterior Lighting.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Terms and Units of Measure:

1. 8P8C: An 8-position 8-contact modular jack.
2. A: Ampere, unit of electrical current.
3. AC or ac: Alternating current.
4. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
5. AIC: Ampere interrupting capacity.

6. AL, Al, or ALUM: Aluminum.
7. ASD: Adjustable-speed drive.
8. ATS: Automatic transfer switch.
9. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.
10. AWG: American wire gauge; see ASTM B258.
11. BAS: Building automation system.
12. BIL: Basic impulse insulation level.
13. BIM: Building information modeling.
14. CAD: Computer-aided design or drafting.
15. CATV: Community antenna television.
16. CB: Circuit breaker.
17. cd: Candela, the SI fundamental unit of luminous intensity.
18. CO/ALR: Copper-aluminum, revised.
19. COPS: Critical operations power system.
20. CU or Cu: Copper.
21. CU-AL or AL-CU: Copper-aluminum.
22. dB: Decibel, a unitless logarithmic ratio of two electrical, acoustical, or optical power values.
23. dB(A-weighted) or dB(A): Decibel acoustical sound pressure level with A-weighting applied in accordance with IEC 61672-1.
24. dB(adjusted) or dBa: Decibel weighted absolute noise power with respect to 3.16 pW (minus 85 dBm).
25. dBm: Decibel absolute power with respect to 1 mW.
26. DC or dc: Direct current.
27. DCOA: Designated critical operations area.
28. DDC: Direct digital control (HVAC).
29. EGC: Equipment grounding conductor.
30. ELV: Extra-low voltage.
31. EMF: Electromotive force.
32. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
33. EPM: Electrical preventive maintenance.
34. EPS: Emergency power supply.
35. EPSS: Emergency power supply system.
36. ESS: Energy storage system.
37. EV: Electric vehicle.
38. EVPE: Electric vehicle power export equipment.
39. EVSE: Electric vehicle supply equipment.
40. fc: Footcandle, an internationally recognized unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square foot or 10.76 lx. The simplified conversion 1 fc = 10 lx in the Specifications is common practice and considered adequate precision for building construction activities. When there are conflicts, lux is the primary unit; footcandle is specified for convenience.
41. FLC: Full-load current.
42. ft: Foot.
43. ft-cd: Foot-candle, the antiquated U.S. Standard unit of illuminance, equal to one international candle measured at a distance of one foot, that was superseded in 1948 by the unit "footcandle" after the SI unit candela (cd) replaced the international candle; see "fc,"
44. GEC: Grounding electrode conductor.
45. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
46. GFEP / GFPE: Ground-fault equipment protection / protection of equipment.
47. GND: Ground.

- 48. HACR: Heating, air conditioning, and refrigeration.
- 49. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
- 50. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- 51. HP or hp: Horsepower.
- 52. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning.
- 53. Hz: Hertz.
- 54. IBT: Intersystem bonding termination.
- 55. inch: Inch. To avoid confusion, the abbreviation "in." is not used.
- 56. in-lb: Inch-pound (torque value).
- 57. IP: Ingress protection rating (enclosures); Internet protocol (communications).
- 58. IR: Infrared.
- 59. IS: Intrinsically safe.
- 60. IT&R: Inspecting, testing, and repair.
- 61. ITE: Information technology equipment.
- 62. kAIC: Kiloampere interrupting capacity.
- 63. kcmil or MCM: One thousand circular mils.
- 64. kV: Kilovolt.
- 65. kVA: Kilovolt-ampere.
- 66. kVA_r or kVAR: Kilovolt-ampere reactive.
- 67. kW: Kilowatt.
- 68. kWh: Kilowatt-hour.
- 69. LAN: Local area network.
- 70. lb: Pound (weight).
- 71. lbf: Pound (force).
- 72. lbf-ft: Pound-foot (torque value).
- 73. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
- 74. LCDI: Leakage-current detector-interrupter.
- 75. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- 76. Li-ion: Lithium-ion.
- 77. lm: Lumen, the SI derived unit of luminous flux.
- 78. LNG: Liquefied natural gas.
- 79. LP-Gas: Liquefied petroleum gas.
- 80. LRC: Locked-rotor current.
- 81. LV: Low voltage.
- 82. lx: Lux, the SI derived unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square meter.
- 83. m: Meter.
- 84. MCC: Motor-control center.
- 85. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- 86. MDC: Modular data center.
- 87. MG set: Motor-generator set.
- 88. MIDI: Musical instrument digital interface.
- 89. MLO: Main lugs only.
- 90. MV: Medium voltage.
- 91. MVA: Megavolt-ampere.
- 92. mW: Milliwatt.
- 93. MW: Megawatt.
- 94. MWh: Megawatt-hour.
- 95. NC: Normally closed.
- 96. Ni-Cd: Nickel-cadmium.
- 97. Ni-MH: Nickel-metal hydride.
- 98. NIU: Network interface unit.

- 99. NO: Normally open.
- 100. NPT: National (American) standard pipe taper.
- 101. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- 102. ONT: Optical network terminal.
- 103. PC: Personal computer.
- 104. PCS: Power conversion system.
- 105. PCU: Power-conditioning unit.
- 106. PF or pf: Power factor.
- 107. PHEV: Plug-in hybrid electric vehicle.
- 108. PLC: Programmable logic controller.
- 109. PLFA: Power-limited fire alarm.
- 110. PoE: Power over Ethernet.
- 111. PV: Photovoltaic.
- 112. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.
- 113. pW: Picowatt.
- 114. RFI: (electrical) Radio-frequency interference; (contract) Request for interpretation.
- 115. RMS or rms: Root-mean-square.
- 116. RPM or rpm: Revolutions per minute.
- 117. SCADA: Supervisory control and data acquisition.
- 118. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.
- 119. SPD: Surge protection/protective device.
- 120. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.
- 121. SPST: Single pole, single throw.
- 122. sq.: Square.
- 123. SWD: Switching duty.
- 124. TCP/IP: Transmission control protocol/Internet protocol.
- 125. TEFC: Totally enclosed fan-cooled.
- 126. TR: Tamper resistant.
- 127. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- 128. UL: (standards) Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.; (product categories) UL, LLC.
- 129. UL CCN: UL Category Control Number.
- 130. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
- 131. USB: Universal serial bus.
- 132. UV: Ultraviolet.
- 133. V: Volt, unit of electromotive force.
- 134. V(ac): Volt, alternating current.
- 135. V(dc): Volt, direct current.
- 136. VA: Volt-ampere, unit of complex electrical power.
- 137. VAR: Volt-ampere reactive, unit of reactive electrical power.
- 138. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.
- 139. VOM: Volt-ohm-multimeter.
- 140. VPN: Virtual private network.
- 141. VPR: Voltage protective rating.
- 142. VRLA: Valve regulated lead acid; also called "sealed lead acid (SLA)" or "valve regulated sealed lead acid."
- 143. W: Watt, unit of real electrical power.
- 144. Wh: Watt-hour, unit of electrical energy usage.
- 145. WPT: Wireless power transfer.
- 146. WPTE: Wireless power transfer equipment.
- 147. WR: Weather resistant.

B. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Raceway Types:

1. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
2. EMT-A: Aluminum electrical metallic tubing.
3. EMT-S: Steel electrical metallic tubing.
4. EMT-SS: Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing.
5. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
6. EPEC: Electrical HDPE underground conduit (thin wall).
7. EPEC-A: Type A electrical HDPE underground conduit.
8. EPEC-B: Type B electrical HDPE underground conduit.
9. ERM: Electrical rigid metal conduit.
10. ERM-A: Aluminum electrical rigid metal conduit.
11. ERM-S: Steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
12. ERM-S-G: Galvanized-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
13. ERM-S-PVC: PVC-coated-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
14. ERM-SS: Stainless steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
15. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
16. FMC-A: Aluminum flexible metal conduit.
17. FMC-S: Steel flexible metal conduit.
18. FMT: Steel flexible metallic tubing.
19. FNMC: Flexible nonmetallic conduit. See "LFNC."
20. GRS: Galvanized rigid steel metal conduit. See "ERM-S-G" and "RGS".
21. HDPE: HDPE underground conduit (thick wall).
22. HDPE-40: Schedule 40 HDPE underground conduit.
23. HDPE-80: Schedule 80 HDPE underground conduit.
24. IMC: Steel electrical intermediate metal conduit.
25. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
26. LFMC-A: Aluminum liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
27. LFMC-S: Steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
28. LFMC-SS: Stainless steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
29. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
30. LFNC-A: Layered (Type A) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
31. LFNC-B: Integral (Type B) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
32. LFNC-C: Corrugated (Type C) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
33. PVC: Rigid PVC conduit.
34. PVC-40: Schedule 40 rigid PVC conduit.
35. PVC-80: Schedule 80 rigid PVC Conduit.
36. PVC-A: Type A rigid PVC concrete-encased conduit.
37. PVC-EB: Type EB rigid PVC concrete-encased underground conduit.
38. RGS: See ERM-S-G.
39. RMC: See ERM.
40. RTRC: Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
41. RTRC-AG: Low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
42. RTRC-AG-HW: Heavy wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
43. RTRC-AG-SW: Standard wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
44. RTRC-AG-XW: Extra heavy wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
45. RTRC-BG: Low-halogen, belowground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.

C. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Single-Conductor and Multiple-Conductor Cable Types:

1. AC: Armored cable.
2. CATV: Coaxial general-purpose cable.
3. CATVP: Coaxial plenum cable.
4. CATVR: Coaxial riser cable.
5. CATX: Category X Ethernet twisted-pair cable.
6. CI: Circuit integrity cable.
7. CL2: Class 2 cable.
8. CL2P: Class 2 plenum cable.
9. CL2R: Class 2 riser cable.
10. CL2X: Class 2 cable, limited use.
11. CL3: Class 3 cable.
12. CL3P: Class 3 plenum cable.
13. CL3R: Class 3 riser cable.
14. CL3X: Class 3 cable, limited use.
15. CM: Communications general-purpose cable.
16. CMG: Communications general-purpose cable.
17. CMP: Communications plenum cable.
18. CMR: Communications riser cable.
19. CMUC: Under-carpet communications wire and cable.
20. CMX: Communications cable, limited use.
21. DG: Distributed generation cable.
22. FC: Flat cable.
23. FCC: Flat conductor cable.
24. FPL: Power-limited fire-alarm cable.
25. FPLP: Power-limited fire-alarm plenum cable.
26. FPLR: Power-limited fire-alarm riser cable.
27. IGS: Integrated gas spacer cable.
28. ITC: Instrumentation tray cable.
29. ITC-ER: Instrumentation tray cable, exposed run.
30. MC: Metal-clad cable.
31. MC-HL: Metal-clad cable, hazardous location.
32. MI: Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable.
33. MTW: (machine tool wiring) Moisture-, heat-, and oil-resistant thermoplastic cable.
34. MV: Medium-voltage cable.
35. NM: Nonmetallic sheathed cable.
36. NMC: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with corrosion-resistant nonmetallic jacket.
37. NMS: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with signaling, data, and communications conductors, plus power or control conductors.
38. NPLF: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable.
39. NPLFP: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable for environmental air spaces.
40. NPLFR: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit riser cable.
41. NUCC: Nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors.
42. OFC: Conductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
43. OFCG: Conductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
44. OFCP: Conductive optical fiber plenum cable.
45. OFCR: Conductive optical fiber riser cable.
46. OFN: Nonconductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
47. OFNG: Nonconductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.

48. OFNP: Nonconductive optical fiber plenum cable.
49. OFNR: Nonconductive optical fiber riser cable.
50. P: Marine shipboard cable.
51. PLTC: Power-limited tray cable.
52. PLTC-ER: Power-limited tray cable, exposed run.
53. PV: Photovoltaic cable.
54. RHH: (high heat) Thermoset rubber, heat-resistant cable.
55. RHW: Thermoset rubber, moisture-resistant cable.
56. SA: Silicone rubber cable.
57. SE: Service-entrance cable.
58. SER: Service-entrance cable, round.
59. SEU: Service-entrance cable, flat.
60. SIS: Thermoset cable for switchboard and switchgear wiring.
61. STP: Shielded twisted pair.
62. TBS: Thermoplastic cable with outer braid.
63. TC: Tray cable.
64. TC-ER: Tray cable, exposed run.
65. TC-ER-HL: Tray cable, exposed run, hazardous location.
66. TFFN: Thermoplastic flexible fixture nylon cable.
67. TFN: Thermoplastic, fixture wire nylon cable.
68. THW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
69. THHN: Thermoplastic, heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
70. THHW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
71. THWN: Thermoplastic, moisture- and heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
72. TW: Thermoplastic, moisture-resistant cable.
73. UF: Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
74. USE: Underground service-entrance cable.
75. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.
76. XHH: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat-resistant cable.
77. XHHW: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.

D. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Flexible Cord Types:

1. SEO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp locations.
2. SEOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp or wet locations.
3. SEOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp locations.
4. SEOWW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp or wet locations.
5. SJEO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp locations.
6. SJEOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp or wet locations.
7. SJEOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp locations.

8. SJEOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp or wet locations.
9. SJO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp locations.
10. SJOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp or wet locations.
11. SJOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp locations.
12. SJOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp or wet locations.
13. SJTO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp locations.
14. SJTOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp or wet locations.
15. SJTOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp locations.
16. SJTOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp or wet locations.
17. SO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp locations.
18. SOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp or wet locations.
19. SOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp locations.
20. SOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp or wet locations.
21. STO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp locations.
22. STOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp or wet locations.
23. STOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp locations.
24. STOOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp or wet locations.

E. Definitions:

1. 8-Position 8-Contact (8P8C) Modular Jack: An unkeyed jack with up to eight contacts commonly used to terminate twisted-pair and multiconductor Ethernet cable. Also called a "TIA-1096 miniature 8-position series jack" (8PSJ), or an "IEC 8877 8-pole jack."
 - a. Be careful when suppliers use "RJ45" generically. Obsolete RJ45 jacks used for analog telephone cables have rejection keys. 8P8C jacks used for digital telephone cables and Ethernet cables do not have rejection keys.
2. Basic Impulse Insulation Level (BIL): Reference insulation level expressed in impulse crest voltage with a standard wave not longer than 1.5 times 50 microseconds and 1.5 times 40 microseconds.
3. Cable: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "cable" is (1) a conductor

- with insulation, or a stranded conductor with or without insulation (single-conductor cable); or (2) a combination of conductors insulated from one another (multiple-conductor cable).
4. Commercial/Industrial-Use Cord Reel: A cord reel subject to severe use in factories, commercial garages, construction sites, and similar locations requiring a harder service-type cord.
 5. Communications Jack: A fixed connecting device designed for insertion of a communications cable plug.
 6. Communications Outlet: One or more communications jacks, or cables and plugs, mounted in a box or ring, with a suitable protective cover.
 7. Conductor: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "conductor" is (1) a wire or combination of wires not insulated from one another, suitable for carrying an electric current; (2) (National Electrical Safety Code) a material, usually in the form of wire, cable, or bar, suitable for carrying an electric current; or (3) (general) a substance or body that allows a current of electricity to pass continuously along it.
 8. Designated Seismic System: A system component that requires design in accordance with Ch. 13 of ASCE/SEI 7 and for which the Component Importance Factor is greater than 1.0.
 9. Direct Buried: Installed underground without encasement in concrete or other protective material.
 10. Enclosure: The case or housing of an apparatus, or the fence or wall(s) surrounding an installation, to prevent personnel from accidentally contacting energized parts or to protect the equipment from physical damage. Types of enclosures and enclosure covers include the following:
 - a. Cabinet: An enclosure that is designed for either surface mounting or flush mounting and is provided with a frame, mat, or trim in which a swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
 - b. Concrete Box: A box intended for use in poured concrete.
 - c. Conduit Body: A means for providing access to the interior of a conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at a junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
 - d. Conduit Box: A box having threaded openings or knockouts for conduit, EMT, or fittings.
 - e. Cutout Box: An enclosure designed for surface mounting that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with the walls of the enclosure.
 - f. Device Box: A box with provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
 - g. Extension Ring: A ring intended to extend the sides of an outlet box or device box to increase the box depth, volume, or both.
 - h. Floor Box: A box mounted in the floor intended for use with a floor box cover and other components to complete the floor box enclosure.
 - i. Floor-Mounted Enclosure: A floor box and floor box cover assembly with means to mount in the floor that is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
 - j. Floor Nozzle: An enclosure used on a wiring system, intended primarily as a housing for a receptacle, provided with a means, such as a collar, for surface-mounting on a floor, which may or may not include a stem to support it above the floor level, and is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.

- k. Junction Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway or cable and provides space for connection and branching of the enclosed conductors.
 - l. Outlet Box: A box that provides access to a wiring system having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for the entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting an outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
 - m. Pedestal Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover that, when installed as intended, provides a means for typically vertical or near-vertical mounting of receptacle outlets above the floor's finished surface.
 - n. Pull Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway and provides access for pulling or replacing the enclosed cables or conductors.
 - o. Raised-Floor Box: A floor box intended for use in raised floors.
 - p. Recessed Access Floor Box: A floor box with provisions for mounting wiring devices below the floor surface.
 - q. Recessed Access Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover with provisions for passage of cords to recessed wiring devices mounted within a recessed floor box.
 - r. Ring: A sleeve, which is not necessarily round, used for positioning a recessed wiring device flush with the plaster, concrete, drywall, or other wall surface.
 - s. Ring Cover: A box cover, with raised center portion to accommodate a specific wall or ceiling thickness, for mounting wiring devices or luminaires flush with the surface.
 - t. Termination Box: An enclosure designed for installation of termination base assemblies consisting of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors, or both.
11. Emergency Systems: Those systems legally required and classed as emergency by municipal, state, federal, or other codes, or by any governmental agency having jurisdiction that are designed to ensure continuity of lighting, electrical power, or both, to designated areas and equipment in the event of failure of the normal supply for safety to human life.
12. Essential Electrical Systems: (healthcare facilities) Those systems designed to ensure continuity of electrical power to designated areas and functions of a healthcare facility during disruption of normal power sources, and also to minimize disruption within the internal wiring system.
13. Fault Limited: Providing or being served by a source of electrical power that is limited to not more than 100 W when tested in accordance with UL 62368-1.
- a. The term "fault limited" is intended to encompass most Class 1, 2, and 3 power-limited sources complying with Article 725 of NFPA 70; Class ES1 and ES2 electrical energy sources that are Class PS1 electrical power sources (e.g., USB); and Class ES3 electrical energy sources that are Class PS1 and PS2 electrical power sources (e.g., PoE). See UL 62368-1 for discussion of classes of electrical energy sources and classes of electrical power sources.
14. High-Performance Building: A building that integrates and optimizes on a life-cycle basis all major high-performance attributes, including energy conservation, environment, safety, security, durability, accessibility, cost-benefit, productivity, sustainability, functionality, and operational considerations.
15. Jacket: A continuous nonmetallic outer covering for conductors or cables.

16. Luminaire: A complete lighting unit consisting of a light source such as a lamp, together with the parts designed to position the light source and connect it to the power supply. It may also include parts to protect the light source or the ballast or to distribute the light.
17. Mode: The terms "Active Mode," "Off Mode," and "Standby Mode" are used as defined in the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA) of 2007.
18. Multi-Outlet Assembly: A type of surface, flush, or freestanding raceway designed to hold conductors, receptacles, and switches, assembled in the field or at the factory.
19. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
20. Plenum: A compartment or chamber to which one or more air ducts are connected and that forms part of the air distribution system.
21. Receptacle: A fixed connecting device arranged for insertion of a power cord plug. Also called a power jack.
22. Receptacle Outlet: One or more receptacles mounted in a box with a suitable protective cover.
23. Sheath: A continuous metallic covering for conductors or cables.
24. UL Category Control Number (CCN): An alphabetic or alphanumeric code used to identify product categories covered by UL's Listing, Classification, and Recognition Services.
25. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:
 - a. Control Voltage: Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is supplied from a battery or other Class 2 or Class 3 power-limited source.
 - b. Line Voltage: (1) (controls) Designed to operate using the supplied low-voltage power without transformation. (2) (transmission lines, transformers, SPDs) The line-to-line voltage of the supplying power system.
 - c. Extra-Low Voltage (ELV): Not having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, exceeding 30 V(ac rms), 42 V(ac peak), or 60 V(dc).
 - d. Low Voltage (LV): Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 30 V but not exceeding 1000 V.
 - e. Medium Voltage (MV): Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated about 1 kV but not exceeding 69 kV.
 - f. High Voltage: (1) (circuits) Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 69 kV but not exceeding 230 kV. (2) (safety) Having sufficient electromotive force to inflict bodily harm or injury.
26. Wire: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "wire" is a slender rod or filament of drawn metal. A group of small wires used as a single wire is properly called a "stranded wire." A wire or stranded wire covered with insulation is properly called an "insulated wire" or a "single-conductor cable." Nevertheless, when the context indicates that the wire is insulated, the term "wire" will be understood to include the insulation.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:
1. Notify Owner no fewer than five business days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.
 3. Coordinate interruption with systems impacted by outage including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Exercising generators.
 - b. Emergency lighting.
 - c. Elevators.
 - d. Fire-alarm systems.
- B. Access to Electric Utility Equipment: Contractor shall coordinate with Owner and Electric Utility Representative to gain access to equipment that is the property of the Utility.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Delegated-Design Submittals: Short-circuit, protective device coordination, and arc-flash studies.
1. Short-Circuit Study: Perform a short-circuit study to determine the available fault current at pertinent locations throughout the electrical distribution system. Study shall include the electrical distribution equipment shown on the Drawings. Three-phase and line-to-ground short circuit currents shall be calculated, summarized in a table, and compared to proposed equipment interrupting ratings down to the low voltage panelboards. Study shall be based on the system operating configuration that produces maximum fault currents. Protective devices shall have short-circuit interrupting ratings as shown on Drawings unless devices submitted by the Contractor and approved by the State have different ratings in which case those shall be used. Equipment not covered in the study includes safety switches, existing equipment, or new equipment provided by others.
 2. Protective Device Coordination Study: Develop time-current coordination plots to derive coordinated settings for protective devices shown on the Drawings. Overcurrent coordination shall be based on specific protective devices submitted by the Contractor and approved by the State. Phase and ground overcurrent coordination plots and recommended settings shall be provided for the adjustable-trip protective devices.
 3. Arch-Flash Study: Perform an arc-flash incident energy analysis on the electrical distribution system shown on the Drawings. When different equipment is submitted by the Contractor and approved by the State, it shall be included in the analysis. Study includes equipment down to the low voltage panelboards. Existing equipment or new equipment provided by others is not included. Arc-flash analysis shall be conducted in accordance with the procedures stated in NFPA 70E and IEEE 1584. Analysis shall be performed in conjunction with short-circuit and protective coordination studies. Minimum and maximum fault current duties and protective device clearing times shall be obtained from short-circuit and protective device coordination studies. Results of arc-flash study shall be used to define the arc-flash boundary and incident energy at electrical

distribution equipment shown on Drawings. Safe working distances shall be specified for calculated fault locations based upon the calculated arc flash boundary considering an incident energy of 1.2 cal/cm².

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Contractor shall contact Underground Service Alert (USA) 48 hours minimum before start of work to perform an underground utility search, verify, and mark the existing locations of all underground utilities prior to trenching or excavating. This includes electrical, communications, gas, and water.

3.2 ROUGH-IN

- A. Contractor shall verify lines, levels, and dimensions indicated on the Drawings and shall be responsible for the accuracy of setting of Work and for its strict conformance with existing conditions at the Project site.
- B. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements for the actual equipment to be connected.
- C. Refer to equipment specifications in Divisions 22 through 33 for rough-in requirements.

3.3 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 1 for installation of Work specified in Division 26.
- B. Preparation, sequencing, handling and installation shall be in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions and technical data particular to the product specified and/or accepted equal except as otherwise specified. Comply with the following requirements:
 1. Submitted and approved Shop Drawings, prepared by Manufacturer, or as described in Specification Sections for Divisions 22 through 33.
 2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
 3. Where mounting height is not detailed or dimensioned, contact the Architect for direction prior to proceeding with rough-in.
 4. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination Drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are indicated

only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect.

5. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel, and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
6. Install electrical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance and repair, or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
7. Coordinate electrical systems, equipment, and materials installations with other building components.
8. Install systems, materials and equipment giving right-of-way priority to other systems that are required to maintain a specified slope.
9. Conform to the National Electrical Contractor's Association "Standard of Installation" for general installation practice.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Electrical Tests and Inspections: Shall be carried out as specified in Specification Sections for Divisions 26 through 28.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstrations and Training: Shall be carried out as specified in Specification Sections for Divisions 26 through 28.

END OF SECTION 260010

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
- B. CSA Group - Compliance, Safety, Accountability (CSA).
- C. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC).
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
- E. The InterNational Testing Association (NETA).
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper Building Wire.
 - 2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC and MC-PCS.
 - 3. Connectors and Splices.
 - 4. Terminal Blocks and Accessories.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260010 - Supplemental Requirements for Electrical: Electrical references for abbreviations, units of measure, and definitions used by this Section, general Electrical requirements, and requirements of delegated design submittals for short-circuit, protective device coordination, and arc-flash studies.
 - 2. Section 260523 - Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables: For control systems communications cables and Classes 1, 2, and 3 control cables.
 - 3. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 - 4. Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
 - 5. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

6. Section 271513 - Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. VFC: Variable frequency controller.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Terminal Blocks: Equal to 20 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than 10 of each size and type.
 - 2. Plug-in Bridges: For the types and quantities listed below in both red and a second color (blue preferred):
 - a. 10-position: Six.
 - b. 20-position: Six.
 - c. 50-position: Four.
 - d. Staggered: One for each size and type installed.
 - 3. End Stops (clip-on and screw type for DIN rail): Equal to 50 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than four of each size and type.
 - 4. End and Partition Plates: Equal to 50 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than four of each size and type.
 - 5. Marking Cards/Strips:
 - a. Numbered: With pre-printed horizontal number labels, as described in Part 2.4.D.4 of this Section, one for each size and type installed.
 - b. Blank: Equal to the same quantity of pre-printed marking cards installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in the applicable version of the California Electrical Code (CEC) Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 - 2. Belden Inc.
 - 3. Cerro Wire LLC.
 - 4. CME Wire and Cable, Inc.
 - 5. Encore Wire Corporation.
 - 6. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
 - 7. Okonite Company (The).
 - 8. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 9. Service Wire Co.
 - 10. Southwire Company.
- C. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Comply with UL 83 and 1581 (VW-1).
 - 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper, ASTM B3 and/or B8 for stranded conductors.
- E. Conductor Insulation: Type THHN/THWN-2.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC AND MC-PCS

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
 - 2. Alpha Wire; brand of Belden, Inc.
 - 3. Belden Inc.

4. CME Wire and Cable, Inc.
5. Encore Wire Corporation.
6. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
7. Okonite Company (The).
8. Southwire Company, LLC.
9. WESCO.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 83, 1569, 1581 (VW-1), and 2556.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Circuits:

1. Single circuit and multi-circuit with color-coded conductors.

E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B3 and/or B8 for stranded conductors.

F. Ground Conductor: Insulated.

G. Conductor Insulation: Type THHN/THWN for power and ground conductors and Type TFN for control conductors.

H. Armor: Steel or Aluminum, interlocked.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ILSCO.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. Blackburn, an ABB Company.
4. Color-Keyed, an ABB Company.
5. Arlington.
6. Thomas & Betts.
7. 3M.
8. Gardner Bender.
9. Ideal Industries, Inc.
10. NSi Industries LLC.

- C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- D. For Dry-type Distribution Transformers Rated 30 kVA and Larger: Use tin plated mechanical lug connectors rated for both aluminum and copper conductors for a 90 deg C system. Connector shall have one screw and two holes. Lugs shall be selected based on conductor sizes on Drawings and transformer's terminal size and spacing, shown on manufacturer's shop drawings. Separate lugs shall be used for taps on the transformer's secondary with one lug installed on either side of the terminal. If the transformer terminals do not allow for this configuration a two conductor or stacked mechanical lug may be used. Connectors shall be secured to transformer terminals via plated steel cap screws with hex heads and flanged hex nuts with captive conical washers or individual Belleville washers.

2.4 TERMINAL BLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Description: 35 mm DIN rail mounted single level feed-through terminal blocks with screw connections, measurement inputs (aka central channels), compliant with IEC 60947-7-1. Shall be rated for use with solid and stranded conductors, with or without ferrules. Gray in color.
- B. Terminal Block Manufacturers and Models: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products:
 - 1. Phoenix Contact, 3044076.
 - 2. Weidmuller, WDU 2.5 GR.
 - 3. Eaton, XBUT25.
 - 4. Schneider Electric, NSYTRV22.
 - 5. TE Connectivity ENTRELEC, 1SNK505010R0000.
- C. Specifications: Based on requirements in IEC 60947-7-1 standard.
 - 1. Electrical:
 - a. Maximum load current with max wire cross section: 32 A.
 - b. Maximum voltage: 1000 V.
 - c. Minimum surge (impulse withstand) voltage: 8 kV.
 - 2. Mechanical:
 - a. Nominal cross section: 2.5 sq mm.
 - b. Number of screw connections: 2.
 - c. Number of measurement inputs aka central channels: 2.
 - d. Mounting width aka pitch: 5.2mm.
 - e. Mounting: 35/7.5 mm and 35/15 mm DIN rail.
 - f. Wire cross section minimum: No. 26 AWG.
 - g. Wire cross section maximum: No. 12 AWG.
- D. Terminal Block Accessories: Unless noted otherwise, provided from the same manufacturer of terminal blocks. Any exceptions shall be submitted for approval by the State.
 - 1. Plug-in Bridges: Furnished in same pitch as terminal blocks.

- a. From two to 50 position fully insulated jumper with copper ferrules which bridges terminal blocks in one of the two central channels.
 - b. Staggered bridges shall be employed if available in the quantity of terminals required.
 - c. Shall support modification via hand-held tools so bridge and ferrules can be cut to create custom connection patterns.
2. End Stops: Provide both clip-in and screw types for DIN rail for each section of terminal blocks.
3. End and Partition Plates.
4. Marking Cards/Strips: Snap-in mounting sized to fit specified pitch.
 - a. Pre-printed horizontal number labels (left to right) from "1" to the total number of terminal blocks required per Drawings, for each side of terminal block, for both indoor and outdoor PA speaker connections.
5. Cable Management Bars: Same management bars specified in Section 271513 - Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling for CAT6 cable shall be furnished and installed above and below terminal blocks and on both sides of network equipment rack to route PA speaker wiring to terminal blocks.
6. Rack Mount DIN Rail Kit:
 - a. Description: Complete kit which mounts to standard EIA 19" rack rails, 2RU height, includes top-hat standard DIN rail mounted on black powder coated/painted cold-rolled steel rack mount which provides minimum 8" adjustable depth for DIN rail mounting surface.
 - b. Rack Mount DIN Rail Kit Manufacturers and Models: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products:
 - 1) Hammond Manufacturing, RMAD19003BK.
 - 2) Tripp-Lite, SRDINRAIL2U.
 - 3) Engineering approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger, except for Type MC metal-clad cable, which may be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller, and VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Feeders in Cable Tray: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway and Metal-clad cable, Type MC and/or MC-PCS.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway and Metal-clad cable, Type MC and/or MC-PCS.
- H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary. Selected pulling compound must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. For cables not in approved raceways, provide support according to Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Splices, terminations, and taps shall be made of a material compatible with the conductor.
 - 1. Connections to terminals of transformers with aluminum windings and terminations shall be made using tin plated connectors rated for both aluminum and copper conductors for a

90 deg C system. If connectors are not pre-filled with an oxide inhibitor, Contractor shall fill them prior to termination.

- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TERMINAL BLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Install quantity of terminal blocks and accessories per manufacturer's instructions and as shown on Drawings.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
- B. Conductors identified as spares on Drawings shall be labeled as "spares". The ends of each spare conductor shall be labeled with an identifying number and the location of the opposite end of the conductor.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling.

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 - Penetration Firestopping.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in current NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 3. Infrared Scanning: After completion of Acceptance Testing but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.

- a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Final Acceptance.
 - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
- 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- E. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. RS-485 cabling.
- 2. Low-voltage control cabling.
- 3. Control-circuit conductors.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 260010 - Supplemental Requirements for Electrical: Electrical references for abbreviations, units of measure, and definitions used by this Section as well as general Electrical requirements.
- 2. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- C. Plenum: A space forming part of the air distribution system to which one or more air ducts are connected. An air duct is a passageway, other than a plenum, for transporting air to or from heating, ventilating, or air-conditioning equipment.
- D. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency, RCDD, layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inches or less.
 - 2. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
 - 3. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.
- C. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.
- D. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.
- E. RoHS compliant.

2.2 RS-485 CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Allied Wire & Cable Inc.
 - 2. Belden Inc.
 - 3. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
 - 4. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
 - 5. Southwire Company, LLC.

B. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM/CMG.

1. One or two pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Insulation: Polyethylene foam.
3. Shielding: Tape (Bi-laminate, Aluminum Foil and Polyester tape, 100%) and braid (tinned copper, 65%) shield.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.

C. Direct Burial Cable (OSP Rated): NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. One or two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Insulation: Polyethylene foam.
3. Shielding:
 - a. Tape (Bi-laminate, Aluminum Foil and Polyester tape, 100%) and braid (tinned copper, 65%) shield.
 - b. Waterblocking tape.
4. Chlorinated polyethylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.

2.3 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. Multi-pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG (19x29) , No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Multi-pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG (19x29) , No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.4 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Encore Wire Corporation.
2. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.

3. Service Wire Co.
 4. Southwire Company, LLC.
- B. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.
- C. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.
- D. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.
- E. Class 2 Control Circuits and Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits That Supply Critical Circuits: Circuit Integrity (CI) cable.
1. Smoke control signaling and control circuits.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test twisted pair cables according to TIA-568-C.2.
- C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Test cables on receipt at Project site.
1. Test each pair of twisted pair cable for open and short circuits.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. General Requirements for Cabling:
1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.
 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems."
 3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
 4. Cables may not be spliced and shall be continuous from terminal to terminal. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points.
 5. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install network cabling and control wiring and cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.

6. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
11. Support: Do not allow cables to lie on removable ceiling tiles.
12. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.
13. Provide strain relief.
14. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminals. Do not bend cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD. Use sleeves or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.
15. Ground wire shall be copper, and grounding methods shall comply with IEEE C2. Demonstrate ground resistance.
16. Cables installed within conduit that is below grade shall be outside plant (OSP) rated, suitable for direct burial or listed specifically for use "below grade in duct".

B. Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
2. Install termination hardware as specified in Section 271513 Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not untwist balanced twisted pair cables more than 1/2 inch at the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

C. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:

1. Install wiring in raceways.
2. Use insulated spade lugs for wire and cable connection to screw terminals.
3. Comply with requirements specified in Section 260533 Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

D. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 30 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through or on structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Do not run cables between structural members and corrugated panels.

E. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-D recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communications cable from potential EMI sources including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
 - b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
 - b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or 5 HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.

3.3 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes unless indicated otherwise:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits; No 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits; No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits; No 12 AWG.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. For data communication wiring, comply with TIA-607-B and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.

- B. For low-voltage control wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems.
- B. Identify data and communications system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA-606-B; label printers shall use label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks complying with UL 969.
- C. Identify each wire on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each wire shall have a unique tag.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visually inspect cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
 - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 - 3. Test cabling for direct-current loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination, but not after cross-connection.
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in its "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in its "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
- F. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.
- G. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

H. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 260523

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
- B. Canadian Standards Association (CSA).
- C. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC).
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE).
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
- F. The InterNational Testing Association (NETA).
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Grounding and Bonding Conductors.
 - 2. Grounding and Bonding Clamps.
 - 3. Grounding and Bonding Bushings.
 - 4. Grounding and Bonding Hubs.
 - 5. Grounding and Bonding Connectors.
 - 6. Grounding and Bonding Busbars.
 - 7. Grounding (Earthing) Electrodes.
- B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Underground distribution grounding.
 - 2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
 - 3. Foundation steel electrodes.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete: For requirements related to construction of concrete-encased grounding electrodes.
2. Section 260010 - Supplemental Requirements for Electrical: Electrical references for abbreviations, units of measure, and definitions used by this Section as well as general Electrical requirements.
3. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
4. Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
5. Section 260543 - Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems.
6. Section 262413 - Switchboards.
7. Section 262416 - Panelboards.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. As-Built Data: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 1. Test wells.
 2. Ground rods.
 3. Ground rings.
 4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in latest edition of the California Electrical Code, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
 2. Dossert; AFL Telecommunications LLC.
 3. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 4. Fushi Copperweld Inc.
 5. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
 6. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
 7. ILSCO.
 8. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 9. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
 10. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.
- B. Performance Criteria:
1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
 - b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment Grounding Conductor: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2, copper wire or cable, green color, in accordance with Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Isolated Equipment Grounding Conductor: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2, copper wire or cable, green color with one or more yellow stripes, in accordance with Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- C. Bare Copper Grounding and Bonding Conductor:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CME Wire and Cable, Inc.
 - b. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
 2. Referenced Standards: Complying with one or more of the following:

- a. Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B3
- b. Concentric-Lay Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B8.
- c. Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B33.
- d. 19-Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B787/B787M.

2.3 GROUNDING AND BONDING CLAMPS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - 2. America Fujikura Ltd. (AFL); Fujikura Ltd.
 - 3. Arlington Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - 5. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - 6. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - 7. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
 - 8. Greaves Corp.; Essex Products Group, Inc.
 - 9. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
 - 10. ILSCO.
 - 11. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - 12. Panduit Corp.
 - 13. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
- B. Description: Clamps suitable for attachment of grounding and bonding conductors to grounding electrodes, pipes, tubing, and rebar. Grounding and bonding clamps specified in this article are also suitable for use with communications applications.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- D. Hex-Fitting-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:
 - 1. General Characteristics:
 - a. Two pieces with zinc-plated or stainless steel bolts.
 - b. Clamp Material: Cast bronze or copper alloy.
 - c. Listed for outdoor use.
- E. Strap-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:
 - 1. General Characteristics:
 - a. Clamp Material: Cast bronze or copper alloy.
 - b. Listed for outdoor use.
- F. Beam Grounding and Bonding Clamp:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Mechanical-type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions; with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- G. Exothermically Welded Connection:

1. General Characteristics: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSHINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. ABB, Electrification Business.
 2. Arlington Industries, Inc.
 3. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 4. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 5. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 6. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
- B. Description: Bonding bushings connect conduit fittings, tubing fittings, threaded metal conduit, and unthreaded metal conduit to metal boxes and equipment enclosures, and have one or more bonding screws intended to provide electrical continuity between bushing and enclosure. Grounding bushings have provision for connection of bonding or grounding conductor and may or may not also have bonding screws.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- D. Bonding Bushing:
 1. General Characteristics: Threaded bushing with insulated throat.
- E. Grounding Bushing:
 1. General Characteristics: Threaded bushing with insulated throat and mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING HUBS

- A. Description: Hubs with certified grounding or bonding locknut.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- C. Grounding and Bonding Hubs:
 1. General Characteristics: Insulated, gasketed, watertight hub with mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. ABB, Electrification Business.

2. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
3. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
4. ILSCO.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

C. Crimped Lug Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal:

1. General Characteristics: Seamless copper tubing in compliance with ASTM B75, electro-tin plated, solderless compression-type, chamfered entry; long barrel two holes spaced on 5/8 or 1 inch centers for two-bolt connection to busbar. Die and color code information shall be stamped on barrel.

D. Lay-In Lug Mechanical-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal:

1. General Characteristics: Mechanical-type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.

2.7 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSBARS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
2. Continental Industries; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
3. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
4. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
5. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
6. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
7. ILSCO.
8. Panduit Corp.
9. allG Fabrication (formerly ALT).

B. Equipment Room Grounding and Bonding Busbar:

1. General Characteristics:

- a. Bus: Rectangular bar of annealed copper.
- b. Mounting Stand-Off Insulators: Lexan or PVC.

1) Comply with UL 891 for use in 600 V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2. Options:

- a. Dimensions: 1/4 by 4 inch in cross section; length as indicated on Drawings.
- b. Pre-drilled Hole Pattern: Indicated on Drawings, otherwise, suitable for installing specified grounding and bonding connectors.
- c. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide two inches minimum of clearance to access rear of bus. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.

C. Rack Bonding Busbar:

1. General Characteristics:

- a. Bus: Rectangular bar of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 2 inch in cross section.
- b. Horizontal Mounting Dimensions: Designed for mounting in 19 inch wide equipment racks or cabinets.
- c. Predrilled Hole Pattern: Accepts connectors for grounding and bonding conductor sizes 14 AWG to 2/0 AWG and with bolt spacing of 1 inch.
- d. Mounting Hardware: Busbar shall include isolation pads, insulators, and stainless steel mounting hardware for attachment to rack.

2.8 GROUNDING (EARTHING) ELECTRODES

- A. Description: Grounding electrodes include rod electrodes, metal underground water pipes, metal building frames, and concrete-encased electrodes.
- B. Rod Electrode (aka Ground Rod): Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.
- C. Chemically Charged Rod Electrode: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged with nonhazardous electrolytic chemical salts.
 - 1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches long.
 - 2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturer's recommended material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine facility's grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of electrical system.
- B. Inspect test results of grounding system measured at point of electrical service equipment connection.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with connection of electrical service equipment only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SELECTION OF GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Custom-Length Insulated Equipment Bonding Jumpers: 6 AWG, 19-strand, Type THHN.

- C. Bonding Conductor: 4 AWG or 6 AWG, stranded conductor, unless otherwise indicated. When any portion of the bonding conductor is exposed outdoors or below grade, it shall be tinned.
- D. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- E. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, size per drawings.
 - 1. Bury at least 30 inches below grade.

3.3 SELECTION OF CONNECTORS

- A. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor and install in conduit.
 - 2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Techniques:
 - 1. Conductors:
 - a. Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
 - 2. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
 - a. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 - b. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - c. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless steel separators and mechanical clamps.

- d. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - e. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
 - f. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1) Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate adjacent parts.
 - 2) Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3) Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if disconnect-type connection is required, use bolted clamp.
 - g. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1) Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use bolted clamp connector or bolt lug-type connector to pipe flange by using one of lug bolts of flange. Where dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2) Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with bolted connector.
 - 3) Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
3. Electrodes:
- a. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1) Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2) Use exothermic welds for below-grade connections.
 - b. For grounding electrode system, install at least two rods spaced at least two-rod length from each other and located at least same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to service grounding electrode conductor.
 - c. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 260543 - Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems and must be at least 12 inches deep, with cover.
 - 1) Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

- d. Concrete-Encased Electrode (Ufer Ground):
 - 1) Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 70; use minimum of 20 ft of bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG, unless shown otherwise on Drawings. Construct concrete foundation using bare or zinc galvanized or other electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars and do not install a vapor barrier between the bottom of the concrete and the earth.
 - a) If concrete foundation is less than 20 ft long, route excess conductor from one end of foundation to the other until 20 ft of conductor can be encased within concrete.
 - b) Secure copper conductor to reinforcing steel bars every 3 ft with standard steel wire ties and at seven and 14 ft points via exothermic-welded connections.
- 4. Grounding at Service:
 - a. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors must be connected to ground bus. Install main bonding jumper between neutral and ground buses.
- 5. Grounding Separately Derived Systems:
 - a. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at generator location. Electrode must be connected to equipment grounding conductor and to frame of generator.
- 6. Grounding Underground Distribution System Components:
 - a. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
 - b. Grounding and Bonding of Manholes and Handholes Containing Service Conductors:
 - 1) Install driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.
 - 2) Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions with splicing and termination kits.
 - c. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ring electrode around pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than 2 AWG for ring electrode and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ring electrode not less than 6 inches from foundation.

7. Equipment Grounding:

- a. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with feeders and branch circuits.
- b. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1) Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2) Lighting circuits.
 - 3) Receptacle circuits.
 - 4) Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5) Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6) Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7) Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
 - 8) Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
- c. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- d. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- e. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- f. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure and install separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- g. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
 - 1) Grounding Conductor: Bare, tinned copper, not less than 8 AWG.
 - 2) Gates: Must be bonded to grounding conductor with flexible bonding jumper.
 - 3) Barbed Wire: Strands must be bonded to grounding conductor.

8. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 1000 ft except as follows:

- a. Fences within 100 ft of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 ft.
 - 1) Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.
 - a) Bond metal gates to gate posts.
 - b) Bond across openings, with and without gates, except at openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inches below finished grade.
- b. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at maximum distance of 150 ft on each side of crossing.
- c. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive grounding rod vertically until top is 6 inches below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.
- d. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.
- e. Bonding to Lightning-Protection System: If fence terminates at lightning-protected building or structure, ground fence and bond fence grounding conductor to lightning-protection down conductor or lightning-protection grounding conductor, complying with NFPA 780.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Inspector of Record.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
 - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE Std 81.
 - c. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to record of tests and observations. Include number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

D. Nonconforming Work:

1. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective components and retest.

E. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

1. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - a. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 Ω .
 - b. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 Ω .
 - c. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 Ω .
 - d. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 Ω .
 - e. Manhole Grounds: 10 Ω .

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, protect grounding and bonding cables and equipment from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Performance Requirements.
 - 2. Support, Anchorage, and Attachment Components.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 078413 - Penetration Firestopping.
 - 2. Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Hangers.
 - b. Steel slotted support systems.
 - c. Nonmetallic support systems.
 - d. Trapeze hangers.
 - e. Equipment support.
 - 2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
 - 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch on center in at least one surface.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - e. GS Metals Corp.
 - f. G-Strut.
 - g. Haydon Corporation.
 - h. Metal Ties Innovation.
 - i. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.
 - j. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 3. Material: Galvanized steel.
 4. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches.
 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 6. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
 7. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Stainless steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.

- 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) Simpson Strong-Tie Company, Inc.
2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 5. Toggle Bolts: Stainless steel springhead type.
 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION

- A. Comply with NECA NEiS 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems unless requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 - Penetration Firestopping for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
 - A. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT and GRS as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - B. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
 - C. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1 inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with NECA NEiS 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA NEiS 101, EMT and GRS may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 099113 - Exterior Painting Section 099123 - Interior Painting for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE).
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
- D. The InterNational Testing Association (NETA).
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal Conduits, Tubing, and Fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Conduits, Tubing, and Fittings.
 - 3. Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 078413 - Penetration Firestopping.
 - 2. Section 260010 - Supplemental Requirements for Electrical: Electrical references for abbreviations, units of measure, and definitions used by this Section as well as general Electrical requirements.
 - 3. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: For copper building wire.
 - 4. Section 260543 - Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems: For exterior below grade raceways, fittings, duct accessories, handholes, and manholes.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosures and cabinets larger than 5 inches square. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- C. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - 2. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - 3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - 5. Appleton; a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
 - 6. Arlington Industries, Inc.
 - 7. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - 8. Electri-Flex Company.
 - 9. L.H. Dottie.
 - 10. Nucor Tubular Products.
 - 11. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
 - 12. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
 - 13. Picoma Industries, Inc.
 - 14. RACO, a Hubbell company.
 - 15. Robroy Industries.
 - 16. Southwire Company.
 - 17. Topaz Lighting & Electric, a Southwire Company.
 - 18. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
- C. Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch trade size, unless indicated otherwise.
- D. GRS (aka ERMC-S-G): Comply with ANSI C80.1, UL 6, and UL CCN DYIX.
 - 1. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.
- E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

1. Exterior Coating: EMT for fire alarm system shall be painted or powder-coated red by the manufacturer. See Section 283111, "Digital Addressable Fire Alarm System" for requirements.
- F. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: Compression coupling. Screw type fittings will not be accepted.
 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- I. Joint Compound for GRS: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 2. Arnco Corporation.
 3. Blue Diamond Industries.
 4. Cantex Inc.
 5. Carlon, a member of the ABB Group.
 6. CertainTeed Corporation.
 7. Condux International, Inc.
 8. Dura-line, an Orbia business.
 9. Electri-Flex Company.
 10. Heritage Plastics; Atkore International.
 11. IPEX; by Aliaxis.
 12. JM Eagle.
 13. Kraloy.
 14. Lamson & Sessions.

15. Niedax Inc.
16. Petroflex North America Ltd.
17. RACO; Hubbell.

- C. Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch trade size, unless indicated otherwise.
- D. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
- E. RNC: Type PVC-40, complying with NEMA TC 2, UL 651, and UL CCN DZYR, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- G. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
- H. Solid Wall HDPE Based on Controlled Outside Diameter: Comply with ASTM F2160 and NEMA TC 7.
 1. General Characteristics:
 - a. Wall Type: Smoothwall SDR 13.5.
 - b. Duct Color: Orange.
 - c. Factory Installed Pull Tape: Woven polyester fiber or polyester/aramid blend; minimum width of 1/2 inch and minimum tensile pull strength of 1,000 lbs.
 - d. Markings: Material, production info, and sequential footage.
- I. Coilable HDPE Cable in Conduit: Preassembled with conductors or cables and complying with ASTM D 3485.
- J. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.
- K. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- L. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
- M. Solvent Cements and Adhesive Primers: Comply with ASTM D 2564.
 1. Shall have VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Adalet.
 2. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 3. Eaton B-Line.
 4. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 5. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 6. FSR Inc.
 7. Hubbell Incorporated.
 8. Kraloy.
 9. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 10. MonoSystems, Inc.
 11. nVent Hoffman
 12. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
 13. Orbit Industries, Inc.
 14. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 15. RACO; Hubbell.
 16. Robroy Industries.
- C. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- D. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- E. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- F. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- G. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- H. Paddle (Ceiling) Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle (ceiling) fan weighing 70 lb.
1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
- I. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- J. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- K. Metallic Extension Rings: Ring intended to extend sides of outlet box or device box to increase box depth, volume, or both, used to accommodate new building finishes. Rings shall be of same material as box.
- L. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep, unless indicated otherwise.

- M. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- N. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA Type 1 and 3R with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. 16 gauge steel with gray polyester powder paint inside and out.
 - 2. Interior Panels: Steel, solid type with same finish and color as enclosure interior.
- O. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 508A and NEMA Type 4 and 12 with continuous-hinge cover with flush quarter-turn latches unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. 16 or 14 gauge steel with continuously welded seams, ground smooth, with gray polyester powder paint inside and out.
 - 2. External welded-on mounting brackets.
 - 3. Bonding provision integrated into door and weldnuts on enclosure interior for mounting panels, terminal blocks, and other accessories.
 - 4. Interior Panels: Steel, solid type with same finish and color as enclosure interior.
- P. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA (250) Type 1 and 3R galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
 - 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY AND BOXES APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRS.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRS.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
 - 4. Innerduct for Fiber Optic Cable: Solid / smooth wall HDPE, in continuous lengths, installed within other raceways specified in this section. A pourable water based lubricant, containing no waxes, greases, or silicones, which conforms to Telcordia GR-356-CORE, Polywater Lubricant F or approved equal, shall be utilized to install fiber optic cable within HDPE.
 - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 6. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRS. Raceway locations include the following:
 - a. Mechanical rooms.
 - b. Generator rooms.
 - c. Fire pump rooms.
 - d. Wash buildings.
 - e. Storage rooms; within buildings separate from fire station.
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Innerduct for Fiber Optic Cable: Solid / smooth wall HDPE. Fiber optic cable shall remain within HDPE until it reaches network equipment racks or telecommunication terminal board.
6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
7. Damp or Wet Locations: GRS.
8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA Type 1, except use NEMA Type 4X stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and NEMA 4 in damp or wet locations.

C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. Rigid Steel Conduit at NEMA Enclosures: For NEMA Type 4 and 12 enclosures, use zinc watertight conduit grounding hubs which match and maintain the rating of the enclosure. For NEMA Type 4X enclosures, use stainless steel watertight conduit grounding hubs. For enclosures containing only communications cables, use same hubs for previously specified enclosures, without grounding provisions.
3. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
4. EMT: Use compression, fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
5. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

D. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10 foot intervals.
 - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
 - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
 - 5. Change from ENT to GRS before entering slab. GRS below grade, in contact with earth, and embedded concrete shall be wrapped with 10 mil thick PVC coated pipe wrap, Dottie 210 or approved equal. Unless otherwise indicated, GRS may transition to EMT only after transition through slab is complete. Pipe shall be wrapped until transition to EMT.
- J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT or GRS for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- M. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

- O. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- R. Install pull tape in all new raceways and existing raceways whenever new cable is pulled and/or existing cable is removed. Pull tape for indoor conduit 1 inch and smaller shall be polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with minimum tensile strength of 200 lbs. Pull tape for indoor conduit larger than 1 inch and all outdoor conduit shall be woven polyester fiber or polyester/aramid blend with sequential footage markings, minimum width of 1/2 inch, and minimum tensile strength of 1,000 lbs. Two feet minimum of pull tape slack shall be left at both ends of raceway. Tie off pull tape and cap underground raceways designated as spare, above grade, alongside raceways in use.
- S. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- T. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- V. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
 - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- W. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations whether subject to severe physical damage or not.
- X. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured as indicated in the drawings.
- Y. Junction Boxes & Equipment Enclosures in Apparatus Bay and Pump, Generator, Storage, and Vehicle Wash Buildings: Junction boxes larger than 4-11/16" square and all equipment enclosures installed inside and on the exterior of these buildings shall be steel NEMA 4 with continuous-hinged covers. All conduit connections to these boxes/enclosures shall be made via (Myers) zinc watertight conduit grounding hubs and follow all manufacturer's requirements to maintain the enclosure's rating.
- Z. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- AA. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- BB. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- CC. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- DD. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- EE. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- FF. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- GG. In accordance with the requirements of Section 283111 - Digital Addressable Fire Alarm System, fire alarm conduits and junction boxes shall be painted or powder-coated red from the manufacturer.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 - Penetration Firestopping.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO).
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
- D. The InterNational Testing Association (NETA).
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Type ERMCS Raceways, Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples.
 - 2. Type PVC Raceways and Fittings.
 - 3. Fittings for Conduit, Tubing, and Cable.
 - 4. Electrically Conductive Corrosion-Resistant Compounds for Threaded Conduit.
 - 5. Solvent Cements.
 - 6. Duct Accessories.
 - 7. Handholes and Boxes for Exterior Underground Wiring.
 - 8. Manholes for Exterior Underground Wiring.
 - 9. Duct Sealing.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260010 - Supplemental Requirements for Electrical: Electrical references for abbreviations, units of measure, and definitions used by this Section as well as general Electrical requirements.
 - 2. Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes: For metal and nonmetallic conduit, tubing, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duct: A single raceway or multiple raceways, installed singly or as components of a duct bank.
- B. Duct Bank: Two or more ducts installed in parallel, direct buried or with additional casing materials such as concrete.
- C. Handhole: An underground chamber containing electrical cables, sized such that personnel are not required to enter to access the cables.
- D. Manhole: An underground chamber containing electrical cables and equipment, sized to provide access with working space clearances.
- E. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Type ERM-C-S raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
 - 2. Type PVC raceways and fittings.
 - 3. Fittings for ERM-C-S and Type PVC conduit, tubing, and cable.
 - 4. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.
 - 5. Solvent cements.
 - 6. Duct accessories.
 - 7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground wiring.
 - 8. Manholes for exterior underground wiring.
 - 9. Duct sealing.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Precast or Factory-Fabricated Concrete Structures:
 - a. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details, including attachments to other Work.
 - b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes, and methods and materials for waterproofing duct entry locations.
 - c. Include reinforcement details.
 - d. Include frame and cover design and manhole chimneys.
 - e. Include ladder details.
 - f. Include grounding details.
 - g. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, sumps, and other accessories.
 - h. Include joint details.
 - 2. Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete:
 - a. Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details.

- b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes, and methods and materials for waterproofing duct entry locations.
 - c. Include cover design.
 - d. Include grounding details.
 - e. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, and other accessories.
- C. Field quality-control reports:
 - 1. Factory Test Reports: For boxes, handholes, and manholes.
 - 2. Manufacturer's field reports for field quality-control support.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast concrete handholes and manholes, as required by ASTM C858.
- B. Manufacturers' published instructions.
- C. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE ERM-C-S RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. General Characteristics: ANSI C80.1, UL 6, and UL CCN DYIX.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERM-C-S-G), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - c. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - d. Appleton; a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
 - e. Arlington Industries, Inc.
 - f. Eaton/Crouse-Hinds.
 - g. Electri-Flex Company.
 - h. FSR Inc.
 - i. L.H. Dottie.
 - j. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
 - k. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.

- l. Picoma Industries, Inc.
 - m. RACO, a Hubbell company.
 - n. Republic Conduit.
 - o. Robroy Industries.
 - p. Southwire Company.
 - q. Steel City, a member of the ABB Group.
 - r. Thomas & Betts Corporation, a member of the ABB Group.
 - s. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
2. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
3. Options:
 - a. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.
 - b. Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch trade size, unless indicated otherwise.

2.2 TYPE PVC RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
2. General Characteristics: NEMA TC 2, UL 651, and UL CCN DZYR.

B. Schedule 40 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-40) and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. CANTEX INC.
 - c. Heritage Plastics; Atkore International.
 - d. IPEX; by Aliaxis.
 - e. JM Eagle.
 - f. NAPCO; Westlake Chemical Corp.
 - g. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
 - h. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
2. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 40.
3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch trade size, unless indicated otherwise.
 - b. Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.

B. Metallic Fittings for Type ERM-C-S and Type PVC Raceways:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
 - c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - d. Konkore Fittings; Atkore International.
 - e. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - f. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
 - g. Picoma Industries, Inc.
 - h. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - i. Robroy Industries.
 - j. Southwire Company, LLC.
 - k. Topaz Lighting & Electric, a Southwire Company.
2. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL CCN DWTT.
3. Options:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling.
 - c. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
 - d. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.

2.4 ELECTRICALLY CONDUCTIVE CORROSION-RESISTANT COMPOUNDS FOR THREADED CONDUIT

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory and marked for intended location and application.
2. General Characteristics: UL Subject 2419 and UL CCN FOIZ.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.

2.5 SOLVENT CEMENTS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory and marked for intended location and application.
2. General Characteristics: As recommended by conduit manufacturer in accordance with UL 514B and UL CCN DWTT.

B. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Solvent Cements for Type PVC Raceways and Fittings:

1. Cantex Inc.
2. Cooper Electric, a Sonepar Company.
3. Weld-On Adhesives, Inc.

2.6 DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Duct Spacers: Factory-fabricated, rigid, PVC interlocking spacers; rated for direct burial and sized for type and size of duct with which used and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting duct during concreting or backfilling.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
 - c. Cantex Inc.
 - d. Heritage Plastics; Atkore International.
 - e. IPEX; by Aliaxis.
 - f. PenCell Plastics; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - g. Underground Devices, Inc.

B. Pulling Tape: Woven polyester fiber or polyester/aramid blend; minimum width of 1/2 inch and minimum tensile pull strength of 1,000 lbs.

C. Underground-Line Warning Tape: In accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.7 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
2. General Characteristics:
 - a. ASTM C858 for design and manufacturing processes.
 - b. SCTE 77.

B. Precast Concrete Handholes and Boxes:

1. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover must form top of enclosure and must have load rating consistent with that of handhole or box.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
 - b. Oldcastle Infrastructure Inc.; CRH Americas.
 - c. Rinker Group, Ltd.
 - d. Riverton Concrete Products.
 - e. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
 - f. Utility Vault Co.
 - g. Wausau Tile, Inc.
3. Configuration: Units must be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Frame and Cover:
 - a. Weatherproof steel frame, with steel cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
 - b. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish must have minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - c. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, as indicated for each service.
 - 1) ELECTRIC
 - 2) COMMS
 5. Extensions: Designed to mate with bottom of enclosure. Same material as enclosure.
 - a. Extension must provide increased depth of 12 inch.
 6. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at installation location with ground-water level at grade.
- C. Polymer Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Cover:
1. Description: Molded of sand, concrete, and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or combination.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - b. NewBasis.
 - c. Oldcastle Infrastructure Inc.; CRH Americas.
 - d. Quazite; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 3. Configuration: Units must be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and installed location.
 - a. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish must have minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - b. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, as indicated for each service.
 - 1) ELECTRIC
 - 2) COMMS

D. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Frame and Cover:

1. Description: Sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester resin enclosure joined to polymer concrete top ring or frame.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - b. NewBasis.
 - c. Oldcastle Infrastructure Inc.; CRH Americas.
 - d. Quazite; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
3. Configuration: Units must be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
 - a. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish must have minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - b. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, as indicated for each service.
 - 1) ELECTRIC
 - 2) COMMS

2.8 MANHOLES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
2. General Characteristics:
 - a. ASTM C858 for design and manufacturing processes.
 - b. SCTE 77.

B. Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: One-piece units and units with interlocking mating sections, complete with accessories, hardware, and features.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carder Concrete Products.
 - b. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
 - c. Oldcastle Infrastructure Inc.; CRH Americas.
 - d. Rinker Group, Ltd.
 - e. Riverton Concrete Products.
 - f. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
 - g. Utility Vault Co.
 - h. Wausau Tile, Inc.

3. Knockout Panels: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching duct, plus additional 12 inch vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
 - a. Center window location.
 - b. Knockout panels must be located no less than 6 inch from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or roofs of manholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
 - c. Knockout panel opening must have cast-in-place, welded-wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie into concrete envelopes of duct.
 - d. Knockout panel must be framed with at least two additional No. 3 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.
 - e. Knockout panels must be 1-1/2 to 2 inch thick.
4. Ground Rod Sleeve: Provide 3 inch PVC sleeve in manhole floors 2 inch from wall adjacent to, but not underneath, duct entering structure.
5. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at installation location with ground-water level at grade.
6. Source Quality Control: Test and inspect in accordance with ASTM C1037.

2.9 DUCT SEALING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. ABB, Electrification Business.
 2. American Polywater Corporation.
 3. CommScope, Inc.
 4. Gardner Bender.
 5. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 6. NSi Industries LLC.
 7. TE Connectivity Ltd.
- B. Duct-Sealing Compound: Nonhardening, safe for contact with human skin, not deleterious to cable insulation, and workable at temperatures as low as 35 deg F. Compound must be capable of withstanding temperature of 300 deg F without slump and adhering to clean surfaces of plastic ducts, metallic conduit, conduit and duct coatings, concrete, masonry, lead, cable sheaths, cable jackets, insulation materials, and common metals. Duct sealing compound must be removable without damaging ducts or cables.
- C. Inflatable Duct-Sealing System: Wraparound inflatable bladder that seals ducts that are empty or containing conductors against air and water infiltration. System is suitable for use in steel, plastic, or concrete ducts and penetrations.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, diagrams, schedules, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

1. Duct-bank materials, including spacers and miscellaneous components.
 2. Ducts, conduits, and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
 3. Accessories for handholes, boxes, and manholes.
- B. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
- C. Factory Tests for Handholes and Boxes:
1. Factory Tests and Inspections: Perform the following tests and inspections on handholes and boxes, by, or under supervision of, qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by NETA or an NRTL, before delivering to site. Affix label with name and date of manufacturer's certification of system compliance.
 - a. Precast Concrete Utility Structures: Test and inspect in accordance with ASTM C1037.
 - b. Polymer Concrete and Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull-Box Prototypes: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests must be for specified tier ratings of products supplied. Testing machine pressure gages must have current calibration certification, complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.
 2. Nonconforming Work:
 - a. Equipment that does not pass tests and inspections will be considered defective.
 3. Factory Test Reports: Prepare and submit factory test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of duct, duct bank, handholes, boxes, and manholes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in field. Notify Architect if there is conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.
- B. Coordinate elevations of duct and duct-bank entrances into handholes, boxes, and manholes with final locations and profiles of duct and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct and duct bank will drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.
- C. Clear and grub vegetation to be removed and protect vegetation to remain in accordance with Section 311000 - Site Clearing. Remove and stockpile topsoil for reapplication in accordance with Section 311000 - Site Clearing.

3.2 SELECTION OF UNDERGROUND DUCTS

- A. Duct for Electrical Cables More Than 600 V: PVC-40, direct buried unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Duct for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: PVC-40, direct buried unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Duct for Electrical Branch Circuits: PVC-40, direct buried unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Underground Ducts Crossing Paved Paths, Walks, and Driveways: PVC-40, direct buried unless otherwise noted.
- E. Underground Ducts Crossing Roadways: PVC-40, encased in reinforced concrete.
- F. Stub-ups: Concrete encased, ERM-C-S-G.

3.3 SELECTION OF UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handholes and Boxes: Apply underground enclosures as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Units in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
 - 2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
 - 3. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-10 or SCTE 77 TIER 15 structural load rating.
 - 4. Units Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, SCTE 77 TIER 8 structural load rating.
 - 5. Cover design load must not exceed load rating of handhole or box.
- B. Manholes: Precast concrete. Apply underground enclosures as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Units Located in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths by Heavy or Medium Vehicles: H-20 structural load rating in accordance with AASHTO HB 17.
 - 2. Units Not Located in Deliberate Traffic Paths by Heavy or Medium Vehicles: H-20 load rating in accordance with AASHTO HB 17.

3.4 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Section 312000 - Earth Moving, but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.
- B. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures according to the "Cutting and Patching" Article in Section 017300 - Execution.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF DUCTS AND DUCT BANKS

A. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NEMA TCB 2 for installation of underground ducts and duct banks.
2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Special Techniques:

1. Where indicated on Drawings, install duct, spacers, and accessories into duct-bank configuration shown. Duct installation requirements in this Section also apply to duct bank.
2. Steel raceway, bends, and fittings in single duct run or duct bank must be of same type.
3. Slope: Pitch duct minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope duct from high point between two manholes to drain in both directions.
4. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: Install expansion and deflection fitting in each duct in area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole.
5. Install expansion fitting near center of straight line duct with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch.
6. Curves and Bends:
 - a. Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with minimum radius of 48 inch, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements, except bends over 45 degrees must be made with minimum radius of 48 inch. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved. Use PVC heating bender for bending PVC conduit
 - c. Duct must have maximum of three 90 degree bends between pull points. No single bend shall exceed 90 degrees.
7. Bell Ends: Attach bell ends to all PVC conduit entering handholes, boxes, and manholes.
8. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in nonmetallic duct and fittings and make watertight in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent duct do not lie in same plane. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose.
 - a. Install insulated grounding bushings on steel raceway terminations that are less than 12 inch below grade or floor level and do not terminate in hubs.
9. Building Wall Penetrations: Make transition from underground duct to steel raceway at least 10 ft outside building wall, without reducing duct line slope away from building and without forming trap in line. Use fittings manufactured for transition to steel raceway type installed. Install steel raceway penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."
10. Install manufactured steel raceway elbows for stub-ups at poles unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.

- a. Couple steel elbows to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose.
- 11. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of duct with pulled cables. Seal spare and “future use” duct at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15 psig hydrostatic pressure.
- 12. Pulling Tape: Install in all new ducts and existing ducts whenever new cable is pulled and/or existing cable is removed.
- 13. Direct-Buried Duct and Duct Bank:
 - a. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for preparation of trench bottoms for pipes less than 6 inch in nominal diameter.
 - b. Width: Excavate trench 3 inch wider than duct on each side.
 - c. Depth: As shown on Drawings.
 - d. Set elevation of top of duct bank below frost line.
 - e. Place minimum 3 inch of sand as bed for duct unless otherwise indicated. Place sand as shown on Drawings.
 - f. Support ducts on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
 - g. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than four spacers per 20 ft of duct. Place spacers within 24 inch of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inch between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and to duct to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
 - h. Install manufactured steel elbows for stub-ups at building entrances.
 - 1) Couple RNC duct to steel raceway with adapters designed for this purpose.
 - 2) Stub-ups to Outdoor Equipment: Extend steel raceway horizontally minimum of 60 inch from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - a) Stub-ups must be minimum 4 inch above finished base and minimum 3 inch from conduit side to edge of base unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3) Stub-ups to Indoor Equipment: Extend steel raceway horizontally on exterior of wall minimum of 60 inch from edge of wall. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 4) Stub-ups through interior floors must be minimum 4 inch above finished floor and no less than 3 inch from conduit side to edge of equipment pad or floor slab unless otherwise indicated.
 - i. After installing first tier of duct, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inch over duct and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 - Earth Moving for installation of backfill materials.

14. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Bury conducting underground line specified in Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems as shown on Drawings. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inch of centerline of duct bank(s). Provide additional warning tape as shown on Drawings for duct banks containing Electrical and Comms conduits and for each 12 inch increment of duct-bank width over nominal 18 inch. Space additional tapes 12 inch apart, from centerline to centerline, horizontally across width of ducts.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE HANDHOLES, BOXES, AND MANHOLES

A. Reference Standards:

1. Precast Concrete Handholes: Comply with ASTM C891 unless otherwise indicated.
2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Special Techniques:

1. Precast Concrete Handholes and Manholes:
 - a. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
 - b. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a 12 inch level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1 inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
2. Elevations:
 - a. Manhole Roof: Install with rooftop at least 15 inch below finished grade.
 - b. Manhole Frame: In paved areas and trafficways, set frames flush with finished grade. Set other manhole frames 1 inch above finished grade.
 - c. Install handholes at a depth such that the bottom is below the frost line.
 - d. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
 - e. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.
3. Unless indicated otherwise install in quantities and sizes as required per NFPA 70 and such that the maximum distance between handholes, boxes, and manholes, or equipment duct(s) serve(s) is 150 feet.
4. Drainage: Install drains in bottom of manholes where indicated. Coordinate with drainage provisions indicated.
5. Manhole Access: Circular opening in manhole roof; sized to match cover size.
 - a. Manholes with Fixed Ladders: Offset access opening from manhole centerlines to align with ladder.
 - b. Install chimney, constructed of precast concrete collars and rings, and cast-iron frame to connect cover with manhole roof opening. Provide moisture-tight joints and waterproof grouting for frame and chimney.
6. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, and cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated.

7. Fixed Manhole Ladders: Arrange to provide for safe entry with maximum clearance from cables and other items in manholes.
8. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8 inch for manholes and 2 inch for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in field. Use minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.
9. Ground handholes, boxes, and manholes in accordance with Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Special Techniques:

1. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of duct, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a 12 inch level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2 inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
3. Elevation: In pedestrian walkways, set cover flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
4. Unless indicated otherwise install in quantities and sizes as required per NFPA 70 and such that the maximum distance between handholes, boxes, and manholes, or equipment duct(s) serve(s) is 150 feet.
5. Install handholes and boxes at a depth such that the bottom is below the frost line.
6. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
7. Ground handholes and boxes in accordance with Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground duct, duct bank, and utility structures.
2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide minimum 12 inch long mandrel equal to duct size minus 1/4 inch. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
3. Test manhole and handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Underground ducts, raceways, and structures will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 2. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.
- C. Field Quality-Control Reports: Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of duct until duct cleaner indicates that duct is clear of dirt and debris. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts. If cables are not pulled immediately after cleaning, ducts shall be temporarily sealed with duct tape.
- B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump, and building interiors affected by Work.
1. Sweep floor, removing dirt and debris.
 2. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 260543

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Sleeve-Seal Systems.
 - 2. Grout.
 - 3. Silicone Sealants.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 078413 - Penetration Firestopping for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.
 - 2. Section 260010 - Supplemental Requirements for Electrical: Electrical references for abbreviations, units of measure, and definitions used by this Section as well as general Electrical requirements.
 - 3. Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
 - 4. Section 260543 - Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
 - 2. American Polywater Corporation.
 - 3. BWM Company.
 - 4. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 5. Flexicraft Industries.

6. GPT; a division of EnPRO Industries.
7. Metraflex Company (The).
8. Proco Products, Inc.
9. Roxtec Inc.

B. General Characteristics: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable or between raceway and cable.

C. Options:

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.2 GROUT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Akona.
2. Dayton.
3. Quikrete.
4. Sakrete.
5. Sika.
6. Spec Mix.
7. Tenon.

B. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

C. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

D. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

E. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.3 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealant: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam. Foam expansion must not damage cables or crack penetrated structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 - Joint Sealants.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
 - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- C. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- D. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Labels.
2. Bands and Tubes.
3. Tapes.
4. Tags.
5. Signs.
6. Cable Ties.
7. Miscellaneous Identification Products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 - Supplemental Requirements for Electrical: Electrical references for abbreviations, units of measure, and definitions used by this Section, general Electrical requirements, and requirements of delegated design submittal for arc-flash study.
2. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
3. Section 260523 - Control-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
4. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
5. Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
6. Section 260543 - Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems.
7. Section 260943 - Digital Lighting Control System.
8. Section 262200 - Low-Voltage Transformers.
9. Section 262413 - Switchboards.
10. Section 262416 - Panelboards.
11. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.
12. Section 262816 - Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers.
13. 265119 - Led Interior Lighting.
14. 265213 - Emergency and Exit Lighting.
15. 265619 - Led Exterior Lighting.
16. 271513 - Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes, and sample photos for each electrical identification product.
- B. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 for color identification of hazards; 29 CFR 1910.145 for danger, caution, warning, and safety instruction signs and tags.
- C. Signs, labels, and tags required for personnel safety must comply with the following standards:
 1. Safety Colors: NEMA Z535.1.
 2. Facility Safety Signs: NEMA Z535.2.
 3. Safety Symbols: NEMA Z535.3.
 4. Product Safety Signs and Labels: NEMA Z535.4.
 5. Safety Tags and Barricade Tapes for Temporary Hazards: NEMA Z535.5.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70E, ANSI Z535.4, and OSHA safety requirements for arc-flash warning labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, must comply with UL 969.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 2. Legend: Indicate voltage.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
 1. Color shall be factory applied.
 2. Colors for 208Y/120 V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.

- b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - 3. Colors for 240 V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - 4. Colors for 480Y/277 V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - 5. Color for Neutral: White.
 - 6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green or green with yellow stripe.
 - 7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with two or more yellow stripes.
- C. Warning Label Colors:
- 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on orange background.
- D. Warning labels and signs must include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
- 1. Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRIC ARC FLASH HAZARD -."
 - 2. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 3. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 3 FEET MINIMUM."
- E. Equipment Identification Labels and Signs aka Nameplates:
- 1. Black letters on white field.

2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Champion America.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
 - e. HellermannTyton.
 - f. LEM Products Inc.
 - g. Marking Services Inc.
 - h. Panduit Corp.

- i. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
 - j. Thomas & Betts.
- B. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. HellermannTyton.
 - c. Marking Services Inc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.
- C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3 mil thick, vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A'n D Cable Products.
 - b. Brady Corporation.
 - c. Brother International Corporation.
 - d. emedco.
 - e. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
 - f. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - g. LEM Products Inc.
 - h. Marking Services Inc.
 - i. Panduit Corp.
 - j. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
 - 2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over legend. Labels sized such that clear shield overlaps entire printed legend.
 - 3. Marker for Labels:
 - a. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
- D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3 mil thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A'n D Cable Products.
 - b. Brady Corporation.
 - c. Brother International Corporation.
 - d. emedco.
 - e. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
 - f. HellermannTyton.
 - g. Ideal Industries, Inc.

- h. LEM Products Inc.
 - i. Marking Services Inc.
 - j. Panduit Corp.
 - 2. Minimum Nominal Size:
 - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inch for raceway and conductors.
 - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inch for equipment.
- E. Arc-Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive thermal transfer vinyl labels.
- 1. Comply with NFPA 70E, ANSI Z535.4, and OSHA safety requirements.
 - 2. Labels for outdoor equipment shall include a UV overlaminate.
 - 3. Information and results from Arc-Flash Study shall be utilized to populate arc-flash labels. See Specification Section 260010 for more details.
 - 4. At a minimum, labels for switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, control panels, power-transfer switches, and meter socket enclosures shall include the following:
 - a. Location/equipment designation.
 - b. Shock hazard (voltage) when covers removed.
 - c. Arc-flash boundary.
 - d. Calculated incident energy in cal/cm².
 - e. Working distance.
 - f. Limited approach boundary.
 - g. Restricted approach boundary.
 - h. Site-specific level of PPE, including category and description.
 - i. Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date.
 - 5. Minimum Thickness: 2 mil.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

- A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inch long, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. HellermannTyton.
 - c. Marking Services Inc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.
- B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Brady Corporation.
- b. Panduit Corp.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Brady Corporation.
- b. Carlton Industries, LP.
- c. Champion America.
- d. HellermannTyton.
- e. Ideal Industries, Inc.
- f. Marking Services Inc.
- g. Panduit Corp.

- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. 3M, Electrical Markets Division.
- b. Brady Corporation.
- c. Carlton Industries, LP.
- d. emedco.
- e. Ideal Industries, Inc.
- f. L.H. Dottie.
- g. Marking Services Inc.

- C. Underground-Line Warning Tape:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Brady Corporation.
- b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
- c. LEM Products Inc.
- d. L.H. Dottie.
- e. Marking Services, Inc.
- f. Reef Industries, Inc.
- g. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Tape Requirements:

- a. Foil Bonded Polyethylene, brightly colored according to APWA color codes, rated for direct burial and constructed to be impervious to acid, alkalis, and other

- destructive elements in soil. Warning message shall be encased in tape to prevent ink rub-off.
- b. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines at depths up to 18 inches.
- c. Width: 6 inch.
- d. Overall Minimum Thickness: 4 mil.

3. Color and Printing:

- a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
- b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE".
- c. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE".

2.6 TAGS

A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Brady Corporation.
- b. Carlton Industries, LP.
- c. emedco.
- d. Marking Services Inc.
- e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.015 inch thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory screened permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Brady Corporation.
- b. Carlton Industries, LP.
- c. emedco.
- d. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
- e. LEM Products Inc.
- f. Marking Services Inc.
- g. Panduit Corp.
- h. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

C. Write-on Tags:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. LEM Products Inc.
 - d. Pipemarker.com; Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
2. Polyester Tags: 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
3. Marker for Tags:
 - a. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.7 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. Champion America.
 - d. emedco.
 - e. Marking Services Inc.
2. Preprinted aluminum signs punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. 1/4 inch grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inch.

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Champion America.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Marking Services Inc.
2. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396 inch galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. 1/4 inch grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inch.

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Marking Services Inc.
 - e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
2. Engraved legend.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
4. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. inch, minimum 1/16 inch thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inch, 1/8 inch thick.
5. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
6. Signs for outdoor equipment shall be rated for outdoor use and have an expected outdoor durability of five years minimum, tested to ASTM D 7869. They shall provide resistance to both UV and chemical exposure.
7. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4 inch grommets in corners for mounting.
8. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
9. Equipment Nameplates: Nameplates for switchgear, switchboards, and panelboards, which meet the requirements of Paragraph 2.7.C in this Section shall be furnished and installed by the equipment manufacturer. If the manufacturer is unable to provide equipment nameplates the Contractor shall furnish and install laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs which meet the requirements of Paragraph 2.7.C in this Section.

2.8 CABLE TIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. HellermannTyton.
 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 3. Marking Services Inc.
 4. Panduit Corp.
- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self-locking.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
 - 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless steel screws or stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, operation and maintenance manuals, and other applicable equipment documentation. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of item before installing identification products.
- D. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- E. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- F. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification must completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- G. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- H. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8 inch high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- I. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from floor.
- J. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:
1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 2. "POWER."
 3. "UPS."
- K. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at location with high visibility and accessibility.
 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to location and substrate.
- L. Snap-Around Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- M. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- N. Self-Adhesive Labels:
1. Install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.
- O. Snap-Around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- P. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- Q. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- R. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- S. Underground Line Warning Tape:

1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway as shown on Drawings.
- T. Metal Tags:
1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
 2. Secure using general-purpose, UV-stabilized, or plenum-rated cable ties, whichever is specified in this Section based on the location of the tag.
- U. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:
1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
 2. Secure using general-purpose, UV-stabilized, or plenum-rated cable ties, whichever is specified in this Section based on the location of the tag.
- V. Write-on Tags:
1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
 2. Secure using general-purpose, UV-stabilized, or plenum-rated cable ties, whichever is specified in this Section based on the location of the tag.
- W. Baked-Enamel Signs:
1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on minimum 1-1/2 inch high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inch high.
- X. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:
1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on minimum 1-1/2 inch high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inch high.
- Y. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on minimum 1-1/2 inch high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inch high.
- Z. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:
1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels.
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft maximum intervals in congested areas.
- D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 - 2. "POWER."
 - 3. "UPS."
- E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 1000 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive wraparound labels to identify phase.
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft maximum intervals in congested areas.
- F. Cover Plate Receptacle Labels: Self-adhesive labels with 1/4" high letters which indicate source panel and circuit identification for all receptacles.
 - 1. In addition to source panel and circuit labels, ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles shall also be labeled "GFCI Protected" or "GFCI Protected Outlet".
- G. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use write-on tags with conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- H. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive labels with conductor designation.
- I. Conductors to Be Extended in Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.
- J. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- K. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, fire alarm, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.

- L. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.
- M. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Baked-enamel warning signs.
 - 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- N. Arc-Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive thermal transfer vinyl labels.
- O. Operating Instruction Signs: Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs. Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- P. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8 inch high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- Q. Equipment Identification Labels aka Equipment Nameplates: Labels attached via appropriate mechanical fasteners shall not change the NEMA rating of the enclosure.
 - 1. Indoor and Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.
 - 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification must be in form of an engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Switchgear.
 - e. Switchboards.
 - f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation indicated on Drawings for transformer, source and location of feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by secondary.
 - g. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - h. Enclosed switches, including disconnects: Include source power and circuit identification and load description.
 - i. Enclosed circuit breakers: Include source power and circuit identification and load description.
 - j. Enclosed controllers.
 - k. Variable-speed controllers.
 - l. Push-button stations.
 - m. Power-transfer equipment.
 - n. Contactors.
 - o. Remote-controlled switches and control devices.

- p. Battery-inverter units.
- q. Battery racks.
- r. Power-generating units.
- s. Monitoring and control equipment, including lighting control panels.
- t. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260943 – DIGITAL LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Distributed Digital Lighting Control System (DLCS) and Components.
- C. Control Intent - Control Intent within this section includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1. Defaults and initial calibration settings for lighting characteristics such as time delay, sensitivity, fade rates, etc.
 - 2. Initial sensor and switching zones.
 - 3. Initial time switch settings.
 - 4. Lighting and Receptacle (plug) controls.
- D. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 260010 - Supplemental Requirements for Electrical: Electrical references for abbreviations, units of measure, and definitions used by this Section as well as general Electrical requirements.
 - 2. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Product requirements for conductors and cables for placement by this Section.
 - 3. Section 260533 - Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems: Product requirements for raceway and boxes for placement by this Section.
 - 4. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Product requirements for electrical identification items for placement by this Section.
 - 5. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Product requirements for wiring devices for placement by this Section.
 - 6. Section 265119 - LED Interior Lighting: Product requirements for interior solid-state luminaires using LED technology.
 - 7. Section 265213 - Emergency and Exit Lighting. Product requirements for solid-state emergency egress luminaires and exit signs using LED technology.
 - 8. Section 265619 - LED Exterior Lighting: Product requirements for exterior solid-state luminaires using LED technology.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE).
- B. California Title 24, Part 6 of California Energy Code.

- C. California Energy Commission (CEC).
- D. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC).
- E. International Organization for Standardization (ISO).
- F. Telecommunications Industry Association / Electronic Industries Alliance (TIA/EIA):
 - 1. EIA 709.1 - Control Network Protocol Specification.
- G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 2. NFPA 262 - Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.
- I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1. 20 – General Use Switches, Plug Load Controls
 - 2. 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment.
 - 3. 508 - Industrial Control Equipment.
 - 4. 916 - Energy Management Equipment.
 - 5. 924 - Emergency Lighting.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide DLCS consisting of devices from a single manufacturer.
- B. Provide a distributed DLCS, including, but not limited to:
 - 1. Addressable wired digital dimming room controllers (DRC) aka power relay packs, which provide control for plug and lighting loads. Dimming circuit shall provide 0-10 V output.
 - 2. Emergency lighting control units or emergency relay packs.
 - 3. Digital occupancy sensors (DOS), dimmers, and switches.
 - 4. Relay panels.
 - 5. Networking wiring (CAT 5e or 6), RJ-45 connectors, couplers, splitters, etc.
 - 6. Handheld configuration tool and/or system software.
 - 7. Mounting hardware.
 - 8. Switch engraving kit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Package: Submit shop drawings and product data together as a complete package.
- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Composite wiring and/or schematic diagram of each control circuit that is representative of the proposed system installation.
 2. Lighting plan which shows exact location of all DLCS devices. This plan shall be constructed computer-based drafting software using a PDF of the lighting plan generated from the AutoCAD DWG file or the actual lighting plan AutoCAD DWG file. A plan built by placing mark-ups on a hard copy of the lighting plan will not be accepted.
 3. Provide room/area typical wiring and/or installation details including products and Sequence of Operation (SoO) for each room or area. Illustrate recommended room/area connection topologies.
 4. Drawings for each relay panel showing hardware configuration and numbering.
 5. Panel wiring schedules.
 6. Include typical wiring diagrams for each component.
- C. Product Data: Submit current manufacturer's data sheets for each product to be used, including:
1. Bill of Materials: Complete list of all DLCS devices and those necessary to perform installation.
 2. Catalog cut sheets and specifications.
 3. Ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
 4. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 5. Installation instructions.
 6. Network Lighting Controls Certification.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Contractor Start-up/Commissioning worksheet, to be completed prior to start-up.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Record the following information:
1. Wiring diagrams reflecting field-installed conditions with identified and numbered system devices.
 2. Drawings for each panel showing hardware configuration and numbering.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Manual:
1. Include approved Shop Drawings and Product Data.
 2. Include SoO with detailed operation for each room/space.
 3. Include computer-generated report which documents the configuration of all DLCS system devices, including but not limited to sensor parameters, time delays, ramp times, sensitivities, device options, and load parameters.
 4. Include start-up and test reports.
 5. Submit manufacturer's published installation instructions, operating instructions, programming instructions, and operator's guide.
 6. System user's guide and programmer's guide.
 7. Recommended renewal parts list.

- C. Title 24 Acceptance Testing Documentation: Submit Certification of Acceptance and associated documentation for lighting control acceptance testing performed in accordance with CALIFORNIA TITLE 24, PART 6, as specified in Part 3.5 of this specification.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing of centralized and distributed lighting control systems with a minimum of 10 years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company certified by the manufacturer and specializing in installation of networked lighting control products with minimum five years documented experience.
- C. DLCS Devices: Demonstrate that individual devices have undergone quality control and testing prior to shipping.

1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. A factory authorized manufacturer's representative shall provide the electrical Contractor a functional overview of the lighting control system prior to installation. The Contractor shall schedule the pre-installation site visit after receipt of approved submittals to review the following:
 - 1. Confirm the location and mounting of all digital devices, with special attention to placement of occupancy sensors.
 - 2. Review the specifications for network and control wiring, including termination.
 - 3. Discuss the functionality and configuration of all devices, including SoO, per design requirements.
 - 4. Discuss requirements for integration with other trades.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.
- B. Do not install equipment until following conditions can be maintained in spaces to receive equipment:
 - 1. Ambient temperature: 0° to 40° C (32° to 104° F).
 - 2. Relative humidity: Maximum 90 percent, non-condensing.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a five year manufacturer's warranty on all DLCS devices within this installation. Warranty shall consist of a one for one device replacement of any devices determined to be faulty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DISTRIBUTED DIGITAL LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. WattStopper/Legrand, Digital Lighting Management (DLM).
2. Acuity Controls nLight (wired)/Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.

B. General Product Description: Distributed DLCS aka networked lighting control system consisting of programmable occupancy sensors, dimmers, switches, relay panel(s) with digital time clock, network wiring, mounting hardware, software, and all appurtenances required to create a complete, working system.

C. System Scope: Adhering to the project's applicable Energy Code requirements and specified SoO system shall employ intelligent lighting and plug load / room controllers, integrated with occupancy sensors, dimmers, and switches to control lighting and receptacles in prescribed areas (also referred to as a "control zone" or "group of devices").

D. Wired Network Control Zone Characteristics:

1. Following proper installation and provision of power, all devices connected with network wiring shall automatically form a functional lighting control zone without requiring any type of programming, regardless of the programming mechanism, e.g. software application, smart device with app, handheld remote, or pushbutton.
 - a. The "out of box" default SoO is intended to provide a typical SoO which minimizes system start-up and programming requirements and to have functional lighting control operation prior to system start-up and programming.
2. As soon as one of the previously mentioned programming mechanisms is employed, system shall be able to automatically discover all connected devices without requiring any provisioning of system or zone addresses.
3. All networked devices shall have the ability to detect improper communication wiring and blink its LED in a specific cadence as to alert installation/start-up personnel.
4. The following types of wired networked control devices shall be provided for egress and/or emergency light fixtures:
 - a. Low voltage power sensing: Devices shall automatically provide 100% light level upon detection of loss of power sensed via network wiring connection.
 - b. UL924 Listed Line-Voltage power sensing: These devices shall be listed as emergency lighting control units or relays under the UL924 standard and shall automatically transition to emergency power and provide 100% light output upon detection of loss of power sensed via line voltage connection to normal power.

2.2 DIGITAL DIMMING ROOM CONTROLLERS / (EMERGENCY) POWER RELAY PACK

A. Acceptable Models:

1. Wattstopper: DRC LMRC-111 and LMRC-112.
2. nLight: Power Relay Pack nPP16 D EFP, Emergency Relay Pack nPP16 D ER EFP.

B. Functional Description:

1. LMRC-111, LMRC-112, and nPP16 D EFP: Provides 120/277 Vac switching and 0-10 V dimming control of lighting loads via one (LMRC-111 & nPP16 D EFP) or two relays (LMRC-112) and Class 2 power via two RJ-45 ports.
2. Emergency Relay Pack nPP16 D ER EFP provides 120/277 Vac switching and 0-10 V dimming control of emergency fixtures via single relay when normal power is present. Upon loss of normal power, nPP16 D ER EFP will automatically switch to emergency power and bring emergency fixtures to full brightness.

C. Specifications:

1. Operating input / output line voltage: 120-277 Vac, 60 Hz.
2. Maximum combined load switching: Wattstopper - 10 A, nLight - 16 A.
3. Shall incorporate one or two Class 1 relay(s), 0-10 V dimming output, and provide Class 2 power for other DLCS devices via two RJ-45 ports. Note: nLight nPP16 D ER EFP does not provide Class 2 bus power.
4. Maximum Number of Devices: 48 for Wattstopper with LMRC-111 or LMRC-112 and 128 for nLight nPP16 Relay Packs.
5. Integrated 1/2" chase nipple for mounting to electrical boxes, using manufacturer supplied locknut.
6. UL 2043 plenum rated.
7. nPP16 D ER EFP is UL 924 listed.

2.3 DIGITAL PLUG LOAD CONTROLLER / CONTROL POWER PACK

A. Acceptable Models:

1. Wattstopper: LMPL-101.
2. nLight: nPP20 PL.

B. Functional Description:

1. Provides on/off control for 120 Vac receptacles via a single 20 A relay.

C. Specifications:

1. Operating input / output line voltage: 120 Vac, 60 Hz.
2. Maximum load switching: 20 A.
3. Shall provide Class 2 power for other DLCS components via two (nPP20 PL) or three (LMPL-101) RJ-45 ports.
4. Integrated 1/2" chase nipple for mounting to electrical boxes, using manufacturer supplied locknut.
5. UL 2043 plenum rated.

2.4 EMERGENCY LIGHTING CONTROL UNIT

A. Acceptable Models:

1. Wattstopper: ELCU-200.
2. nLight: This section applies to Wattstopper ELCU-200 only. See Part 2.2 of this specification for nLight Emergency Relay Pack nPP16 D ER EFP.

B. Functional Description: When integrated with LMRC-111 or LMRC-112 DRC, ELCU-200 provides load switching and dimming control for both normal and emergency fixtures when normal power is present. Upon loss of normal power, will automatically switch emergency fixtures over to emergency power and bring them to full brightness.

C. Specifications:

1. Operating input / output line voltage: 120-277 Vac, 60 Hz.
2. Maximum load switching: 20 A for LED lighting.
3. Integrated 1/2" chase nipple for mounting to electrical boxes, using manufacturer supplied locknut.
4. Integrated push-to-test button.
5. Housing fire rated V-0, to 80° C (176° F).
6. UL 924 listed and UL 2043 plenum rated.

2.5 DUAL TECHNOLOGY DIGITAL OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Acceptable Models:

1. Wattstopper:
 - a. Wall Mount DOS / Dimmer: LMDW-102.
 - b. Corner/Wall Mount DOS: LMDX-100.
 - c. Ceiling Mount DOS: LMDC-100.
2. nLight:
 - a. Wall Mount DOS / Dimmer: nWSX PDT LV DX.
 - b. Corner/Wall Mount DOS: nWV PDT 16.
 - c. Ceiling Mount DOS: nCM PDT 10 RJB.

B. Functional Description:

1. Dual technology DOS shall utilize passive infrared (PIR) and sound-based detection, either ultrasonic or Microphonics™, to detect the presence of human activity within the desired space enabling on/off control of the lighting.
2. Stand-alone corner/wall and ceiling mounted versions as well as a single gang wall mount version integrated with a dimmer/switch.
3. DOS shall include digital calibration and pushbutton configuration for sensitivity, time delay, load control, retrigger time, walk through, and independent sensitivity settings for normal and after hour time periods. Different modes of operation, which includes but is

not limited to, Auto On / Auto Off, Manual On to Override On, Auto On to Override On, Manual On / Automatic Off, Manual On to Fully Automatic, etc., shall also be included.

4. Communication and Class 2 power for DOS shall be provided via network wiring, CAT 5e or 6 with RJ-45 connectors.
5. Two button LMDW-102 shall be programmed to provide on/off and dimming control.

C. Specifications:

1. Operating voltage: From DLCS network wiring, typically 24 Vdc.
2. Maximum current consumption: 20 mA.
3. Wall mount DOS shall provide minimum 180 degrees by 20 feet coverage, for small motion, at a mounting height of four feet above floor.
4. Corner/Wall mount DOS shall provide minimum 110 degrees by 30 feet coverage, for small motion, when mounted at height of eight to 10 feet above floor.
5. Ceiling mount DOS shall provide minimum 24 feet of radial coverage when mounted to ceiling at nine feet.
6. Mounting: Single/multi-gang box or 4" square box. with mud ring for wall mount DOS.
7. Finish: Unless noted otherwise on Drawings, all DOS shall have a white finish.

2.6 WALL MOUNT DIGITAL DIMMERS AND WALL SWITCHES

A. Acceptable Models:

1. Wattstopper:
 - a. Digital Dimmer Switch: LMDM-101.
 - b. Digital Switch: LMSW-101.
2. nLight:
 - a. Digital Dimmer Switch: nPODMA DX.
 - b. Digital Switch: nPODMA.

B. Functional Description:

1. Single gang low voltage digital dimmer switch with single pushbutton (LMDM-101) or multiple pushbuttons (nPODMA DX) for control of single or multiple dimmable loads and LED's to show dimming status and/or pushbutton operation.
2. Single gang low voltage digital switch with single pushbutton (LMSW-101) or two pushbuttons (nPODMA) for control of non-dimmable loads and LED(s) to show switch operation.
3. Communication and low voltage power for digital dimmer switches and digital switches shall be provided via network wiring, CAT 5e or 6 with RJ-45 connectors.

C. Specifications:

1. Operating voltage: From DLCS network wiring, typically 24 Vdc.
2. Maximum current consumption: 5 mA.
3. Mounting: Single/multi-gang box or 4" square box with mud ring and be compatible with wall plates that have a decorator style opening.

4. Finish: Unless noted otherwise on Drawings, all dimmers and switches shall have a white finish.

2.7 RELAY PANELS

- A. UL listed, NEMA 250 Type 1 enclosure with eight individually programmable relays, each with 0-10 V dimming outputs, and a digital time clock.
- B. Power Supply: Panel shall be powered by an integrated power supply which operates at the voltage listed below.
- C. Voltage: 120-277 Vac, 60 Hz.
- D. Panel shall be UL 924 listed for control of emergency lighting circuits.
- E. Cover/Mounting: Cover shall be configured for surface or flush wall mounting of the panel as indicated on the Drawings, have a hinged and lockable door, and be provided with a wiring schedule directory card.
- F. Panel shall be available the following mounting and cover options:
 1. Surface-mounted for all panel sizes.
 2. Flush-mounted for up to 16 relay panel sizes.
- G. Interior: Interior assembly shall be supplied as a factory assembled component specifically designed and listed for field installation. Interior construction shall provide total isolation of low voltage aka line voltage (Class 1) wiring from extra-low voltage (Class 2) wiring within the assembled panel. Interior assembly shall include intelligence boards, power supply, DIN rails for mounting optional Class 2 control devices, and individually replaceable latching type relays. Panel interiors shall also include the following features:
 1. Removable, plug-in terminal blocks with connections for all 0-10 V wiring terminations.
 2. Override pushbutton (providing On/Off and Dimming capability) and LED ON/OFF status for each relay.
 3. Digital inputs (two or more RJ-45 jacks) shall support all wired digital switches, dimmers, input and/or output modules, daylighting sensors, occupancy sensors, and additional load controllers. Inputs provide access to digital lighting networks and supply 250 mA total (Wattstopper) or 40 mA each / 80 mA total (nLight) to connected devices.
 4. Relay and 0-10 V output states shall be available to external control devices and systems via BACnet.
 5. Automatically sequenced operation of relays to reduce impact on the electrical distribution system when large groups of loads are to be controlled together.
- H. Furnish with individual on-off switch(es) for panel(s).
- I. Single pole heavy duty latching relays with modular plug-in design. Relays shall provide the following ratings and features:
 1. Electrical (minimum ratings):

- a. 20 A magnetic/standard ballast at 120/277 Vac.
 - b. 16 A E-Ballast at 120 Vac, 10 A E-Ballast at 277 Vac.
 - c. 20 A tungsten at 120 Vac.
 - d. 1.5 HP motor at 120 Vac.
 - e. 20 A at 120 V for Receptacle Loads.
 - f. 5,000 A short circuit current rating (SCCR) at 277 Vac.
 - g. Relays shall be UL 20 listed for control of plug loads.
 2. Mechanical:
 - a. Replaceable, 1/2 inch KO mounting with Class 2 wire harness and single 5-pin phenolic connector.
 - b. Actuator on relay housing provides manual override and visual status indication, accessible from Class 2 section of panel.
 - c. Dual line and load terminals each support two #12 - #14 solid or stranded conductors.
 - d. Capable of to 300,000 mechanical on/off cycles.
 - e. Internal ferrite to prevent electrical noise on extra-low voltage wires.
 - f. Isolated extra-low voltage contacts provide for relay status feedback and pilot light indication.
 3. Configurable in the field to operate with normally closed or normally open behavior.
 4. Provides visual status of current state and manual override control of each relay.
 5. 0-10 V dimming outputs shall support a minimum of 100mA sink current per output.
 6. Relay and dimming outputs shall be individually programmable to support all standard SoO as defined in this specification.
- J. Integral system clock shall provide scheduling capabilities without DLM segment networks or BAS control.
1. Clock capability of each panel shall support the time-based energy saving requirements of applicable local energy codes.
 2. Clock module shall provide astronomic capabilities, time delays, blink warning, daylight savings, and holiday functions and will include a battery backup for clock function and program retention in non-volatile FLASH memory. Clocks that require multiple events to meet local code lighting shut off requirements shall not be allowed.
 3. Clock capability of each panel shall operate on a basis of ON/OFF or Normal Hours/After Hours messages to automation groups that implement pre-configured control scenarios. Sample scenarios include:
 - a. Scheduled ON (or Goto Level)/ OFF.
 - b. Manual ON / Scheduled OFF.
 - c. Astro ON / OFF (or Photo ON / OFF).
 - d. Astro and Schedule ON / OFF (or Photo and Schedule ON / OFF).
- K. Panel shall provide a contact closure input for each group of 8-relays that acts as a panel override to activate the normally configured state of all relays (i.e., normally open or normally closed) in the panel. This input is intended to provide an interface to alarm systems, fire panels, or BMS system to override the panel.

- L. Lighting control panel can operate as a stand-alone system, or can support schedule, group, and photocell control functions, as configured in a front end network controller, via the room to room segment network.

2.8 NETWORK WIRING

- A. All DLCS devices shall be networked using pre-terminated plenum rated CAT 5e or 6 cables from the DLCS manufacturer or bulk CAT 5e or 6 cable with RJ-45 connectors terminated according to the T568B wiring standard. If bulk cable is used, each Contractor terminated cable shall be individually tested and logged. Cable test data shall be provided to authorized service representative following installation.
- B. Couplers, splitters, and all other network wiring accessories shall be furnished from the DLCS manufacturer.
- C. Maximum Length: 150 feet per device. 1000 feet per room network for Wattstopper and 1500 feet for nLight.

2.9 HANDHELD CONFIGURATION TOOL

- A. Acceptable Models:
 - 1. Wattstopper: LMCT-100-2.
 - 2. nLight: nIO BT.
- B. Functional Description:
 - 1. LMCT-100-2: Handheld tool with OLED screen for advanced remote configuration of Wattstopper DLM system. Communicates with DLM IR-enabled devices via two-way IR communication with a (line of sight) range of approximately 30 feet. Includes micro-USB port for firmware updates.
 - 2. nIO BT: Paired with customer provided iOS/Android device with nLight CLAIRITY™+ app to provide access to a local nLight zone. Connection shall be made between nIO BT and open RJ-45 port on local nLight zone device via CAT 5e or 6. Power for nIO BT provided via nLight bus.
- C. A wall mountable holster and mounting hardware shall be included with each LMCT-100-2.
- D. Contractor shall furnish an LMCT-100-2 or nIO BT, depending on whether Wattstopper or nLight is selected and submitted by the Contractor.

2.10 PROGRAMMING, CONFIGURATION, AND SYSTEM SOFTWARE

- A. Acceptable Models:
 - 1. Wattstopper: LMCS-100 & LMCI-100.
 - 2. nLight: SensorView & nCOMKIT.
- B. Functional Description:

1. LMCS-100 & LMCI-100: PC based software for optional programming of detailed technician-level parameter information for all DLM products, including all parameters not accessible via LMCT-100-2. Software must be capable of accessing room-level parameter information locally within the room when connected via the specified LMCI-100 USB programming adapter.
 2. SensorView: Free browser-based application that provides the ability to remotely configure and monitor nLight devices. Direct communication with a single nLight zone capable by connecting host computer with SensorView to open RJ-45 port on local nLight zone device via nCOMKIT interface.
- C. Contractor shall furnish an LMCI-100 or nCOMKIT, depending on whether Wattstopper or nLight is selected and submitted by the Contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that required pre-installation meeting specified in Part 1.7 of this specification has been completed, recorded meeting minutes have been distributed, and all outstanding issues noted have been resolved prior to the start of installation.
- B. Contractor shall review all required installation and pre start-up procedures with the manufacturer's representative through pre-construction meetings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all DLCS devices in accordance with the approved system shop drawings, specified in Part 1.4.B of this specification.
- B. Install all devices and wiring in a professional manner. All line voltage connections shall be tagged to indicate circuit and switched legs and label all network and control wiring clearly indicating connecting controller, relay pack, or relay panel. Refer to Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems for labeling requirements.
- C. Network and control wiring topology must comply with DLCS manufacturer's specifications.
- D. Install specified wire as indicated on Drawings.
- E. Calibrate all sensor time delays and sensitivity to guarantee proper detection of occupants and energy savings.
 1. Adjust time delay so that controlled area remains lighted while occupied.
- F. Test all devices after installation to ensure they are powered and communicating properly with each other.
- G. Mount relay panels as indicated on Drawings. Wire numbered relays in panel to control power to each load.

- H. Identify power wiring with circuit breaker number controlling load. When power is sourced from breakers in different panels, label wires to clearly indicate source panel's designation.
- I. As shown on Drawings, a maintenance power switch which opens 120 Vac source power shall be installed for each DRC and Plug Load Controller (Wattstopper) or Power Relay Pack and Control Power Pack (nLight). Switch shall be a 20 A rated general use snap switch installed in a single gang box adjacent to control equipment. A stainless-steel lockout wallplate, Leviton 84001-LOK or approved equal, shall be installed with each maintenance power switch.
- J. Install wiring schedule directory card affixed to rear of relay panel cover to identify circuits, relays, and loads controlled.
- K. Post-commission tuning: 30 days after Owner has occupied building Contractor shall allot 16 hours minimum over two separate visits to provide adjustment to DLCS devices to meet Owner's requirements. This includes, but is not limited to adjusting sensor time delays, sensitivities, dim rates, default dimming levels, etc. If any changes are made, Contractor shall provide a detailed report to Owner to document them.

3.3 FACTORY SERVICES

- A. Upon completion of installation, the manufacturer's factory authorized technician shall execute start-up and verify a complete, fully functional DLCS which meets manufacturer and contract requirements.
- B. Electrical Contractor shall provide three weeks written notice to both the manufacturer and State Representative when system start-up will begin.
- C. Upon completion of system start-up, the factory authorized technician shall provide training to the Owner's personnel on placement, function, adjustment, and maintenance of DLCS. This shall include a demonstration of how the installed DLCS meets the contract requirements.

3.4 COMMISSIONING SUPPORT SERVICES

- A. On this project, a commissioning agent shall be hired by the Contractor to verify the installation and programming of the DLCS. Manufacturer shall allot two days minimum for their technician to review the functionality and DLCS settings with the commissioning agent, including reviewing approved shop drawings and verifying documentation on DLCS device programming is available and accurate. Manufacturer is not responsible for helping commissioning agent inspect individual DLCS devices. It will be the commissioning agent's responsibility to create and complete any forms required for the commissioning process, although, the manufacturer or Contractor may offer templates or sample reports to assist the agent with this task.
- B. The commissioning agent shall work with the Electrical Contractor during installation of DLCS devices to become familiar with specific products. Agent may accompany the manufacturer's technician(s) during DLCS start-up to better understand testing procedures, calibration, and configuration of devices. Contractor and manufacturer shall ensure that interfacing with commissioning agent does not prevent meeting the contract requirements.

- C. Software/Programming: If Wattstopper is selected and submitted and DLM programming is done utilizing LMCS-100, upon completion of system commissioning the Contractor or manufacturer's representative shall furnish the Owner a copy of the building's site file via a USB thumb drive.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE TESTING SUPPORT SERVICES

- A. The Contractor shall ensure that a certified lighting controls acceptance test technician (CLCATT) verifies the installation of the DLCS. The CLCATT is not required to be a third party, however, they must be trained and certified via the Acceptance Test Technician Certification Providers (ATTCPs) Program, approved by the CEC. Manufacturer should include an extra day of factory authorized technician's time to assist the CLCATT (aka ATTCP) in their review of the functionality and settings of the DLCS hardware. It will then be the CLCATT's responsibility to provide and complete all forms required for the commissioning process. This includes but is not limited to official nonresidential certificate of acceptance (NRCA) forms, which shall be approved by the CEC, and required per the applicable version of the California Energy Code. While the CEC does not require certificate of compliance (NRCC) or certificate of installation (NRCI) forms to be recorded by an ATTCP, some ATTCPs require the information from the related NRCCs and NRCIs to be entered into its system for purposes of quality assurance check on the NRCAs. ATTCPs may provide an added service to complete, track, and manage the NRCCs and NRCI, along with the required NRCAs. Contractor shall support the ATTCPs completion of the NRCC and NRCI should they deem it necessary.

END OF SECTION 260943

SECTION 262200 – LOW VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE).
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
- C. Department of Energy (DOE).
- D. Electronic Code of Federal Regulations (e-CFR):
 - 1. Title 10, Part 431 – Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment.
- E. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC).
- F. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE).
- G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
- H. The InterNational Testing Association (NETA).
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. General Transformer Requirements.
 - 2. Distribution Transformers.
 - 3. Identification Devices.
 - 4. Source Quality Control.
- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 033000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete: For requirements related to construction of concrete pad to which low-voltage transformers are mounted.
2. Section 260010 - Supplemental Requirements for Electrical: Electrical references for abbreviations, units of measure, and definitions used by this Section, general Electrical requirements, and requirements of delegated design submittals for short-circuit, protective device coordination, and arc-flash studies.
3. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
4. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
5. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Product requirements for electrical identification items for placement by this Section.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Package: Submit shop drawings and product data together as a complete package. All submittal data from the manufacturer shall be current.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 1. Include product catalog data, construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type and size of transformer.
 2. Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer.
- C. Shop Drawings: For each type of product.
 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 2. Frame / enclosure drawing with all relevant external and internal dimensions, including but not limited to measurements to/from approximate center of gravity, terminals, terminal bolt hole spacing and size, bonding ground bar, conduit/cable entry areas, mounting holes, cover, removable panels, weathershield, and manufacturer required clearance for front, rear, sides, and top.
 3. Include power, signal, and control wiring diagrams.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers' Published Instructions: Record copy of official installation and testing instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:
 1. Transformer temporary heating, working clearances, anchoring, torque values, and insulation-resistance testing.
- B. Source quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inspection: On receipt, inspect for and note shipping damage to packaging and transformer.
 - 1. If manufacturer packaging is removed for inspection, and transformer will be stored after inspection, re-package transformer using original or new packaging materials that provide protection equivalent to manufacturer's packaging.
- B. Storage: Store in warm, dry, and temperature-stable location in original shipping packaging.
- C. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions within enclosure of ventilated-type units, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.
- D. Handling: Follow manufacturer's instructions for lifting and transporting transformers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton.
 - 2. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
 - 3. Sola/Hevi-Duty; a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
 - 4. Hammond Power Solutions Inc.
 - 5. Controlled Power Company; an Emerson company.
 - 6. General Electric Company.
 - 7. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.
 - 8. Acme Electric Corporation.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.
- B. Dry-Type Transformers Rated 600 V and Less, with Capacities Up to 1500 kVA.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:
 - 1. Comply with 10 CFR 431 (DOE 2016) efficiency levels.
 - 2. Marked as compliant with DOE 2016 efficiency levels by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Cores: Electrical grade, non-aging silicon steel with high permeability and low hysteresis and eddy current losses.
- F. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.
 - 1. Coil Material: Aluminum or Copper.
 - 2. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
- G. Comply with NEMA ST 20, NFPA 70, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.
- H. Shipping Restraints: Paint or otherwise color code bolts, wedges, blocks, and other restraints that are to be removed after installation and before energizing. Use fluorescent colors that are easily identifiable inside the transformer enclosure.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

- A. Cores:
 - 1. One leg per phase.
 - 2. Core volume must allow efficient transformer operation at 10 percent above nominal tap voltage.
- B. Enclosure: Ventilated.
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 2 or 3R: Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound utilizing a vacuum pressure impregnation process to seal out moisture and air.
 - 2. kVA Ratings: Based on convection cooling only and not relying on auxiliary fans.
 - 3. Wiring Compartment: Sized for conduit entry and wiring installation.
 - 4. Environmental Protection:
 - a. Indoor: UL 50E, Type 2.
 - b. Outdoor: UL 50E, Type 3R, unless noted otherwise on Drawings.
- C. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.
 - 1. Finish Color: ANSI 49 or 61 gray.

D. Taps for Transformers:

1. 3 kVA and Smaller: None.
2. 7.5 to 24 kVA: One 5 percent tap above and one 5 percent tap below normal full capacity.
3. 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above normal full capacity, four 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.

E. Insulation Class:

1. Smaller than 30 kVA: 180 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115-deg C rise above 40-deg C ambient temperature.
2. 30 kVA and Larger: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 150-deg C rise above 40-deg C ambient temperature.

F. Insulation Class (BIL Level), all sizes: 10 kV.

G. Grounding:

1. Provide ground-bar kit or ground bar installed on inside of transformer enclosure.
2. Core and coil assembly shall be grounded to the transformer enclosure via flexible copper ground strap, sized per NFPA 70 to be a grounding conductor.

H. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for core and coils.

I. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Maximum sound levels which meet or exceed NEMA ST 20 standard sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each distribution transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.01 and IEEE C57.12.91.

1. Visual test.
2. Resistance measurements of all windings at the rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
3. Ratio tests at the rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
4. Phase relation and polarity tests at the rated voltage connections.
5. No load losses, and excitation current and rated voltage at the rated voltage connections.
6. Impedance and load losses at rated current and rated frequency at the rated voltage connections.
7. Dielectric tests: Applied and induced voltage tests.
8. Regulation and efficiency at rated load and voltage.
9. Insulation Resistance Tests:

- a. High-voltage to ground.
- b. Low-voltage to ground.
- c. High-voltage to low-voltage.

10. Temperature tests.

B. Factory Sound-Level Tests: Conduct sound-level tests on transformers for this Project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLEANING

- A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.
- D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 10 ohms at location of transformer.
- E. Environment: Enclosures shall be rated for the environment in which they are located. Covers for NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures shall not cause accessibility problems.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.
- B. Immediately preceding placement of transformer into final installation location and terminating wiring, perform an additional visual inspection to ensure there is no damage to core, windings, bussing, wiring, components, etc. If required, vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.
- C. Install wall-mounted transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.
 - 1. Coordinate installation of wall-mounted and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.

- D. Construct concrete bases according to Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete and as shown on Drawings. Furnish anchors for floor-mounted transformers and install as shown on Drawings.
- E. Secure weathershields, where applicable, and covers to transformer enclosure and tighten all bolts to manufacturer specified torque values.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- D. Provide flexible connections at all conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to the building structure. Connections for transformers installed outdoors shall be via liquid-tight flexible metallic conduit.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in the current NETA Acceptance Testing Specifications (ATS) for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- C. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.
- D. Infrared Scanning: Two months after Final Acceptance perform an infrared scan of transformer connections.
 - 1. Use an infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
 - 2. Perform one follow-up infrared scans of transformers at 11 months after Final Acceptance.
 - 3. Prepare a certified report identifying transformer checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.

- E. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 5 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.
- B. Connect buck-boost transformers to provide nameplate voltage of equipment being served, plus or minus 5 percent, at secondary terminals.
- C. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

END OF SECTION 262200

SECTION 262413 - SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 033000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete: For requirements related to construction of switchboard concrete pad.
 - 2. Section 260010 - Supplemental Requirements for Electrical: Electrical references for abbreviations, units of measure, and definitions used by this Section, general Electrical requirements, and requirements of delegated design submittals for short-circuit, protective device coordination, and arc-flash studies.
 - 3. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
 - 4. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 - 5. Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
 - 6. Section 260543 - Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems.
 - 7. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Product requirements for electrical identification items for placement by this Section.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE).
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE).
- C. Electric Utility Service Equipment Requirements Committee (EUSERC).
- D. International Organization for Standardization (ISO).
- E. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA).
- F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
- G. The InterNational Testing Association (NETA).
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 2. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
- I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General Purpose Low-Voltage Distribution Switchboards.
2. Surge Protective Devices (SPD).
3. Disconnecting and Overcurrent Protective Devices.
4. Utility Electricity-Metering Infrastructure.
5. Accessories.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switchboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. See Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements.
- C. Electrical Service Connections:
 1. Coordinate with utility companies and utility-furnished components.
 - a. Comply with requirements of utility providing electrical power services.
 - b. Coordinate installation and connection of utilities and services, including provisions for electricity-metering infrastructure.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each switchboard, SPD, disconnecting and overcurrent protective device, utility electricity-metering infrastructure, accessories, and other components.
 1. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each switchboard and related equipment.
 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
 2. Detail enclosure types for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 4. Detail short-circuit current rating of switchboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 5. Include descriptive documentation of optional barriers specified for electrical insulation and isolation.
 6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.

7. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in switchboards. Include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
9. Include schematic and wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
10. Detail utility company's metering provisions including all relevant utility and EUSERC drawings, with indication of approval by utility company.

C. Field Quality-Control Reports:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

- D. Anchorage Requirements and Seismic Certification: The State calculated the anchorage requirements, per ASCE 7 and California Building Code Section 1613, for a typical switchboard which meets the requirements of this Section. The dimensions, weight, and corresponding anchorage details and hardware requirements for this typical switchboard are in the Drawings. If the Contractor submits a comparable switchboard, it shall be anchored according to the plans provided by the State and the Contractor is not required to submit any anchorage details. If the Contractor submits a switchboard which exceeds the dimensions or weight of the typical switchboard in the Drawings, the Contractor shall submit a complete set of anchorage calculations with hardware details, based off the aforementioned requirements, signed and stamped by a professional engineer registered in the state of California.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. The manufacturer of the assembly shall be the manufacturer of the major components within the assembly.
- C. For the equipment specified herein, the manufacturer shall be ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.
- D. The manufacturer of this equipment shall have produced similar electrical equipment for a minimum period of ten (10) years. When requested by the Engineer, an acceptable list of installations with similar equipment shall be provided demonstrating compliance with this requirement.
- E. Provide engineering data sheet and drawing from manufacturer which includes seismic bolt down patterns and recommended mounting hardware characteristics.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For switchboards, SPDs, disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices, utility electricity-metering infrastructure, and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 - Operation and Maintenance Data, include the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers qualified as defined in NEMA PB 2.1 and trained in electrical safety as required by NFPA 70E.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver switchboards in sections or lengths that can be moved past obstructions in delivery path.
- B. Handle and prepare switchboards for installation according to NEMA PB 2.1.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace switchboard, enclosures, buswork, overcurrent protective devices, utility electricity-metering infrastructure, accessories, and factory installed interconnection wiring that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Contractor shall contact manufacturer to inquire about the possibility of extending the manufacturer's warranty when the manufacturer performs site acceptance testing, or nominates a qualified tester.
 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's agrees to repair or replace SPDs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWITCHBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a switchboard manufactured by one of the following:
 1. Eaton.
 2. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
 3. Siemens USA.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain switchboards, SPDs, disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices, utility electricity-metering infrastructure, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for switchboards including clearances between switchboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in the latest edition of the California Electrical Code, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Comply with NEMA PB 2.1.
- F. Comply with the applicable version of the California Electrical Code.
- G. Comply with UL 891.
- H. Front-Connected, Front-Accessible Switchboards:
 - 1. Main Devices: Fixed, individually mounted.
 - 2. Branch Devices: Panel mounted.
 - 3. Sections front and rear aligned.
- I. Nominal System Voltage: 480Y/277 V.
- J. Main-Bus Continuous: 400 A.
- K. SCCR: 25,000 rms symmetrical amperes minimum, at incoming terminals. Refer to Drawings for additional requirements.
- L. Indoor Enclosures: Steel, NEMA 250, Type 1.
- M. Outdoor Enclosures: Steel, NEMA 250, Type 3R (nonwalk-in).
 - 1. Finish: Factory-applied ANSI 49 or 61 gray powder coat paint or baked enamel finish and undersurfaces treated with corrosion-resistant undercoating.
 - 2. Enclosure: Flat roof; bolt-on rear covers for each section; ventilating openings.
 - 3. Doors: Shall include provisions for padlocking.
 - 4. Space Heaters: Factory-installed electric space heaters of sufficient wattage in each vertical section to maintain enclosure temperature above expected dew point. Each heater shall include a control power transformer, thermostat, and fused disconnect. Heaters shall not require a remote branch circuit for power.
- N. Barriers: Between adjacent switchboard sections.
- O. Insulation and isolation for main bus of main section and main and vertical buses of feeder sections.
- P. Service Entrance Rating: Switchboards shall be suitable for use as service entrance equipment where indicated on Drawings. Switchboards used as service entrance equipment shall contain from one to six

service disconnecting means with overcurrent protection, a neutral bus with disconnecting link, a grounding electrode conductor terminal, and a main bonding jumper.

- Q. Utility Metering Compartment: Barrier compartment and section complying with utility company's requirements; hinged sealable door; buses provisioned for mounting utility company's current transformers (CT) and potential transformers (PT) or potential taps as required by utility company. If separate vertical section is required for utility metering, match and align with basic switchboard. Provide service entrance label and necessary applicable service entrance features.
- R. Bus Transition and Incoming Pull Sections: Matched and aligned with basic switchboard.
- S. Front Panels: Per EUSERC requirements of utility company.
- T. Buses and Connections: Three phase, four wire unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide phase bus arrangement A, B, C from front to back, top to bottom, and left to right when viewed from the front of the switchboard.
 - 2. Phase- and Neutral-Bus Material: Hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity.
 - 3. Copper feeder circuit-breaker line connections.
 - 4. Ground Bus: 1/4 by 2-inch minimum, hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity, equipped with mechanical connectors for feeder and branch-circuit ground conductors.
 - 5. Main-Phase Buses and Equipment-Ground Buses: Uniform capacity for entire length of switchboard's main and distribution sections. Tapered buses are not acceptable. Provide for future extensions from both ends.
 - 6. Disconnect Links:
 - a. Isolate neutral bus from incoming neutral conductors.
 - b. Bond neutral bus to equipment-ground bus for switchboards utilized as service equipment or separately derived systems.
 - 7. Neutral Buses: 100 percent of the ampacity of phase buses unless otherwise indicated, equipped with mechanical connectors for outgoing circuit neutral cables. Brace bus extensions for busway feeder neutral bus.
 - 8. Isolation Barrier Access Provisions: Permit checking of bus-bolt tightness.
- U. Future Devices: Where provisions for future devices are shown on Drawings Contractor shall provide space for devices, corresponding vertical bus, device connectors, necessary mounting hardware, and all appurtenances rated for specified devices

2.2 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Source Limitations: SPDs shall be provided by same manufacturer as switchboard and from same source.
- B. SPDs: Listed and labeled in accordance with UL 1449, Type 2.
- C. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Integrated into switchboard on load side of service disconnect.

2. Included disconnect switch, typically a 30 A breaker, located adjacent to SPD.
3. Internal thermal protection that disconnects SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
4. Indicator light display for protection status.
5. Audible alarm with silence button.
6. Form-C contact rated for 0.4 A at 150 Vac and 1 A at 30 Vdc, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status.
7. Surge counter.
8. SPD shall be a maintenance free design. SPDs containing replaceable items such as single-mode modules, fuses, or batteries will not be accepted. A diagnostic test kit or similar devices shall not be required to test the SPD.

D. Operating Voltage: 480Y/277 V.

E. Peak Surge Current Capacity Rating: Minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase may not be less than 240 kA. Surge current shall be equally distributed to all metal-oxide varistors (MOV), thus, peak surge current rating must be arithmetic sum of MOVs in each mode.

F. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits may not exceed the following:

1. Line to Neutral: 1000 V for 480Y/277 V.
2. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V.
3. Line to Line: 1800 V for 480Y/277 V.

G. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120 V, single-phase, three-wire circuits may not exceed the following:

1. Line to Neutral: 700 V.
2. Line to Ground: 700 V.
3. Line to Line: 1000 V.

H. SCCR: Equal or exceed 200 kA.

I. Nominal Rating: 20 kA.

2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Source Limitations: Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices shall be provided by same manufacturer as switchboard and from same source.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with inverse time and instantaneous tripping characteristics, and interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Available in standard frame sizes with two, three, or four poles.
2. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
3. Lugs: Mechanical style, provided for load side only unless noted otherwise on Drawings. Provided as required per number of poles, frame size, trip ratings, and conductor material shown on Drawings and relevant Division 26 Specifications.

4. MCCB shall have a minimum symmetrical interrupting capacity as indicated on the Drawings. Those with interrupting ratings of 65 kAIC and higher shall be UL listed as current limiting type.
5. Switchboard's main breaker, aka service disconnect, shall be UL listed at 100% of its continuous ampere rating.
6. MCCB's shall have electronic trip units with long time, instantaneous, and short time (LSI) functionality.
7. Trip units shall be equipped with a true RMS sensing, solid-state tripping system consisting of at least three (3) current sensors, a trip unit, and a trip actuator.
8. Trip units shall be capable of metering phase, neutral, and ground current with a minimum accuracy of +/- 2.0% of the reading.
9. An adjustable trip setting dial mounted on the front of the trip unit shall set the continuous trip rating of each MCCB.
10. MCCB shall have rotary switches which provide for the following microprocessor-based time-current curve shaping adjustments:
 - a. Adjustable long-time setting.
 - b. Adjustable profile settings including:
 - 1) Short delay pick-up settings from 1.5x to max allowed by frame.
 - 2) Short delay time settings from Instantaneous to 0.5 s, depending on frame.
 - 3) Flat or I²t short delay response.
 - 4) At least one programmable setting for a custom user defined short delay pick-up and time.
11. Trip unit shall be provided with an instantaneous override.
12. Trip units shall be capable of being programmed and tested utilizing software tool available via manufacturer's website. Software shall provide the follow functionality.
 - a. Cause-of-trip information.
 - b. Breaker current sensor continuity testing capability.
 - c. Breaker trip actuator testing capability.
 - d. Setting, saving, uploading, and downloading trip unit setpoints.
13. Three pole breakers may be used for two pole circuits only when the two following conditions are met:
 - a. A two pole breaker which meets the requirements of this Section isn't available.
 - b. A three pole breaker which meets the requirements of this Section is available and is UL listed for use as a two pole breaker.
14. Accessories: Provide and install a fixed padlockable hasp for each MCCB, capable of locking it in both the open (OFF) and closed (ON) position.

2.4 UTILITY ELECTRICITY-METERING INFRASTRUCTURE

- A. Switchboard manufacturer to install infrastructure required by utility to support installation of utility electricity-metering. This includes, but is not limited to, utility meter compartment, utility meter door and socket(s); including mounting provisions for test switches, CT compartment; including service section, underground pull section (UGPS), and service terminations and lug drillings.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mounting Accessories: For anchors, mounting channels, bolts, washers, and other mounting accessories, comply with requirements in 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems, Drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store switchboards according to NEMA PB 2.1.
 - 1. Lift or move panelboards with spreader bars and manufacturer-supplied lifting straps following manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Use rollers, slings, or other manufacturer-approved methods if lifting straps are not furnished.
 - 3. Protect from moisture, dust, dirt, and debris during storage and installation.
 - 4. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat, to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions, until switchboard is ready to be energized and placed into service.
- B. Examine switchboards before installation. Reject switchboards that exhibit physical damage or moisture damage.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive switchboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work or that affect the performance of the equipment.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install switchboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 2.1.
- B. Equipment Mounting: Install switchboards on concrete pad as shown on Drawings. Refer to Section 033000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete for requirements on concrete pad construction.
 - 1. Conduits below grade shall stub up through concrete pad and into vertical sections of switchboard as specified in Sections 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems and 260543 - Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems, as shown on Drawings, and per requirements of the utility company. Unless noted otherwise, conduits shall stub-up 2 inches above top of concrete pad. No conduit shall be permitted to enter through the front, rear, or sides of a switchboard enclosure.
 - 2. Switchboard shall be anchored to the concrete pad as shown on the Drawings unless the requirements described in 1.5.D of this Section cannot be met. Under that scenario, the

switchboard shall be anchored to the concrete pad per the anchorage details submitted by the Contractor and approved by the State.

- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, straps and brackets, and temporary blocking of moving parts from switchboard units and components.
- D. Operating Instructions: Frame and mount the printed basic operating instructions for switchboards, including control and key interlocking sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of metal and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on interior of switchboard door or side section between front door and face of front vertical sections.
- E. Install filler plates in unused spaces of panel-mounted sections.
- F. Install any equipment not factory-installed by the manufacturer.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable switches, thermostat set-points, and MCCB trip points.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Bond metallic conduits entering the switchboard to the equipment ground bus with a bonding conductor sized per Article 250.102 in the applicable version of the CEC.
- B. Support and secure conductors within the switchboard per the requirements of NFPA 70.
- C. Extend insulated equipment grounding conductors to equipment grounding bus and support as required.
- D. Connect the grounding electrode conductor terminal of the switchboard to the concrete-encased grounding electrode (aka ufer) within the switchboard's concrete pad via a grounding electrode conductor, as shown on the Drawings.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Recommended settings for adjustable trip overcurrent protective devices from protective device coordination study shall be implemented. See Specification Section 260010 - Supplemental Requirements for Electrical for requirements of coordination study.
- B. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- B. Switchboard Nameplates: Label each switchboard compartment with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

- C. Device Nameplates: Label each disconnecting and overcurrent protective device and each meter or metering infrastructure, and control device mounted in compartment doors with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. As described in 1.10.A of this Section, Contractor shall ask manufacturer to extend the switchboard warranty upon their completion of site acceptance testing and provide written documentation the warranty has been extended.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Acceptance Testing:
 - a. Test insulation resistance for each switchboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit. Open control and metering circuits within the switchboard and remove neutral connection to surge protection and other electronic devices prior to insulation test. Reconnect after test.
 - b. Test continuity of each circuit.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site where possible and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- D. Switchboard will be considered defective if it does not pass all tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies switchboards included and that describe scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial actions taken, and observations after completion of remedial actions.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, instrumentation, and accessories.

END OF SECTION 262413

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Power (aka Distribution) Panelboards.
2. Lighting and Appliance Branch-Circuit Panelboards.
3. Disconnecting and Overcurrent Protective Devices.
4. Identification.
5. Accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete: For requirements related to construction of concrete pad to which outdoor panelboards are mounted.
2. Section 260010 - Supplemental Requirements for Electrical: Electrical references for abbreviations, units of measure, and definitions used by this Section, general Electrical requirements, and requirements of delegated design submittals for short-circuit, protective device coordination, and arc-flash studies.
3. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
4. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
5. Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
6. Section 260543 - Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems.
7. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Product requirements for electrical identification items for placement by this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE).
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE).
- C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO).
- D. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA).
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).

- F. The InterNational Testing Association (NETA).
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 2. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
- H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
 - 1. Include materials, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components indicated.
 - 2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
 - 4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 7. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 8. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 9. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
- C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
 - 1. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboard doors. Submit final versions of panel directories (schedules) which reflect "as-built" conditions.
- C. Manufacturers' Published Instructions: Record copy of official installation instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:
 - 1. Recommended procedures for installing panelboards.
 - 2. Recommended torque settings for bolted connections on panelboards.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 - Operation and Maintenance Data, include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 - 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
 - 2. Circuit Breakers Including AFCI, GFCI, and GFEP Types: Provide spares as shown on Drawings.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB1 and PB 1.1.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and work above panelboards is complete.
 - 2. Equipment shall be rated for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: From minus 4 deg F to plus 158 deg F.
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: See Section 260010 - Supplemental Requirements for Electrical for requirements pertaining to the interruption of electrical service.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Contractor shall contact manufacturer to inquire about the possibility of extending the manufacturer's warranty when the manufacturer performs site acceptance testing, or nominates a qualified tester.

1. Panelboard Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA PB 1 and NFPA 70.
- D. Comply with California Energy Code Title 24 Part 6 Section 130.5(b): All panelboards installed shall support future field installable branch circuit monitoring via CT's or other energy metering devices without having to replace panelboard interior or enclosure or removing or rewiring branch devices. In support of this requirement, each circuit for lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards shall feed only one load type.
- E. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, galvanized steel, dead-front cabinets. All panels shown on Drawings must be contained within a single section / enclosure. Multi-section panels, with feed through lugs, will not be accepted.
1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 2. Height: 90 inches maximum.
 3. Width and Depth:
 - a. Main Distribution Panel: 36 inches wide by 13 inches deep maximum.
 - b. Distribution Panels and Lighting and Appliance Branch-Circuit Panels: 20 inches wide; 5.75 inches deep maximum.
 4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware. Trim for surface mount enclosures shall be same height and width as enclosure. Trim for flush mount enclosures shall overlap the enclosure by 3/4 inch minimum on all sides. Cover shall include an engraved nameplate; see Specification Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems for nameplate requirements.

- a. Clear plastic directory cardholder or welded metal frame directory cardholder shall be mounted on inside of door.
 5. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Provide minimum gutter space in accordance with NFPA 70 wire bending requirements that is same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body.
 6. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of ANSI 49 or 61 gray prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Same finish as panels and trim.
 7. Include at least four permanently affixed interior mounting studs. Provide adjustable nut for each stud.
- F. Incoming Mains:
1. Location: Bottom, unless shown otherwise on Drawings.
 2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.
- G. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
 - b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.
 2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
 3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
 4. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.
 5. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from but within enclosure.
- H. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
 3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
 4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
 5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
- I. Future Devices: Panelboards shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

1. Future Space Capacity: As shown on Drawings.

J. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating:

1. Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by an NRTL. Include label or manual with size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices listed and labeled by an NRTL for series-connected short-circuit rating.
 - a. Panelboards rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
 - b. Panelboards rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.
2. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
 - a. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
 - b. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

2.2 POWER PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a distribution panelboard manufactured by one of the following:
 1. Eaton.
 2. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
 3. Siemens USA.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
 1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Mains: Circuit breaker. "Main Distribution Panel" shall be a molded-case circuit breaker with electronic trip module UL listed at 100% of its continuous ampere rating, unless shown otherwise on Drawings.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Molded-case circuit breakers unless shown otherwise on Drawings.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Source Limitations: Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards shall be provided by same manufacturer as power panelboard and from same source.

- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- D. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only, as shown on Drawings.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Source Limitations: Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices shall be provided by same manufacturer as panelboards and from same source.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with inverse time and instantaneous tripping characteristics, and interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. MCCB Features and Accessories:
 - a. Available in standard frame sizes with two, three, or four poles.
 - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
 - c. Lugs: Mechanical style, provided for load side only unless noted otherwise on Drawings. Provided as required per number of poles, frame size, trip ratings, and conductor material shown on Drawings and relevant Division 26 Specifications.
 - d. MCCB shall have a minimum symmetrical interrupting capacity as indicated on the Drawings. Those with interrupting ratings of 65 kAIC and higher shall be UL listed as current limiting type.
 - e. Accessories: Provide and install a fixed padlockable hasp for each MCCB, capable of locking it in both the open (OFF) and closed (ON) position.
 - 2. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
 - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 - 3. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 - 4. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Long time, instantaneous, and short time (LSI) functionality.
 - a. True RMS sensing, solid-state tripping system consisting of at least three (3) current sensors, a trip unit, and a trip actuator.
 - b. Trip units shall be capable of metering phase, neutral, and ground current with a minimum accuracy of +/- 2.0% of the reading.
 - c. An adjustable trip setting dial mounted on the front of the trip unit shall set the continuous trip rating of each MCCB.

- d. MCCB shall have rotary switches which provide for the following microprocessor-based time-current curve shaping adjustments:
 - e. Adjustable long-time setting.
 - f. Adjustable profile settings including:
 - 1) Short delay pick-up settings from 1.5x to max allowed by frame.
 - 2) Short delay time settings from Instantaneous to 0.5 s, depending on frame.
 - 3) Flat or I²t short delay response.
 - 4) At least one programmable setting for a custom user defined short delay pick-up and time.
 - 5. Trip unit shall be provided with an instantaneous override.
 - 6. Trip units shall be capable of being programmed and tested utilizing software tool available via manufacturer's website. Software shall provide the follow functionality:
 - a. Cause-of-trip information.
 - b. Breaker current sensor continuity testing capability.
 - c. Breaker trip actuator testing capability.
 - d. Setting, saving, uploading, and downloading trip unit setpoints.
 - 7. Three pole breakers may be used for two pole circuits only when the two following conditions are met:
 - a. A two pole breaker which meets the requirements of this Section isn't available.
 - b. A three pole breaker which meets the requirements of this Section is available and is UL listed for use as a two pole breaker.
 - 8. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- C. Branch Circuit Breakers: Bolt-on type, UL listed with amperage and interrupting ratings, and number of poles as shown on Drawings.
- 1. Branch Circuit Breaker Features and Accessories:
 - a. Heavy-duty, quick-make, quick-break, with toggle handle that indicates unit has tripped.
 - b. Minimum short-circuit rating shall be 10,000 amps symmetrical at 240 V and 14,000 amps symmetrical at 480 V, unless shown otherwise on Drawings.
 - c. Thermal-magnetic type with common handle for all multi-pole circuit breakers. Circuit breakers shall be minimum 100 A frame.
 - d. A circuit breaker lockout kit shall be provided for all circuits that supply fire alarm panels, clearly identifying them as a "fire alarm" circuit and enabling them to be locked in the ON position. See Drawings for more detail.
 - 2. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (5 mA trip) which comply with UL 943.
 - 3. Ground Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30 mA trip).

4. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240 V, single-pole configuration.
5. Combination AFCI/GFCI Circuit Breakers: AFCI and GFCI functionality in a single unit; with two indicating lights, for arc and ground fault, and an integrated test button.
6. Shunt Trip Circuit Breakers: Single and double-pole configurations with integrated shunt trip providing remote controlled tripping of breaker. Shunt trip coil shall operate at 120 V unless shown otherwise on Drawings.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door. Refer to Specification Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems for requirements pertaining to nameplate on exterior panelboard door.
- B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- C. Provide computer printed circuit directory and mount inside panelboard door in a clear plastic cardholder or welded metal frame.
 1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits. Handwritten directories are not acceptable.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
- B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Where applicable, include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space and once installed in that space complies with minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- E. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Indoors: Install panelboard enclosures recessed within or on surface of interior walls and attach to structural surfaces as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Outdoors: Install panelboards on concrete pad as shown on Drawings. Refer to Drawings and Section 033000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete for requirements on concrete pad construction and Drawings for anchorage details.
- F. Unless shown otherwise on Drawings, install panelboards at the following heights. Contractor shall verify that at the specified mounting heights the operating handle of the top-most circuit breaker on each panelboard is not higher than 79 inches above the finished floor or grade. If it is, the mounting height of the panelboard shall be reduced such that the operating handle of the top-most circuit breaker is 78 inches above the finished floor or grade.
 - 1. Panelboard Enclosures 90 Inches High: Mount top of trim no more than 98 inches above finished floor.
 - 2. Panelboard Enclosures Less Than 90 Inches But Greater Than 62 Inches High: Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor or grade.
 - 3. Panelboard Enclosures Equal to or Less Than 62 Inches High: Mount top of trim 72 inches above finished floor or grade.
- G. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- H. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and matching with back box.
- I. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable trip points for MCCB's.
 - 2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

- J. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- K. Install two 3/4 inch empty conduits from indoor panelboards into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Install spare conduits on outdoor panelboards as shown as on Drawings.
- L. In accordance with Article 250.97 in the applicable version of the CEC metallic conduits entering a panelboard carrying circuits over 250 V shall be bonded to the equipment ground bus with a bonding conductor sized per Article 250.102.
- M. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
- B. Circuit Directory: Create a computer printed directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Submit copy for approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6, for Circuit Breakers, Air, Insulated-Case/Molded-Case. Perform optional tests. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

- a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner. Scan shall be performed with as many circuits under load as possible; appliances plugged in and powered, lights turned on, HVAC fans operating, etc. Resistive loads shall be connected to receptacles, minimum one for each plug load circuit.
- b. Instruments and Equipment:
 - 1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
- D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial actions taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Recommended settings for adjustable trip overcurrent protective devices from protective device coordination study shall be implemented. See Specification Section 260010 - Supplemental Requirements for Electrical for requirements of coordination study.
- B. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General Use Switches.
2. Straight-Blade Receptacles.
3. General-Grade Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacles.
4. Receptacles With Ground-Fault Protective Devices.
5. Twist-Locking Receptacles.
6. Special-Purpose Power Outlet Assemblies.
7. Wall Plates.
8. Device Finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 - Supplemental Requirements for Electrical: Electrical references for abbreviations, units of measure, and definitions used by this Section, general Electrical requirements, and requirements of delegated design submittals for short-circuit, protective device coordination, and arc-flash studies.
2. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
3. Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
4. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Legend for wall plate labeling. See Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems for label requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers' Instructions: Record copy of official installation and testing instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for each type of product.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Duplex Receptacle and Wall Plate: Two of each kind.
 - 2. Wall Plate: Two of each kind/finish.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of device and wall plate through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: UL listed and labeled and/or ETL listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, to have been tested and met the minimum requirements of the prescribed NEMA and UL product safety standards. Marked for intended location and application.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver wiring devices and wall plates in factory labeled packages.
- B. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.
- C. Protect from damage due to weather, excessive temperature, and construction operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL USE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle Switch:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN WMUZ and UL 20.
4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: See Part 2.8 of this specification for device finish requirements.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) Extra-heavy-duty, 120-277 V, 15 A, single pole.
 - 2) Extra-heavy-duty, 120-277 V, 20 A, single pole.
5. Accessories:
 - a. Wall Plate and Securing Screws: See Part 2.7 of this specification for material and finish requirements. Shall be from same manufacturer as wiring device.

B. Rocker Switch:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN WMUZ and UL 20.
4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: See Part 2.8 of this specification for device finish requirements.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) 120-277 V, 15 A, single pole.
 - 2) 120-277 V, 20 A, single pole.
5. Accessories:

- a. Wall Plate and Securing Screws: See Part 2.7 of this specification for material and finish requirements. Shall be from same manufacturer as wiring device.

C. Type I Dimmer Switch:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
 - c. SensorSwitch; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
- 2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- 3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN EOYX and UL 1472 Type I dimmer.
- 4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: See Part 2.8 of this specification for device finish requirements.
 - b. Switch Style: Rocker or push button.
 - c. Dimming Control Style: Slide or push button.
 - d. Dimming Control: 0-10 Vdc.
- 5. Accessories:
 - a. Wall Plate and Securing Screws: See Part 2.7 of this specification for material and finish requirements. Shall be from same manufacturer as wiring device.

2.2 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Single Straight-Blade Receptacle:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
- 2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: See Part 2.8 of this specification for device finish requirements.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) Heavy-duty, NEMA 14-30R (Dryer).
5. Accessories:
 - a. Wall Plate and Securing Screws: See Part 2.7 of this specification for material and finish requirements. Shall be from same manufacturer as wiring device.

2.3 GENERAL-GRADE DUPLEX STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: See Part 2.8 of this specification for device finish requirements.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) Extra-heavy-duty, smooth/square face (Decora style), NEMA 5-20R.
5. Accessories:
 - a. Wall Plate and Securing Screws: See Part 2.7 of this specification for material and finish requirements. Shall be from same manufacturer as wiring device.

B. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
- 2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- 3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
- 4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: See Part 2.8 of this specification for device finish requirements.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) Extra-heavy-duty, smooth/square face (Decora style), NEMA 5-20R.
- 5. Accessories:
 - a. Wall Plate and Securing Screws: See Part 2.7 of this specification for material and finish requirements. Shall be from same manufacturer as wiring device.
- C. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with USB Outlets to Power Class 2 Equipment:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
 - 2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
 - 4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: See Part 2.8 of this specification for device finish requirements.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) General-duty (commercial grade), smooth/square face (Decora style), NEMA 5-20R; one USB-A port; one USB-C port. Minimum total USB charging current shall be 5.1 A.

- 2) General-duty (commercial grade), smooth/square face (Decora style), NEMA 5-20R; two USB-A ports. Minimum total USB charging current shall be 3.6 A.

5. Accessories:

- a. Wall Plate and Securing Screws: See Part 2.7 of this specification for material and finish requirements. Shall be from same manufacturer as wiring device.

D. Wired Full and Half-Controlled Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTX1 and UL Subject 498B.
 - b. Marking which complies with NFPA 70 Article 406.3(E).
4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: See Part 2.8 of this specification for device finish requirements.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) Heavy-duty, smooth/square face (Decora style), NEMA 5-20R.
5. Accessories:
 - a. Wall Plate and Securing Screws: See Part 2.7 of this specification for material and finish requirements. Shall be from same manufacturer as wiring device.

2.4 RECEPTACLES WITH GROUND-FAULT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. General-Grade, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
2. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN KCXS, UL 498, and UL 943.
 - 4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: See Part 2.8 of this specification for device finish requirements.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) Extra-heavy-duty industrial, smooth/square face (Decora style), NEMA 5-20R.
 - 5. Accessories:
 - a. Wall Plate and Securing Screws: See Part 2.7 of this specification for material and finish requirements. Shall be from same manufacturer as wiring device.
- B. General-Grade, Weather-Resistant, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
 - 2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN KCXS, UL 498, and UL 943.
 - 4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: See Part 2.8 of this specification for device finish requirements.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) Extra-heavy-duty industrial, smooth/square face (Decora style), NEMA 5-20R.
 - 5. Accessories:
 - a. Wall Plate and Securing Screws: See Part 2.7 of this specification for material and finish requirements. Shall be from same manufacturer as wiring device.

C. General-Grade, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device and USB Outlets to Power Class 2 Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN KCXS, UL 498, and UL 943.
4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: See Part 2.8 of this specification for device finish requirements.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) General-duty (commercial specification grade), smooth/square face (Decora style), NEMA 5-20R; one USB-A port; one USB-C port.
5. Accessories:
 - a. Wall Plate and Securing Screws: See Part 2.7 of this specification for material and finish requirements. Shall be from same manufacturer as wiring device.

D. General-Grade, Weather-Resistant, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device and USB Outlets to Power Class 2 Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN KCXS, UL 498, and UL 943.
4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: See Part 2.8 of this specification for device finish requirements.

- b. Configuration:
 - 1) General-duty (commercial specification grade), smooth/square face (Decora style), NEMA 5-20R; one USB-A port; one USB-C port.

5. Accessories:

- a. Wall Plate and Securing Screws: See Part 2.7 of this specification for material and finish requirements. Shall be from same manufacturer as wiring device.

2.5 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. NEMA, 125 V, Locking Receptacle:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
- 2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- 3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
- 4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: Black with yellow voltage indication on face.
 - b. Configuration: 2 pole, 3 wire, grounding, NEMA L5-30R.

2.6 SPECIAL-PURPOSE POWER OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Spring-Driven Commercial/Industrial-Use Cord Reel, No. 12 AWG Conductors:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - b. KH Industries.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN SBCV and UL 355.
 - b. Spring take-up retraction mechanism with ratchet lock.
4. Options:
 - a. Electrical Rating with Cable: 600 V, 20 A.
 - b. Frame Construction: Reinforced steel or cast aluminum.
 - c. Color: White.
 - d. Enclosure Degree of Protection: Type 1 or 2, rated for indoor use.
 - e. Adjustable guide arm and ball stop, with four roller guides.
 - f. Heavy duty steel mounting base for ceiling or wall mount.
 - g. Spool Capacity:
 - 1) No. 12 AWG SJO/SJOW, two wires and equipment ground, 45-50 ft.
 - 2) Minimum 6 ft feeder cord.
 - 3) End Accessory: Dual 20 A duplex receptacles.

2.7 WALL PLATES

A. General Use Switch and Decora Style Device Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL 514D.
4. Options:
 - a. Size: Standard.
 - b. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - c. Material/Color for Kitchen & Pantry, Mechanical, and Physical Training Rooms: 0.032 inch nominal thickness, brush finished, Type 430 stainless steel.
 - d. Material/Color for All Other Areas: 0.070 inch nominal thickness, thermoplastic, white.

B. Weatherproof Device Covers and Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN QBPZ and UL 514D.
4. Options:
 - a. Damp Locations:
 - 1) Material: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover and heavy-duty gasket.
 - 2) Size/Orientation: Single gang, vertical mount, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3) Color: Gray.
 - 4) Comply with NFPA 70 section 406.9(A).
 - b. Wet Locations:
 - 1) Material: Polycarbonate or aluminum with pre-installed weatherproof gasket and “while in use” hinged cover.
 - 2) Size/Orientation: Single gang, vertical mount, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3) Color: Gray.
 - 4) Comply with NFPA 70 section 406.9(B)(1) and UL listed for Extra-Duty.

2.8 DEVICE FINISHES

A. Device Color:

1. Kitchen & Pantry and Mechanical Room: Gray.
2. All Other Areas: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Cord Reels:

1. Examine roughing-in for cord reel mounting and power connections to verify actual locations of mounts and power connections before cord reel installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and ceilings for suitable conditions where cord reel will be installed.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

B. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of the latest edition of the California Electrical Code, Article 300, without pigtails.

C. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until after final acceptance.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15 or 20 A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on device.
9. When mounting devices into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

- D. Wall Plates: Install standard size wall plates only. Do not install midway or oversized plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SWITCHES

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
 - 2. Mounting Heights: As indicated in Drawings.
 - 3. Arrangement: Unless otherwise indicated, group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.
 - 4. Consult State Representative for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Identification:
 - 1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
 - 2. Mounting Heights: As indicated in Drawings.
 - 3. Receptacle Orientation: Vertical, with ground pin facing down, unless otherwise indicated in Drawings.
 - 4. Consult State Representative for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Identification:
 - 1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
- D. Additional Requirements: Connect all GFCI receptacles to line-side only. Feed-through or load-side connections shall not be made to downstream receptacles.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: As indicated in Drawings.
3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.
4. Consult State Representative for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests and inspections shall be performed by journey person level electricians experienced in testing procedures. All testing shall be witnessed by Inspector of Record (IOR). Perform tests and inspections in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

B. Test Equipment:

1. Use instruments that comply with UL 1436 and UL 943.
2. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital display which provides indicators of measurement.

C. Tests for Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 Vac.
2. Percent Voltage Drop Under Maximum Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

D. Perform additional installation and maintenance inspections and diagnostic tests in accordance with NECA NEIS 130 and manufacturers' instructions.

E. Nonconforming Work:

1. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Cord Reels and Fittings: Adjust spring mechanisms and moving parts of cord reels and fittings to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Cartridge Fuses Rated 600 V ac and Less for Use in the Following:

- a. Control Circuits.
 - b. Enclosed Controllers.
 - c. Enclosed Switches.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 260010 - Supplemental Requirements for Electrical: Electrical references for abbreviations, units of measure, and definitions used by this Section.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

- 1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
 - a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
 - b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
 - 2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
 - 3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - 4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit in PDF format.
 - 5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
 - 6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017700 - Closeout Procedures, Section 017823 - Operation and Maintenance Data, include the following:
1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
 2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse used on the Project. Submit in PDF format.
 4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Bussmann, an Eaton business.
 2. Edison; a brand of Bussmann by Eaton.
 3. Littelfuse, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.
1. Type RK-1: 250-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC.
 2. Type CC: 600-V, zero- to 30-A rating, 200 kAIC.

3. Type CD: 600-V, 31- to 60-A rating, 200 kAIC.
 4. Type J: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC.
 5. Type T: 250-V, zero- to 1200-A rating, 200 kAIC.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in the latest edition of the California Electrical Code, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with the latest edition of the California Electrical Code.
- E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses (where required):
1. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1 Class CC, motor duty, time delay.
 2. Large Motor Branch (601-4000 A): Class L, time delay.
 3. Power Electronics Circuits: Class J, high speed.
 4. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
 5. Control Transformer Circuits: Class CC, time delay, control transformer duty.
 6. Provide open-fuse indicator fuses or fuse covers with open fuse indication.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible Switches.
2. Non-Fusible Switches.
3. Molded-Case Circuit Breakers (MCCBs).
4. Enclosures.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 - Supplemental Requirements for Electrical: Electrical references for abbreviations, units of measure, and definitions used by this Section as well as general Electrical requirements.
2. Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
3. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
2. Enclosure types and details for types other than UL 50E, Type 1.
3. Current and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.

- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Field quality-control reports.
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 - Operation and Maintenance Data, include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 2. Warranty documentation.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 - 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in the latest edition of the California Electrical Code, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Comply with in the latest edition of the California Electrical Code.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB Inc.
 - 2. Eaton.
 - 3. Schneider Electric (Square D).
 - 4. Siemens Industry, Inc.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:
 - 1. Single throw.
 - 2. Two and three pole.
 - 3. 240 Vac.
 - 4. 200 A and smaller.
 - 5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses.
 - 6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 - 5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 - 6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
 - 7. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 - 8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
 - 9. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120 Vac.

2.2 NON-FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. ABB Inc.
 2. Eaton.
 3. Schneider Electric (Square D).
 4. Siemens Industry, Inc.
- B. Type GD, General Duty, Two and Three Pole, Single Throw, 240 Vac, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Two and Three Pole, Single Throw, 240 Vac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 4. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
 5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 6. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120 Vac.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. ABB Inc.
 2. Eaton.
 3. Schneider Electric (Square D).
 4. Siemens Industry, Inc.
- B. Circuit breakers must be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components must be completely isolated from handle and accessory mounting area.
- C. Circuit breakers must have toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. Circuit-breaker handle must be over center, be trip free, and reside in tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon must be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with push-to-trip button, located on face of circuit breaker to mechanically operate circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.

- D. Maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings must be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker. Circuit breakers must be 100 percent rated.
- E. MCCBs must be equipped with device for locking in isolated position.
- F. Lugs must be suitable for 90 deg C rated wire, sized in accordance with 75 deg C temperature rating in NFPA 70.
- G. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with required interrupting capacity for available fault currents.
- H. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- I. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- J. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - 1. Instantaneous trip.
 - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
- K. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- L. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
- M. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6 mA trip).
- N. GFEP Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30 mA trip).
- O. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type B, C, or D for switching LED lighting circuits.
 - 4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
 - 5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
 - 6. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
 - 7. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
 - 8. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.

9. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Integrally mounted, self-powered.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, UL 50E, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. Enclosure Finish: Enclosures must be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (UL 50E Type 1), gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvanized steel (UL 50E Types 3R, 12), a brush finish on Type 304 stainless steel (UL 50E Type 4-4X stainless steel), or copper-free cast aluminum alloy (UL 50E Types 7, 9).
- C. Conduit Entry: UL 50E Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures may not contain knockouts. UL 50E Types 7 and 9 enclosures must be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.
- D. Operating Mechanism: Circuit-breaker operating handle must be directly operable through front cover of enclosure (UL 50E Type 1), directly operable through dead front trim of enclosure (UL 50E Type 3R), or externally operable with operating mechanism being integral part of cover (UL 50E Types 7, 8, 9). Cover interlock mechanism must have externally operated override. Override may not permanently disable interlock mechanism, which must return to locked position once override is released. Tool used to override cover interlock mechanism must not be required to enter enclosure in order to override interlock.
- E. Enclosures designated as UL 50E Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K must have dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of enclosure cover when circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning circuit breaker ON when enclosure cover is open.
- F. UL 50E Type 7, 8, 9 enclosures must be furnished with breather and drain kit to allow their use in outdoor and wet location applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Commencement of work will indicate Installer's acceptance of areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 SELECTION OF SWITCH TYPE

- A. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 1.
- B. Outdoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 3R.

- C. Kitchen and Wash-Down Areas: UL 50E, Type 4X, stainless steel.
- D. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 4.
- E. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: UL 50E, Type 12.
- F. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: UL 50E, Type 7, 8, or 9, with cover attached by Type 316 stainless steel bolts.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests and inspections shall be performed by journeyperson level electricians experienced in testing procedures. All testing shall be witnessed by Inspector of Record (IOR).
- B. Perform Tests and Inspections.
- C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- D. Tests and Inspections for Switches:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.

- c. Verify that unit is clean.
- d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
- e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
- f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
- g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods:
 - 1) Use low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels must be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
- h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on Drawings.
- i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
- j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
- b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values may not exceed high level of manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
- c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
- d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
- e. Perform ground fault test in accordance with NETA ATS Section 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

E. Tests and Inspections for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

- a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on Drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - d. Verify that unit is clean.
 - e. Operate circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
 - f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods:
 - 1) Use low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels must be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - g. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.
 - h. Perform adjustments for final protective device settings in accordance with coordination study.
2. Electrical Tests:
- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
 - b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with circuit breaker closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
 - c. Perform contact/pole resistance test. Drop values may not exceed high level of manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
 - d. Perform insulation resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential must be 500 V(dc) for 300 V rated cable and 1000 V(dc) for 600 V rated cable. Test duration must be one minute. For units with solid state components, follow manufacturer's recommendation. Insulation resistance values may be no less than 2 M Ω .
 - e. Determine the following by primary current injection:

- 1) Long-time pickup and delay. Pickup values must be as specified. Trip characteristics may not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 2) Short-time pickup and delay. Short-time pickup values must be as specified. Trip characteristics may not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 3) Ground-fault pickup and time delay. Ground-fault pickup values must be as specified. Trip characteristics may not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 4) Instantaneous pickup. Instantaneous pickup values must be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
- f. Test functionality of trip unit by means of primary current injection. Pickup values and trip characteristics must be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
 - g. Perform minimum pickup voltage tests on shunt trip and close coils in accordance with manufacturer's published data. Minimum pickup voltage of shunt trip and close coils must be as indicated by manufacturer.
 - h. Verify correct operation of auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators; zone interlocking; electrical close and trip operation; trip-free, anti-pump function; and trip unit battery condition. Reset trip logs and indicators. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
 - i. Verify operation of charging mechanism. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties.
- F. Nonconforming Work:
1. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.
- G. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.
1. Test procedures used.
 2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
 3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Luminaire Requirements.
2. Recessed, Linear.
3. Low Profile Architectural Panel.
4. Standard Strip.
5. Task Light.
6. Downlight.
7. Decorative Bathroom Vanity.
8. Integrated LED Emergency Driver.
9. Centralized Lighting Emergency Inverter.
10. Materials.
11. Luminaire Support.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 - Supplemental Requirements for Electrical: Electrical references for abbreviations, units of measure, and definitions used by this Section as well as general Electrical requirements.
2. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
3. Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
4. Section 260943 - Digital Lighting Control System for automatic control of lighting, including digital dimming room controllers, emergency lighting control units or relay packs, occupancy sensors, dimmers, switches, and DLCS networking wiring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "LED Luminaire."
- D. IESNA: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.
- E. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

- F. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- G. LED Luminaire: Complete lighting unit consisting of light emitting diode (LED)-based lighting emitting elements and a matched driver together with parts to distribute light, to position and protect the light emitting elements, and to connect the unit to a branch circuit. LED-based lighting emitting elements may take the form of LED packages (components), LED arrays (modules), an LED light engine, or LED lamps. LED Luminaire is intended to connect directly to a branch circuit.
- H. Lumen: Measured output of luminaire.
- I. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.
- J. NIST: National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- K. NVLAP: National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation in lighting fixture schedule and inverter designation in centralized lighting emergency inverter schedule.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires and inverters.
 - 4. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
 - 5. Photometry data and adjustment factors based on NIST NVLAP accredited laboratory tests which meet the requirements of IESNA LM-79.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires or as directed in lighting fixture schedule.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and inverters. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Field-quality control reports.

- E. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Absolute Photometry: Manufacturer shall be able to provide documentation that their luminaires have been tested by an NIST NVLAP accredited laboratory and meet the requirements of IESNA LM-79.
- B. Lumen Maintenance: Manufacturer's specifications for lumen maintenance shall be based on IESNA LM-80 standard via testing conducted by an EPA recognized laboratory.
- C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- D. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period:
 - 1. Fixtures: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Inverters: Three years full coverage for inverter and batteries plus an additional 7 years of pro-rated coverage for batteries from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
- C. Lumen Maintenance: Rated for 50,000 hours at no less than 70% lumens output.

- D. Driver Dimming: 0-10V unless otherwise indicated. Minimum dimming level shall be at 10 percent or one percent of maximum light output. Refer to lighting fixture schedule type/model for selected option.
- E. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 Vac or 120-277 Vac. Refer to lighting fixture schedule type/model.
- F. Source Limitations: Obtain each luminaire type from single source from a single manufacturer.
- G. Mounting Type: Refer to lighting fixture schedule and sections below.
- H. California Title 24 Compliant.

2.2 RECESSED, LINEAR

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Prudential Lighting.
 - 2. Pinnacle Architectural Lighting.
- B. Refer to lighting fixture schedule and luminaire type/model for lumen requirements, minimum allowable efficacy (lumens per watt), CCT, CRI, power usage (watts), distribution type, construction type, listings/ratings, additional features/accessories, and all other requirements.

2.3 LOW PROFILE ARCHITECTURAL PANEL

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Lithonia.
 - 2. H.E. Williams.
- B. Refer to lighting fixture schedule and luminaire type/model for lumen requirements, minimum allowable efficacy (lumens per watt), CCT, CRI, power usage (watts), distribution type, construction type, listings/ratings, additional features/accessories, and all other requirements.

2.4 STANDARD STRIP

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Lithonia.
 - 2. H.E. Williams.
- B. Refer to lighting fixture schedule and luminaire type/model for lumen requirements, minimum allowable efficacy (lumens per watt), CCT, CRI, power usage (watts), distribution type, construction type, listings/ratings, additional features/accessories, and all other requirements.

2.5 TASK LIGHT

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Modern Forms.
- B. Refer to lighting fixture schedule and luminaire type/model for lumen requirements, minimum allowable efficacy (lumens per watt), CCT, CRI, power usage (watts), distribution type, construction type, listings/ratings, additional features/accessories, and all other requirements.

2.6 DOWNLIGHT

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. 6" Recessed:
 - a. Juno.
 - b. HALO Commercial, by Cooper Lighting Solutions.
 - 2. 4" Recessed:
 - a. Vantage Lighting.
 - b. HALO Commercial, by Cooper Lighting Solutions.
- B. Refer to lighting fixture schedule and luminaire type/model for lumen requirements, minimum allowable efficacy (lumens per watt), CCT, CRI, power usage (watts), distribution type, construction type, listings/ratings, additional features/accessories, and all other requirements.
- C. IC rated enclosure for new construction with integral junction box containing minimum four conduit knockouts.

2.7 DECORATIVE BATHROOM VANITY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Lithonia.
 - 2. Litecontrol.
- B. Refer to lighting fixture schedule and luminaire type/model for lumen requirements, minimum allowable efficacy (lumens per watt), CCT, CRI, power usage (watts), distribution type, construction type, listings/ratings, additional features/accessories, and all other requirements.

2.8 INTEGRATED LED EMERGENCY DRIVER

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Power Sentry.
 2. Bodine.
 3. Iota.
- B. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body and compatible with LED driver.
- C. Specifications:
1. Emergency Power and Connection: Provide 10 watts of constant class 2 output power, capable of operating a single LED luminaire continuously for 90 minutes at a constant lumens output level. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to LED driver.
 2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.
 - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium or lithium iron-phosphate.
 4. Battery Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
 5. Integral Self-Diagnostic: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red.
 6. Comply with UL 924 and CEC Title 20 (California Energy Commission).
- D. Operation: Upon loss of normal AC power EM driver will automatically and immediately switch to battery power. When AC power is restored EM driver will automatically return to charging mode.

2.9 CENTRALIZED LIGHTING EMERGENCY INVERTER

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Iota.
 2. Beghelli.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each EM inverter type from single manufacturer.
- C. Refer to centralized lighting emergency inverter schedule for type/model, output power ratings, connected fixtures, and additional requirements.
- D. Central Type: Self-contained unit surface/wall mounted in a central location in the accessible space above the ceiling shown on Drawings.

E. Specifications:

1. Nominal Input & Output Voltage: 120-277 Vac.
2. Emergency Power: Capable of delivering up to 250 watts of sinusoidal AC power to fixtures up to 1,000 feet away, enabling them to operate at 100% lumens output for 90 continuous minutes.
3. Transfer Time: Less than 1.0 seconds.
4. Included short circuit and overload protection.
5. Integrate with dimming room controller and emergency lighting control unit or emergency relay pack:
 - a. Only EM inverter is connected continuously to un-switched circuit. Fixtures only receive power from EM inverter upon loss of normal AC power.
 - b. Supports normal and emergency egress operation from same fixture. 0-10V dimming supported during normal operation but shall be bypassed and fixtures brought to 100% output upon loss of normal AC power.
 - c. Integration of EM inverter, fixtures, and digital lighting control system described in Specification Section 260943 – Digital Lighting Control System and Drawings.
6. Batteries: Sealed, maintenance-free, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) or lead calcium.
7. Charger: Variable-rate, high-efficiency.
8. Status Panel: Monitoring panel on front of unit with three LED's to show operating status. Test switch located adjacent to LED's.
9. Housing: Heavy-duty steel cabinet with powder coat white paint finish.
10. Comply with UL 924, CEC Title 20 (California Energy Commission), and NFPA 101.

2.10 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Finishes: Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece.

2.11 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 3. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- C. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Secured to outlet box.
 - 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
 - 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.
- D. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attach to structural members in walls.
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables for wiring connections.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

- C. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 260943 - Digital Lighting Control System.

3.6 INSPECTION AND TESTING

- A. Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:
 - 1. Inspect all indoor luminaires. Replace luminaires, emergency drivers and inverters, or batteries that are defective.
 - a. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 2. Conduct short-duration tests on all emergency drivers and inverters.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 265213 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General Requirements.
2. LED Emergency Egress Lighting.
3. Integrated LED Emergency Driver.
4. Exit Sign.
5. Materials.
6. Luminaire Support.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 - Supplemental Requirements for Electrical: Electrical references for abbreviations, units of measure, and definitions used by this Section as well as general Electrical requirements.
2. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
3. Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
4. Section 260943 - Digital Lighting Control System for automatic control of lighting, including digital dimming room controllers, emergency lighting control units or relay packs, occupancy sensors, dimmers, switches, and DLCS networking wiring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "LED Luminaire."
- D. IESNA: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.
- E. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- F. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- G. LED Luminaire: Complete lighting unit consisting of light emitting diode (LED)-based lighting emitting elements and a matched driver together with parts to distribute light, to position and

protect the light emitting elements, and to connect the unit to a branch circuit. LED-based lighting emitting elements may take the form of LED packages (components), LED arrays (modules), an LED light engine, or LED lamps. LED Luminaire is intended to connect directly to a branch circuit.

- H. Lumen: Measured output of luminaire.
- I. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.
- J. NIST: National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- K. NVLAP: National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation in lighting fixture schedule.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting drivers / inverters.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project and IES LM-80.
 - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Product Schedule:

1. For emergency lighting units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
2. For exit signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

- C. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Luminaire-mounted, emergency battery pack: One for every 20 emergency lighting units. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Absolute Photometry: Manufacturer shall be able to provide documentation that their luminaires have been tested by an NIST NVLAP accredited laboratory and meet the requirements of IESNA LM-79.
- B. Lumen Maintenance: Manufacturer's specifications for lumen maintenance shall be based on IESNA LM-80 standard via testing conducted by an EPA recognized laboratory.
- C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- D. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace luminaires and batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period:
 - 1. Fixtures: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Batteries: Three to five years from date of Substantial Completion. May be pro-rated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label emergency lighting units, exit signs, and batteries to comply with UL 924.
- C. Comply with the latest edition of the California Electrical Code and NFPA 101.
- D. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 Vac or 120-277 Vac. Refer to lighting fixture schedule type/model.
- E. Source Limitations: Source Limitations: Obtain each luminaire, EM driver, and exit sign from single source from a single manufacturer.

2.2 LED EMERGENCY EGRESS LIGHTING

- A. General Requirements for LED Emergency Egress Lighting Luminaires: Self-contained architectural wall sconce with integrated LED Emergency Driver.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Lithonia.
 - 2. Leotek.
- C. Refer to lighting fixture schedule and luminaire type/model for lumen requirements, minimum allowable efficacy (lumens per watt), CCT, CRI, power usage (watts), distribution type, construction type, listings/ratings, additional features/accessories, and all other requirements.
- D. Additional Requirements:
 - 1. Lumen Maintenance: Rated for 50,000 hours at no less than 90% lumens output and 100,000 hours at no less than 85% lumens output.
 - 2. Listed for wet locations.

2.3 INTEGRATED LED EMERGENCY DRIVER

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Iota.
 - 2. Bodine.
- B. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body and compatible with LED driver.

C. Specifications:

1. Emergency Power and Connection: Provide minimum 18 watts of constant class 2 output power, capable of operating a single LED luminaire continuously for 90 minutes at a constant lumens output level. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to LED driver.
2. Operating Temperature: -20°C to +60°C (-4°F to 140°F).
3. Indicator Test/Light Switch (ITS): Driver furnished with normally open ITS Visible and accessible without opening luminaire body. Simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability. Minimum IP rating of 67.
4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead acid, nickel-cadmium, or lithium iron-phosphate.
5. Battery Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
6. Rated for indoor and damp locations, including sealed and gasketed fixtures.
7. Comply with UL 924 and CEC Title 20 (California Energy Commission).

D. Operation: Upon loss of normal AC power EM driver will automatically and immediately switch to battery power. When AC power is restored EM driver will automatically return to charging mode.

2.4 EXIT SIGN

A. General Requirements:

1. Comply with UL 924, NFPA 101, and OSHA for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size. Certified under CA Title 20.
2. Internally or Edge-Lit Sign: Source light derived from LED's mounted on circuit boards.
3. Rated for indoor and damp locations.

B. Architectural Edge-Lit Exit Sign:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Lithonia, EDGR.
 - b. H.E. Williams, EXIT/EL/RECESSED.
 - c. Cooper Lighting (AtLite), AUX.
2. Sign Illumination: Green LED's.
3. Operation: Dual circuit AC operation, supporting normal and emergency AC power.
4. Installation/Mounting: Recessed, in both ceiling and wall. Shall be furnished with bar hanger and brackets, compatible with drywall and drop ceilings.
5. Housing: Premium grade extruded aluminum.
6. Panel: UV-stabilized ultra-clear acrylic. Mirror panel included for dual-sided signs.
7. Directional Indicators aka Chevrons: Universal directional indicators provided, field selected and attached.

C. Exit Sign With LED Emergency Light(s):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Lithonia.
 - b. H.E. Williams.
2. Sign Illumination: Green LED's.
3. Operation: AC operation in normal mode and DC operation during emergency mode.
4. Installation/Mounting: Surface mounted, in both ceiling and wall. Furnished with universal mounting canopy for top or end mounting.
5. Housing:
 - a. Injection-molded, engineering grade, high-impact and scratch resistant, thermoplastic.
 - b. Installation/Mounting: Surface, on both ceiling and wall. Mounting canopy included for top or end installation.
 - c. Faceplate and back cover shall be interchangeable, supporting side-wall mounting and two-sided operation.
6. Lamp Type: Twin white 1.5 watt LED's with 9.6 Vdc battery, employing a track-and-swivel arrangement permitting full range of motion for lamp head adjustment.
7. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium, with typical life of 6 to 8 years.
8. Battery Charger: Current-limited charger to maximize battery life and minimize energy consumption.
9. Push-to-test Switch Button and Indicator Light: Provides manual activation of 30 second diagnostic testing for on-demand visual inspection.
10. Integral Self-Diagnostic: Sign shall support self-diagnostic testing which performs automatic testing for 30 seconds every 30 days, 30 minutes at 180 day interval, and 90 minutes annually.
11. Shall meet or exceed UL 94 V-0 flame rating.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Finishes: Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- ### A.
- Comply with requirements in Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install luminaires at height and aiming angle as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Install lamps in exit signs.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire and emergency driver weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency driver.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency driver without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attach to structural members in walls.
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation. This includes ambient and motion based sensors.
 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service:
1. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of one hour and depress switch to conduct short-duration test.

3.6 INSPECTION AND TESTING

- A. Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:
1. Inspect all emergency and exit luminaires. Replace lamps, emergency power units, batteries, signs, or luminaires that are defective.
 - a. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 2. Conduct short-duration tests on all emergency lighting.

END OF SECTION 265213

SECTION 265619 – LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Luminaire Requirements.
- 2. Architectural Wall Sconce.
- 3. Area Fixture.
- 4. Materials.
- 5. Finishes.
- 6. Luminaire Support.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 260010 - Supplemental Requirements for Electrical: Electrical references for abbreviations, units of measure, and definitions used by this Section as well as general Electrical requirements.
- 2. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- 3. Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- 4. Section 260943 - Digital Lighting Control System for automatic control of lighting, including digital dimming room controllers, emergency lighting control units or relay packs, occupancy sensors, dimmers, switches, and DLCS networking wiring.
- 5. Section 265613 - Lighting Poles and Standards for poles and standards used to support exterior lighting equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "LED Luminaire."
- D. IESNA: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.
- E. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- F. LED: Light-emitting diode.

- G. LED Luminaire: Complete lighting unit consisting of light emitting diode (LED)-based lighting emitting elements and a matched driver together with parts to distribute light, to position and protect the light emitting elements, and to connect the unit to a branch circuit. LED-based lighting emitting elements may take the form of LED packages (components), LED arrays (modules), an LED light engine, or LED lamps. LED Luminaire is intended to connect directly to a branch circuit.
- H. Lumen: Measured output of luminaire.
- I. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.
- J. NIST: National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- K. NVLAP: National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.
 - 4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
 - 5. Photometry data and adjustment factors based on NIST NVLAP accredited laboratory tests which meet the requirements of IESNA LM-79.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
 - 7. Photoelectric relays.
 - 8. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Schedule: For luminaires. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Luminaire.
 - 2. Photoelectric relay.

- C. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Absolute Photometry: Manufacturer shall be able to provide documentation that their luminaires have been tested by an NIST NVLAP accredited laboratory and meet the requirements of IESNA LM-79.
- B. Lumen Maintenance: Manufacturer's specifications for lumen maintenance shall be based on IESNA LM-80 standard via testing conducted by an EPA recognized laboratory.
- C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.
- B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
 - b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Fiver years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with the latest edition of the California Electrical Code.
- C. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 Vac or 120-277 Vac. Refer to lighting fixture schedule type/model.
- D. Lumen Maintenance: Rated for 50,000 hours at no less than 90% lumens output and 100,000 hours at no less than 85% lumens output.
- E. Listed for wet locations. Minimum IP rating of 65.
- F. Source Limitations: Obtain each luminaire type from single source from a single manufacturer.

2.2 ARCHITECTURAL WALL SCONCE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Lithonia.
 2. Leotek.
- B. Refer to lighting fixture schedule and luminaire type/model for lumen requirements, minimum allowable efficacy (lumens per watt), CCT, CRI, power usage (watts), distribution type, construction type, listings/ratings, additional features/accessories, and all other requirements.

2.3 AREA FIXTURE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Lithonia.
 2. Leotek.
- B. Refer to lighting fixture schedule and luminaire type/model for lumen requirements, minimum allowable efficacy (lumens per watt), CCT, CRI, power usage (watts), distribution type, construction type, listings/ratings, additional features/accessories, and all other requirements.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Finishes: Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece.

C. Gaskets: Die-cast door frames shall be fully gasketed with a one-piece solid silicone gasket.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

B. Luminaire Finish:

1. Manufacturer shall protect all exterior parts with a non-textured zinc-infused TGIC thermoset power coat finish with minimum thickness of 3.0 mils, resistant to corrosion and weathering. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
2. Finish shall be tested to ensure the following ratings:
 - a. Withstand 5000 hours in salt spray exposure per ASTM B117.
 - b. Meet scribe creepage rating 8 per ASTM D1654.
 - c. Withstand 500 hours in UV exposure per ASTM G154 after which it shall still meet ASTM D523 for gloss retention.
3. Color: As shown on Drawings.

C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports and Section 265613 - Lighting Poles and Standards for area fixture mounting to poles.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls where wall sconces for suitable conditions will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attach to structural members in walls.
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- C. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
 - 3. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- D. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.
- E. Install luminaires at height and aiming angle as indicated on Drawings.
- F. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.
- G. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.
- H. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables and 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation. This includes ambient and motion based sensors.
 - 2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.
- C. Illumination Tests:
 - 1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):
 - a. IES LM-52.
 - b. IES LM-64.
 - c. IES LM-72.
- D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 260943 - Digital Lighting Control System.

3.6 INSPECTION AND TESTING

- A. Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:
 - 1. Inspect all exterior luminaires. Replace or repair luminaires that are defective.
 - a. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

END OF SECTION 265619

SECTION 271513 - COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Category 6 Twisted Pair Bulk Cable.
 - 2. Twisted Pair Cable Hardware, Including Patch Panels, Cable Managers, Patch Cords, Plugs, Jacks, and Wallplates.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260010 - Supplemental Requirements for Electrical: Electrical references for abbreviations, units of measure, and definitions used by this Section as well as general Electrical requirements.
 - 2. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: For identification of cables and hardware.
 - 3. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. CAT 6: Category 6.
- C. EIA: Electronic Industries Alliance.
- D. MTTB: Main Telecommunication Terminal Board.
- E. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories.
- F. TIA: Telecommunications Industry Association.
- G. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
- B. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of a Technician, who shall be present when work under this Section is performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Leviton (Berk-Tek).
 - 2. Belden.
 - 3. Panduit.
 - 4. Superior Essex.
- B. Source Limitations: Each equipment type in this specification shall be obtained from a single manufacturer.

2.2 COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Horizontal cabling system shall provide interconnections between telecommunications termination boards or racks and equipment outlets. Cabling system consists of horizontal cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations and patch cords or jumpers used for horizontal-to-horizontal cross-connection.
- B. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications equipment outlet.

2.3 GENERAL CABLE CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with the applicable standard and the latest edition of the California Electrical Code (CEC) for the following types:
- B. Communications Plenum Rated:
 - 1. Type CMP complying with UL 1685 or Type CMP in listed plenum communications raceway or Type CMP in listed cable routing assembly.

2. Type CM, Type CMG, Type CMP, Type CMR, or Type CMX in metallic conduit installed according to the applicable version of the CEC, Article 300.22, "Wiring in Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces".
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- D. RoHS compliant.

2.4 BULK CATEGORY 6 TWISTED PAIR CABLE

- A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6 cable at frequencies up to 250MHz.
- B. Standard: Comply with NEMA WC 66/ICEA S-116-732 and TIA-568.2-D for Category 6 cables.
- C. Conductors: 100-ohm, 22 through 24 AWG solid copper.
- D. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).
- E. Cable Rating: Plenum.
- F. Jacket: Thermoplastic.
- G. Jacket Color: Various; refer to Drawings.
- H. Source Limitations: Obtain bulk twisted pair cable from single manufacturer.

2.5 TWISTED PAIR CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Description: Hardware designed to splice, terminate, and connect twisted pair copper communications cable.
- B. General Requirements for Twisted Pair Cable Hardware:
 1. Comply with the performance requirements of Category 6 unless noted otherwise.
 2. Comply with TIA-568-C.2, ICC type or TIA-568.2-D, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.
 3. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
 4. Source Limitations: Obtain twisted pair cable hardware from single manufacturer.
- C. Patch Panels: Modular panels housing numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack location for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
 1. Features:

- a. Universal T568A and T568B wiring labels.
 - b. Labeling area with magnifying lens adjacent to port.
 - c. Supports modular connectors.
 - d. 24 or 48 ports.
2. Construction: 16-gauge steel and mountable on EIA standard 19 inch equipment racks.
3. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair cable indicated, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.
4. Cable Management Bar: Furnished with patch panel to support and route cabling. Carbon-steel tubing and mountable on 19 inch equipment racks. Compatible with patch panels.
- D. Five-Ring Horizontal Cable Manager: Provide capability to organize and contain patch cords in front of the manager.
 5. Features:
 - a. 2RU height.
 - b. 4 inch deep rings radius-edged to protect cables from nicks or wear.
 6. Construction: 16-gauge steel with black powder-coat finish and mountable on EIA standard 19 inch equipment racks.
- E. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables terminated with an eight-position eight contact (8P8C) modular plug at each end.
 1. Meet or exceed the performance and specifications of bulk Category 6 cable.
 2. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
 3. Patch cord colors shall match bulk Category 6 cabling. See Drawings for more details.
- F. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:
 1. Eight position eight contact (8P8C); designed for termination of a single four-pair, 100-ohm, unshielded or shielded twisted pair cable.
 2. Standard: Comply with TIA-568.2-D.
 3. Clear housing to verify wiring sequence.
- G. Jacks and Jack Assemblies (aka Connectors):
 1. Eight position eight contact (8P8C); modular; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair, 100-ohm, unshielded or shielded twisted pair cable, and blanks for empty un-used slots.
 2. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or wallplate.
 3. Standards: Comply with ANSI/TIA-568.2-D, UL 2043 plenum certified.
 4. Capable of terminating 22-26 gauge solid insulated conductors.
 5. Compatible with patch panels and wallplates.
 6. Marked to indicate transmission performance.
 7. Color of connectors shall match Category 6 cabling. See Drawings for details.
- H. Wallplates:

1. Available in one, two, three, four and six port vertical single gang wallplates designed to mount to single gang wall boxes and eight and 12 port vertical double gang wallplates designed to mount to double gang wall boxes.
2. Sizes: Furnished only in "Standard" sizes. Single gang - 4.50 inch high by 2.75 inch wide, dual-gang – 4.50 inch high by 4.56 inch wide.
3. Compatible with modular connectors specified in this Section.
4. Standards: Comply with ANSI/TIA-568-C.0 and UL 1863.
5. Wallplate Material and Colors: Refer to Architectural Drawings and Section 262726 - Wiring Devices for wallplate materials and colors which vary by location. The material and color of wallplates furnished and installed under this section shall match those furnished and installed under Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.
6. Identification / Labels: Wallplate shall feature clear port ID windows with snap-in clear covers capable of supporting machine printed label inserts and manufacturer pre-printed labels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLER AND TESTER CERTIFICATION

- A. Installer and tester shall have certification equivalent to BICSI Installer 2, Copper® (INSTC®).

3.2 INSTALLATION OF TWISTED-PAIR HORIZONTAL CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA/BICSI 568.
- B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays, except within consoles, cabinets, desks, counters, accessible ceiling spaces, attics, and gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables, except in unfinished spaces.
- C. The maximum allowable horizontal (Permanent Link) cable length is 295 feet. This maximum allowable (Channel) length is 328 feet which allows for a combined 32 feet of patch cords.
- D. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.
- E. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
- F. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.
- G. General Requirements for Cabling:
 1. Comply with TIA-568.2-D.
 2. Comply with BICSI's Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems" "Cable Termination Practices" Section.
 3. Install 66-style ICC terminal blocks for analog phone lines unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Do not untwist twisted pair cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
 5. Terminate utilizing EIA/TIA wiring scheme defined on Drawings.

6. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects and patch panels.
7. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
8. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, prevent straining connections and prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
9. Bundle, lace and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems" "Cable Termination Practices" Section. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
10. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.

H. Open Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend twisted pair cabling, not in a wireway or pathway, a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

I. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems" "Pulling and Installing Cable" Section. Monitor cable pull tensions.

J. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

K. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with recommendations from BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual" and TIA-569-E for separating unshielded copper communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.

L. Firestopping:

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 - Penetration Firestopping.
2. Comply with TIA-569-E, Annex A, "Firestopping".
3. Comply with "Firestopping Systems" Article in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual".

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring and cabling complying with TIA-606-C. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

B. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA-606-C for Class 2,

Class 3 or Class 4 level of administration including optional identification requirements of this standard.

C. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet.
3. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
4. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips and identify each cable or wiring group, extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device, with the name and number of each device.
5. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
6. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and -connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
7. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type, with a printing area and font color that contrast with cable jacket color but still comply with TIA-606-C requirements.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568.2-D.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords and labeling of all components.
3. Test twisted pair cabling for pinout/continuity (shorts and opens), DC loop resistance, insertion and return loss, attenuation and NEXT (crosstalk). Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
4. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similarly to Table 10.1 in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual" or shall be transferred from the instrument to a computer, saved as Microsoft Word, Excel, or rich-text format files and submitted.
5. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
6. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
7. Prepare test and inspection reports. Test reports shall include passing values or acceptable ranges for comparison to recorded results.

END OF SECTION 271513

SECTION 283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Furnishing, installation, connection and testing of the microprocessor controlled and intelligent fire alarm systems components required to form a complete, operative, coordinated system. It shall include, but not be limited to, Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP), initiating devices, notification appliances, auxiliary control devices, remote annunciator, conduit, wiring, and boxes as shown on the drawings and specified herein.
2. Complying with requirements of NFPA-72 2022 for Protected Premises Signaling Systems except as modified and supplemented by this specification and/or the California State Fire Marshal (CSFM). The system shall be electrically supervised and monitor the integrity of all conductors.
3. System and components listed under the appropriate UL testing standard as listed herein for fire alarm systems and the installation shall be in compliance with UL 864 10th Edition.
4. Installing company employing manufacturer trained technicians on site to ensure system integrity and to prepare the system for inspection and turn over to the State. The installing company shall employ a manufacturer trained project manager to ensure the above.
5. Contractor shall perform a complete detailed design of the fire alarm system to be installed. In support of the installation the contractor shall provide complete working construction drawings and product submittal including datasheets and CSFM listings for all products to be installed as part of the fire alarm system. The contractor's drawings and design documents shall be submitted to the CSFM for review and approval. For additional requirements, refer to the drawing sheet notes and the project specifications.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 260010 - Supplemental Requirements for Electrical: Electrical references for abbreviations, units of measure, and definitions used by this Section, general Electrical requirements, and requirements of delegated design submittals for short-circuit, protective device coordination, and arc-flash studies.
2. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
3. Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.3 SCOPE

- A. General: A new intelligent reporting, microprocessor-controlled fire detection system shall be installed in accordance with the project specifications and drawings.
- B. Basic Performance:
 - 1. Alarm, trouble and supervisory signals from all intelligent reporting devices shall be deployed on NFPA Style 4 (Class B) Signaling Line Circuit (SLC).
 - 2. Initiating Device Circuits (IDC) shall be wired Class B (NFPA Style B) as part of an addressable device connected to the SLC Circuit.
 - 3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) shall be wired Class B (NFPA Style Y) as part of an addressable device connected by the SLC Circuit or as a direct panel NAC output.
 - 4. Alarm signals arriving at the FACP shall not be lost following a primary power failure (or outage) until the alarm signal is processed and recorded.
- C. Basic System Functional Operation: When a fire alarm condition is detected and reported by one of the system initiating devices, the following functions shall immediately occur:
 - 1. The system alarm LED on the system display shall flash. A local panel buzzer in the control panel shall sound with a distinct sound separate from the trouble indication sound.
 - 2. A backlit LCD display shall indicate all information associated with the fire alarm condition, including the type of alarm point and its location within the protected premises.
 - 3. Printing and history storage equipment shall log the information associated with each new fire alarm control panel condition, along with time and date of occurrence.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General:
 - 1. All of the items listed below shall be submitted to the State for review.
 - 2. All references to manufacturers part numbers and other pertinent information herein is intended to establish the standards of performance, function and quality of the fire alarm UL-listed system and equipment.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. A complete set of dimensioned fire alarm plans with sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Plans shall include manufacturer's name(s) and model numbers for all equipment, ratings, power requirements, battery calculations, equipment layout, device arrangement, complete wiring point-to-point diagrams, riser diagrams, device typical details, wiring chart, and a sequence of operations (aka I/O control matrix).
 - 3. Show system layout, configurations, and terminations.
- C. Product Data: Copies of the most current revision datasheet for all fire alarm system components and current CSFM listings.
- D. Operations and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 - Operation and Maintenance Data, include the following:

- a. Complete operation and maintenance manuals listing the manufacturer's name(s).
- b. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate the equipment and system.
- c. Post-contract maintenance documentation described in Part 1.6 of this specification.

E. Software:

1. Provide all hardware, software, programming tools and documentation necessary to modify the fire alarm system on site. Modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system operation and custom label changes for all system points. The system structure and software shall place no limit on the type or extent of software modifications on-site.
2. Provide the contact information for a minimum of three factory trained and authorized technicians capable of performing system software modifications, including upgrades or changes.

- F. Certifications: Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a letter of certification from manufacturer indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized manufacturer's representative. Include names and addresses in the certification.

1.5 GUARANTEE

- A. All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of at least one (1) year from the date of acceptance. The full cost of maintenance, labor, and materials required to correct any defect during this one year period shall be included in the submittal bid, excluding damage due to vandalism.

1.6 CENTRAL STATION MONITORING AND POST CONTRACT MAINTENANCE

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, Central Station Monitoring and Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance service shall be provided for the fire alarm system for a period of one (1) year from the date of commissioning and acceptance testing.
- B. As part of the bid/proposal, include a quote for a maintenance contract to provide all maintenance, tests, and repairs described in the section below. Also include a quote for un-scheduled maintenance/repairs, including hourly rates for technicians trained on the installed equipment, and approximate travel costs for each year of the maintenance period. Submittals that do not identify all post contract maintenance costs will not be accepted.
- C. Maintenance and testing costs shall be on a semiannual basis or as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) and/or local fire codes and regulations. A schedule shall be provided by the Contractor describing the preventive maintenance procedures. This shall include but not be limited to:
1. Systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all detectors, manual fire alarm stations, control panels, power supplies and batteries, relays, water-flow switches and all fire

alarm system accessories.

2. Each circuit in the fire alarm system shall be tested semiannually. Each smoke detector shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 72-2022 Chapter 14.

1.7 APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. The codes and standards below form a part of this specification. The system shall fully comply with the applicable version of these codes and standards, as applicable.

1. California Electric Code (CEC).
2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) - USA:
 - a. No. 13 - Sprinkler Systems
 - b. No. 72 - National Fire Alarm Code
 - c. No. 101 - Life Safety Code
3. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) - USA:
 - a. No. 38 - Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes
 - b. No. 268 - Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 - c. No. 268A - Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications
 - d. No. 346 - Water-flow Indicators for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 - e. No. 464 - Audible Signaling Appliances
 - f. No. 521 - Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 - g. No. 864 - Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems (10th Edition)
 - h. No. 1481 - Power supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 - i. No. 1971 - ADA Visual Notification Appliances

1.8 APPROVALS AND LISTINGS

- A. The system shall have proper listing and/or approval from the following recognized agencies:
 1. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc
 2. CSFM - California State Fire Marshall
- B. The fire alarm system shall meet the requirements of the UL 864 10th Edition standard (Control Units) for the following types of listed service:
 1. Local commercial protected premise: Automatic, manual, water-flow, sprinkler supervisory, and Central Station Service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Approved Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a Fire Alarm Control

Panel manufactured by Silent Knight, model 6808, and Fire Alarm Annunciator by Silent Knight, model 6860.

1. Initiating Devices and System Components Accessories

- a. Silent Knight
- b. System Sensor
- c. Firelite

2. Audible and Visual Notification Devices

- a. System Sensor
- b. Wheelock
- c. Gentex

3. Fire Alarm Remote Annunciator

- a. Silent Knight

2.2 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL, GENERAL

- A. All fire alarm equipment and components shall be new, and the manufacturer's current model. The materials, appliances, equipment and devices shall be tested and listed by a nationally recognized approvals agency for use as part of a protective signaling system, meeting the National Fire Alarm Code and appropriate UL listing categories identified in this document.
- B. All fire alarm equipment and components shall be installed in strict compliance with manufacturers' recommendations. Consult the manufacturer's installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc., before beginning system installation.
- C. All equipment shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g., detectors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load.
- D. No equipment shall be proprietary.

2.3 CONDUIT AND WIRE

A. Conduit:

- 1. Conduit shall be in accordance with CEC and local requirements.
- 2. Where required, or shown on the Drawings, all wiring shall be installed in conduit or raceway. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area where three or more cables are contained within a single conduit.
- 3. Cable must be separated from any open conductors of power, or Class 1 circuits, and shall not be placed in any conduit, junction box or raceway containing these conductors, per CEC Article 760.
- 4. Wiring for 24 Vdc control, alarm notification and similar power-limited auxiliary functions may be run in the same conduit as initiating and SLC's. The system shall be designed to permit simultaneous operation of all circuits without interference or loss of sig-

nals.

5. Conduit shall not enter the fire alarm control panel, or any other remotely mounted control panel equipment or back-boxes, except where conduit entry is specified by the FACP manufacturer.
6. Conduit shall be 3/4-inch minimum unless noted otherwise.
7. Fire alarm system conduits shall be painted or coated red by the manufacturer. Unfinished conduit painted red by the Contractor will not be accepted.

B. Wire:

1. All fire alarm system wiring shall be new.
2. Wiring shall be in accordance with applicable version of CEC, Article 760, and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for serial data, 14 AWG for IDCs and 24 Vdc power, and 12 AWG for SLC and NACs.
3. All wire and cable shall be listed and/or approved by a recognized testing agency for use with a fire protective signaling system.
4. All wire and cable shall be installed in EMT conduit.
5. Wiring used for the multiplex communication circuit (SLC) shall be two conductors unshielded and support a minimum wiring distance of 10,000 feet. The design of the system shall permit use of IDC and NAC wiring in the same conduit with the SLC communication circuit.
6. All field wiring shall be electrically supervised for open circuit and ground fault.
7. The fire alarm control panel shall be capable of t-tapping Class B (NFPA Style 4) SLCs. Systems that do not allow or have restrictions in, for example, the quantity of taps, length of taps etc., are not acceptable.
8. Existing wiring may be used for SLC or NAC circuits only when requested in the Drawings and provided this meets the minimum requirements of the manufacturer, local code, and AHJ.

C. Conduit, Raceways, Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes and Cabinets:

1. All boxes and cabinets shall be UL listed for their intended use and purpose.
2. All conduit, raceways, terminal, junction boxes and cabinets shall be painted or coated red by the manufacturer.

D. IDC shall be arranged to serve like categories (manual, smoke, water-flow). Mixed category circuitry shall not be permitted except on SLCs connected to intelligent reporting devices.

E. The fire alarm control panel shall be connected to a separate dedicated branch circuit, maximum 20 amps. The circuit shall be labeled at the power distribution panel as FIRE ALARM. Fire alarm control panel primary power wiring shall be 12 AWG. The control panel cabinet shall be grounded securely to the building's grounding electrode system.

2.4 MAIN FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL

- A. The Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) shall contain a microprocessor based Central Processing Unit (CPU) and power supply. The CPU shall communicate with and control the following types of equipment used to make up the system: intelligent addressable smoke and thermal

(heat) detectors, addressable modules, annunciator, expansion accessories, and other system controlled devices.

B. Operator Control:

1. Panel Sounder Silence:
 - a. Activation of the control Panel Sounder Silence button in response to new alarms and/or troubles shall silence the local panel sounder signal and change the alarm and trouble LEDs from flashing mode to steady-ON mode.
 - b. Depression of the Panel Sounder Silence button shall also silence all Remote Annunciator panel sounders.
2. Alarm Silence Button: Activation of the Alarm Silence button shall cause all programmed alarm notification appliances and relays to return to the normal condition after an alarm condition. The selection of notification circuits and relays that are silence-able by this button shall be fully field programmable within the confines of all applicable standards. The FACP software shall include optional auto-silence timers. The fire alarm panel display will continue to show two red LED's indicated "Fire", and the Panel Sounder Silence yellow LED will indicate steadily until the fire alarm panel is RESET and the conditions are clear. Should other types of alarm or trouble conditions be present, the system shall respond accordingly and the appropriate LED's associated with this category of alarm or trouble will indicate until the panel has been restored to normal condition. Subsequent alarms, if any, will activate the alarm notification appliances and relays again.
3. Fire Drill: The Fire Drill shall activate all NACs and addressable modules/sounders that are programmed for General Alarm operation. The drill function shall latch these circuits and devices "on" until the panel is silenced or reset. The two red "Fire" LED's shall flash, the yellow "On Test" LED shall indicate steadily on the panel display and the LCD display shall display "Fire Drill". Pressing the Fire Drill or Reset button shall silence and reset all related circuits and devices.
4. System Reset Button: Activation of the System Reset button shall cause all electronically latched initiating devices, appliances or software zones, as well as all associated output devices and circuits, and annunciator displays to return to their normal condition. Addressable duct detector relays will also return to normal condition provided the auxiliary relays have been configured to interrupt power to the duct detectors.
5. Lamp Test: The Lamp Test shall activate all local system LED's and illuminate each segment of the liquid crystal display (LCD) while the Lamp Test is depressed.
6. Programmable Function: The Programmable Function button shall be user programmable and shall activate any programmed action or output, or group of actions or display codes will appear on the FACP display as needed to indicate the category of the programmed function.
7. Enter: The Enter button shall be used as necessary in association with the keypad to enter various commands, menus, or system modes.
8. Exit: The Exit button shall be used to exit any level of access, various commands, menus, or system modes and return display to its original condition.
9. More Events: The More Events button shall be used by the system operator to view additional alarm, trouble, supervisory or other event category conditions as they occur or have occurred on the FACP. The most current events shall be displayed first. Older event shall display last. The system will automatically continue to organize and display events as they occur in real time. The events displayed in this menu are active and current events (current event buffer). For viewing historical events that have already been restored, the

user must view the event history log.

10. Numeric/Arrow Navigation Buttons: The numeric arrow buttons shall be used by the system technician and/or other appropriate personnel to enter the Access Level 2 or 3 menu structures. From these menus one can perform programming functions, disablements, set system time, device parameters, printers, maintenance alerts, etc. The Access Level 2 menu functions are for standard user functions and system operation. The Access Level 3 menu functions are for system programming and higher-level administrator operations.

C. System Capacity and General Operation:

1. FACP shall support at least (1) SLC loop.
2. FACP shall support 99 System Sensor sensors or modules.
3. FACP shall include a minimum of two (2) built-in programmable and (1) dedicated Trouble relay. All three shall be Form C rated relays with a Normally Open (N.O.) and Normally Closed (N.C.) contact, each capable of supporting 3 amps at 24 Vdc (resistive).
4. The control panel shall include four (4) onboard Class B (NFPA Style Y) programmable NACs rated minimum 3 amps @ 24 Vdc each. Overall maximum current of NAC power supply shall be 6 amps.
5. All interfaces and associated equipment shall be protected so that they will not be affected by voltage surges or line transients consistent with the requirements of the UL 864 10th edition standard.
6. Field Wiring Terminal Blocks: For ease of installation and service all panel I/O wiring terminal blocks shall have sufficient capacity for 18 to 12 AWG wire.
7. FACP shall have a dedicated serial bus for connecting annunciators, accessories, etc.
8. The control panel shall include (1) onboard Ethernet and (1) USB port for PC programming, third party fire printer support, and other functions.
9. The system shall include a full featured operator interface control and annunciation panel that shall include a backlit (80) character (4 lines x 20 characters) Liquid Crystal Display (LCD), with individual color-coded system status LEDs, and a keypad with easy touch rubber keys for the field programming and control of the fire alarm system.
10. The system shall be programmable, configurable, and expandable in the field without the need for special tools, PROM programmers or PC based programmers. It shall not require replacement of memory ICs to facilitate programming changes. The memory storage of the system shall be Flash memory type, EPROM type shall not be acceptable.
11. The system shall allow the programming of any input to activate any output or group of outputs via advanced Cause & Effect software programming. Systems that have limited programming (such as general alarm), have complicated programming (such as a diode matrix), or have only basic logic programming are not considered suitable substitutes.
12. The FACP shall include the following features:
 - a. Automatic drift compensation employed per UL 864 10th Edition criteria where each smoke sensor/detector automatically adjust its zero-point, fire-point, and alarm threshold sensitivity to adjusted ambient environmental conditions ("clean-air" samples) taken within each (24) hour period. This operation adjusts each smoke sensor/detector automatically to suit ongoing subtle changes in the ambient air conditions. The adjusted values and operation ensure smoke sensors/detectors are always optimally tuned to their environment and do not fail to operate or false alarm as the smoke chambers slowly become dirty or obscured. Systems that do not employ automatic drift compensation to the UL 864 10th Edition criteria shall not be acceptable.
 - b. Integral detector sensitivity test method between the control unit and the smoke

sensor/detector that meets the requirements of NFPA 72-2022, Chapter 14 section 14.4. Systems that do not employ integral detector sensitivity test method shall not be acceptable.

- c. Early warning maintenance alert to warn of increasing dirt, dust, or other obscuration accumulation in the smoke sensor/detector chamber, or if the device drifts out of factory nominal ranges indicating a potential maintenance trouble condition. Systems that do not employ an early warning maintenance alert function shall not be acceptable.
- d. The ability to display or print system reports, loop/zone configurations, and history events.
- e. Alarm verification of smoke sensor/detector zones per UL 864 10th Edition criteria. Alarm verification time value shall be programmable from (5) to (60) seconds in (5) second intervals.
- f. Auto learn functionality that will detect newly added devices without impacting prior programming and customization.
- g. Automatic daily sensor/detector calibration and test function conducted by the control panel. This system shall automatically test and calibrate every sensor/detector in the system every (24) hours and perform drift compensation during each calibration event. Systems that do not employ automatic daily calibration and self-test function shall not be acceptable.

D. Central Microprocessor:

- 1. The microprocessor shall be a state-of-the-art, and it shall communicate with, monitor and control all external interfaces. It shall include Flash memory for system program and site-specific configuration storage and shall include a supervised "watch dog" circuit to detect and report microprocessor failure.
- 2. The microprocessor shall contain and execute all control-by-event programs for specific action to be taken if an alarm condition is detected by the system. Control-by-event operations shall be held in non-volatile programmable memory and shall not be lost even if system primary and secondary power failure occurs.
- 3. The microprocessor shall also provide a real-time clock for time/date annotation of system displays, printer, and history log. The time-of-day and date shall not be lost if system primary and secondary power supplies fail. The real-time clock shall have an option for Daylight Savings Time. The real time clock shall also control panel functions such as Calibration, Alarm Verification, AC Failure Delay, Sounder Timeout, and I/O timer functions per their respective programmed settings.
- 4. Microprocessor shall utilize FACP manufacturer system protocol for efficient reliable communications with addressable analog addressable devices.
- 5. An auto-program (auto-learn) function shall be provided to quickly install initial default functions, SLC devices and make the system operational.
- 6. For flexibility and to ensure program validity, all system programs and functions shall be configured with the Manufacturer System Configuration Software Utility. This program shall be used to off-line program the system with batch upload/download functions and ability to upgrade the manufacturer's (FLASH) operating system firmware code.

E. System Display and User Interface:

- 1. The system shall support the following Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) properties:
 - a. Panel display shall include a (80) character backlit alphanumeric LCD display.

- The LCD display shall arrange the (80) characters in (4) lines of (20) characters. The LCD display shall be capable of duplicating the display of any other panel.
- b. The LCD display shall have a contrast adjustment to set to contrast intensity of the display.
 - c. The LCD display shall include a 1/4-inch plexiglass clear protector cover to prevent field damage and to provide security protection from vandalism.
 - d. The LCD display shall provide comprehensive information for system events, menus, and devices. At a minimum the following shall be displayed: date, time, node#, loop#, zone#, address#, sub-address#, device type, event category, specific event type, action message, and (20) character location text. Menu text shall display complete and unabbreviated verbiage. Systems that support less than (80) characters total, (4) lines total, (20) characters of location text, or employ abbreviated text shall not be acceptable.
2. The system shall provide indications and controls on the front panel or annunciator user interface as follows:
- a. Control buttons: Panel operations.
 - b. Light-Emitting Diodes (LED) indicators: AC Power On, (2)-Fire Alarm, Pre-Alarm, Fire Output Active, On Test, Panel Sounder Silenced, Delay Active, More Events, Point Bypassed, General Trouble, Power Trouble, System Trouble, NAC Trouble, and Supervisory Alarm. Systems that do not include these indications are not acceptable.
 - c. Menu navigation and programming buttons.
 - d. The system user interface shall feature a navigation system with built in "help" button with the capability to command all system functions, entry of any alphabetic or numeric information, and field programming. Two different password levels.
 - e. The system shall support easy entry of password codes via navigation system or key switch.

F. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC):

1. FACP shall support at least one (1) SLC loop which shall provide power to and communicate with up to (99) analog addressable sensors/detectors (ionization, photoelectric, duct, and/or thermal) and addressable modules (input monitor, addressable pull-station, output relay, conventional zone, and/or supervised output, and/or single input module).
2. FACP shall receive analog information from all analog addressable sensors/detectors to be processed to determine whether normal, alarm, pre-alarm, or trouble conditions exist for each sensor/detector. The software shall automatically maintain the sensor/detector's desired sensitivity level by adjusting for the effects of environmental factors, including the accumulation of dust in each sensor/detector. The panel will assess the sensor/detector analog data to determine when the fire condition is reached and the alarm must be generated. The analog information shall also be used for automatic detector testing/calibration and for the automatic determination of detector maintenance requirements. See Drift Compensation and Calibration portions of this document for additional details.
3. Monitor modules shall be programmable for (13) different types of event categories depending on the module type: fire, trouble, pre-alarm, supervisory, emergency, auxiliary, security, silence, reset, fire drill, transparent, disablement, and test mode. In addition, each point shall be capable of being assigned an action message. There shall be (20) action messages total (11 preset and 9 custom with up to 15 characters each). Each point shall have the capacity for up to (40) alphanumeric characters. Also, any monitor module

can via its selected program, individually override alarm output delays, set an input delay time, and support advanced programming options. NFPA, UL, AHJ, and local, State, and Federal codes must be observed. Systems without this capability shall not be acceptable.

G. Built-in Digital Alarm Communicator/Transmitter (DACT):

1. FACP shall have a built-in dual-path POTS DACT supporting IP communications and optional GSM/cellular dialers. DACT shall communicate digital information between the FACP and a UL listed central station. Phone lines connected to DACT shall be supervised per the requirements of NFPA 72-2022 Chapter 26.

H. Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC) Output:

1. The NAC outputs shall provide four fully supervised Class B (NFPA Style Y) notification circuits.
2. The notification circuit capacity shall be 3 amps minimum per circuit not to exceed 6 amps maximum per panel based on battery and voltage drop calculations.
3. The notification circuits shall not affect other portions of panel operations in any way during a short circuit condition.
4. The notification circuit terminal of the panel shall be UL Listed for use with up to 12 AWG wiring.
5. Notification circuits shall be fully programmable for variable use. The outputs may be activated by common alarm, general event categories, zoned, point, or logic triggered operation. NAC shall support silence-able and strobe output options, as well as audible patterns for horns. NAC shall have optional settings for non-NAC operation such as continuous, door holder, and reset-able power functions.

I. Auxiliary Programmable Outputs:

1. The panel shall include a minimum of two (2) programmable relay outputs and four (4) programmable 24 Vdc circuits. The programmable circuits shall be rated at 3 amps each, with all four circuits rated to a maximum of 6 amps total.

J. Enclosures:

1. The control panel shall be housed in a UL-listed cabinet capable of surface or flush mounting. The cabinet and door shall be corrosion, rust, and vandal resistant.
2. The cabinet and door shall be constructed of 16 gauge or thicker steel with provisions for 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch electrical conduit connections into the sides, top, and bottom of the cabinet.
3. The door shall provide a key lock and shall include a glass or other transparent opening for viewing of all LCD indications. The opening shall be protected by a 1/4-inch plexi-glass or acrylic transparent cover. For convenience, the door may be removed to facilitate installation of system wiring or ease of use. The removable door shall have a hinge pins to facilitate quick removal without damage to system electronics. The bottom hinge pin shall be longer to allow easy guided re-installation of the door after removal.
4. The cabinet shall include a designated earth ground stud identified with a label containing appropriate earth ground symbol per UL 864 10th edition, latest edition if the CEC, and applicable building and safety electrical codes.

K. FACP Power Supply:

1. The panel power supply output shall be rated at 6 amps for internal panel power and external SLC, NAC, and other auxiliary power needs.
2. Positive-Temperature-Coefficient (PTC) fuses or other over-current protection shall be provided on primary AC input, DC power output, and battery input.
3. The primary AC input power shall operate at 120 Vac, 60 Hz, and shall provide all necessary primary power for the panel.
4. The power supply shall provide an integral battery charger for use with batteries up to 35 AH. Battery arrangement may be configured in the field per the manufacturer's recommended methods.
5. The power supply shall meet new UL 864 10th edition requirements per the updated control panel standard. The power supply shall be capable of handling NAC and surge transients outlined in the new standard. DC power outputs shall be UL listed for "Regulated" use.

L. Other Specific System Operations:

1. Detector Sensitivity Adjust: A means shall be provided for adjusting the sensitivity of any or all analog/addressable intelligent detectors and sensors in the system from the system keypad or configuration software. Sensitivity ranges shall be within the allowed U L window.
2. Alarm Verification: The analog/addressable smoke detectors and sensors in the system may be enabled for verification per zone.
3. Point Disable: Individual inputs, outputs, SLC, NAC, zones, or all audible devices in the system may be enabled or disabled on a timed or un-timed basis through the panel user interface.
4. Point Status: The system shall be able to display or print the following point status diagnostic functions:
 - a. Device status
 - b. Device type
 - c. Custom device label
 - d. View analog detector values
 - e. Device zone assignments
 - f. All program parameters
5. System History Recording and Reporting: The fire alarm control panel shall contain a history buffer that will be capable of storing up to 1000 events. The buffer shall be prioritized such that higher priority events (example: fire) are retained as lower priority events are dropped, keeping the highest priority items present in the 1000 event buffer. Systems that do not have this capability are not suitable substitutes. Each of the system events shall be stored with a date/time stamp that includes actual time of the activations and restores. The contents of the history buffer may be manually viewed or printed, one event at a time, by event category, or in its entirety. The history buffer may also be uploaded to the software to be viewed or printed from a computer or stored as a Microsoft Excel file.
6. Automatic Detector Maintenance Alert: The fire alarm control panel shall automatically interrogate each intelligent detector or sensor and shall analyze the detector responses over a period of time. If any intelligent detector or sensor in the system responds with a reading that is above or below normal limits, the system will generate one of two maintenance troubles, and the particular detector or sensor will be annunciated on the system display and/or printed on the optional printer. There shall be two maintenance trouble types. 1: early warning; service unit. 2: outside limits, service or replace unit. When trou-

ble 1 occurs units will continue to operate, when trouble 2 occurs they units may no longer function properly. The automatic early warning feature (trouble 1) shall in no way inhibit the receipt of alarm conditions in the system, nor shall it require any special hardware, special tools or computer expertise to perform. In addition with the software it shall be possible to download a printed report showing the exact numeric analog condition of every analog/addressable photoelectric or ionization smoke detector/sensor in the system. It shall also be possible to view the health of each individual detector or sensor as a color status bar in the Loop Explorer software indicating the device condition. Systems that do not offer an automatic early warning feature, maintenance reports, or viewing software for device health shall not be acceptable.

7. The fire alarm control panel shall include a one man walk test feature. It shall include the ability to test initiating devices and NACs from the field without returning to the panel to operate the system. Operation shall be as follows:
 - a. Alarming an initiating device shall activate notification and other outputs that are programmed for General Alarm when placed in walk test mode.
 - b. Walk Test mode shall be recorded in the history buffer.
 - c. Walk Test mode shall automatically time out after 15 minutes from the last device tested. The system will automatically return to normal detection and alarm operation after this timeout.
 - d. Walk Test mode shall have the option to have audible or silent operation of system notification outputs during test modes.
8. Water-flow Operation: An alarm from a water-flow detection device shall activate the appropriate alarm message on the system display and turn on all programmed NACs. Water-flow inputs shall have the option of not being affected by the alarm silence switch.
9. Supervisory Operation: An alarm from a supervisory device shall cause the appropriate indication on the system display, light a common supervisory alarm LED, but will not cause the system to enter the trouble or fire alarm mode.
10. Alarm Silence Operation: The panel shall have the ability to program each output circuit (notification, relay, voltage, module, etc) to deactivate upon depression of the alarm silence switch. The alarm silence operation shall only operate when the system is placed in Access Level 2.

M. System Configuration Software Utility:

1. The software shall support standard Microsoft Windows programming styles such as drag & drop, cut & paste, hot keys/short cuts, auto-fill, etc. Systems that do not support this style programming shall not be accepted.
2. Zone Manager: Allows quick drag & drop or cut & paste style programming of system input/output to any of (99) zones.
3. Quick Configuration: Allows each SLC loop to be placed in spreadsheet format to allow quick and easy programming of location text and zones. Feature must support cut & paste style programming.
4. System Print/Pre-view: Allow all programming attributes to be viewed and saved as a Microsoft Word document for "as-built" programming records.
5. Advanced configuration download/upload: Allows configuration loads via a single connection to a single panel. Any and all panels or nodes may be loaded from a single point. Eliminates the need to go to each panel or node to perform configuration loading. Systems that do not have this feature shall not be acceptable.
6. Event Log: Allows event logs from any panel to be viewed and extracted to the software

- utility and saved as a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet.
7. Analog Values: Allows last calibrated and drift compensated sensor/ detector values to be viewed on a SLC loop basis and saved as a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet.
 8. Monitor Mode: Allows real-time event monitoring of any panel or node directly connected to the software utility to be viewed and saved as a Microsoft Word document. This document can be a record of inspection or test activity and provided to the AHJ as an electronic or printed test record. This eliminates the need for hand written records.
 9. Advanced Help Functions: Software utility shall include embedded help library with components from the installation and programming manual. An embedded online help function shall be included that links to the manufacturers product and support website. A built-in email link to the manufacturers Tech Support department shall also be included.

2.5 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM REPORTING

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, all alarms, troubles and supervisory events shall be reported via Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT) to Central Station Monitoring. A one year monitoring contract for Central Station Monitoring, where applicable, and Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance shall be provided by the Contractor.

2.6 SYSTEM COMPONENTS - EXPANSION AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Fire Alarm Annunciator (FAA). The FAA shall meet the following:
 1. The FAA shall be capable of displaying all information for all possible system points, same as the FACP.
 2. The FAA shall include a (160) character backlit alphanumeric LCD display.
 3. The LCD display shall arrange the (160) characters in (4) lines of (40) characters. Each display shall be capable of duplicating the display of the panel it is connected to. The LCD display shall operate exactly the same as described in this document for the FACP. The LCD display shall have the same contrast adjustment and plex-glass protection as described in this document for the main FACP.
 4. Control buttons: Silence, Acknowledge, Reset, and Drill, same as the FACP.
 5. Light-Emitting Diodes (LED) indicators: AC Power On, Alarm, Supervisory, Trouble, and Silenced. Systems that do not include these indications shall not be acceptable, same as the FACP.
 6. Menu navigation and programming buttons: Exit, Enter, More Events, and numeric/navigation buttons, same as the FACP.
 7. The FAA shall support easy entry of password codes via navigation system or key-switch to easily access level 2 or level 3 command menus, same as the FACP.
 8. The FAA shall mount in its own steel enclosure and shall support flush / semi-flush and surface mounting. The enclosure shall be corrosion, rust, and vandal resistant. The enclosure shall be constructed of 16 gauge or thicker steel with provisions for 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch electrical conduit connections into the back of the enclosure and 1/2-inch electrical conduit connections into the sides of the enclosure. The enclosure shall also support 2-gang, 3-gang, and 4-gang holes for standard electrical back-box and switch-box mounting styles.
 9. The FAA shall have 24 Vdc power input that can be supplied via the FACP or an auxiliary UL 864 or UL 1481 listed power supply.
 10. The FAA shall connect to the dedicated serial port of the FACP. This port shall be a

- Class B two-wire serial connection and shall be capable of distances up to 4000 feet.
11. The FAA shall have throughput wiring provisions for 24 Vdc power and serial connections.
 12. Each FAA shall mimic the main controls, LED indicators, and LCD display of the FACP it is connected to.

B. Enclosure Trim Ring (ETR). The ETR shall meet the following:

1. The ETR shall be a UL-listed trim ring suitable to support semi-flush mounting of the control panel. The ETR shall be corrosion, rust, and vandal resistant.
2. The ETR shall be constructed of 16 gauge or thicker steel.

2.7 SYSTEM COMPONENTS – ADDRESSABLE DEVICES

A. Addressable Devices: General

1. Analog/Addressable devices may include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Analog Photoelectric Detector
 - b. Analog Multi-Criteria Detector
 - c. Analog Thermal/Heat Detector
 - d. Analog Photoelectric Duct Detector, accessories and sampling tubes
 - e. Addressable Manual Fire Alarm Box
 - f. Addressable Dual Input Module
 - g. Addressable Single Input Module
 - h. Addressable Supervised Output Module
 - i. Addressable Dual Relay Output Module
 - j. Short Circuit Isolator Module
2. Addressable devices shall be simple to install. Devices shall be digital and able to be addressed electronically via a hand held programmer.
3. Addressable devices shall be simple to install. Devices shall be digital and able to be addressed electronically via a hand held programmer.
4. Addressable devices, which use a mechanical address setting method, such as a DIP-switch, or decade dial (rotary) switches are acceptable.
5. Addressable detectors/sensors shall be intelligent, analog, addressable, and shall connect with two wires to the fire alarm control panel SLC.
6. Addressable detectors/sensors shall provide dual alarm and polling LED indicators. The indicators shall flash red under normal conditions, indicating that the detector/sensor is operational and in regular communication with the control panel. The indicators shall be placed into steady red illumination by the control panel, indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. An output connection shall also be provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED indicator.
7. The fire alarm control panel shall permit addressable detector/sensor sensitivity adjustment through field programming of the system or by using the software. The panel on a time-of-day basis shall automatically adjust and alternate sensitivity between Day and Night modes.
8. The addressable detectors/sensors shall automatically compensate for dust accumulation and other slow environmental changes that may affect their performance via intelligence and control from the panel per calibration and drift.

9. Compensation functions. The detectors/sensors and control panel shall meet the calibrated sensitivity test requirements of NFPA 72-2022, Chapter 14, section 14.4.
10. Addressable detectors/sensors shall include a separate twist-lock base. The bases shall permit direct interchange with the ionization type smoke sensor, photoelectric type smoke sensor, and the heat sensor. The vandal-resistant, security locking feature shall be used in those areas required by the application and implemented per the manufacturer's instructions. The locking feature shall be optional and can be implemented when required.
11. Addressable detectors/sensors shall provide an integral test means whereby an internal fire test of the chamber or sensor shall be performed by the control panel automatically during each 24 hour calibration cycle. This operation shall guarantee every detector/sensor in the system is operational with each calibration cycle and any detectors/sensors that do not pass this test method shall indicate a trouble and maintenance alert on the control panel.
12. Addressable devices shall also store an internal identifying type code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device specifically. The panel shall identify the exact type of detector/sensor, module, etc. Addressable devices of different types or variant models shall not use the same type code.
13. Addressable detectors/sensors shall operate in an analog fashion, where the detector measures its environment variable and transmits an analog value to the control panel based on real-time measured values of the ambient conditions. The control panel, not the detector/sensor, shall make the alarm/normal decision, thereby allowing the sensitivity of each detector/sensor to be set and monitored by the control panel. The system operator shall have the ability to view the current analog value of each detector/sensor.
14. Addressable modules shall mount in a standard 4 inch square electrical construction box. Mini-Modules shall fit inside a standard 4 inch square or single-gang box.
15. Addressable devices shall be capable of accepting up to 12 AWG wire sizes.
16. Addressable devices shall be UL listed and compatible with the analog/addressable control panel employing manufacturer Digital Communication Protocol (DCP) system communication.
17. Addressable device addresses shall be electrically programmable and stored in EEPROM.
18. Addressable device shall use DCP which is noise immune and utilizes alarm interrupts for fast response to fires.
19. Addressable detectors, sensors, and modules shall operate on SLC addresses 1 - 99. The FACP SLC shall support 99 addresses total.

B. Analog Photoelectric Smoke Detector shall meet the following:

1. The analog photo smoke sensor shall have a UL listed operating range from 0.5%/ft. to 3.8%/ft. obscuration graduated across an air velocity range up to 4000 fpm.
2. Analog photo smoke sensors shall have a low profile design.
3. Optical fire test features shall be built-in.
4. The polling LED on the smoke sensor shall be configurable to flash or not to flash when the sensor is polled by the control panel.
5. The plastic shall be a PC/ABS blend and shall be resistant to yellowing from prolonged UV exposure. The color shall be white.
6. The smoke chamber shall be removable to allow ease of maintenance and cleaning.

C. Analog Multi-Criteria Detector shall meet the following:

1. Single device able to indicate smoke, heat, and CO alarms.
2. Comprised of four sensing elements. In addition to a photoelectric smoke detector, ad-

dressable multi-criteria detector shall also include an electrochemical CO sensor, an infrared (IR) sensor and solid state thermal sensors rated at 135 degrees Fahrenheit with Rate-of-Rise.

3. Separate signal for CO detection per UL 2075 standards which connects to SLC.
4. Analog photo smoke sensors shall have a low profile design, supporting both ceiling and wall mount installation.
5. Capable of being installed in both 4 inch and 6 inch sounder bases.
6. Optical fire test features shall be built-in.
7. Dual polling LED's on the sensor shall be configurable to flash or not to flash when the sensor is polled by the control panel.
8. The plastic shall be a PC/ABS blend and shall be resistant to yellowing from prolonged UV exposure. The color shall be white.
9. The smoke chamber shall be removable to allow ease of maintenance and cleaning.

D. Analog Thermal/Heat Detector shall meet the following:

1. Analog heat sensors shall have a UL listed operating range from 135 to 150 degrees Fahrenheit when used as a fire detection device. The analog heat sensor shall support an increased operating range from 32 to 158 degrees Fahrenheit when used as a supervisory device.
2. Analog heat sensors shall have a low profile design, only 2 inches high, including base.
3. Fire test feature shall be built-in.
4. The plastics shall be a PC/ABS blend and shall be resistant to yellowing from prolonged UV exposure. The color shall be white.

E. Analog Photoelectric Duct Smoke Detector shall meet the following:

1. Smoke detector shall be analog photoelectric type.
2. The detector shall operate at air velocities of 300 to 4,000 feet per minute. It shall be capable of local or remote testing.
3. The duct detector housing shall incorporate an airtight smoke chamber in compliance with UL 268A, Standard for Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications. The housing shall be capable of mounting to either rectangular or round ducts without adapter brackets. An integral filter system shall be included to reduce dust and residue effects on detector and housing, thereby reducing maintenance and servicing.
4. The enclosure shall meet all applicable CEC and NFPA standard regarding electrical junction boxes. Terminal connections shall be of the strip-and-clamp method suitable for 12 to 18 AWG wiring.
5. Operating temperature range: 32°F to 100°F.
6. Operating humidity range: 10% to 85% relative humidity.

F. Addressable Manual Fire Alarm Box shall meet the following:

1. Manual fire alarm box shall be addressable single action type and shall be made of 14 AWG CRS and painted with Red enamel. The words Fire Alarm shall be in a contrasting color and be embossed text 1/2-inch tall. The electronics shall be fully integrated into the manual pull station requiring only connection to the SLC loop of the control panel. Programming of the manual pull station address must be possible with the manual pull station fully installed.
2. Manual fire alarm box shall be Underwriters Laboratories Inc. Listed, CSFM Approved,

and be installed within the limits defined in the American Disabilities Act and NFPA 72-2022.

3. The fire alarm box shall have the following features and options:
 - a. Addressable integrated design
 - b. All metal construction
 - c. Single and dual action models available
 - d. Extremely easy to operate
 - e. Bi-colored status LED indicates Standby and Alarm conditions
 - f. Address is programmable in EEPROM
 - g. Address can be programmed after installation
 - h. Key lock or hex key lock models available
 - i. Terminals accept up to 12 AWG wire
 - j. Surface mount back box available
 - k. ADA compliant

G. Addressable Dual Input Monitor Module (DIMM) shall meet the following:

1. The DIMM shall provide two (2) independently monitored inputs to connect N.O. dry contact type initiating devices to the SLC. Each input shall be capable of independent operation, such as one input for water-flow (Fire), and the other for valve tamper (Supervisory). The two inputs shall not interfere with each other or require common function and shall be capable of programmable operation, such as water-flow (Fire), valve tamper (Supervisory), manual pull-station (Fire), and other general event categories.
2. The DIMM shall only occupy one (1) SLC address. The two (2) inputs shall be sub-addresses that operate under the single SLC address of the module.
3. The DIMM shall operate on Style 4, 6, or 7 SLC. The inputs shall be capable of being programmed for N.O. or N.C contacts, with an option for non-supervised N.C. (no EOL) operation.
4. The DIMM shall have a bi-colored LED indicator for displaying device polling and alarm status.

H. Addressable Single Input Monitor Modules (ASIMM) shall meet the following:

1. ASIMM shall provide a monitored input to connect N.O. dry contact type initiating devices to the SLC. The input shall be capable of programmable operation, such as water-flow (Fire), valve tamper (Supervisory), manual pull-station (Fire), and other general event categories.
2. The ASIMM shall operate on Style 4, 6, or 7 SLC. The input shall be capable of being programmed for a N.O. or N.C contact, with an option for non-supervised N.C. (no EOL) operation.
3. The ASIMM shall have a bi-colored LED indicator for displaying device polling and alarm status.

I. Addressable Supervised Output Module (ASOM) shall meet the following:

1. The ASOM shall provide supervision and controlled activation of polarized 24 Vdc audio/visual notification appliances and other 24 Vdc powered devices.
2. The ASOM shall provide an output contact rated at 30 Vdc at 3.0 amps (resistive) and 125 Vac at 0.9 amps (resistive). The output shall be wired for Style Y (Class B) operation. The output shall provide reverse polarity operation for supervision of the device cir-

- cuit. Outputs patterns shall be Temporal, Continuous, and March. There shall be a silence-able option.
3. Power for the ASOM shall be provided by a separate supervised 24 Vdc auxiliary power circuit from the control panel or from a remote NAC booster power supply unit as described elsewhere in this document.
 4. The ASOM shall be suitable for remote supervision and control activation of remote booster power supply unit.
 5. The ASOM shall be programmable to operate from any global event category, zone, point, or Cause & Effect logic. The flexible programming and operation shall allow multiple trigger source options for fire alarm, supervisory, and other logic to support hotel and high-rise apartment style applications, all from intelligent addressable output control from the panel.
 6. The ASOM shall have a bi-colored LED indicator for displaying device polling and control status.
- J. Addressable Dual Relay Output Module (ADRM) shall meet the following:
1. The ADRM shall provide two (2) independently controlled relay outputs to connect devices requiring control from the fire system to the SLC. Each output shall be capable of independent operation. The two outputs shall not interfere with each other or require common function and shall be capable of programmable operation such as general event categories, zone control, point control, silence-able option, two output delay options, and Cause & Effect logic control.
 2. The ADRM shall only occupy one (1) SLC address. The two (2) outputs shall be sub-addresses that operate under the single SLC address of the module.
 3. The ADRM shall operate on Style 4, 6, or 7 SLC. The outputs shall be two (2) Form C relay contacts rated at 0.9 amps at 125 Vac (resistive) or 3 amps at 30 Vdc (resistive). The module shall not require a 24 Vdc auxiliary power supply source.
 4. The ADRM shall have a bi-colored LED indicator for displaying device polling and control status.
 5. The ADRM shall be equipped with built-in SLC short circuit isolation circuitry (SCI).
- K. Short Circuit Isolator Module (SCI) shall meet the following:
1. The SCI shall be provide automatic isolation of wire-to-wire short circuits on a Class A (Style 6 or 7) SLC or Class B (Style 4) SLC trunk and/or branch circuits. The isolator module shall prevent addressable devices from being rendered inoperative by a short circuit fault on the SLC when used in a NFPA 72-2022 Style 7 configuration. When used in Style 4 or 6 hybrid configurations (i.e. not fully Style 7 compliant), the isolator module shall limit the number of addressable devices from being rendered inoperative by a short circuit fault on the SLC.
 2. If a wire-to-wire short occurs, the isolator module shall automatically open-circuit (disconnect) the segment of the SLC that is shorted. When the short circuit condition is corrected, the SCI shall automatically reconnect the isolated segment.
 3. The SCI shall not require address-setting or an SLC address. The SCI operation shall be completely automatic. It shall not be necessary to replace or reset an SCI after its normal operation. The SCI shall be capable of being placed anywhere on the SLC and shall not have a limit of how many can be placed on a given SLC.
 4. The SCI shall provide a single yellow LED that shall illuminate steadily to indicate that a short circuit condition has been detected and isolated.

2.8 SYSTEM COMPONENTS – AUDIBLE/VISUAL NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. Audible/Visual (A/V) Notification Appliances shall meet or exceed the applicable requirements of UL 268, UL 464, and UL 1971, and shall be compliant with NFPA 72-2022 & ADA accessibility guidelines. A/V Notification Appliances shall be CSFM listed.
- B. Audible/Visual (A/V) Notification Appliances may include but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Horn only
 - 2. Horn/strobe
 - 3. Strobe only
 - 4. Sounder bases, including low frequency (520 Hz)
 - 5. Mini horn.
 - 6. Fire alarm bell
 - 7. Synchronization control module

2.9 SYSTEM COMPONENTS – OTHER DEVICES

- A. Water-flow Indicators (Fire):
 - 1. Water-flow switches shall be an integral, mechanical, non-coded, non-accumulative retard type.
 - 2. Water-flow switches shall have an alarm transmission delay time which is conveniently adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds. Initial settings are recommended at 30-45 seconds. The water-flow switches and installation, along with initial retard delay action and settings, shall comply with UL 864 10th Edition, UL 346, NFPA 72, NFPA 16, local codes, and AHJ, as applicable.
 - a. All water-flow switches shall come from a single manufacturer and series. The electrical properties of the flow switch output shall be a N.O. dry contact (when in normal non-water-flow condition) rated at a minimum of 1 Amp resistive.
 - b. Water-flow switches shall be provided and connected under this section but installed by the mechanical Contractor.
 - 3. Where possible, locate water-flow switches a minimum of one (1) foot from a fitting which changes the direction of the flow and a minimum of three (3) feet from a valve.
 - 4. Water-flow switches shall be monitored by an Addressable Single Input Monitor Module.
- B. Sprinkler and Standpipe Valve Position Switches (Supervisory):
 - 1. Each sprinkler system water supply control valve riser, zone control valve, and standpipe system riser control valve shall be equipped with a valve position supervisory switch. Standpipe hose valves, and test and drain valves shall not be equipped with supervisory switches.
 - 2. PIV (post indicator valve) or main gate valves shall be equipped with a valve position supervisory switch.
 - 3. The switch shall be mounted so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the valve and adjusted to operate within two revolutions toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem has moved no more than one-fifth of the distance from its normal position. The valve position supervisory switches and installation shall comply with

- UL 864 10th Edition, NFPA 72, NFPA 13, local codes, and AHJ, as applicable.
4. All valve position supervisory switches shall come from a single manufacturer and series. The electrical properties of the valve monitor switch output shall be a N.O. dry contact (contact is open when the valve is not in the bypass position and regular water-flow is enabled) rated at a minimum of 1 Amp resistive.
 5. The supervisory switch shall be contained in a weatherproof aluminum housing, which shall provide a 3/4-inch conduit entrance and incorporate the necessary facilities for attachment to the valves.
 6. The switch housing shall be finished in red baked enamel.
 7. The entire installed assembly shall be tamper proof and arranged to cause a switch operation if the housing cover is removed, or if the unit is removed from its mounting.
 8. Valve supervisory switches shall be provided and connected under this section and installed by mechanical Contractor.
 9. Where possible, locate valve position supervisory switches a minimum of 3 feet from the valve.
 10. Valve position supervisory switches shall be monitored by an Addressable Single Input Monitor Module.

C. Fire Pump Controller:

1. When a Fire Pump is employed in the design, the fire pump controller shall be connected to the FACP utilizing monitor modules to monitor the following conditions of the fire pump controller:
 - a. Engine Running
 - b. Controller Switch in Off/Manual
 - c. Trouble (on controller or engine)

2.10 BATTERIES

- A. The fire system standby batteries shall have sufficient capacity to provide power to the fire alarm system for not less than twenty-four (24) hours in standby and five (5) minutes of alarm upon a failure of normal AC power and shall comply with UL 864 10th Edition and NFPA 72-2022.
- B. Batteries shall be a valve regulated, spill proof construction that is completely maintenance free, requiring no liquids. Fluid level checks for refilling, spills, and leakage shall not be required.
- C. Battery sizes up to 35 AH shall be acceptable and sized per fire alarm system demands and capacities of the individual control panels, NAC boosters, auxiliary power supplies, and/or external battery chargers and supplies.
- D. If necessary to meet standby requirements system wide, external battery and charger systems may be used. All power supplies and chargers must comply with UL 864 10th Edition and/or UL 1481 standards, as applicable.
- E. All loading for batteries, standby power, and alarm power for the fire alarm system shall be calculated and provided for compliance to this specification. Appropriate battery calculators for applicable control panels, NAC boosters, auxiliary power supplies, external battery chargers and supplies, and/or other power sources shall be included with this submittal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the Codes and Standards outlined earlier in this specification, as well as with all local and State codes, per AHJ requirements, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- B. All conduit, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may only be exposed in unfinished areas. Smoke detectors shall not be installed prior to the system commissioning, programming, and test period. If construction is ongoing during this period, measures shall be taken to protect smoke detectors from contamination and physical damage, including using the manufacturer's device dust covers.
- C. All fire detection and system devices, control panels, remote annunciator, etc. shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas. Panels may only be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas and only when wall construction does not permit flush mounting.
- D. Fire Alarm boxes shall be suitable for surface mounting or semi-flush mounting as shown on the plans and shall be installed such that the handle is not less than 42 inches and not more than 48 inches above the finished floor. Fire Alarm box installation shall comply with ADA requirements and all local building codes.

3.2 TEST

- A. The service of a competent, factory-certified/trained engineer or technician authorized by manufacturer for the fire alarm equipment shall be provided to technically supervise and participate during all adjustments and tests for the system, as well as with post installation service and maintenance testing, as applicable. All testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72-2022, Chapter 14.
- B. Before energizing the system, check cables and wires for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation failures.
- C. Close each sprinkler system monitor valve and verify proper supervisory operation at the control panel.
- D. Verify activation of all water-flow switches and verify proper fire alarm operation at the control panel.
- E. Verify all trouble signals for SLC, NAC, system devices and accessories to ensure proper trouble signal actuation and operation.
- F. Verify operation of system ground fault detection to ensure proper trouble operation and to prove the fire alarm system is clear of all grounds.
- G. Check all notification appliance device operation by performing fire drill tests. Verify proper audibility, synchronization, and tone patterns. Check and confirm proper strobe operation, synchronization, and light intensity. Audible/visual notification appliance installation and operation

shall comply with UL 864 10th Edition, UL464, UL 1971, NFPA 72, local codes, and AHJ requirements.

- H. Check installation, supervision, and operation of all alarm zones using the walk test function.
- I. Each of the alarm conditions that the system is required to detect should be introduced on the system. Verify the proper receipt and the proper processing of the signal at the control panel and the correct activation of the control points. The system sequence of operations and logic supplied with the submittal of the fire alarm system per this specification and as required by the local plan check division of the AHJ, shall be tested and verified during final commissioning of the system.
- J. DACT shall be tested and verified to meet the requirements outlined in Table 14.4.3.2 in NFPA 72-2022.
- K. When the system is equipped with optional features, the manufacturer's documentation shall be consulted to determine the proper testing procedures. This is intended to address such items as verifying controls performed by individually addressed or grouped devices, sensitivity monitoring, verification functionality and similar. In general, test methods shall comply with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for the equipment under this specification.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. At the final inspection, a manufacturer factory-certified/trained representative for the equipment shall demonstrate that the system functions properly in every respect.
- B. Contractor shall furnish a written statement of compliance to OSFM and CAL FIRE that the fire alarm system has been installed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications and the relevant installation standards.
- C. The system shall be demonstrated satisfactorily and comply with local AHJ requirements for Temporary Certificate of Occupancy (T.C.O.) and/or Permanent Certificate of Occupancy (C.O.).
- D. The final inspection performance and documentation shall comply with local AHJ and NFPA 72-2022 requirements.
- E. System operating instructions placard or signage shall be installed at AHJ designated locations for the control panels and annunciator in the system per UL 864 10th Edition and NFPA 72-2022. The manufacturer's system operating instructions shall be used for this purpose.
- F. As-built drawings and programming shall be provided upon successful system testing and commissioning.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instruction shall be provided as required for operating the system. Hands-on demonstrations of the operation of all system components and the entire system including program changes and functions shall be provided.

- B. The Contractor and/or the systems manufacturer's representatives shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operations".
- C. Appropriate quantities of installation and operation manuals shall be provided and used for instructional purposes, as indicated in the State Contract Documents.
- D. Contractor shall provide a fire alarm "plan/map" in both a PDF and plasticized material format, i.e. laminated. Four copies of the laminated plan/map shall be provided, two in size 18" high by 24" wide and two in size 24" high by 36" wide. The plan/map shall show the fire station and all supporting buildings that are part of the fire alarm system, identifying all initiative, notification, and monitoring devices. All device labeling on this plan/map shall match the final fire alarm system programming and mirror what is displayed on the FACP and FAA. During the reporting of any Alarm, Trouble, or Supervisory condition, a person shall be able to easily identify the source location and associated device(s) monitored by the fire alarm system.

END OF SECTION 283111

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
 - 2. Removing existing vegetation.
 - 3. Clearing and grubbing.
 - 4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
 - 5. Stripping and stockpiling rock.
 - 6. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
 - 7. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing or abandoning site utilities in place.
 - 8. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
- B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil," but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow.
- D. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- C. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place.
- D. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the soil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

- C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify State Representative not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
- B. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

3.4 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
 - 1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
 - 2. Grind down stumps and remove roots larger than 2 inches in diameter, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
 - 3. Use only hand methods or air spade for grubbing within protection zones.
 - 4. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 - 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.5 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to depth in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
 - 1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.

1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.

3.6 STOCKPILING ROCK

- A. Remove from construction area naturally formed rocks that measure more than 1 foot across in least dimension. Do not include excavated or crushed rock.
 1. Separate or wash off non-rock materials from rocks, including soil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- B. Stockpile rock away from edge of excavations without intermixing with other materials. Cover to prevent windblown debris from accumulating among rocks.
 1. Limit height of rock stockpiles to 36 inches.
 2. Do not stockpile rock within protection zones.
 3. Dispose of surplus rock. Surplus rock is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
 1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
 2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials, and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses, and plants.
3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
4. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
5. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
6. Base course for asphalt paving.
7. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
8. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for recording preexcavation and earth-moving progress.
2. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by State Representative. Authorized additional

excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.

2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, will be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other fabricated stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:

1. Geotextiles.
2. Geofoam.
3. Warning tapes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:

1. Classification according to ASTM D2487.
2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 and ASTM D3740 for testing indicated.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.
- C. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary site fencing and erosion- and sedimentation-control measures specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and Section 311000 "Site Clearing" are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soils meeting the requirements of Engineered Fill; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D2487, or a combination of these groups.
 - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Engineered Fill: See Grading Plan for engineered fill requirements.
- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- I. Sand: ASTM C33/C33M; fine aggregate.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with Caltrans Standard Specifications for Filter Fabric Class B.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:
 - 1. Red: Electric.
 - 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 - 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 - 4. Blue: Water systems.
 - 5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Provide dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.
- B. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

- C. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
- D. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives:
 - 1. Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
 - 2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
 - a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
 - b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
 - c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
 - d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
 - e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Clearance: 6 inches each side of pipe or conduit.
- C. Trench Bottoms:
 1. Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.
 - a. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities (as necessary).
 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 5. Removing trash and debris.

- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.10 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.
- D. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.11 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
 - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.13 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557:
 - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 90 percent.
 - 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 90 percent.
 - 3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 90 percent.
 - 4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 90 percent. The San Diego County Standard includes achieving compaction of 95 percent or greater in the upper 12 inches of regular backfill.

3.14 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:
 - 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.15 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

- A. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches of final subgrade, in compacted layers 6 inches thick. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
 - 1. Compact each filter material layer with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.16 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 3. Place subbase course and base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 4. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 5. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557.

3.17 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 2. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
 2. Determine that fill material classification and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
 3. Determine, during placement and compaction, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

- D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
- E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, ASTM D2937, and ASTM D6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
 - 1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet or less of wall length but no fewer than two tests.
 - 3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length but no fewer than two tests.
- F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.19 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.20 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Soil treatment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and profiles for termite control products.
 - 2. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of termite control product.
- C. Soil Treatment Application Report: After application of termiticide is completed, submit report for Owner's records and include the following:
 - 1. Date and time of application.
 - 2. Moisture content of soil before application.
 - 3. Termiticide brand name and manufacturer.
 - 4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
 - 5. Dilutions, methods, volumes used, and rates of application.
 - 6. Areas of application.
 - 7. Water source for application.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Soil Treatment:
 - 1. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Related Work: Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain termite control products from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Termiticide: EPA-Registered termiticide acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation.
 - 1. Service Life of Treatment: Soil treatment termiticide that is effective for not less than eight years against infestation of subterranean termites.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil per termiticide label, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, utility installation, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.
- B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare work areas according to the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and according to manufacturer's written instructions before beginning application and installation of termite control treatment(s). Remove extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials, such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.
- B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated, except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.
 - 1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Application:
 - 1. Apply according to manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2. Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Distribute treatment uniformly. Apply treatment at the product's EPA-Registered Label volume and rate for maximum specified concentration of termiticide to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction.
 - a. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
 - 1) Applications made to soil must be covered with gravel, vapor barrier, or concrete within 72 hours.
 - 2) Applications made to gravel are considered covered and do not need to be protected.
 - 3) Applications made to sand must be covered with concrete within 72 hours.
 - b. Foundations: Soil adjacent to and along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls; along both sides of interior partition walls; around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab; around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; and along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing.
 - c. Crawlspace: Soil under and adjacent to foundations. Treat adjacent areas, including around entrance platform, porches, and equipment bases. Apply overall treatment only where attached concrete platform and porches are on fill or ground.
 - d. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs and below-grade walls will be penetrated.
- B. Post warning signs in areas of application.
- C. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.
- B. Protect termiticide solution dispersed in treated soils and fills from being diluted by exposure to water spillage or weather until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.

END OF SECTION 313116

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 2. Hot-mix asphalt patching.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 024116 "Structure Demolition" for demolition and removal of existing asphalt pavement.
 - 2. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, fill material, separation geotextiles, unbound-aggregate subbase and base courses, and aggregate pavement shoulders.
 - 3. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and for separate concrete curbs, gutters, and driveway aprons.
 - 4. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants and fillers at pavement terminations.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

- 1. Joint sealant.

- B. Hot-Mix Asphalt Designs:

- 1. Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each hot-mix asphalt design proposed for the Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For paving-mix manufacturer and testing agency.

- B. Material Certificates:

- 1. Aggregates.
 - 2. Asphalt binder.

3. Tack coat.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:
 1. Prime Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.
 2. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.
 3. Slurry Coat: Comply with weather limitations in ASTM D3910.
 4. Asphalt Base Course and Binder Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at time of placement.
 5. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F at time of placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

- A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D692/D692M, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.
- C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM D1073 or AASHTO M 29, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.
 1. For hot-mix asphalt, limit natural sand to a maximum of 20 percent by weight of the total aggregate mass.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Binder: ASTM D6373 binder designation PG 64-10.
- B. Tack Coat: ASTM D977 emulsified asphalt, or ASTM D2397/D2397M cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.
- C. Water: Potable.

2.3 MIXES

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense-graded, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes; designed in accordance with procedures in AI MS-2, "Asphalt Mix Design Methods"; and complying with the following requirements:

1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.
2. Base Course: Should at minimum meet materials specifications for Caltrans Class 2 aggregate base material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.
- B. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protection: Provide protective materials, procedures, and worker training to prevent asphalt materials from spilling, coating, or building up on curbs, driveway aprons, manholes, and other surfaces adjacent to the Work.

3.3 PATCHING

- A. Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

3.4 REPAIRS

- A. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing joint filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/4 inch.
 1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 2. Use emulsified-asphalt slurry to seal cracks and joints less than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.
 3. Use hot-applied joint sealant to seal cracks and joints more than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

3.5 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Ensure that prepared subgrade has been proof-rolled and is ready to receive paving. Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces.

3.6 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACEMENT

- A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.
 - 1. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
 - 2. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
 - 3. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.
- B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.
 - 1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Overlap mix placement about 1 to 1-1/2 inches from strip to strip to ensure proper compaction of mix along longitudinal joints.
 - 2. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.
- C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.7 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.
 - 1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
 - 2. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
 - 3. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method in accordance with AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."
 - 4. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

3.8 COMPACTION

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
 - 1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.
- B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

- C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
 - 1. Average Density, Marshall Test Method: 96 percent of reference laboratory density in accordance with ASTM D6927 or AASHTO T 245, but not less than 94 percent or greater than 100 percent.
 - 2. Average Density, Rice Test Method: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density in accordance with ASTM D2041/D2041M, but not less than 90 percent or greater than 96 percent.
- D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.
- E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.
- F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.
- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.9 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
- B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
 - 1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.

3.10 WASTE HANDLING

- A. General: Handle asphalt-paving waste in accordance with approved waste management plan required in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes concrete paving, including the following:
 - 1. Driveways.
 - 2. Roadways.
 - 3. Parking lots.
 - 4. Curbs and gutters.
 - 5. Walks.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.
 - 2. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants in expansion and contraction joints within concrete paving and in joints between concrete paving and asphalt paving or adjacent construction.
 - 3. Section 321723 "Pavement Markings."
 - 4. Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing" for detectable warning tiles.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
- B. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
 - 3. Admixtures.
 - 4. Curing compounds.
 - 5. Joint fillers.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests must be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete paving mixtures.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.
- B. Cold-Weather Concrete Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:
 - 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.
- C. Hot-Weather Concrete Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap, so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.
 1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet or less.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60; deformed.
- B. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 plain-steel bars; zinc coated (galvanized) after fabrication according to ASTM A767/A767M, Class I coating. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- C. Epoxy-Coated, Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A775/A775M; with ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 plain-steel bars.
- D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded-wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified, and as follows:
 1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, gray portland cement Type I/II.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or Class F.
 - 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 4M, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size:
 - a. Slabs: 1 inch nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- D. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.
- E. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C94/C94M.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber] [ASTM D1752, cork or self-expanding cork in preformed strips.

2.7 STAMPED DETECTABLE WARNING MATERIALS

- A. Detectable Warning Stamp: Semirigid polyurethane mats with formed underside capable of imprinting detectable warning pattern on plastic concrete; perforated with a vent hole at each dome.
 - 1. Size of Stamp: One piece, matching detectable warning area shown on Drawings.
- B. Liquid Release Agent: Manufacturer's standard, clear, evaporating formulation designed to facilitate release of stamp mats.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.
 - 2. Slag Cement: 50 percent.
 - 3. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Slag Cement: 50 percent, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
- C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:
 - 1. Areas of severe exposure. Air Content, 1-inch Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size: **5.5** percent plus or minus 1/2 percent.
- D. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
- E. Concrete Mixtures: Normal-weight concrete.
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4,400 psi.
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 3 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.
- B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below parking lots, and curbs and gutters to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 - 2. Correct subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/2 inch according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- D. Install welded-wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- E. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap of adjacent mats.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
 - 1. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
 - 1. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
 - 2. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
 - 3. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
 - 4. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate grooving-tool marks on concrete surfaces.
- E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/2-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast-in.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.
- H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.
- I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
 - 1. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF DETECTABLE WARNINGS

- A. Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Tiles: Form blockouts in concrete for installation of tiles specified in Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing." Screed surface of concrete where tiles are to be installed to elevation, so that edges of installed tiles will be flush with surrounding concrete paving. Embed tiles in fresh concrete to comply with Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing" immediately after screeding concrete surface.

- B. Stamped Detectable Warnings: Install stamped detectable warnings as part of a continuous concrete paving placement and according to stamp-mat manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Before using stamp mats, verify that the vent holes are unobstructed.
 2. Apply liquid release agent to the concrete surface and the stamp mat.
 3. Stamping: Following application per manufacturer's recommendations, accurately align and place stamp mats in sequence. Uniformly load, gently vibrate, and press mats into concrete to produce imprint pattern on concrete surface. Load and tamp mats directly perpendicular to the stamp-mat surface to prevent distortion in shape of domes. Press and tamp until mortar begins to come through all of the vent holes. Gently remove stamp mats.
 4. Trimming: After 24 hours, cut off the tips of mortar formed by the vent holes.
 5. Remove residual release agent according to manufacturer's written instructions, but no fewer than three days after stamping concrete. High-pressure-wash surface and joint patterns, taking care not to damage stamped concrete. Control, collect, and legally dispose of runoff.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:
1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears occurring during installation or curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall

within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 PAVING TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 3/4 inch.
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
3. Surface: Gap below 10-feet-long; unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch.
4. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/2 inch per 12 inches of tie bar.
5. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1 inch.
6. Vertical Alignment of Dowels: 1/4 inch.
7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/4 inch per 12 inches of dowel.
8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C172/C172M will be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 5000 sq. ft. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when it is 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

- C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- D. Test results to be reported in writing to State Representative, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests to contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by the State Representative but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency will make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by the State Architect.
- G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by the State Representative.
- B. Drill test cores, where directed by State Representative, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with Portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Cold-applied joint sealants.
- 2. Cold-applied, fuel-resistant joint sealants.
- 3. Joint-sealant backer materials.
- 4. Primers.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing nontraffic and traffic joints in locations not specified in this Section.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

- 1. Concrete pavement joint sealants.
- 2. Joint-sealant backer materials.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

- 1. Installers: Entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

- 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
- 2. When joint substrates are wet.

3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain joint sealants from single manufacturer for each sealant type.

2.2 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backer materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. Joint-Sealant Backer Materials: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control joint-sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
- C. Backer Strips for Cold-Joint Sealants: ASTM D5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control joint-sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

2.4 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Before installing joint sealants, clean out joints immediately to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions.
- C. Install joint-sealant backers to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backer materials.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backer materials.
 - 3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install joint sealants immediately following backer material installation, using proven techniques that comply with the following:
 - 1. Place joint sealants so they fully contact joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants in accordance with the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:
 - 1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

- F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess joint sealant as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturers.
- B. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

END OF SECTION 321373

SECTION 321713 - PARKING BUMPERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes precast concrete wheel stops.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PARKING BUMPERS

- A. Concrete Wheel Stops: Precast, steel-reinforced, air-entrained concrete, 4000-psi minimum compressive strength, 4-1/2 inches high by 9 inches wide. Provide chamfered corners, and a minimum of two factory-formed or -drilled vertical holes through wheel stop for anchoring to substrate.
 - 1. Surface Appearance: Free of pockets, sand streaks, honeycombs, and other obvious defects. Corners shall be uniform, straight, and sharp.
 - 2. Mounting Hardware: Galvanized-steel lag screw, shield, and washers; 1/2-inch diameter, 18-inch minimum length.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that pavement is in suitable condition to begin installation according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wheel stops according to manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Securely anchor wheel stops to pavement with hardware in each preformed vertical hole in wheel stop as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Recess head of hardware beneath top of wheel stop.

END OF SECTION 321713

SECTION 321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Painted markings applied to asphalt paving.
 - 2. Painted markings applied to concrete surfaces.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for painting exterior concrete surfaces other than pavement markings.
 - 2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting interior concrete surfaces other than pavement markings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
 - 1. Pavement-marking paint, latex.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 55 deg F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Aexcel Inc.
 - 2. Conco Paints.
 - 3. Diamond Vogel Paints.
 - 4. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - 5. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).

6. Ennis-Flint.
7. Farrell-Calhoun.
8. General Paint.
9. Insl-X Products; Benjamin Moore & Co.
10. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
11. McCormick Paints.
12. PPG Paints.
13. Rodda Paint Co.
14. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
15. Scott Paint.
16. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain pavement-marking paints from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.

2.3 PAVEMENT-MARKING PAINT

- A. Pavement-Marking Paint, Latex: MPI #97, latex traffic-marking paint.

1. Color: As indicated on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that pavement-marking substrate is dry and in suitable condition to begin pavement marking in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Proceed with pavement marking only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.
- B. Allow asphalt paving or concrete surfaces to age for a minimum of 30 days before starting pavement marking.
- C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

- D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils..
 - 1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to asphalt paving or concrete surface. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath stencil.

3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect pavement markings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 321723

SECTION 321726 - TACTILE WARNING SURFACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Cast-in-place detectable warning tiles.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete walkways serving as substrates for tactile warning surfacing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For tactile warning surfacing, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Protection: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds. Remove and replace unit paver work damaged by frost or freezing.
 - a. When ambient temperature exceeds 100 deg F, or when wind velocity exceeds 8 mph and ambient temperature exceeds 90 deg F, set unit pavers within 1 minute of spreading setting-bed mortar.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TACTILE WARNING SURFACING, GENERAL

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Products shall be approved by the California Division of the State Architect Access Compliance according to the provisions of the California Code of Regulations Title 24, Part 1, Chapter 5.
 - 1. For tactile warning surfaces composed of multiple units, provide units that when installed provide consistent side-to-side and end-to-end dome spacing that complies with requirements.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of tactile warning surfacing, and fastener from single source with resources to provide materials and products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 DETECTABLE WARNING TILES

- A. Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Tiles: Accessible truncated-dome detectable warning tiles with replaceable surface configured for setting flush in new concrete walkway surfaces, with slip-resistant surface treatment on domes and field of tile.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Access Products, Inc.
 - b. ACO Polymer Products, Inc.
 - c. ADA Solutions, Inc.
 - d. AlertTile; a division of Cape Fear Systems, II, LLC.
 - e. Arcis Corp.
 - f. Armorcast Products Company.
 - g. Detectable Warning Systems, Inc.
 - h. Detectile Corp.
 - i. Engineered Plastics Inc.; Armor-Tile.
 - j. Mingo Products, Inc.
 - k. StrongGo Industries, LLC.
 - l. Transpo Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Material: Molded glass- and carbon-fiber-reinforced polyester.
 - 3. Color: Yellow conforming to FS 33538 of Federal Standard 595C.
 - 4. Dome Spacing and Configuration: 2.35-inch spacing, in square pattern.
 - 5. Mounting:
 - a. Replaceable detectable warning tile wet-set into freshly poured concrete and surface-fastened to permanently embedded anchors.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of tactile warning surfaces, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Furnish Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use.
 - 2. Fastener Heads: For nonstructural connections, use flathead or oval countersunk screws and bolts with tamper-resistant heads, colored to match tile.
- B. Sealant: As recommended by manufacturer for sealing perimeter of tactile warning surfacing unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that pavement is in suitable condition to begin installation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Verify that installation of tactile warning surfacing will comply with accessibility requirements upon completion.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF TACTILE WARNING SURFACING

- A. General: Prepare substrate and install tactile warning surfacing according to manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Place tactile warning surfacing units in dimensions and orientation indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF DETECTABLE WARNING TILES

- A. Removable Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Tiles:
 - 1. Concrete Paving Installation: Comply with installation requirements in Section 321313 "Concrete Paving." Mix, place, and finish concrete to conditions complying with detectable warning tile manufacturer's written requirements for satisfactory embedment of removable tile.
 - 2. Set each detectable warning tile accurately and firmly in place with embedding anchors and fasteners attached, and firmly seat tile back in wet concrete by tamping or vibrating. If necessary, temporarily apply weight to tiles to ensure full contact with concrete.
 - 3. Set surface of tile flush with surrounding concrete and adjacent tiles, with variations between tiles and between concrete and tiles not exceeding plus or minus 1/8 inch from flush.
 - 4. Protect exposed surfaces of installed tiles from contact with wet concrete. Complete finishing of concrete paving surrounding tiles. Remove concrete from tile surfaces.
 - 5. Clean tiles using methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace tactile warning surfacing that is broken or damaged or does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by State Representative. Replace using tactile warning surfacing installation methods acceptable to State Representative.
- B. Protect tactile warning surfacing from damage and maintain free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material.

END OF SECTION 321726

SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Chain-link fences.
- 2. Swing gates.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" post footings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
 - b. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
 - c. Accessories: Privacy slats.

- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of fence and gate assembly.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- 2. Include accessories, hardware, gate operation, and operational clearances.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer, testing agency, or factory-authorized service representative.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence and gate.
- C. Product Test Reports: For framework strength according to ASTM F1043, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or a qualified testing agency.

- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to comply with performance requirements.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist according to "CLFMI Product Manual" and requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Fabric Height: 6 feet.
 - a. Mesh Size: As indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Polymer-Coated Fabric: ASTM F668, Class 2a or Class 2b over zinc-coated steel wire.
 - 1) Color: Black, according to ASTM F934.
 - 2. Selvage: Knuckled at both selvages.

2.2 FENCE FRAMEWORK

- A. Posts and Rails: ASTM F1043 for framework, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts. Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to ASTM F1043 or ASTM F1083 based on the following:

1. Fence Height: 72 inches.
2. Heavy-Industrial-Strength Material: Group IA, round steel pipe, Schedule 40.
 - a. Line Post: 2.875 inches in diameter.
 - b. End, Corner, and Pull Posts: 4.0 inches in diameter.
3. Horizontal Framework Members: Top and bottom rails according to ASTM F1043.
4. Brace Rails: ASTM F1043.
5. Metallic Coating for Steel Framework:
 - a. Type A: Not less than minimum 2.0-oz./sq. ft. average zinc coating according to ASTM A123/A123M or 4.0-oz./sq. ft. zinc coating according to ASTM A653/A653M.
 - b. Type B: Zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, verifiable polymer film.
 - c. External, Type B: Zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, verifiable polymer film. Internal, Type D, consisting of 81 percent, not less than 0.3-mil-thick, zinc-pigmented coating.
 - d. Type C: Zn-5-Al-MM alloy, consisting of not less than 1.8-oz./sq. ft. coating.
 - e. Coatings: Any coating above.
6. Polymer coating over metallic coating.
 - a. Color: Match chain-link fabric, according to ASTM F934.

2.3 SWING GATES

- A. General: ASTM F900 for gate posts and single swing gate types.
 1. Gate Leaf Width: As indicated.
 2. Framework Member Sizes and Strength: Based on gate fabric height of 72 inches or less.
- B. Pipe and Tubing:
 1. Zinc-Coated Steel: ASTM F1043 and ASTM F1083; protective coating and finish to match fence framework.
 2. Gate Posts: Round tubular steel.
 3. Gate Frames and Bracing: Round tubular steel.
- C. Frame Corner Construction: Welded.
- D. Hardware:
 1. Hinges: 360-degree inward and outward swing.

2.4 FITTINGS

- A. Provide fittings according to ASTM F626.

2.5 PRIVACY SLATS

- A. Fiber-Glass-Reinforced Plastic Slats: UV-light-stabilized fiber-glass-reinforced plastic, not less than 0.06 inch thick, sized to fit mesh specified for direction indicated.
- B. Tubular Polyethylene Slats: Minimum 0.023-inch-thick tubular polyethylene, manufactured for chain-link fences from virgin polyethylene with UV inhibitor, sized to fit mesh specified for direction indicated, with.
- C. Color: Match existing. Confirm color selection with State Representative.

2.6 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- B. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating, and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer for exterior applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Install chain-link fencing according to ASTM F567 and more stringent requirements specified.
 - 1. Install fencing on established boundary lines inside property line.
- B. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.
- C. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
 - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
 - 2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
- D. Terminal Posts: Install terminal end, corner, and gate posts according to ASTM F567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 15 degrees or more. For runs exceeding 500 feet, space pull posts an equal distance between corner or end posts.
- E. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at 10 feet o.c.
- F. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Diagonally brace terminal posts to adjacent line posts with truss rods and turnbuckles. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.
 - 1. Locate horizontal braces at midheight of fabric 72 inches or higher, on fences with top rail, and at two-third fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.
- G. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Leave 2-inch bottom clearance between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.
- H. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at one end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach other end to chain-link fabric according to ASTM F626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.
 - 1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches o.c. and to braces at 24 inches o.c.
- I. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of fence opposite the fabric side.
- J. Privacy Slats: Install slats in direction indicated, securely locked in place.

3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

- A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain chain-link fences and gates.

END OF SECTION 323113

SECTION 334200 - STORMWATER CONVEYANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Corrugated-steel pipe and fittings.
 - 2. PE pipe and fittings.
 - 3. Encasement for piping.
 - 4. Manholes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, and covers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of cast-iron soil pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle manholes in accordance with manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service in accordance with requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify State Representative no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without State Representative's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CORRUGATED-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Piping Products.
 - 2. Specialty Pipe & Tube.
 - 3. Steel Mart, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain corrugated-steel pipe and fittings from single manufacturer.
- C. Corrugated-Steel Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A760/A760M, Type I with fittings of similar form and construction as pipe.
 - 1. Special-Joint Bands: Corrugated steel with O-ring seals.
 - 2. Standard-Joint Bands: Corrugated steel.
 - 3. Coating: Aluminum.

2.2 CORRUGATED-PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advanced Drainage Systems.
 - 2. TDR Pipe.
 - 3. Pacific Corrugated Pipe Co.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain corrugated-PE pipe and fittings from single manufacturer.
- C. Corrugated-PE Drainage Pipe and Fittings NPS 3 to NPS 10: AASHTO M 252, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
- D. Corrugated-PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 12 to NPS 60: AASHTO M 294, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.

2.3 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch or cross-laminated HDPE film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
- C. Form: Sheet or tube.
- D. Color: Black.

2.4 MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:

- 1. Description: ASTM C478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
- 2. Diameter: 48 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.
- 4. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
- 5. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
- 6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
- 7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
- 8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
- 9. Steps: Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
- 10. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
- 11. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

B. Designed Precast Concrete Manholes:

- 1. Description: ASTM C913; designed in accordance with ASTM C890 for A-16 (AASHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
- 2. Ballast: Increase thickness of one or more precast concrete sections or add concrete to manhole as required to prevent flotation.
- 3. Joint Sealant: ASTM C990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
- 4. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.

5. Steps: Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
6. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
7. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

C. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Description: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch-minimum width flange and 26-inch-diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."
2. Material: ASTM A536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete in accordance with ACI 318, ACI 350, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A1064/A1064M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.

1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
 - a. Invert Slope: 2 percent through manhole.
2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.
 - a. Slope: 4 percent.

D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A1064/A1064M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping in accordance with the following:
 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
 2. Install corrugated-steel piping in accordance with ASTM A798/A798M.
 3. Install PE corrugated sewer piping in accordance with ASTM D2321.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping in accordance with the following:
 1. Join corrugated-steel sewer piping in accordance with ASTM A798/A798M.
 2. Join corrugated-PE piping in accordance with ASTM D3212 for push-on joints.
 3. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

3.4 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

- B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants in accordance with ASTM C891.
- C. Where specific manhole construction is not indicated, follow manhole manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place cast-in-place concrete in accordance with ACI 318.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.
 - 1. Use detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
 - 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials.

END OF SECTION 334200

- B. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.
- C. Pre-instruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with State's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting State's operations and to ensure availability of State's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and accepted by State.

1.6 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

- a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
- b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
- c. Operating standards.
- d. Regulatory requirements.
- e. Equipment function.
- f. Operating characteristics.
- g. Limiting conditions.
- h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

- a. Emergency manuals.
- b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
- c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- d. Product maintenance manuals.
- e. Project Record Documents.
- f. Identification systems.
- g. Warranties and bonds.
- h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.7 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.8 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct State's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. State will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction for all seasons of operations.
 - 1. Schedule training with State with at least 14 days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
 - 1. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instructions.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give them to State. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

1.9 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. Provide digital recording with audio of demonstrations and instructions in digital video MPEG format. Recording shall clearly show equipment or systems as they are being described. Audio portion of recording shall include entire session narrative, including questions and answers.
- B. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
 - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- C. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full HD mode.
 - 1. Submit video recordings by uploading to web-based Project software site.
 - 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to Project Manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.

3. File Names: Utilize file names based on name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
 4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the equipment demonstration and training recording that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged in accordance with Project Manual table of contents:
 - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
 - b. Business address.
 - c. Business phone number.
 - d. Point of contact.
 - e. Email address.
- D. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
 - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
 - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
 - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
- E. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
- F. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training content. Assemble training content into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Provide qualified instructors to instruct State personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 1. State Representative will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times per the Closeout schedule. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- D. Cleanup: Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION



**STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND FIRE PROTECTION
TECHNICAL SERVICES SECTION**



PROJECT MANUAL – Book 2 of 2

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION
BIDDING REQUIREMENTS
CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS
SPECIFICATIONS
APPENDICES

FOR:

**FRESNO AIR ATTACK BASE – INFRASTRUCTURE
IMPROVEMENTS**

**DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND FIRE
PROTECTION**

SOUTHERN REGION, FRESNO UNIT

FRESNO, FRESNO COUNTY, CALIFORNIA

Matthew Heintz, Project Director
CAL FIRE, Technical Services, Sacramento, CA

EOR: Anthony Eccleston, Senior Civil Engineer
CALFIRE Tech Services, Sacramento, CA

April 2026

PROJECT NUMBER: TSSRFKU00005192



**STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND FIRE PROTECTION
TECHNICAL SERVICES SECTION**



PROJECT MANUAL – Book 2 of 2

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION
BIDDING REQUIREMENTS
CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS
SPECIFICATIONS
APPENDICES

FOR:

**FRESNO AIR ATTACK BASE – INFRASTRUCTURE
IMPROVEMENTS**

**DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND FIRE
PROTECTION**

SOUTHERN REGION, FRESNO UNIT

FRESNO, FRESNO COUNTY, CALIFORNIA

Matthew Heintz, Project Director
CAL FIRE, Technical Services, Sacramento, CA

EOR: Anthony Eccleston, Senior Civil Engineer
CALFIRE Tech Services, Sacramento, CA

April 2026

PROJECT NUMBER: TSSRFKU00005192

SECTION 01 10 00

SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work required to be performed by the Contractor comprises:

1. Fresno Air Attack Base – Infrastructure Improvements in conformity with the Drawings and Specifications hereinafter identified; including providing all material, labor, plant, tools, equipment, and services necessary therefore and incidental thereto, complete and ready for use, except as hereinafter otherwise provided.

1.2 WORK NOT INCLUDED

A. Except for such auxiliary work as is shown or specified or is necessary as a part of the construction, the following work is NOT included in this Contract.

1. Work shown but marked "NIC" (Not in Contract). "BUA" (By Using Agency), or otherwise designated to be done by others.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Location: 2311 N. Clovis Avenue, Fresno, California 93727.

B. Project Identification: Fresno Air Attack Base – Infrastructure Improvements, Project # TSSRFKU00005192.

C. Web-Based Project Software: Project software will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.

1. See Sections 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for using web-based project software.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S SET OF DRAWINGS AND PROJECT MANUALS

A. State Furnished Drawings and Project Manuals: Upon award of Contract, the State will provide Drawings and Project Manuals upon Contractor's request as follows:

1. Electronic Files in PDF format.
2. Drawings: 3 sets
3. Project Manuals: 3 sets
4. One set of State-furnished Drawings shall be used as record prints.

B. Additional sets shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

C.

SUMMARY

01 10 00 - 1

1.5 SPECIAL SECURITY PROCEDURES

- A. After award of Contract, there will be a project start meeting, at which time security regulations will be reviewed with the Contractor and subcontractors.

1.6 SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS

- A. Before starting construction operations, confer with the State to review sequence of construction operations.
- B. Prepare schedules as set forth in Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation".
- C. Coordinate erection of wall framing, wall panels, windows, partitions or other space enclosure with requirements of others for moving large pieces of equipment into building or into room to be enclosed. Consult with others as to the necessity for deferring erection of such enclosures and deliver to the State a schedule of such deferments and reasons therefore. Cost of deferring construction shall be borne by Contractor.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to between **7:30** a.m. to **4:30** p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. Work hours may be modified to meet Project requirements if approved by State and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Weekend Hours and State Holidays: Work may be permitted if approval is received from the State at least 3 working days in advance.
 - 2. Early Morning Hours: No Restrictions
 - 3. Work in Existing Building: Approval is granted to enter existing building for only electrical or radio vault needs. Supervised access will be provided by Air Attack Base personnel if required.
 - 4. Utility Shutdowns: Water, sewer, and natural gas / propane, shutdowns must be scheduled and approved by CAL FIRE with a minimum of 7 calendar day notice and shutdowns not to exceed 4 hours and are limited to once per week. Routine disturbance of water, sewer, and natural gas / propane may require the contractor to provide utility alternatives, to be determined at time of schedule submittal by CAL FIRE. At no point is electrical service permitted to be disturbed to the facility. All electrical work that requires disturbance to occupied buildings or equipment shall be switched to a contractor provided generator with sufficient fuel and capacity to power the building(s) operations at full demand for double the estimated time of shutdown. No system is permitted to remain on generator supplied power during contractor non-standard working hours. Switching CAL FIRE occupied buildings or equipment onto a contractor provided stationary generator requires a minimum of 7 calendar day notice to CAL FIRE.
 - 5. Hours for Core Drilling: No Restrictions
- C. On-Site Work Day Restrictions: Do not perform work on-site during work black-out days indicated below:
 - 1. No black-out dates.

- D. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by State or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging for temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify State's Representative not less than **three** days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain State's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
 - 3. Sensitive areas or other areas requiring special attention:
 - a. Existing wells onsite and associated underground piping
- E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Use of Site: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section. Contractor's use of Project site is limited by State's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.
- B. Allowable Entrance: Contractor, subcontractors, their employees, suppliers and delivery persons shall enter and exit property via designated entrance.

1.9 WORK ON NON-STATE PROPERTY

- A. If required, notification of Project Director is required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 21 00

ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
 - 2. Testing and inspecting allowances.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Allowance: A quantity of work or dollar amount included in the Contract, established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.4 ALLOWANCE(S)

- A. Allowance will include cost to Contractor of work authorized by State Representative under "Allowances" and includes taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site, where applicable.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit and similar costs related to products and materials required under allowances shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.
- C. Use the allowance only as directed by State Representative only by a Time and Materials Request that indicates the amount to be charged or time to be charged against the allowance.
- D. At Project closeout, credit any unused amounts remaining in the allowances to the State by a Change Order Request.

1.5 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY FOR ALLOWANCE ITEMS

- A. Make all arrangements for performance of allowance work.
- B. Submit to State certified copies of invoices, bills of sale or other documents authenticating costs incurred by Contractor for allowance items.

1.6 ADJUSTMENT OF COSTS

- A. Should net cost be more or less than specified amount of allowance, the Contract Sum will be adjusted accordingly by a Change Order in compliance with requirements of the Document 00 72 00 "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance No. 1: Included an allowance of \$27,000.00 for use according to the States written instructions.
 - 1. Excavation or removal of any unknown or unforeseen subterranean items, hazardous materials, conditions or impediments not identified in Plans, Specifications or Additional Project Information made available.
- B. Allowance No. 2: Included an allowance of \$20,000.00 for use according to the States written instructions.
 - Additional utility work or underground infrastructure associated with utility work as required not available or shown on Contract Documents at time of bid.
- C. Allowance No. 3: Included an allowance of \$22,000.00 for use according to the States written instructions.
 - 1. Additional telecom work as required not available or shown on Contract Documents at time of bid.
- D. Allowance No. 4: Included an allowance of \$48,000.00 for use according to the States written instructions.

ALLOWANCES

01 21 00 - 2

1. Additional work as required by the Office of the State Fire Marshal not available or shown on Approved Contract Documents at time of bid.
- E. Allowance No. 5: Included an allowance of \$55,000.00 for use according to the States written instructions.
1. If the State deems it necessary to issue Construction Change Directive due to errors or omissions in Contract Documents at the time of bid.
- F. Allowance No. 6: Included an allowance of \$18,000.00 for use according to the States written instructions.
1. Additional works as required for performing any work in regard to hazardous material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 25 00

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Owner.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided by CAL FIRE.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions per Article 3.12.10, Document 00 72 00 "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- h. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
 - i. Documentation required by the Division of the State Architect or the State Fire Marshall if applicable.
- 3. Architect's/Engineer's Action: Architect/Engineer will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 10 working days of receipt of request. Architect/Engineer will return any incomplete substitution request without action except to record noncompliance with requirements.
 - a. Substitution requests which require review by the Division of the State Architect and/or the State Fire Marshall will be returned within 12 weeks of receipt of request.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect/Engineer will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect/Engineer will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - e. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - g. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect/Engineer will consider requests for substitution if received within 35 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect/Engineer.

- 1. Conditions: Architect/Engineer will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied,

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

Architect/Engineer will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect/Engineer for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
- b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
- c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- j. Claims for additional costs or time extension which may subsequently become apparent are waived.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 29 00

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values (SOV) with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the SOV with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the SOV to State at earliest possible date, but no later than 14 days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the SOV. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the SOV:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. State's Project number.
 - c. Contractor's name and address.
 - d. Date of submittal.
 - 2. Arrange the SOV in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - d. Dollar value, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent, with total equal to Contract Sum.
 - 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports.
 - 4. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the SOV for each allowance.
 - 5. Overhead Costs, Proportional Distribution: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
 - 6. SOV Revisions: Revise the SOV when Change Orders result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment shall be established by the State. The period covered by each Application for Payment is no more frequent than one month.
1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment three days prior to due date for review by State Construction Manager and Inspector of Record.
 2. State IOR and Construction Manager will review the draft with the Contractor to verify requested payment percentages.
 3. Submit Application for Payment to the Project Director upon approval by the State Construction Manager and IOR.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Submit forms for approval with initial submittal of schedule of values.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. State will return incomplete applications without action.
1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 3. Include amounts of Change Orders issued before last day of construction period covered by application. Provide subtotals for contract work and change order work.
- E. Partial payment for "mobilization" shall be made in percentages as follows (less retainage):
- | Contract Amount Completed | Payment for Mobilization |
|---------------------------|---|
| 5 % | 50% of amount bid for mobilization, or 5% of original Contract amount, whichever is lesser. |
| 10% | 75% of amount bid for mobilization, or 7.5% of original Contract amount, whichever is lesser. |
| 20% | 95% of amount bid for mobilization, or 9.5% of original Contract amount, whichever is lesser. |
| 50% | 100% of amount bid for mobilization, or 10% of original Contract amount, whichever is lesser. |
1. Upon completion of all Work on the Project, payment of any amount bid for mobilization in excess of 10% of the original Contract amount will be paid.
- F. Project Record Drawings: Prior to each Application for Payment review, update Project Record Documents as required by Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" and submit for the State's review and approval. Monthly Applications for Payment will not be processed without review and approval of Project Record Drawings by the State.
- G. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored subject to or under the control of the State, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to State, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
 - d. Photos of stored materials and labels identifying approved materials.
- H. Transmittal: Submit Application for Payment signed by the Contractor and State Project Director.
1. Submit with each Application for Payment such evidence as may be necessary to demonstrate costs incurred or estimated to be incurred in accordance with the Schedule of Values during such month and the percentage of completion of each category of Work.
 2. Submit with each Application for Payment certified payroll records for each Contractor's and Subcontractor's employee per Document 00 72 00 "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction." Copies of the monthly payroll shall be sent directly to the Department of Industrial Relations in the current prescribed electronic format with evidence of such submission provided with each Application for Payment to the State.
- I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. Schedule of values.
 2. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 3. Key Personnel Names List.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements in accordance with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
 2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
 3. Warranty certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 4. Evidence that disputes have been settled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 00

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
 - 3. Digital project management procedures.
 - 4. Web-based Project management software package.
 - 5. Project meetings.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals, and their duties and responsibilities, list telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, e-mail addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, in web-based Project software directory, and in prominent location in built facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.3 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

- B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.4 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - c. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - d. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - e. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - f. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms, showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.

5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switchboard, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
9. Review: Architect/Engineer will review coordination drawings to confirm that, in general, the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect/Engineer determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect/Engineer will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.
10. State will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
 - a. State makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
 - b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to State.

1.5 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 1. State will return without response those RFIs submitted to State by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 1. Project name.

2. State's Representative name.
3. State's Project number.
4. Date.
5. Name of Contractor.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

- a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to the State.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.

- D. State's Action: State will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

- a. Requests for approval of submittals.
- b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
- c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
- d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
- e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's/Engineer's actions on submittals.
- g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. State's action may include a request for additional information, in which case State's time for response will date from time of receipt by State of additional information.
3. State's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Document 00 72 00 "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction".

1.6 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Use of State's Digital Data Files: Upon request and if available, digital data files of State's CAD drawings will be provided by State for Contractor's use during construction.

1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project Record Drawings.
2. State makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
3. Contractor shall execute a data release agreement in the form provided by the State upon request.

- B. Web-Based Project Management Software Package: Use State's web-based Project management software package for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion.
 - 1. The web-based Project management software package: To be determined by Construction Manager..

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: State will schedule and conduct, unless otherwise indicated, meetings and conferences at Project site: 2311 N. Clovis Avenue, Fresno, California 93727.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify State of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 5 working days prior to meeting.
 - 2. Agenda: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will prepare the meeting agenda, and distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: State will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to State, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
 - 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of State, State's Architect or Engineer, and their consultants, State-provided construction Inspector; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; AHJs; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including but not limited to the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Phasing.
 - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - f. Lines of communications.
 - g. Use of web-based Project software.
 - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - i. Procedures for RFIs.
 - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - m. Submittal procedures.
 - n. Sustainable design requirements.
 - o. Commissioning requirements.
 - p. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - q. Use of the premises.
 - r. Allowable entrance.
 - s. Work restrictions.
 - t. Working hours.

- u. State's occupancy requirements.
 - v. Installation of temporary facilities and controls.
 - w. Storm Water Pollution Control.
 - x. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - y. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - z. Parking availability.
 - aa. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - bb. Equipment and material deliveries and priorities.
 - cc. Safety.
 - dd. Security.
 - ee. Progress cleaning.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
- 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise State of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility requirements.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination and sequencing with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
 - 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.

4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: State will schedule and conduct a project closeout conference no later than 30 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of State, Architect or Engineer, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; AHJS; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
 - d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - e. Submittal of written warranties.
 - f. Requirements for completing sustainable design and commissioning documentation.
 - g. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - h. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - i. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - k. Submittal procedures.
 - l. State's occupancy requirements.
 - m. Installation of State's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - n. Removing temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: State will conduct progress meetings at weekly or bi-weekly appropriate interval to TBD.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of State and Architect or Engineer, each contractor, subcontractor, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs, including the following:

- 1) Interface requirements.
- 2) Sequence of operations.
- 3) Safety.
- 4) Status of submittals.
- 5) Deliveries.
- 6) Off-site fabrication.
- 7) Access.
- 8) Site use.
- 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
- 10) Storm water pollution control.
- 11) Progress cleaning.
- 12) Quality and work standards.
- 13) Testing and inspection.
- 14) Status of correction of deficient items.
- 15) Field observations.
- 16) Status of RFIs.
- 17) Status of Changes in the Work.
- 18) Payment requests.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

- a. Schedule Updating: Issue revised Contractor's construction schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 00

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Startup construction schedule.
 - 2. Construction Schedule.
 - 3. Short Interval Schedule.
 - 4. Recovery Schedule.
 - 5. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 6. Daily construction reports.
 - 7. Unusual event reports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine the critical path of Project and when activities can be performed.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- F. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - a. Working electronic copy of schedule file in computer scheduling software native file format.
 - b. PDF file.
 - c. Three paper copies of sufficient size to display entire period or schedule, as required.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
- C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
 - 1. Activity Report: List of activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for each activity, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then by early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 3. Total Float Report: List of activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
 - 4. Projected Monthly Payment Requests Report: List of Contractor's monthly planned billings from the Notice to Proceed until Final Completion of the Work.
- F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- G. Short Interval Schedule: Submit for review at progress meetings.
- H. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- I. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- J. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Conference: State may conduct conference at Project site to review methods and procedures related to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
 - 3. Discuss constraints, including, but not limited to, phasing work, stages, area separations, interim milestones and beneficial occupancy.
 - 4. Review delivery dates for State-furnished products.

5. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
6. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
7. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
8. Review time required for Project closeout and State startup procedures, including commissioning activities.
9. Review list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
10. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
 1. Use Microsoft Project or Primavera for current Windows operating system.
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion of the Work.
 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 21 calendar days.
 2. Indicate start and completion dates for the following as applicable:
 - a. Securing of approvals and permits required for performance of the Work.
 - b. Temporary facilities.
 - c. Construction of mock-ups, prototypes and samples.
 - d. State interfaces and furnishing of items, if any.
 - e. Regulatory agency approvals.
 - f. Punch list.
 3. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the long lead-time items and major items as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 4. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
 5. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and Completion. No activities other than Startup, Testing and/or Commissioning shall be scheduled during this period.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 1. +Work by State: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by State.
 2. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product.
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

- d. Beneficial occupancy before Completion.
- e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
- f. Provisions for future construction.
- g. Seasonal variations.
- h. Environmental control.

E. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

- 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
- 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
- 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Completion percentage for each activity.

F. Distribution of Approved Copies: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect/Engineer, and Project Director,

- 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
- 2. When revisions are made post in the same locations.

1.6 SHORT INTERVAL SCHEDULE

A. Short Interval Scheduling (SIS) shall be used throughout onsite construction activity. Interval shall be a 3-week projection and shall include week submitted and two weeks thereafter. It shall contain sufficient detail to evaluate daily milestones and manpower/equipment loading and shall identify/tie into monthly updated Schedule.

1.7 RECOVERY SCHEDULE

A. When periodic update indicates the Work is **14** or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

B. Upon acceptance by the Project Director, incorporate Recovery Schedule into Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1.8 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within 10 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

1.9 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
 - 1. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1.10 For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in **10** percent increments within time bar.CPM SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
 - 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule, so it can be accepted for use no later than 45 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.
 - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates.
 - 2. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule to coordinate with the Contract Time.
- B. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
 - 1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities.
 - 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates.
 - 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
- C. Contract Modifications:
 - 1. For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall Project schedule.
 - 2. The State shall have no obligation to consider time extension request unless requirements of Contract Documents are complied with; the State shall not be responsible or liable to Contractor for constructive acceleration due to failure of the State to grant time extensions under the Contract Documents, should Contractor fail to comply with submission requirements and justification requirements of this Contract for time extension requests. Contractor's failure to perform in accordance with Schedule shall not be excused because

Contractor has submitted time extension requests, until and unless such requests are approved by the State.

D. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare network diagram(s) from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
2. Description of activity.
3. Main events of activity.
4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
5. Early and late start dates.
6. Early and late finish dates.
7. Activity duration in workdays.
8. Total float or slack time.
9. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).
10. Cash flow report calculated by early start, late start and indicating actual progress.

E. Optional Schedule Reports: In addition to the above reports, the State may request, from month-to-month, any of the following reports:

1. Total float from least to most.
2. Activities by early start.
3. Activities by late start.
4. Activities grouped by subcontractors or selected trades.
5. Activities with scheduled early start dates in a given time frame (i.e. 30- or 60-day outlook).

F. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

1.11 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
3. Equipment at Project site.
4. Material deliveries.
5. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
6. Testing and inspection.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events.
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.

12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Services connected and disconnected.
15. Equipment or system tests and startups.
16. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
17. Partial completions and occupancies.
18. Substantial Completions authorized.
- 19.

B. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise State in advance when these events are known or predictable.

1. Submit unusual event reports directly to State within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 33

PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Preconstruction photographs.
2. Concealed Work photographs.
3. Periodic construction photographs.
4. Final Completion construction photographs.
5. Preconstruction video recordings.
6. Periodic construction video recordings.
7. Construction webcam.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.

1. Submit photos by uploading to web-based Project management software site.

B. Video Recordings: Submit video recordings within seven days of recording.

1. Submit video recordings by uploading to web-based Project management software site.

C. Special Publicity Photographs:

1. Digital Photographs: Take 50 digital photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission.
 - a. Submit digital photographs within three days of taking photographs by uploading to web-based Project management software site. Include the following information with each image file:
 - 1) Date and time photograph was taken.
 - 2) Description of location, vantage point and direction.
 - b. Vantage Points:
 - 1) Front of the building.
 - 2) 30-degrees west from front of the building.
 - 3) Aerial view of site.
 - 4) Additional vantage points as selected by Architect.
2. Printed Photographs: Submit three sets of prints of three digital photographs as selected by Architect.

- a. Format: 16 x 24 inch smooth-surface glossy prints on single-weight paper; enclosed back-to-back in clear plastic sleeves.
- b. Identification: On back of each print, label with the following information:
 - 1) Name of Project.
 - 2) Name of Contractor.
 - 3) Date photograph was taken.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer for not less than three years.
- B. Construction Webcam Service Provider: A firm specializing in providing photographic equipment, web-based software, and related services for construction projects, with a record of providing satisfactory services similar to those required for Project.

1.4 FORMATS AND MEDIA

- A. Digital Photographs: Provide color images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 12 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
- C. Metadata: Record accurate date and time from camera.
- D. File Names: Name media files with date, Project area, and sequential numbering suffix.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Photographer:
 - 1. Engage a qualified photographer to take special publicity photographs.
- B. General: Take photographs with maximum depth of field and in focus.
- C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of the Work, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect/Engineer and/or Project Director.
 - 1. Take photographs sufficient in number to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
 - 2. Take photographs sufficient in number of existing buildings either on or adjoining property, to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
 - 3. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- D. Concealed Work Photographs: Before proceeding with installing work that will conceal other work, take photographs sufficient in number, with annotated descriptions, to record nature and location of concealed Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Underground utilities.
 2. Underslab services.
 3. Piping.
 4. Electrical conduit.
 5. Waterproofing and weather-resistant barriers.
 6. Reinforcing steel.
 7. Structural Elements.
- E. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take photographs in sufficient number to show progress since previous photographic submission. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since previous photographs were taken.
- F. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take photographs in sufficient number after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect/Engineer and/or Project Director will inform photographer of desired vantage points.
- G. Special Publicity Photographs: Take photographs at the conclusion of construction activities. Photographs shall depict the achievement and accomplishment of the Project. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.

PART 2 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's/Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's/Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and Project Director and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit within 10 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Include submittals required during the first 90 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 3. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule on a monthly basis to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for initial submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal Type: Action; informational; closeout, maintenance materials.

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- d. Submittal Category: Product data, shop drawings, qualification data, certificates, samples, operation and maintenance data, etc.
- e. Description of the Work covered and master schedule activity ID.
- f. Scheduled date for Architect's/Engineer's and Project Director's final release or approval.
- g. Scheduled dates for installation.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

- 1. Project name.
- 2. Date.
- 3. Name of Contractor.
- 4. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
- 5. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier
- 6. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier.
- 7. Submittal purpose and description.
- 8. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
- 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- 10. Indication of full or partial submittal.
- 11. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
- 12. Other necessary identification.
- 13. Remarks.
- 14. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect/Engineer.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect/Engineer on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. Submittals Utilizing Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files or other format indicated by Project management software.

- a. PDF File Naming Convention: FR_<Submittal Number>_<Specification Title>_<Submittal Category 1-Submittal Category 2-etc.>FR: Project abbreviation (provided for this project).
- b. Submittal Number: Follows the convention described above.
- c. Specification Title: Specification Section title.
- d. Submittal Category(s): List each submittal category (e.g., Product Data, Shop Drawings, Samples, Qualification Data, etc.) included in the submittal separated by hyphens.
- e. Example: FR_099123-1.0_Interior Painting_Product Data-Samples
 - 1) FR = Project abbreviation
 - 2) 099123-1.0 = Submittal number and revision
 - 3) Interior Painting = Specification Section title
 - 4) Product Data-Samples = Submittal categories included in the submittal

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project management software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
- B. Use the State-provided Submittal Transmittal Form for all submittals. Complete all required fields on the form and attach it to the front of each submittal package.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section submittal category individually unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 - 4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect/Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's/Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 21 calendar days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect/Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 21 calendar days for review of each resubmittal.
 - 3. Regulatory Agency Review: Where review of submittals by the Division of the State Architect and/or the Office of the State Fire Marshall is indicated, allow 12 weeks for initial review and resubmittal review.
- E. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's/Engineer's action stamp.
 - 2. Do not include previous versions of the submittal for reference in the resubmittal.
 - 3. Identify resubmittals by adding a sequential revision number to the original submittal number.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's/Engineer's action stamp.

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- C. Samples: Submit physical samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Where size of Samples is not specified, Samples should be of sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate functional characteristics of product or material, with integrally related parts and attachment devices.
 3. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.

- d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
4. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals to accompany Samples in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
 5. Paper Transmittal: Include paper Submittal Transmittal Form to accompany Samples, including complete submittal information indicated.
 6. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line.
 7. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one Sample. State will retain Sample.
 - 1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- G. Certificates:
1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect/Engineer.

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional licensed to practice in the State of California, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect/Engineer.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with digital signature. Include name and title of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. State will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S/ENGINEER'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect/Engineer will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.
 - 1. Submittals by Web-Based Project Management Software: Architect/Engineer will indicate, on Project management software website, the appropriate action.
 - a. Actions taken by indication on Project management software website have the following meanings:
 - 1) Approved: Where the submittal is marked "Approved," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed, provided it complies with the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
 - 2) Approved as Noted: Where the submittal is marked "Approved as Noted," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed, provided it complies both with Architect's/Engineer's notations and corrections on the submittal and the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
 - 3) Revise and Resubmit: Where the submittal is marked "Revise and Resubmit," do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity for the product submitted. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to Architect's/Engineer's notations and corrections.
 - 4) Rejected: Where the submittal is marked "Rejected," do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal. Prepare a new submittal for a product that complies with the Contract Documents.
 - 5) Submittal Not Required: Where the submittal is marked "Submittal Not Required," the Contract Documents do not require the submittal and it was returned without review. Work covered by the submittal may proceed, provided

it complies with the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.

- B. Informational Submittals: Architect/Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it or will return it if it does not comply with requirements.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect/Engineer.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect/Engineer will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect/Engineer with or without action at Architect's/Engineer's discretion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 40 00

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by State's Representative or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Mockups: Physical assemblies of portions of the Work constructed to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged. Mockups are not Samples.
 - 1. Mockups are used for one or more of the following:
 - a. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
 - b. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
 - c. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.
 - d. Demonstrate successful installation of interfaces between components and systems.

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

e. Perform preconstruction testing to determine system performance.

2. Product Mockups: Mockups that may include multiple products, materials, or systems specified in a single Section.
3. In-Place Mockups: Mockups constructed on-site in their actual final location as part of permanent construction.

- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.
- F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" shall have the same meaning as the term "testing agency."
- I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect/Engineer or Project Director.

1.3 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect/Engineer.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional registered to practice in the State of California, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect/Engineer regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

proceeding with the Work. Inform the Architect/Engineer regarding conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, for clarification before proceeding.

- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level indicated in the Contract Documents represent minimum or maximum requirements, as appropriate. Unless otherwise specified, exceeding minimum requirements is acceptable provided it does not conflict with other requirements or impair performance. Inform the Architect/Engineer when uncertainty exists regarding interpretation of quantity or quality levels.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports, products test reports, and documents as required and/or specified.
- C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For State's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.

4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the State of California or jurisdiction where Project is located, and who has minimum of five years of experience in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- G. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor's Responsibilities:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups, using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies; do not reuse products on Project.
- J. Mockups / Field Samples: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups / field samples, build mockups / field samples for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups / field samples of size indicated.
 - 2. Build mockups / field samples in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect/Engineer or Project Director.
 - 3. Notify Architect/Engineer and Project Director seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups / field samples will be constructed.
 - 4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup / field sample construction. Employ workers who will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
 - 5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 6. Obtain Architect's/Engineer's and Project Director's acceptance of mockups / field samples before starting corresponding Work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow 21 days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup / field sample.
 - 7. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's/Engineer's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer, before completion of final mockup / field sample.
 - 8. Acceptance of mockups / field samples by the Architect/Engineer does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups / field samples unless Architect/Engineer specifically accepts such deviations in writing.
 - 9. Maintain mockups / field samples during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 10. Demolish and remove mockups / field samples when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. State Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as State's responsibility, State will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

1. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to State are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by State, unless agreed to in writing by Project Director.
 3. Notify Inspector of Record and testing agencies at least 48 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect/Engineer, Inspector of Record, Project Director, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect/Engineer, Project Director, Inspector of Record, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
- E. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- F. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.9 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

A. Special Inspections and Tests: State will engage a qualified testing agency and/or special inspector to conduct special inspections and tests required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of State.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 42 00

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's/Engineer's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's/Engineer's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by the Architect/Engineer or Project Director. Other terms, including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted," have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms, including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified," have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations, List: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Abbreviations and acronyms not included in this list are to mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States." The information in this list is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; (see FGIA).
3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; www.concrete.org.
9. ACP - American Clean Power; (Formerly: American Wind Energy Association); www.cleanpower.org.
10. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concretepipe.org.
11. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
12. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
13. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
14. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
15. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
16. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
17. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
18. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
19. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
20. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; (see PLIB).
21. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
22. AMPP - Association for Materials Protection and Performance; www.ampp.org.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

23. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
24. AOSA/SCST - Association of Official Seed Analysts (The)/Society of Commercial Seed Technologists (The); www.analyzeseeds.com.
25. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
26. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
27. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
29. ASA - Acoustical Society of America; www.acousticalsociety.org.
30. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
31. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (see ASCE).
32. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
33. ASME - ASME International; American Society of Mechanical Engineers (The); www.asme.org.
34. ASSE - ASSE International; (American Society of Sanitary Engineering); www.asse-plumbing.org.
35. ASSP - American Society of Safety Professionals; www.assp.org.
36. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
37. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
38. AVIXA - Audiovisual and Integrated Experience Association; www.avixa.org.
39. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
40. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
41. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
42. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
43. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
44. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
45. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
46. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
47. BIFMA - Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association; www.bifma.org.
48. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
49. BWF - Badminton World Federation; www.bwfbadminton.com.
50. CARB - California Air Resources Board; www.arb.ca.gov.
51. CDA - Copper Development Association Inc.; www.copper.org.
52. CE - Conformite Europeenne (European Commission); www.ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking.
53. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
54. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
55. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
56. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
57. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
58. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
59. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
60. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
61. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.compositepanel.org.
62. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
63. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

64. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
65. CSA - CSA Group; www.csagroup.org.
66. CSI - Cast Stone Institute; www.caststone.org.
67. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csiresources.org.
68. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
69. CTA - Consumer Technology Association; www.cta.tech.
70. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; www.coolingtechnology.org.
71. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
72. DHA - Decorative Hardwoods Association; www.decorativehardwoods.org.
73. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
74. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.ecianow.org.
75. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
76. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
77. EOS/ESD - EOS/ESD Association, Inc.; Electrostatic Discharge Association; www.esda.org.
78. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; www.esta.org.
79. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
80. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsintitute.org.
81. FGIA - Fenestration and Glazing Industry Alliance; <https://fgiaonline.org>.
82. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
83. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
84. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmapprovals.com.
85. FM Global - FM Global; www.fmglobal.com.
86. FRSA - Florida Roofing and Sheet Metal Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridarooft.com.
87. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
88. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
89. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
90. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
91. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
92. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (see NAAMM).
93. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
94. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
95. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
96. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
97. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Association (The); www.theicpa.com.
98. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
99. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
100. IEEE SA - IEEE Standards Association; <https://standards.ieee.org>.
101. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; www.ies.org.
102. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
103. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; (see FGIA).
104. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.org.
105. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
106. Intertek - Intertek Group; www.intertek.com.
107. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); www.isa.org.
108. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; www.isfanow.org.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

109. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
110. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int.
111. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
112. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
113. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
114. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
115. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
116. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
117. MHI - Material Handling Industry; www.mhi.org.
118. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
119. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
120. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; www.msshq.org.
121. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
122. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); (see AMPP).
123. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
124. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.insulationinstitute.org.
125. NALP - National Association of Landscape Professionals; www.landscapeprofessionals.org.
126. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
127. NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
128. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
129. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
130. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
131. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
132. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
133. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
134. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
135. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
136. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
137. NFPA - NFPA International; (see NFPA).
138. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
139. NGA - National Glass Association; www.glass.org.
140. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
141. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
142. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (see NWFA).
143. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
144. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
145. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
146. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
147. NSI - Natural Stone Institute; www.naturalstoneinstitute.org.
148. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
149. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
150. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
151. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
152. NWRA - National Waste & Recycling Association; www.wasterecycling.org.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

153. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
154. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
155. PLASA - PLASA; www.plasa.org.
156. PLIB - Pacific Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.plib.org.
157. PVCPA - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
158. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
159. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
160. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; (see WWPA).
161. SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.
162. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
163. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
164. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
165. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
166. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (see ASCE).
167. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.securityindustry.org.
168. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
169. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
170. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
171. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
172. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
173. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
174. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
175. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
176. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
177. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; (see AMPP).
178. STI/SPFA - Steel Tank Institute/Steel Plate Fabricators Association; www.steeltank.com.
179. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
180. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
181. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
182. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tcnatile.com.
183. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.kbcdco.tema.org.
184. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); www.tiaonline.org.
185. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
186. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
187. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
188. TRI - Tile Roofing Industry Alliance; www.tilerroofing.org.
189. ULSE - UL Standards & Engagement Inc.; www.ulse.org.
190. UL - UL Solutions Inc.; www.ul.com.
191. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
192. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
193. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
194. WA - Wallcoverings Association; www.wallcoverings.org.
195. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; (see PLIB).
196. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
197. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
198. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.woodworkinstitute.com.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

199. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
200. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut für Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CPSC - U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
2. DOC - U.S. Department of Commerce; www.commerce.gov.
3. DOD - U.S. Department of Defense; www.defense.gov.
4. DOE - U.S. Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
5. DOJ - U.S. Department of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
6. DOS - U.S. Department of State; www.state.gov.
7. EPA - United States Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
8. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
9. GPO - U.S. Government Publishing Office; www.gpo.gov.
10. GSA - U.S. General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
11. HUD - U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
12. LBNL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Energy Technologies Area; www.lbl.gov/.
13. NIST - National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
14. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
15. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
16. USACE - U.S. Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
17. USDA - U.S. Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
18. USDA - U.S. Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
19. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
20. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from U.S. Government Publishing Office; www.govinfo.gov.

2. DOD - U.S. Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.dsp.dla.mil/Specs-Standards/.
 3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (see FS).
 4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (see FS).
 5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.dsp.dla.mil/Specs-Standards/.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from U.S. General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org.
 6. MILSPEC - Military Specifications and Standards; (see DOD).
 7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
 8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (see USAB).
- E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. BEARHFTI; California Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; (see BHGS).
 2. BHGS; State of California Bureau of Household Goods and Services; (Formerly: California Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation); www.bhgs.dca.ca.gov.
 3. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.oal.ca.gov/publications/ccr/.
 4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cdph.ca.gov/Programs/CCDCPHP/DEODC/EHLB/IAQ/Pages/Main-Page.aspx.
 5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
 6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
 7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; <https://tfsweb.tamu.edu/>.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

TMPLMSTR: 3/31/2025

01 29 00 - 8

TSSRFKU00005192

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, fire safety, and security and protection facilities.

1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, State, Employees, Inspector of Record, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer, Drainage, Water, Gas, Telecommunication and Electric Power Service: Pay connection and service use charges for usage by all entities for construction operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel. Show compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Site Utilization Plan is subject to the approval by the Office of the State Fire Marshall.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
 - 1. Construct and maintain temporary electrical facilities in accordance with California Electrical Code, California Public Utilities Commission "Rules for Overhead Line Construction" (General Order No. 95), and requirements of utility company providing service. Materials, devices, and equipment used for these facilities shall be in good and safe condition but need not be new.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Certifications and Permits: Obtain required certifications and permits from authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction requirements for temporary facilities.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before State's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch-thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide bases for supporting posts.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices for the State, Inspector of Record and Construction Manager Use: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, toilet facilities, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
 - 1. Trailer shall display California Commercial Coach Insignia as evidence of meeting or exceeding minimum Construction and Fire Safety requirements of Title 25, California Code of Regulations (CCR), Chapter 3, Sub Chapter 2, Article 3.
 - 2. Wind and snow load design requirements shall be provided in an informational submittal from the manufacture's certification and signed by a licensed engineer.
 - 3. Install trailer as directed by State and in accordance with above referenced 25 CCR 3.2.3. Jack up trailer and level both ways; mount on concrete piers (with load off wheels). Furnish and install required tie down accessories per Section 4368 of referenced 25 CCR 3.2.3.
 - 4. Provide two exterior doors, with steps and entry platform at each exterior door as required.
 - 5. Windows, doors and vents shall be provided with insect screens and will provide adequate natural light and ventilation; maintain in good condition during Contract.
 - 6. Trailer office and furnishings shall remain property of Contractor, remove from site upon completion of Contract.
 - 7. Maintain field offices until the Completion of the Work. Relocate field offices if necessary to allow for completion of the Project.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size, minimum **20 x 44 feet** to accommodate needs of Inspector of Record and Construction Manager office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents:
 - a. Desk: 2, 34" x 60", locking, double-pedestal, three drawers on one pedestal, and one drawer and one file drawer on other pedestal; laminated plastic top. One swivel chair per desk, steel, with arms, adjustable with casters.
 - b. File cabinet: 1, four drawers, steel, locking, legal size.
 - c. Plan table: 2, 42" x 72", adjustable, wood or steel with drawers. One drafting stool per table, steel, adjustable with casters.
 - d. Plan racks: 1
 - e. Bookcases: 1, 36" x 72", six shelves, wood or steel.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- f. Coat rack: 1
 - g. Conference table and chairs: One table with enough chairs to accommodate specified meeting size.
 - h. Tack board: One, 4-foot-square.
 - i. Marker board: One, 4-foot-square.
- 2. Partition office to provide private office(s), conference room, and separate room to contain plan tables.
- 3. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 12 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and tack and marker boards.
- 4. Drinking water dispenser or bottled water service.
- 5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
 - a. Provide unit mounted on end of trailer: of sufficient function, capacity and ductwork for equal distribution of air conditioning to all rooms. Roof-mounted units are not acceptable.
- 6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.
- C. Field Office for Contractor use: Contractor may provide at their expense field office facilities for Contractor's use as desired.
- D. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless State authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating, Cooling, and Dehumidifying Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as State's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 1. Arrange with utility company, Project Director, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
 1. Water is available from existing sources on site, and will be free of charge for construction operations.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
 1. Use of Permanent Toilets: Use of State's existing or new toilet facilities is not permitted. Retain one of "Temporary Heating and Cooling" Paragraphs below depending on Project requirements.
- E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for storage of materials, curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Follow manufacturer's recommendations and industry practice standards for proper protection of stored and installed materials. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
 1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.
- F. Use of Permanent Heating and Cooling Systems for Temporary Conditioning: Permanent HVAC systems shall not be used for temporary conditioning until start-up and initial operational testing required by the technical specifications has been completed and written authorization is issued by the State. Contractor shall not rely upon or demand use of permanent HVAC systems for temporary conditioning except as specifically approved in writing.

1. Operation and Maintenance: When authorized for temporary use, Contractor shall operate, monitor, and maintain the permanent HVAC systems, including replacing construction filters and consumable items as required by the technical specifications.
 2. Payment for Use: Contractor shall pay all costs associated with temporary use of the permanent HVAC systems, including energy, labor, and maintenance, until Substantial Completion.
- G. Gas Service: Provide gas service and distribution system of sufficient size, and capacity characteristics required for construction operations.
- H. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
- I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions or as designated by the Architect/Engineer or Project Director.
1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- J. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all State's construction personnel. Install WiFi cell phone access equipment for each field office.
1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
- K. Electronic Communication Service: Provide secure WiFi wireless connection to internet with provisions for access by Architect/Engineer, Project Director, and Inspector of Record..
1. Minimum Internet Connection Requirements:
 - a. Download Speed: 40 Mbps.
 - b. Upload Speed: 10 Mbps.
- L. Printer: Provide **one** printer per field office adequate for use by State. Printer shall be wireless "All-in-one" unit equipped with printer server, combining color printing, photocopying, scanning, emailing and faxing, or separate units for each of these three functions.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the following:
1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible in accordance with ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect/Engineer schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Project Director.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations.
 - 1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain, including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- D. Parking: Personnel involved in construction operations shall comply with parking and traffic regulations for use of streets, as enforced by authorities having jurisdiction, except for other arrangements as may be agreed to between Contractor and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide onsite parking area for State's personnel: 3 stalls per field office.
 - 2. Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.
- E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- F. Project Signs: Not required.
- G. Project Signs: Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. .
- H. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - 1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 - 2. Identification Sign for State Field Office: Furnish and install sign as directed by the State Fire Marshall.
- I. Other Signs or Advertising: Not permitted, except that Contractor's name may be placed on Contractor's field office.
- J. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate..

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
 - 1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

- B. Security: Secure building and grounds at Project site from vandalism or theft, during entire time of Contract.
- C. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- D. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 57 23 "Temporary Storm Water Pollution Control."
- E. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- F. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
 - 1. Irrigate trees, shrubs, and lawn areas which are to remain within work area as directed by State. Construct suitable earth berms around such trees and shrubs as necessary to hold irrigation.
 - 2. Remove and replace trees, shrubs, and lawn areas indicated to remain that are damaged during construction operations or are more than 50 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the guarantee period that State determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.
- G. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, wild boars, racoons, birds and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals, so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Project Director.
- I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- J. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures including insulation for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
- K. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work per manufacturer's recommended practices.
- B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 - 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 - 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 - 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 - 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 - 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
 - 5. Do not install material that is wet.
 - 6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 - 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
 - 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 - 2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
 - 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect/Engineer.
 - c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

- B. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. State reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 - 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 23

TEMPORARY STORM WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Temporary stormwater pollution controls.

1.2 STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

- ###### A.
- The Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is part of the Contract Documents, and will be provided at time of bid.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- ###### A.
- Installers: Trained as indicated in the SWPPP.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY STORMWATER POLLUTION CONTROLS

- ###### A.
- Provide temporary stormwater pollution controls as required by the SWPPP.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- ###### A.
- Comply with all best management practices, general requirements, performance requirements, reporting requirements, and all other requirements included in the SWPPP.
- ###### B.
- Locate stormwater pollution controls in accordance with the SWPPP.
- ###### C.
- Conduct construction as required to comply with the SWPPP and that minimize possible contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
1. Inspect, repair, and maintain SWPPP controls during construction.

TEMPORARY STORM WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

- a. Inspect all SWPPP controls not less than every seven days, and after each occurrence of a storm event, as outlined in the SWPPP.
- D. Remove SWPPP controls at completion of construction and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 00

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 1. Evaluating Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Manufacturer's published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a substitution request, if applicable.

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
- E. Substitution: Refer to Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: Contractor to select products compatible with products previously selected.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
 - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is inconspicuous.
 - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.
 - 3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional equipment identification requirements.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.

4. Inspect products upon delivery to verify compliance with the Contract Documents and consistency with the approved submittal, and to confirm that products are undamaged and properly protected.
5. Notify Inspector of Record of product delivery.

C. Storage:

1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
5. Store loose granular materials on solid surfaces in well-drained area; prevent mixing with foreign matter.
6. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
7. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
8. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the State or endorsed by manufacturer to State.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for State and issued in the name of the State or endorsed by manufacturer to State.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Components required to be supplied in quantity within individual Specification Sections shall be the same and shall be interchangeable.
 3. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 4. State reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect/Engineer will make selection.
 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 7. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or Substitutions as defined in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" will be considered.
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."
 2. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
 - b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution if the product complies with requirements.
 3. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or Substitutions as defined in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" will be considered.
 - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."

4. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
 - b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution if the product complies with requirements.
5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
 - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. State will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
- E. Sustainable Product Selection: Where Specifications require product to meet sustainable product characteristics, select products complying with indicated requirements. Comply with requirements in individual Specification Sections.
 1. Select products for which sustainable design documentation submittals are available from manufacturer.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: State will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, State may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:
 1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type,

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.

3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. Samples, if requested.
5. Documentation required by the Division of the State Architect or the Office of the State Fire Marshall, if applicable.

- B. Submittal Requirements, Single-Step Process: When acceptable to Architect/Engineer, incorporate specified submittal requirements of individual Specification Section in combined submittal for comparable products. Approval by Architect/Engineer of Contractor's request for use of comparable product and of individual submittal requirements will also satisfy other submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 73 00

EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Coordination of State's portion of the Work.
 - 6. Progress cleaning.
 - 7. Starting and adjusting.
 - 8. Protection of installed construction.
 - 9. Correction of the Work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Layout Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Prior to establishing layout of new and existing perimeter and structural column grid(s), review building location requirements. Review benchmark, control point, and layout and dimension requirements. Inform Architect/Engineer and Project Director of scheduled meeting.
 - 2. Review meanings and intent of dimensions, notes, terms, graphic symbols, and other layout information indicated on the Drawings.
 - 3. Review requirements for including layouts on Shop Drawings and other submittals.
 - 4. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect/Engineer for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.
- C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
1. Use cleaning products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of all underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm water, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect/Engineer in accordance with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect/Engineer and Project Director promptly.

- B. Engage a land surveyor experienced in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 6. Notify Architect/Engineer and Project Director when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect/Engineer and Project Director.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: State will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners on the drawings.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect/Engineer and Project Director. Report lost, incorrectly labeled on the drawings or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect/Engineer and Project Director before proceeding.
 - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.

3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Comply with the manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect/Engineer. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Beneficial Occupancy.
- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect/Engineer.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect/Engineer. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.
 - 1. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect/Engineer. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
- I. Paint over complete surface plane, unless otherwise indicated. Over patched wall or ceiling surfaces, paint to nearest cutoff line for entire surface, such as intersection with adjacent wall or ceiling, beam, pilasters, or to nearest opening frame, unless otherwise indicated. Painted surfaces shall not present a spotty, touched-up appearance.
- J. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 COORDINATION OF STATE'S PORTION OF THE WORK

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for State's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by State's construction personnel.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Project Director of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for State's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Project Director if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include State's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive State's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by State's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on State's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Beneficial Occupancy.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration until Beneficial Occupancy.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace them with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Beneficial Occupancy.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.11 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.
- C. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- D. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- E. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- F. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the construction waste management and disposal.
- B. Waste Management Objective for the Project:
 - 1. Project shall minimize the generation of construction and demolition waste at the site.
 - 2. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition and construction waste becomes property of the Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to State that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of State.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to State.

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Construction Waste Estimate: Within 14 calendar days after Start Date of the Work, or prior to any waste removal, whichever occurs sooner, submit construction waste estimate, using the Form 01 74 19.01 "Construction Waste Estimate". Include the following information:
 - 1. Estimate of total job site waste to be generated, including material types and quantities.
 - 2. Estimate of percentages of waste categories to landfill, to be reused, and to be recycled.
- B. Waste Management Report: Upon completion of Work, including final cleanup, provide a final waste management report containing the information required in Form 01 74 19.02 "Waste Management Report". Include the following information:
 - 1. Total quantity of each waste material generated; and the date(s) removed from the project site.
 - 2. Percentages of waste categories to landfill, to be reused, and to be recycled.
 - 3. Identity of the landfill / receiving facility, handling costs, transport costs, tipping fees paid at the landfill, and total landfill costs. Attach copies of manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
 - 4. For each material reused or recycled from the Project, include the total costs of handling and transportation, and income. Attach manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and/or invoices.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, or individual employed and assigned by General Contractor, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements. Superintendent may serve as Waste Management Coordinator.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with transportation and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. California Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery (CalRecycle); Telephone (916) 341-6300; <https://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/condemo>.
 - 2. Local Integrated Waste Management Programs and Re-Use Programs in the Project area.
 - 3. California Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC).
 - 4. Department of Water Resources (DWR)

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site-clearing, and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.

1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work in compliance with Section 02 41 16 "Structure Demolition
2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.

D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there were no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Include the following:

1. Total quantity of waste.
2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include transportation and tipping fees and cost of collection containers and handling for each type of waste.
3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
5. Revenue from recycled materials.
6. Savings in transportation and tipping fees by donating materials.
7. Savings in transportation and tipping fees that are avoided.
8. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials.

B. Diversion from Landfill: Waste categories appropriate for diversion from landfill shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Land clearing debris.
2. Soil.
3. Wood: Clean dimensional wood, palette wood.
4. Sheet Wood: Plywood, OSB and particle board.
5. Concrete.
6. Bricks.
7. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU).
8. Asphalt Concrete.
9. Paper.
 - a. Bond.
 - b. Newsprint.
 - c. Cardboard and paper packaging materials.

10. Cement Fiber Products: Shingles, panels, and siding.
11. Metals.
 - a. Ferrous.
 - b. Non-ferrous.
12. Paint.
13. Rigid Foam.
14. Glass.
15. Plastics.
16. Carpet and pad.
17. Beverage containers.
18. Insulation.
19. Gypsum Board.
20. Piping.
21. Electrical conduit.
22. Porcelain Plumbing Fixtures.
23. Fluorescent Light Tubes (per Department of Toxic Substances Control regulations).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management during the entire duration of the Contract.
 1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator or designate on-site party to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work.
 1. Distribute copies of the Construction Waste Estimate and Waste Management Report forms to the Job Site Foreman and each Subcontractor.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
- D. Meetings: Conduct Waste Management meetings with subcontractors who generate construction waste. Present current status of the Waste Management Report at regular job-site meetings.

3.2 DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Materials Handling Procedures: Provide means by which waste materials will be protected from contamination and means to be employed in reuse or recycling of waste material consistent with requirements for acceptance by receiving facilities.

- B. Separation Facilities: Lay out and label a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse and recycling. Recycling and waste bin areas shall be kept neat and clean and clearly marked to avoid contamination of materials.
- C. Hazardous Wastes: Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, and disposed of according to local regulations, and in accordance with specifications for such work as may be included in this Project.
- D. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at appropriate stages of the Project.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

3.4 ATTACHMENTS

- A. Form 01 74 19.01: Construction Waste Estimate.
- B. Form 01 74 19.02: Waste Management Report.

END OF SECTION

FORM 01 74 19.01 CONSTRUCTION WASTE ESTIMATE

This form must be completed by the Contractor. Attach additional sheets if necessary. Waste categories appropriate for diversion from landfill shall include but not be limited to categories listed below. Edit the list to suit Project's scope.

PROJECT NAME: Fresno Air Attack Base – Infrastructure Improvements **PROJECT NUMBER:** TSSRFKU00005192

CONTRACTOR'S / VENDOR'S NAME: _____ **DATE:** _____

Waste Material (edit to suit)	Unit	Estimated Quantity Generated	Percent to Landfill	Percent Reused	Percent Recycled
Land Clearing Debris	CY				
Soil	CY				
Wood	CY				
Sheet Wood	CY				
Concrete	CY				
Bricks	CY				
Concrete Masonry Units	CY				
Asphalt Concrete	CY				
Paper	CY				
Cement Fiber Products	CY				
Metal (ferrous)	TON				
Metal (non-ferrous)	LBS				
Paint	CF				
Rigid Foam	CF				
Glass	CF				
Plastics	CF				
Carper and Pad	SY				
Beverage Containers	LBS				
Insulation	CF				
Gypsum Board	CF				
Porcelain Plumbing Fixtures	EA				
Fluorescent Light Tubes	EA				

FORM 01 74 19.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT REPORT

QUANTITIES

Waste Material (edit to suit)	Unit	Date Removed	Total Quantity Generated	Percent to Landfill	Percent Reused	Percent Recycled
Land Clearing Debris	CY					
Soil	CY					
Wood	CY					
Sheet Wood	CY					
Concrete	CY					
Bricks	CY					
Concrete Masonry Units	CY					
Asphalt Concrete	CY					
Paper	CY					
Cement Fiber Products	CY					
Metal (ferrous)	TON					
Metal (non-ferrous)	LBS					
Paint	CF					
Rigid Foam	CF					
Glass	CF					
Plastics	CF					
Carper and Pad	SY					
Beverage Containers	LBS					
Insulation	CF					
Gypsum Board	CF					
Porcelain Plumbing Fixtures	EA					
Fluorescent Light Tubes	EA					

FORM 01 74 19.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT REPORT

COST/INCOME

Waste Material (edit to suit)	Unit	Receiving Facility	Landfill Cost in \$			Reused in \$		Recycled in \$	
			Handling	Transport	Fee	Cost	Income	Cost	Income
Land Clearing Debris	CY								
Soil	CY								
Wood	CY								
Sheet Wood	CY								
Concrete	CY								
Bricks	CY								
Concrete Masonry Units	CY								
Asphalt Concrete	CY								
Paper	CY								
Cement Fiber Products	CY								
Metal (ferrous)	TON								
Metal (non-ferrous)	LBS								
Paint	CF								
Rigid Foam	CF								
Glass	CF								
Plastics	CF								
Carper and Pad	SY								
Beverage Containers	LBS								
Insulation	CF								
Gypsum Board	CF								
Porcelain Plumbing Fixtures	EA								
Fluorescent Light Tubes	EA								
TOTAL:									

SECTION 01 74 20

RECYCLED CONTENT CERTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the recycled content certification.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. State Agency Buy Recycled Campaign: <https://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/buyrecycled/stateagency>.
 - 1. Access this website for information on the Buy Recycled Campaign.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Product Categories: Recycled content categories identified for purchasing and reporting of products.
 - 1. Paper products.
 - 2. Printing and writing papers.
 - 3. Soil amendments and toppings.
 - 4. Erosion control products.
 - 5. Glass products.
 - 6. Lubricating oils.
 - 7. Plastic products.
 - 8. Paint.
 - 9. Tires.
 - 10. Tire-derived products.
 - 11. Antifreeze.
 - 12. Metals.
 - 13. Carpet.
 - 14. Pavement surfacing.
 - 15. Building finishes.
 - 16. Textiles.
- B. Recycled Content Product (RCP): All materials, goods, and supplies that are from one of the sixteen (16) Product Categories that meet the requirements identified in Public Contract Code, Section 12209, including any good or material that has been reused or refurbished without substantial alteration of its original form. For reused or refurbished products, there is no minimum content requirement.
- C. Non-Recycled Content Product (non-RCP): All materials, goods, and supplies that are from one of the sixteen (16) Product Categories having no recycled content or less than the minimum content or not meeting recyclability requirements, as identified in Public Contract Code, Section 12209.

RECYCLED CONTENT CERTIFICATION

1.4 REQUIREMENTS

A. Recycled content reporting for the Project.

1. Document and report the percentage of recycled content in materials, products, equipment and furnishings installed and provided for this Project.
2. State Agency Buy Recycled Campaign (SABRC) is a joint effort between the Department of General Services and the California's Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery (CalRecycle) to implement State law. Public Contract Code, Sections 12200-12320, requires State agencies to purchase recycled content products instead of non-recycled content products in sixteen (16) product categories whenever price, quality, and availability are comparable, to ensure that a minimum percentage of purchases in those categories have recycled content, and report these purchases annually to CalRecycle. This certification and reporting are utilized to comply with those requirements.
3. State and State's contractor(s) are required to purchase recycled content products in sufficient quantities to ensure that mandated recycled content products procurement goals are attained within sixteen (16) product categories.
4. The sixteen (16) product categories and their respective minimum postconsumer-content requirements are outlined in SABRC Handout on CalRecycle website: <https://www2.calrecycle.ca.gov/Docs/Web/114687>.
5. In order to help state agencies identify all reportable purchases and all reportable recycled content products purchases, Contractor is mandated by the Public Contract Code, Section 12205 to certify in writing to the State the minimum percentage, if not the exact percentage, of postconsumer recycled-content material in the products, materials, goods, and supplies offered or sold to the State regardless of whether the product meets the requirements of Public Contract Code, Section 12209.
6. All products that can be classified as being in one of the sixteen (16) categories must be included in the reporting, whether the product is recycled content products or non- recycled content products. Only products that can be classified in one of the categories shall be reported.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Form 01 74 20.01 "Recycled Content Certification Worksheet": Submit with each product submittal from one of the sixteen (16) Product Categories, containing the following information:

1. Product Description, with applicable specification section of product.
2. Quantity of product.
3. Estimated material dollar value including any taxes and delivery cost.
4. Designate the Product Category for each product listed.
5. Designate whether product is a Recycled Content Product.
6. Estimate of percentage of material content.
7. Attach a copy of the manufacturer's or vendor's data sheet showing recycled content percentages if product is reported as a Recycled Content Product.

B. Form 01 74 20.02 "State Agency Buy Recycled Campaign Procurement Summary": Submit with each product submittal from one of the sixteen (16) Product Categories, containing the following information:

1. Product Category.
2. All reportable purchases, quantity and dollar value including any taxes and delivery cost.
3. Recycled Content Product purchases, quantity and dollar value including any taxes and delivery cost.

4. Percent of Recycled Content Product purchases, quantity and dollar value including any taxes and delivery cost.

1.6 CLASSIFICATION OF PRODUCTS

- A. Recycled content products and non-recycled content products that are made from multiple material types should be reported in the product category of the material type representing most of the product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 IMPLEMENTATION

- A. Recycled Content Manager: Designate an individual responsible for instructing suppliers and subcontractors, and overseeing and documenting results of Recycled Content Certification for the Project.
- B. Recycled Content Manager shall document results of submitted Form 01 74 20.01 "Recycled Content Certification Worksheets" on the Form 01 74 20.02 "State Agency Buy Recycled Campaign Procurement Summary", in total for each product category. Only reportable products from one of the sixteen (16) categories should be recorded.
- C. Distribution:
 1. Recycled Content Manager shall insure that Form 01 74 20.01 "Recycled Content Certification Worksheet" is submitted with each product submittal from one of the sixteen (16) Product Categories or at intervals agreed to by the State's Representative for monitoring of the program.
 2. Recycled Content Manager shall provide copies of the Form 01 74 20.02 "State Agency Buy Recycled Campaign Procurement Summary" at intervals agreed to by the State's Representative for monitoring of the program. At the conclusion of the construction and prior to final payment, Recycled Content Manager shall provide a copy of the final Form 01 74 20.02 "State Agency Buy Recycled Campaign Procurement Summary" under provisions of Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures".

3.2 ATTACHMENTS

- A. Form 01 74 20.01: Recycled Content Certification Worksheet (Example).
 1. An example of a completed form is attached for Contractor's reference. An electronic version of this form for Contractor's use will be provided by the State at the Project start meeting.
- B. Form 01 74 20.02: State Agency Buy Recycled Campaign Procurement Summary (Example).
 1. An example of a completed form is attached for Contractor's reference. An electronic version of this form for Contractor's use will be provided by the State at the Project start meeting.

END OF SECTION

FORM 01 74 20.01 RECYCLED CONTENT CERTIFICATION WORKSHEET (EXAMPLE)

This form must be completed by the contractor. The contractor must submit a worksheet with each product submittal to the State agency, with a row completed for each product supplied to the State. Attach additional sheets if necessary. Information must be included, even if the product does not contain recycled content material but it is within one of the 16 categories. Refer to footnotes following this form.

PROJECT

NAME: Fresno Air Attack Base – Infrastructure Improvements **PROJECT NUMBER:** TSSRFKU00005192

CONTRACTOR'S / VENDOR'S

NAME: XYZ Contractors **DATE:** December 1, 2024

ADDRESS: 4300 Pleasant Valley Dr, Lincoln Logs, CA 95000 **PROJECT DIRECTOR:** Matthew Heintz

PHONE: (123) 456-7890 **EMAIL:** Super.Intendent@xyzcont.com

Product Description / Specification Section	Quantity	Estimated Dollars	Product Category ¹	RCP Y/N?	Virgin Content (Percent) ²	Postconsumer Material (Percent) ³	Secondary Material (Percent) ⁴	Total Percent ⁵
High Impact Resistant Gypsum Board / 092900	N/A	\$2,500	Paper	Y	50	10	40	100%
Cellulose Building Insulation / 072126	N/A	\$10,000	Paper	Y	20	10	70	100%
Underslab Vapor Barrier / 033000	N/A	\$1,500	Plastic	Y	20	20	60	100%
Electrical Cover Plates / 260533	N/A	\$2,500	Plastic	N	90	0	10	100%
Interior and Exterior Paint / 099100	300gal	\$8,000	Paint	N	100	0	0	100%
Recessed Entrance Mats / 124800	N/A	\$1,800	Tire Derived	Y	40	20	40	100%
Ceramic Tile / 093013	N/A	\$5,000	Glass	Y	35	10	55	100%
Exterior and Interior Windows / 085000	N/A	\$30,000	Glass	N	70	10	20	100%
Metal Studs / 092216	N/A	\$6,000	Metal	Y	65	15	10	100%

Public Contract Code Section 12205 (b) requires all businesses to certify in writing, under penalty of perjury, the minimum percentage, if not the exact percentage, of postconsumer material in the products, materials, goods, or supplies offered or sold to the State.

Public Contract Code Section 12205 (a) requires all State agencies to require all contractors to certify in writing, under penalty of perjury, the minimum percentage, if not the exact percentage, of postconsumer material in the products, materials, goods, or supplies offered or sold to the State.

Printed name of person completing form

Title

Signature of person completing form

Footnotes

You must submit copies of this form and/or other documentation for each product that is reportable.

1. Product category refers to one of the product categories into which the reportable product purchase falls. For products made from multiple materials, choose the category that comprises most of the product, either by a weight or volume criteria. The product categories and corresponding content requirements are defined as follows:

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Paper products | 7. Plastic products | 13. Carpet |
| 2. Printing and writing papers | 8. Paint | 14. Pavement surfacing |
| 3. Soil amendments and toppings | 9. Tires | 15. Building finishes |
| 4. Erosion control products | 10. Tire-derived products | 16. Textiles |
| 5. Glass products | 11. Antifreeze | |
| 6. Lubricating oils | 12. Metal | |

Minimum content and recyclability requirements for the above product categories are identified in Public Contract Code, Section 12209. For reused or refurbished products, there is no minimum content requirement.

2. Virgin material content is that portion of the product made from non-recycled material, that is, the material is neither secondary nor postconsumer material.
3. Postconsumer material is defined as “a finished material which would have been disposed of as a solid waste, having completed its life cycle as a consumer item, and does not include manufacturing wastes.” This is material such as newspaper that you read and was recycled and then made into recycled-content newsprint or some other recycled product. Postconsumer material is generally any product that was bought by the consumer, used, and then recycled into another product.

4. Secondary material is defined as “fragments of finished products or finished products of a manufacturing process, which has converted a resource into a commodity of real economic value, and includes postconsumer material, but does not include excess virgin resources of the manufacturing process.” This is material such as newsprint that is trimmed from a roll in the paper plant that is returned to the beginning of the process to make recycled-content newsprint. The material (product) did not get to the consumer before being recycled.
For example, if a printing and writing paper contained 20 percent postconsumer material, you would indicate 20 percent in the postconsumer column and 80 percent in the virgin column. If the product had 40 percent secondary material and 20 percent postconsumer material, you would indicate 40 percent in the secondary column, 20 percent in the postconsumer column, and 40 percent in the virgin column. To meet the 50/10 content requirement of another product category, the product would contain 50 percent recycled content (40 percent secondary and 10 percent postconsumer material) and 50 percent virgin material.
5. The sum of the virgin column, the postconsumer column, and the secondary column must equal 100 percent.

Note: Products that are made from multiple material types should be reported in the product category of the material type representing most of the product. The amount of material used in the product can be measured by weight or volume. If, for instance, a chair is made from steel, aluminum, and plastic and most of the material, either by weight or volume, is plastic, report it as a plastic product. If, however, most of the product, either by weight or volume, is metal, report the purchase as a metal product.

FORM 01 74 20.02 STATE AGENCY BUY RECYCLED CAMPAIGN PROCUREMENT SUMMARY

Attach copies of the recycled-content certification form(s) and/or other documentation for each product that contains any amount of recycled material. Refer to footnotes following this form.

PROJECT NAME: Fresno Air Attack Base – Infrastructure Improvements **PROJECT NUMBER:** TSSRFKU00005192

CONTRACTOR'S / VENDOR'S NAME: _____ **DATE:** _____

ADDRESS: _____ **PROJECT DIRECTOR:** Matthew Heintz

PHONE: _____ **EMAIL:** _____

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5	Column 6	Column 7
Product Category ¹	All Reportable Purchases (QUANTITY) ²	All Reportable Purchases (DOLLARS) ³	RCP Purchases (QUANTITY) ⁴	RCP Purchases (DOLLARS) ⁵	Percent of RCP (QUANTITY) ⁶	Percent of RCP (DOLLARS) ⁷
Paper products						
Printing and writing paper						
Soil amendments and toppings						
Erosion control products						
Glass products						
Lubricating oils						
Plastic products						
Paint						
Tires						
Tire-derived products						
Antifreeze						
Metal						
Carpet						
Pavement surfacing						

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5	Column 6	Column 7
Product Category ¹	All Reportable Purchases (QUANTITY) ²	All Reportable Purchases (DOLLARS) ³	RCP Purchases (QUANTITY) ⁴	RCP Purchases (DOLLARS) ⁵	Percent of RCP (QUANTITY) ⁶	Percent of RCP (DOLLARS) ⁷
Building finishes						
Textiles						
		Total ⁸ : \$		Total ⁹ : \$		Total ¹⁰ : %

Footnotes

Attach copies of the recycled-content certification forms and/or other documentation for each product.

Note: All purchases within these product categories, regardless of the source of the product or the type of contract used to purchase them, should be included in your report. Include **all** product purchases — RCPs and non-RCPs.

1. Include **all** purchases (RCPs and non-RCPs) within the 16 product categories. RCPs outside of the 16 product categories **cannot** be counted toward attaining the procurement goals and are not reportable.
2. Indicate the quantity (units) of **all** purchases (RCPs and non-RCPs) in each product category during the course of the project. Quantities do not need to be reported for the product categories with shading.
3. Indicate the total dollars spent on **all** purchases (RCPs and non-RCPs) in each product category purchased during the course of the project.
4. Indicate the total quantity (units) of RCPs purchased during the course of the project. Quantities do not need to be reported for the product categories with shading.
5. Indicate the total dollars spent on RCPs during the course of the project for each category.
6. Indicate the percentage of RCPs purchased. The percent recycled is calculated by dividing the figure in column 4 by the figure in column 2 and multiplying by 100. Percentages do not need to be calculated for the product categories with shading.
7. Indicate the percentage of total dollars spent on RCPs in each category. The percentage recycled is calculated by dividing the figure in column 5 by the figure in column 3 and multiplying by 100.
8. The total of column 3 should be equivalent to the total estimated dollars spent on **all** products (RCPs and non-RCPs) during the course of the project.
9. The total of column 5 should be equivalent to the estimated total dollars spent on reportable RCPs during the course of the project.
10. Column 7 is calculated by dividing the figure in column 5 by the figure in column 3 and multiplying by 100.

SECTION 01 74 23

CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Perform cleaning and disposal work as specified, complete. This Section forms a part of all other Sections of the specifications and shall be coordinated with such additional cleaning and disposal requirements as may be specified in other Sections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00 72 00: General Conditions of the Contract for Construction; Paragraph 3.16, Cleaning Up.
- B. Section 01 74 19: Construction Waste Management.
- C. Section 01 74 20: Recycled Content Certification
- D. Section 01 77 00: Closeout Procedures
- E. Pertinent Specification Sections: Specific requirements for cleaning.

1.03 CLEANING IN GENERAL

- A. Contractor shall at all times keep premises free from accumulations of waste material or rubbish caused by Contractor's employees or work, or employees or work of subcontractors, and shall remove rubbish from and about areas of Work and Contractor's and subcontractors' tools, scaffolding and surplus materials and shall leave the Work "broom clean", or its equivalent, except as hereinafter specified. In case of dispute between Contractor and other contractors employed on or about the work areas, as to responsibility for removal of rubbish, etc., or in case debris is not promptly removed as herein required, the State may remove rubbish, etc., and backcharge the Contractor.
- B. At all times, Project working area and site shall be kept clean and orderly. Dirt, debris, waste, rubbish and disused implements and equipment shall be removed frequently and not allowed to accumulate more than 24 hours. Flammable and toxic materials shall not be stored in structures.

1.04 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Within Contract limits, clean interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
 - 1. Clean equipment and fixtures to sanitary condition, clean or replace filters of mechanical equipment.
 - 2. Clean roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems.

3. Glass: Clean all glass, interior and exterior, affected by Work of this Project; including removal of foreign material from glass.

B. Clean site: Sweep paved areas, rake clean other surfaces.

C. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from Project and from site.

D. Dust, dirt, stains, hand marks, paint spots, and like defects shall be completely removed from surfaces. Metal surfaces shall be cleaned, using only non-corrosive and non-abrasive materials.

E. Final Inspection: Deficient cleaning operations, as determined by the State, shall be immediately corrected as directed.

1.05 DISPOSAL

A. Under no circumstances shall rubbish or waste material be disposed of in site fills or backfills. Debris, rubbish, and waste or surplus material shall be removed from the State property daily and legally disposed of.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 77 00
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final Completion procedures.
 - 3. List of incomplete items.
 - 4. Submittal of Project warranties.
 - 5. Final cleaning.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. List of Incomplete Items: Contractor-prepared list of items to be completed or corrected, prepared for the Architect's use prior to Architect's inspection, to determine if the Work is substantially complete.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- B. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.
- D. Contractor's Final Verified Report (form DSA 6-C).
- E. Form STD 817 "Prime Contractor's Certification – DVBE Subcontractor Report".
- F. Forms 01 77 00.01 and 01 77 00.02 "Contractor's Certification of Small Business Participation".

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include Certificate of Occupancy from the Office of the State Fire Marshall, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, Waste Management Report and Recycled-Content Certification Worksheet, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect/Engineer or Project Director. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's/Engineer's or Project Directors signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records specified in individual Section.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 14 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to State personnel identified by Project Director. Advise State's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 2. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 - 3. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
 5. Advise Project Director of changeover in utility services.
 6. Participate with Project Director in conducting inspection and walkthrough with authorities having jurisdiction.
 7. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 8. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 9. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 14 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect/Engineer and Project Director will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect/Engineer will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect/Engineer, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's/Engineer's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect/Engineer. Certified copy of the list will state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
 5. Submit Final Completion photographic documentation.
 6. Submit Contractor's Final Verified Report (form DSA 6-C).
 7. Submit form STD 817 "Prime Contractor's Certification – DVBE Subcontractor Report".
 8. Submit forms 01 77 00.01 and 01 77 00.02 "Contractor's Certification of Small Business Participation".
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 14 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect/Engineer and Project Director will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. After inspection, State will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by State, that must be completed or corrected before Final Completion.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first, listed by room or space number.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Subcontractor.
 - d. Page number.
 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. Web-Based Project Software Upload: Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect/Engineer or Project Director for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit State's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
 1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site.
- D. Warranties in Paper Form:

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
- .
1. Use cleaning products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for Final Acceptance for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
- e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
- f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
- g. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- h. Vacuum and mop concrete.
- i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions if visible soil or stains remain.
- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils.
- p. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
- q. Clean strainers.
- r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by "Correction of the Work" Article in Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

FORM 01 77 00.01 CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION OF SMALL BUSINESS PARTICIPATION

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND FIRE
PROTECTION

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION OF SMALL BUSINESS PARTICIPATION

TO: Department of Forestry and Fire Protection Technical Services Section 1131 S Street, Sacramento, California 95811	Date:
	Project Number: TSSRFKU00005192
	Contract Number:

FROM:

PROJECT FRESNO AIR ATTACK BASE – INFRASTRUCTURE
TITLE: IMPROVEMENTS

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT I, _____
(Print Name)

AS AN AUTHORIZED OFFICIAL OF _____
(Firm or Corporation)

WORKING IN THE CAPACITY OF _____
(Title)

HAVE BEEN PROPERLY AUTHORIZED BY SAID FIRM OR CORPORATION TO SIGN THE
FOLLOWING STATEMENT PERTAINING TO SUBJECT CONTRACT.

Pursuant to Government Code, Section 14841,

I, the undersigned, hereby certify that to the best of my knowledge, the Small Business participation
information listed on the attached report for the above contract is complete and correct.

SIGNED: _____ DATE: _____

FORM 01 77 00.02 CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION OF SMALL BUSINESS PARTICIPATION

State of California · Department of Forestry and Fire Protection

☐ **PRELIMINARY REPORT**

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION OF SMALL BUSINESS (SB) PARTICIPATION

☐ **FINAL REPORT**

CONTRACT NUMBER		PROJECT NUMBER TSSRFKU00005192		CONTRACT COMPLETION DATE		CONTRACT ACCEPTANCE DATE	
PRIME CONTRACTOR			ORIGINAL CONTRACT AMOUNT		FINAL CONTRACT AMOUNT		
DESCRIPTION OF WORK PERFORMED AND MATERIALS PROVIDED	SB BUSINESS NAME AND ADDRESS	SB CERT. NO.	SB CONTRACT PAYMENTS				
			PAYMENT AMOUNT	DATE WORK COMPLETED	DATE OF FINAL PAYMENT	COMMENTS	
TOTAL \$							

ORIGINAL SMALL BUSINESS COMMITMENT: _____%

ACTUAL SMALL BUSINESS ACHIEVED: _____%

Page ____ of ____

SECTION 017823

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Product maintenance manuals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect/Engineer will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 - 2. Submit three paper copies of approved manual.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect/Engineer will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's/Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's/Engineer's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.4 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. General: All material shall be neatly typewritten. Handwritten instructions are not acceptable.
- B. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- C. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual to contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Date of submittal.
 4. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 5. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 6. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation in accordance with ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems." [R]

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:
 - 1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
 - 2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
 - 3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

1.7 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 - 1. Type of emergency.
 - 2. Emergency instructions.
 - 3. Emergency procedures.
- C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 - 1. Fire.
 - 2. Flood.
 - 3. Gas leak.
 - 4. Water leak.
 - 5. Power failure.
 - 6. Water outage.
 - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - 8. Chemical release or spill.

- D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.
 - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.8 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.
 - 6. Limiting conditions.

7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part
2. of a system.
3. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by State's operating personnel.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.

C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

- D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
- E. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
- F. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
 - 1. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 2. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 3. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- G. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- H. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- I. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- J. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- K. Warranties: Include copies of warranties and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

- L. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

- 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.10 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- G. Warranties: Include copies of warranties and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017839
PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
- 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's/Engineer's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
- 4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect/Engineer and Project Director. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
 - 1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 - 2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 - 3. Refer instances of uncertainty to State for resolution.
 - 4. Architect/Engineer will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's/Engineer's digital data files.

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- b. Architect/Engineer will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
 - 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 - 2. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 - 3. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect/Engineer and Project Director
 - e. Name of Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 79 00

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing State's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, products and equipment.
 - 2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Qualification Data: For instructor.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name of Contractor.
 - c. Date of video recording.
 - 2. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for State's use prepared in same PDF file format required for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- B. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.
- C. Pre-instruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with State's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting State's operations and to ensure availability of State's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and accepted by State.

1.6 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

- a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
- b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
- c. Operating standards.
- d. Regulatory requirements.
- e. Equipment function.
- f. Operating characteristics.
- g. Limiting conditions.
- h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

- a. Emergency manuals.
- b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
- c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- d. Product maintenance manuals.
- e. Project Record Documents.
- f. Identification systems.
- g. Warranties and bonds.
- h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.7 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.8 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct State's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. State will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction for all seasons of operations.
 - 1. Schedule training with State with at least 14 days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
 - 1. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instructions.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give them to State. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

1.9 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. Provide digital recording with audio of demonstrations and instructions in digital video MPEG format. Recording shall clearly show equipment or systems as they are being described. Audio portion of recording shall include entire session narrative, including questions and answers.
- B. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
 - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- C. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full HD mode.
 - 1. Submit video recordings by uploading to web-based Project software site.
 - 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to Project Manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.

3. File Names: Utilize file names based on name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
 4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the equipment demonstration and training recording that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged in accordance with Project Manual table of contents:
 - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
 - b. Business address.
 - c. Business phone number.
 - d. Point of contact.
 - e. Email address.
- D. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
 - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
 - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
 - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
- E. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
- F. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training content. Assemble training content into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Provide qualified instructors to instruct State personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 1. State Representative will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times per the Closeout schedule. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- D. Cleanup: Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION

1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
 2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL WALL VENTILATORS, Mark “WEF”

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corp.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Other approved equal.
- B. Housing: Heavy-gage, removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; venturi inlet cone.
- C. Fan Wheel: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- D. Belt Drives:
 - 1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
 - 2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 - 3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
 - 4. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
 - 5. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
- E. Accessories:
 - 1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 - 2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through internal aluminum conduit.
 - 3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum, or brass wire.
 - 4. Wall Grille: Ring type for flush mounting.
 - 5. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in wall sleeve; factory set to close when fan stops.
 - 6. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
 - 7. CO/NO2 Microprocessor controlled detection system: Utilizing electrochemical cell NO2 detection, and carbon monoxide detection. Operates whenever measured levels exceed minimum settings, with reasonable response times to avoid frequent and unnecessary start-up of the exhaust fan due to short, temporary conditions. Furnish complete with two sampling heads with filters and required sampling tubing, sampling pumps, all required relays and wiring for control of exhaust fan. Front panel unit display with lights.

- F. Capacities and Characteristics: as listed in the equipment schedules.

2.2 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Broan-NuTone LLC.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Other approved equal.
- B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.
- C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.
- D. Grille: Plastic or Painted aluminum, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.
- E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.
- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 - 2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
 - 3. Time-Delay Switch: Assembly with single-pole rocker switch, timer, and cover plate.
 - 4. Motion Sensor: Motion detector with adjustable shutoff timer.
 - 5. Ceiling Radiation Damper: Fire-rated assembly with ceramic blanket, stainless-steel springs, and fusible link.
 - 6. Filter: Washable aluminum to fit between fan and grille.
 - 7. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
 - 8. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.
- G. Capacities and Characteristics: as listed in the equipment schedules.

2.3 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install power ventilators per manufacturer instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
 - 3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- C. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
- D. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- F. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

- D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.
 - 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 - 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 - 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423